

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS**

ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM,
on behalf of itself and all others similarly situated,

Plaintiff,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

No. 11-cv-10230 MLW

ARNOLD HENRIQUEZ, MICHAEL T. COHN, WILLIAM R.
TAYLOR, RICHARD A. SUTHERLAND, and those similarly
situated,

Plaintiff,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY, STATE
STREET GLOBAL MARKETS, LLC and DOES 1-20,

Defendants.

No. 11-cv-12049 MLW

THE ANDOVER COMPANIES EMPLOYEE SAVINGS AND
PROFIT SHARING PLAN, on behalf of itself, and JAMES
PEHOUSHEK-STANGELAND, and all others similarly
situated,

Plaintiff,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

No. 12-cv-11698 MLW

**LIEFF CABRASER HEIMANN & BERNSTEIN, LLP'S OPPOSITION TO THE
COMPETITIVE ENTERPRISE INSTITUTE'S CENTER FOR CLASS ACTION
FAIRNESS' RESPONSE TO THE COURT'S ORDER OF JULY 31, 2018 (ECF 420)**

As set forth in the Response of Lief Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein, LLP (“Lief Cabraser”) to the Court’s Order of July 31, 2018 (ECF No. 418), filed yesterday, Lief Cabraser maintains that the issues presented by the Special Master’s Report and Recommendations (“Report”) have been fully presented to the Court, and that no further advocacy adverse to Customer Class Counsel is necessary for the Court to perform its *de novo* review of the record. If the Court nonetheless determines that it will be assisted in performing its *de novo* review by the presence of an additional party, it should be the Special Master, with the proviso that any further compensation to the Special Master or his assistants for services or activities post-dating the submission of the Report should not be borne by Customer Class Counsel. For these reasons and those set forth in the opposition being separately filed by Labaton Sucharow LLP today, as well as the matters set forth in the Surreply by Lief Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein, LLP to Competitive Enterprise Institute’s Motion for Leave to File *Amicus Curiae* Response to Court’s Order of February 6 and for Leave to Participate as Guardian *Ad Litem* for Class or *Amicus* in Front of Special Master (ECF No. 168) (which are incorporated herein by reference), Lief Cabraser respectfully opposes the appearance of the Competitive Enterprise Institute’s Center for Class Action Fairness as guardian *ad litem* or *amicus* in this case.

Dated: August 7, 2018

Respectfully submitted,

Lief Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein, LLP
275 Battery Street, 29th Floor
San Francisco, CA 94111
415-956-1000

By: /s/ Richard M. Heimann

Richard M. Heimann (*pro hac vice*)
Robert L. Lief (*pro hac vice*)
275 Battery Street, 29th Floor
San Francisco, California 94111
Tel: (415) 956-1000
Fax: (415) 956-1008

Steven E. Fineman
Daniel P. Chiplock (pro hac vice)
250 Hudson Street, 8th Floor
New York, New York 10013
Tel: (212) 355-9500
Fax: (212) 355-9592

Counsel for Loeff Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein, LLP

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that this document filed through the ECF system will thereby be served on this date upon counsel of record for each party identified on the Notice of Electronic Filing.

August 7, 2018

/s/ Richard M. Heimann

Richard M. Heimann

ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM,
on behalf of itself and all others similarly situated,

Plaintiff,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

No. 11-cv-10230 MLW

ARNOLD HENRIQUEZ, MICHAEL T. COHN, WILLIAM R.
TAYLOR, RICHARD A. SUTHERLAND, and those similarly
situated,

Plaintiff,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY, STATE
STREET GLOBAL MARKETS, LLC and DOES 1-20,

Defendants.

No. 11-cv-12049 MLW

THE ANDOVER COMPANIES EMPLOYEE SAVINGS AND
PROFIT SHARING PLAN, on behalf of itself, and JAMES
PEHOUSHEK-STANGELAND, and all others similarly
situated,

Plaintiff,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

No. 12-cv-11698 MLW

**LABATON SUCHAROW LLP'S OPPOSITION TO THE COMPETITIVE ENTERPRISE
INSTITUTE'S CENTER FOR CLASS ACTION FAIRNESS' RESPONSE TO
THE COURT'S ORDER OF JULY 31, 2018 (ECF 420)**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
I. Introduction.....	1
II. The Court Need Not – and Should Not – Appoint CCAF as Guardian <i>Ad Litem</i>	1
A. As in Every Class Action Settlement, The Court Will Protect the Class, and the Court Is Especially Well Positioned to Do So Here.....	1
B. CCAF’s Argument Regarding Class Counsel’s “Voluminous Filings” is a Red Herring.....	5
C. CCAF Concedes that It Is Unable to Act as Guardian for the Class	5
D. Customer Class Counsel Continue to Represent the Class Adequately	8
1. Labaton has worked on behalf of the class since the settlement was approved.....	8
2. Customer Class Counsel are not conflicted	10
III. CCAF is An Improper Amicus.	10
A. CCAF and CEI Are Political Organizations with Dubious Goals and a Bias Against Class Action Law Firms	11
B. CCAF’s Self-Serving Involvement in Factual Matters Is Disqualifying.....	12
C. There is no need for CCAF to Participate as Amicus.....	14
IV. CCAF’s Arguments Are Misleading.	14
A. The Court Did Not Rescind, Revoke, or Vacate the Award of Fees	14
B. CCAF’s Reference to the Former Treasurer is Unavailing	15
C. Labaton Has Not Paid, and Will Not Pay, a Referral Fee to Chargois in Facebook.....	17
V. Conclusion.	17

I. INTRODUCTION.

In accordance with this Court's July 31, 2018 Memorandum and Order (ECF 410), Labaton Sucharow LLP ("Labaton") and the Thornton Law Firm ("Thornton") hereby submit their opposition to the Competitive Enterprise Institute's Center For Class Action Fairness's ("CCAF") Response to the Court's Order of July 31, 2018 (ECF 420) (the "Response"). Labaton and Thornton incorporate Labaton's opposition to CCAF's original motion, which Labaton filed on February 27, 2017 (ECF 145).

CCAF's Response is boldly self-serving. There is no need for CCAF to enter this case, and no party or class member has requested it to do so. CCAF itself admits that it is incapable of serving in the role that it claims is necessary for the interests of the class without affiliating with a law firm at an unknown cost. CCAF now demands compensation for its redundant proposed work, despite its repeated representations earlier that it would represent the class pro bono. At bottom, for all its lip service toward protecting the class, CCAF has opportunistically seized a chance to carve out a role for itself in this case, with attendant publicity and potential compensation. The Court should reject this effort.

II. THE COURT NEED NOT – AND SHOULD NOT – APPOINT CCAF AS GUARDIAN *AD LITEM*.

A. As in Every Class Action Settlement, The Court Will Protect the Class, and the Court Is Especially Well Positioned to Do So Here.

CCAF's entire argument relies on the premise that the class "needs an advocate." Response at 14. However, CCAF ignores that the Court already is acting as a fiduciary for the class, as the Court itself has recognized. May 30, 2018 Hr'g Tr. (ECF 243) at 79 ("And my paramount responsibility is to the class . . ."). This is not unusual. The Court is in the same position as *every* court overseeing a class action settlement (and a corresponding award of attorneys' fees), and can similarly be expected to fulfill its duties in protecting the class's

interests. *See, e.g., In re Relafen Antitrust Litig.*, 231 F.R.D. 52, 71 (D. Mass. 2005) (“Although settlement is often a more favorable result than litigation, the court has a fiduciary duty to absent members of the class in light of the potential for conflicts of interest among class representatives and class counsel and the absent members.”) (internal citations and quotations omitted); *Reynolds v. Ben. Nat’l Bank*, 288 F.3d 277, 279-80 (7th Cir. 2002) (“We and other courts have gone so far as to term the district judge in the settlement phase of a class action suit a fiduciary of the class, who is subject therefore to the high duty of care that the law requires of fiduciaries.”). Because courts are well-equipped to protect the interests of the class, it is unsurprising that they rarely appoint guardians *ad litem*. *See Gottlieb v. Barry*, 43 F.3d 474, 490 (10th Cir. 1994) (“While the need may indeed be compelling in some cases, we find few cases in which courts actually use guardians *ad litem*.”). There is no “need for an advocate” here, and the Court should reject CCAF’s attempts to create one. *See* Response at 14.

Moreover, the Court now has the backstop of the Master’s investigation. While many of the Master’s conclusions are deeply flawed, his investigation was undoubtedly thorough. As he noted, his investigation “spanned a period of some fourteen months and encompassed written discovery, the production of 200,000 pages of documents, 34 witness interviews and 63 depositions. Beyond this, the law firms that were the subject of the investigation were given extensive opportunities to contribute to the legal and factual record through briefing, providing expert opinions and oral argument, input which was helpful to the Special Master in obtaining a more complete view of the factual, legal, and ethical issues raised in the investigation.” Report and Recommendations (ECF 357) (“R&R”) at 7. In doing so, the Master retained two experts, Prof. Stephen Gillers and John Toothman, and employed a large “team,” including his own counsel.

The Master's duties culminated in his 377-page report, which serves as his "primary means of communication with the court." Fed. R. Civ. P. 53, 2003 Advisory Note; *see also* ECF 357. Now, the Court must review the Master's conclusions *de novo*, in light of the objections interposed by the Customer Class firms. The fact that the Court will be considering these two vastly different viewpoints makes this case unlike an unopposed fee motion that is typically filed with a class action settlement. Instead, because the Master, through his Report, has offered intense scrutiny of the fee award, and because his conclusions are opposed by counsel, there will be an inherent adversarial element in the process. *See* May 30, 2018 Hr'g Tr. (ECF 243) at 7 ("Now there is somewhat of an adversary process with the Special Master . . ."). Even CCAF admits as much. *See* Competitive Enterprise Institute, "Arkansas Teacher Retirement System v. State Street" ("CCAF will continue to monitor the case, and is encouraged that Judge Rosen has appointed an attorney and accounting investigator *to provide an adversarial presentation so that class counsel's representations are not unchallenged.*") (emphasis added).¹ Thus, given the unique posture of this matter, the benefits of a two-party adversary process regarding the fee award are present, and the Court stands especially well-equipped to protect the interests of the class.²

Because the Master scrutinized the fee award, there is no reason to appoint CCAF (or any other entity) as a guardian *ad litem*. The roles of a fee-related master and guardian *ad litem*, while not identical, serve the same interests: providing additional scrutiny into what would otherwise be a non-adversarial process. *See* *Gottlieb*, 43 F.3d at 490 ("It is up to the individual judge's preference as to whether he uses a disinterested observer (e.g., magistrate or master) or

¹ <https://cei.org/litigation/arkansas-teacher-retirement-system-v-state-street> (last visited Aug. 6, 2018).

² CCAF appears to agree that Rule 53 does not allow a Master to become a full-fledged advocate without consent of the parties. *See* Response at 10-13.

an interested advocate (e.g., guardian).”). CCAF’s amicus brief cites the concurring opinion in *Laffite v. Robert Half Int’l, Inc.*, which explains that a guardian could “provide counterpoints to class counsel’s arguments concerning the risks and difficulty of litigating the case. Perhaps most importantly, the class guardian or a fee expert retained by the guardian would provide information on prevailing market rates for similar litigation.” *Laffite v. Robert Half Int’l, Inc.*, 376 F.3d 672, 691 (Cal. 2016) (Liu, J., concurring); *see also* ECF 174 at 6. That is *precisely* the ground the Master covered here, along with many other issues. Adding CCAF into the mix as a guardian *ad litem* would thus be redundant and unnecessary. *See Gottlieb*, 43 F.3d 474 at 490 (“There is no indication that the district court failed to act in that [fiduciary] capacity in the fee proceedings in this case. Moreover, the district court initially referred the fee applications to a special master, an impartial observer who himself could insure that the class’ interests were protected.”).

Finally, in an effort to carve out a role for itself, CCAF argues that it should be appointed guardian *ad litem* because the Master’s Report is “an impartial opinion,” rather than “an advocate for the class.” *See* Response at 14. This is incorrect. The Master has consistently staked out a position as an advocate for the class’s interests – or, in his counsel’s idiom, the “voice and guardian” of the class. Master’s Accounting Opposition (ECF 377) at 14; *see also* May 30, 2018 Hr’g Tr. (ECF 243) at 16-17 (Master’s counsel explaining that one of the Master’s “priorities” is “protection of the class”); R&R at 327 (explaining that “the most challenging yet important aspect of this assignment has been to determine for recommendation to the Court appropriate and proportionate remedies and sanctions that fairly but adequately balance the interests of the class” and others). There is no question that the Master has zealously sought to argue a view that is contrary, in many respects, to Customer Class Counsels’ positions. His

Report – which comprehensively sets forth his view – albeit disputed – of the case, will continue to serve as the “other side” throughout the *de novo* proceedings.

B. CCAF’s Argument Regarding Class Counsel’s “Voluminous Filings” is a Red Herring.

CCAF argues that the class requires an advocate to respond to Class Counsels’ “voluminous” filings. CCAF Response at 16-17. CCAF’s argument – based upon an “incomplete list of examples” – completely misses the mark. *See* Response at 16-17. CCAF’s brief lists eleven instances of filings or conduct by Class Counsel. Three of the examples cited by CCAF were *in response to actions by CCAF*, stemming from its efforts to insert itself into this case (clearly, the class does not need a guardian to argue on CCAF’s behalf). Four of the filings cited by CCAF relate to Labaton’s recusal motion and attendant petition for writ of mandamus, a discrete issue that has been adjudicated and were well within Labaton’s right to pursue. The remaining examples identified by CCAF were actions taken by Labaton or Customer Class Counsel in response to the Master’s conduct, before his Report and Recommendations were publicly filed. At the risk of stating the obvious, if the Master’s participation ends, there will be no such filings to which CCAF would respond. In short, CCAF’s claim that the class requires an advocate to match the unfairly characterized “wild motions” of class counsel is disingenuous, and does not provide a reason to appoint someone new to “advocate” for the class. *Id.* at 17.

C. CCAF Concedes that It Is Unable to Act as Guardian for the Class.

CCAF admits that it “does not have the resources to represent the class” in this litigation. *Id.* at 23. As CCAF explains, it has three full-time attorneys, a busy schedule, and a case in the Supreme Court -- “obviously a top priority” -- which has a calendar that directly overlaps with this case. *Id.* at 23. Simply put, CCAF is admittedly incapable of carrying out the role it suggests is necessary to protect the class. In other words, although it does not believe that it can

act as guardian *ad litem* without help, CCAF presses forward. CCAF's limitations, which developed while its motion to be appointed guardian *ad litem* remained under advisement, should end this discussion.

Curiously, although conceding that it will be overextending itself, CCAF counterintuitively pursues its request to be appointed guardian *ad litem* for the class, this time for compensation, for its co-counsel and for itself, which presumably must be paid either from class funds or from class counsel's fees. While it was arguing for a role in this case (and searching for a client that might help in that effort), CCAF repeatedly stated that it could work on a pro bono basis, and insisted that the class be informed of this offer. *See* ECF 127 at 10-11 ("Thus, CCAF is willing to serve as guardian at whatever rate this Court sets in advance . . . even, if the Court feels it to be the best course, *pro bono* without compensation."); March 7, 2017 Hr'g Tr. at 35 (ECF 176) ("We would also request that the notice make clear to the class that pro bono representation is available."); ECF 186-1 at 2 ("CCAF's notice advises class members that they may financially benefit from these proceedings and also informs them of the availability of pro bono counsel to litigate any objection.").

Now that the Court has inquired as to the actual financial terms that CCAF proposes, CCAF's platitudes about "old Italian proverbs" and "vouchsafing" fairness have disappeared. *See* ECF 127 at 3 ("CCAF's interest lies in advancing the interests of absent class members and vouchsafing that Rule 23 operates in a systematically fair manner."). So has any mention of pro bono service. CCAF asserts that "[w]hatever firm serves as guardian *ad litem*, ordinary billing rates should be paid to adequately rebut Class Counsel's motions." Response at 25; *see also id.* at 26 ("the class needs a guardian *ad litem* that can be assured the resources to keep up with Class Counsel's" litigation). And, unsurprisingly, it wishes to have its cut paid from Class

Counsel's fee award (perhaps with a so-called "contingent multiplier" for appellate proceedings, which CCAF claims are "certain"). *See id.* at 26-27.

CCAF's explanation for its about-face is not credible. It claims that, when it "was willing to undertake this role *gratis* last year," it "believed the case would be more narrowly focused on appropriate billing rates." Response at 25. This does not make sense: there can be no question that there was more work for CCAF to do before the Master commenced his investigation than there is now. *See* ECF 174 at 7 (proposing to "relieve some of the special master's burden" by providing "two sets of eyeballs scrutinizing class counsel's billing records," and noting that if "CCAF is appointed as [] guardian, CCAF's willingness to perform its services *pro bono* or on a contingent basis means that the class stands to gain much in the best case, but lose nothing in the worst case."). CCAF repeatedly represented that it would care for the class *pro bono*; now, with its foot in the door, it demands payment. Given (1) the redundancy of any role for CCAF and (2) the fact that its incapable of acting as a guardian *ad litem*, the Court should look askance at CCAF's request to enter the case – and its grab an opportunistic payday.

Finally, in light of its bait-and-switch on its desired payment terms, appointing CCAF as guardian *ad litem* would also be unduly costly (especially when viewed in the light of the immense costs already produced by this process), and there is no justification whatsoever for foisting those costs onto Customer Class Counsel. As CCAF asserted in its February 2017 filing, "[o]ne concern about appointing a guardian *ad litem* is that doing so will encourage attorneys to stir up litigation for fees." ECF 127 at 10. CCAF claimed that it was "insulated from this concern." *Id.* The situation today appears to be just the opposite. First, despite implying that it would not "stir up litigation," after less than a week CCAF has injected two new and wholly irrelevant topics into the case. Response at 18-23. Second, CCAF has sought to retain a private

law firm, which certainly is not “insulated” from seeking out work (and fees) from a newfound case. Moreover, CCAF clearly does not expect its services to be inexpensive. It notes that the Master’s continued participation would “likely be at lower cost and save time compared to appointing a new guardian *ad litem*.” Response at 7. Considering the Master’s prolific ability to spend cash – burning through almost \$3.8 million in roughly a year-and-a-half – CCAF’s prediction does not bode well for the size of its (and its private co-counsel’s) bill. *See id.* Perhaps recognizing this, CCAF is already preparing to defend itself against accusations of over-billing. *Id.* at 26.

In short, CCAF admits that it does not have the “resources” to act as a guardian *ad litem*, but still seeks a role – and payment. The Court should reject its unhelpful and self-interested offer.

D. Customer Class Counsel Continue to Represent the Class Adequately.

- 1.** Labaton has worked on behalf of the class since the settlement was approved.

Perhaps because it is unhelpful to its self-serving attempt to find a role in this case, CCAF makes no mention of the fact that Labaton, for nearly two years now, has continued working on behalf of the class in its role as Lead Counsel without any request for an additional payment of fees. While CCAF is quick to claim that Customer Class Counsel should be ousted from this role, CCAF does not, and cannot, explain how it would carry out these tasks moving forward.

More specifically, since the Court approved the settlement, Labaton has spent approximately 185 hours overseeing the post-approval administration process. Zeiss Decl. ¶¶ 3-4. Efforts have ranged from paying taxes related to earnings on the Settlement Fund, to securing approval of a distribution to Registered Investment Companies (“RICs”). *Id.* Moreover,

Labaton has overseen A.B. Data's execution of the settlement notice program and administration process, and worked with A.B. Data and WilmerHale (State Street's counsel) to provide information needed by Class Members. *Id.* Labaton has also acted as the liaison between A.B. Data and WilmerHale in connection with the notice program and implementation of the Court-approved plan of allocation and worked with A.B. Data to complete and finalize the administration process with respect to class members that are RICs, including determining payment amounts, preparing notification letters, and preparing Plaintiffs' Assented-To Motion For Authorization To Distribute To Eligible Registered Investment Company Class Members (ECF 209-211). *Id.* In addition, Labaton has overseen A.B. Data's processing of certifications submitted by Class Members that are Group Trusts concerning their ERISA assets and Indirect FX Trading Volume, as set forth in the plan of allocation. *Id.*

This role has not ended. Looking forward, Labaton is in the process of working with A.B. Data and the United States Department of Labor to obtain additional information concerning Group Trusts that have not submitted certifications to A.B. Data. *Id.* at ¶ 5. Once these efforts are concluded, and total ERISA volume is known and quantified, Labaton will: work with A.B. Data to move forward with determining payment amounts for all Class Members other than RICs (who have already received payments pursuant to the RIC distribution order (ECF 213); notify Class Members of payment amounts; and prepare a second motion for authorization to distribute and then oversee the distribution to all non-RIC Class Members. Zeiss Decl. ¶ 5. At that point, a second distribution to RICs of the amount held in reserve from the initial distribution (*see* ECF 211 at 9-11) and of unclaimed funds will also need to be completed. Zeiss Decl. ¶ 5.

Thereafter, Labaton will continue to work with A.B. Data to answer Class Member questions about distributions and conduct additional distributions, as contemplated by Paragraph 40 of the Plan of Allocation and Settlement Agreement, until it is no longer economically feasible to do so. *Id.* at ¶ 6. At that point, Labaton will request Court approval of a plan for the unclaimed balance and the administration of the Settlement will be completed. *Id.* Labaton expects that these actions will require between approximately 135 and 200 additional hours of its time. *Id.* at ¶ 7.

All of this work has been done, and will be done, on behalf of the class without any request for further compensation. CCAF's suggestion that Labaton is acting against the best interests of the class is belied by these ongoing actions for the class' benefit.

2. Customer Class Counsel are not conflicted.

Finally, CCAF claims that Customer Class Counsel are conflicted, which necessitates their replacement by a guardian *ad litem*. Response at 14-18. CCAF's arguments are not persuasive. First, CCAF contends that Customer Class Counsel have "a dollar-for-dollar antagonistic interest" in recovering a larger share. *Id.* at 16. This dynamic is no different than any class action fee award. Second, CCAF argues that because Customer Class Counsel could be sanctioned, they are necessarily adverse to the interests of the class. This is false. Whether any of Customer Class Counsel should be sanctioned is an issue between the firms, the Master, and the Court. Clearly, Customer Class Counsel can advocate on behalf of the class – which is also being protected as a fiduciary of the Court – while simultaneously arguing that their conduct should not be sanctioned.³

III. CCAF IS AN IMPROPER AMICUS.

³ CCAF also claims that ATRS can no longer represent the class. Response at 16. Its one-sentence statement on this point is entirely conclusory and contains no analysis whatsoever. *See id.* It should be rejected out of hand.

The Court should exercise its discretion to prohibit CCAF from participating as an *amicus*. Rather than clarify matters for the Court, CCAF's participation will only serve to cloud the issues, prolong the proceedings, and inject partisanship into the case. The participation of CCAF as *amicus*, in other words, will "increase only the heat, not the light." *See Animal Prot. Inst. v. Martin*, No. CV-06-128-B-W, 2007 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 13378, at *8-9 (D. Me. Feb. 23, 2007).

Although "the acceptance of amicus briefs is within the sound discretion of the court," the First Circuit has cautioned that district courts "should go slow in accepting, and even slower in inviting, an amicus brief" and further that "an amicus who argues facts should rarely be welcome." *Strasser v. Doorley*, 432 F.2d 567, 569 (1st Cir. 1970). Among the concerns with allowing *amici* are (1) inundating the judge with extraneous reading; (2) making an end-run around court-imposed limitations on the parties, including discovery restrictions, the rules of evidence, and the length and timing of the parties' briefs; (3) increasing the cost of litigation; (4) creating side issues not generated directly by the parties; and (5) injecting interest group politics in the federal judicial process. *See Animal Prot. Inst.*, 2007 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 1338, at *8 (citing *Voices for Choices v. Ill. Bell Tel. Co.*, 339 F.3d 542, 544 (7th Cir. 2003)). Many of these concerns are present in this case.

A. CCAF and CEI Are Political Organizations with Dubious Goals and a Bias Against Class Action Law Firms.

First, there is no doubt that CCAF is first and foremost a political organization. It is owned and funded by the Competitive Enterprise Institute ("CEI"), a Washington, D.C. public policy organization that describes itself as being "dedicated to advancing the principles of limited government, free enterprise, and individual liberty." *About*, CEI, <https://cei.org/about-cei> (last visited Aug. 7, 2018). CEI's basic legal philosophy is that "[g]overnment regulations are

based on laws, and those laws in turn rest on the limited powers granted to government by the Constitution. Whether these constitutional limits succeed in actually reining in government is one of the basic issues facing our country.” *Law and Constitution*, CEI, <https://cei.org/issues/law-and-constitution> (last visited Aug 7, 2018).


CEI does not disclose who its donors are, so it is unclear whose interests it actually represents. See Juliet Eilperin, *Anatomy of a Washington dinner: Who funds the Competitive Enterprise Institute?*, THE WASHINGTON POST, June 20, 2013. Although it purports to be a libertarian organization, many of its positions over the years have aligned with the interests of large industries such as fossil fuel and tobacco. It may be easy for the CEI, through CCAF, to feign interest in “protecting” class members from their lawyers’ fees, but perhaps its true interests actually match those of its likely funders: reducing the incentives for plaintiffs’ attorneys to pursue class actions against large corporations. Although each successful objection by CEI (through CCAF) yields additional funds for a particular class, in the long run this strategy aligns with corporate interests by reducing the overall incidence of successful class actions. The Court should be wary of permitting this type of organization to inject its ideology into the proceedings, especially at this late stage.

B. CCAF’s Self-Serving Involvement in Factual Matters Is Disqualifying.

Especially in view of the First Circuit’s admonition against *amici* that argue facts, *Strasser*, 432 F.2d at 569, CCAF’s self-promoting involvement in factual matters in this case should be disqualifying. See, e.g., *McCarthy v. Fuller*, No. 08-cv-994-WTL-DML, 2012 WL 1067863, at *2 (S.D. Ind. Mar. 29, 2012) (denying *amicus* status to lawyer who proposes to “aid the court by providing facts, insights and explanations,” which “suggest[ed] the type of contribution a fact or expert witness would offer”); *Portland Pipe Line Corp. v. City of S. Portland*, No. 15-cv-00054-JAW, 2017 WL 79948, at *6 (D. Me. Jan. 19, 2017) (party was

“right to be concerned about whether the amici will infuse external facts into the Court’s consideration.”). In past filings, rather than restrict itself to arguments of law, CCAF has attempted to introduce and argue an array of new purported facts. For instance, Mr. Frank has described his extended involvement with the *Boston Globe* and a prior, detailed review of the fee submissions, and has submitted on the public docket the analysis referenced in the December 17, 2016 *Boston Globe* article. See Frank Decl., ECF 125-1 ¶¶ 30-32; Memorandum dated Nov. 13, 2016 from Ted Frank to Andrea Estes, ECF No. 125-2 (“Frank Memo”). CCAF’s recent Response continues this pattern of injecting new facts. See Response at 18-23.

Further, even if it does not secure its paid role as guardian *ad litem*, it appears that CCAF intends to use this litigation, and its potential role as an *amicus*, as a vehicle for self-promotion.

For example, on August 6, 2018, Mr. Frank “tweeted”: “CEI State Street case filing is  [symbol for fire]” – an apparent reference to his disjointed and self-serving Response.⁴

Moreover, on June 28, 2018 (the day the Court unsealed the Special Master’s Report and Recommendation), Mr. Frank “tweeted”: “It’s more than a little flattering that a big powerful law firm, in an effort to keep me out of a case, asks to spend \$2 M on a former federal district judge to investigate them so that there would be no reason for me to do so.”⁵ These are two examples of his online self-aggrandizing. The Court should be wary of a self-promoting amicus, who may be drawn to advocate for extreme positions in order to bolster his image, rather than to present reasoned legal argument in order to serve the Court. See *BancInsure, Inc. v. U.K.*

Bancorporation Inc./United Kentucky Bank of Pendleton County, Inc., 830 F.Supp. 2d 294, 307 (E.D. Ky. 2011) (“The role of an amicus is generally to aid the Court in resolving doubtful issues

⁴ Ted Frank (@tedfrank), TWITTER (Aug. 6, 2018, 10:25 AM), <https://twitter.com/tedfrank/status/1026519707229335552>.

⁵ Ted Frank (@tedfrank), TWITTER (June 28, 2018, 11:09 AM), <https://twitter.com/tedfrank/status/1012397562987536385>.

of law rather than present a partisan view of the facts.”) (internal quotation marks and citation omitted); *CalMat Co. v. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.*, No. CV 16-26 KG/JHR, 2017 WL 6001757, at *3 (D.N.M. Dec. 4, 2017) (“[T]he Court has grave concerns that [the] legal argument would not be useful and, instead, would be confusing, unhelpful, and self-serving.”).

C. There is no need for CCAF to Participate as Amicus.

In addition to the reasons why CCAF in particular should not serve as an *amicus* in this proceeding, there is the simple fact that the Court does not need any *amicus* (much less a partisan advocate such as CCAF) in order to conduct its *de novo* review. The legal issues in this matter are more than fully briefed and are ripe for the Court’s rulings. Moreover, in addition to the Special Master’s Report, the Court has access to the lengthy “expert reports” of Prof. Stephen Gillers. His reports, which focus on the law, are best viewed as (novel, misguided, and incorrect) amicus briefs. *See, e.g., In re McKesson HBOC, Inc. Sec. Litig.*, 126 F. Supp. 2d 1239, 1247 n.7 (N.D. Ca. 2000) (“The court notes that all three professors are respected scholars, and that their participation as *amici curiae* (or even as advocates for the Much Shelist firm) might have been appropriate.”); *In re In re Initial Pub. Offering Sec. Litig.*, 174 F. Supp. 2d 61, 69 (S.D.N.Y. 2001) (“Professors Hazard and Wolfram . . . could have submitted an amicus brief arguing how the law *should be* interpreted . . .”). The Court surely does not need another amicus in the case, especially the biased and self-interested CCAF.

IV. CCAF’S ARGUMENTS ARE MISLEADING.

Finally, CCAF, in its efforts to disparage Labaton, makes several misleading statements to which Labaton is constrained to respond.

A. The Court Did Not Rescind, Revoke, or Vacate the Award of Fees.

CCAF characterizes Labaton’s statement that the Court “did not rescind, revoke, or vacate the award of fees” as an “abusive misstatement.” Response at 4 n.2. Histrionics aside,

CCAF is wrong. At the March 7, 2017 hearing, the Court indicated that it wished for the parties to file a motion for relief pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 60. It was understood that the effect of doing so would ensure that the Court retained jurisdiction to modify the award, but would not otherwise change the award until further action from the Court. *See* March 7, 2017 Hr’g Tr. (ECF 176) at 19 (“It wouldn’t be any concession that any money should be ordered returned at the end of all of this . . .”). Thus, Labaton filed the Rule 60(b) motion “at the Court’s request in order to eliminate any potential doubt as to whether the Court retains continuing jurisdiction to modify the Fee Order *if the Court determines any such modification is appropriate.*” ECF 179 at 6 (emphasis added). And, when the Court entered the Order, it did not grant any specific relief, but instead granted the Order “to assure the court’s continuing jurisdiction to modify the Fee Order, should the court find modification to be appropriate[.]” ECF 331 at 2.

CCAF’s claim that the Court’s order “vacated” the award is simply false. *See* Response at 4. The Court has continuing jurisdiction with respect to the fee award, but has not rescinded, revoked, or vacated. *See* ECF 332.

B. CCAF’s Reference to the Former Treasurer is Unavailing.

CCAF attempts to create a sideshow by referencing contributions made totaling \$6000 by six Labaton partners and their spouses to the former Arkansas State Treasurer a full year *after* the ATRS Board of Trustees approved Labaton’s application to become monitoring counsel. *See* Response at 18. ECF 420-1 at 20-21. This “argument” should be rejected out of hand. The former Treasurer was a single member of the Board of Trustees, which did not have – and does not have – any authority to influence litigation decisions on behalf of ATRS.⁶ *See Knurr v. Orbital*, Declaration of George Hopkins, 1:16-cv-01031 (E.D. Va. Oct. 31, 2016) (ECF 33-1) at

⁶ The State Treasurer, Martha Shoffner, to whom the contributions were paid was not even personally present at the meeting at which the vote occurred. *Id.* at 5.

¶ 9 (Oct. 31, 2016); *Hachem v. General Electric*, Declaration of George Hopkins , 1:17-cv-08457 (S.D.N.Y. Jan. 18, 2018) (ECF 49-5) at ¶ 5 (“I never discussed any political contributions by Labaton Sucharow LLP with the former Treasurer, nor have I ever consulted with her regarding the use of outside counsel to prosecute a particular securities class action. The former Treasurer never asked me to use or not use Labaton Sucharow LLP in any particular case and never provided any input to me about Labaton Sucharow LLP whatsoever.”). CCAF does not attempt to connect these contributions to anything related to the issues in this case; rather, it is content to score cheap points with references to an unrelated political scandal.

Second, CCAF’s suggestion that George Hopkins “abdicat[ed] any responsibility to supervise class counsel” is either dishonest or uninformed. *See* Response at 21. It is undisputed that Mr. Hopkins played an extremely active role in the *State Street* case, including overseeing class counsel. *See* R&R Ex. 4 at 85:14-23 (“My duties were you to, first of all, to oversee the litigation, to oversee the attorneys, to ensure that all our attorneys were appropriately taking all action necessary, to be prepared in the mediations, to be prepared to do all the discovery, to respond to all the motions, and to comply with all the judge's orders.”). He spent “several hundred hours” working on the case. *Id.* at 102:7-19. In the end, he had a major role in negotiating the settlement. *Id.* at 66:22-68:24. The Master even observed that Mr. Hopkins “was more involved, more engaged and contributed more value than not just the average class representative but almost any class representative . . .” R&R Ex. 162 at 50:20-24. As for his position regarding allocation of fees among counsel, Prof. Rubenstein has explained that, “class action law has no expectation that a class representative in a standard non-PSLRA case will oversee the fee allocation process. I don’t know of a single fee allocation case that references the class representative’s involvement in any way whatsoever . . .” R&R Ex. 235 at 144:14-23.

Compounding CCAF's counterfactual statement, CCAF relies upon a wholly irrelevant case in which the proposed class representative communicated with counsel a total of four times and never saw the settlement agreement – the diametric opposite to Mr. Hopkins. *See* Response at 21 (*citing Foley v. Buckley's Great Steaks, Inc.*, 2015 WL 1578881 (D.N.H. Apr. 9, 2015)). That CCAF is willing to blatantly twist both fact and law speaks volumes about its bias in this case, and its motive to remove ATRS and Customer Class Counsel in order to earn a (well-paying) seat at the table.

C. Labaton Has Not Paid, and Will Not Pay, a Referral Fee to Chargois in Facebook CCAF's accusation that Labaton "continues to conceal" the Chargois relationship in *In re Facebook, Inc. IPO Securities and Derivative Litigation* ("Facebook") is baseless and false. *See* Response at 22. Labaton has not paid a referral fee, and will not pay a referral fee, to Damon Chargois in *Facebook*. Johnson Decl. ¶ 2. Thus, in that case, Labaton is in full compliance with Local Rule 23.1 of the United States District Courts for the Southern and Eastern Districts of New York Local Rules, which requires disclosure of "any fee sharing arrangements with anyone." *Id.* at ¶ 3. CCAF's willingness to level this accusation against Labaton without a factual basis, and to further suggest that a sanction is appropriate, Response at 23, is irresponsible and makes plain CCAF's bias.

V. CONCLUSION.

For the foregoing reasons, the Court should deny CCAF's motion to participate in this case as guardian *ad litem* or amicus.

Dated: August 7, 2018

Respectfully submitted,

By: /s/ Joan A. Lukey

Joan A. Lukey (BBO No. 307340)
Justin J. Wolosz (BBO No. 643543)
Stuart M. Glass (BBO No. 641466)
Choate, Hall & Stewart LLP
Two International Place
Boston, MA 02110

Counsel for Labaton Sucharow LLP

By: /s/ Brian T. Kelly

Brian T. Kelly, Esq. (BBO No. 549566)

NIXON PEABODY LLP
100 Summer Street
Boston, MA 02110
Tel.: (617) 345-1000
Fax: (617) 345-1300
bkelly@nixonpeabody.com

Counsel for The Thornton Law Firm LLP

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that this document filed through the ECF system will be sent electronically to all counsel of record on August 7, 2018.

/s/ Joan A. Lukey

Joan A. Lukey

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS**

_____)	
ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM,)	
on behalf of itself and all others similarly situated)	
	)	No. 11-cv-10230 MLW
Plaintiffs,)	
)	
v.)	
)	
STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,)	
)	
Defendant)	
_____)	
ARNOLD HENRIQUEZ, MICHAEL T. COHN,)	
WILLIAM R. TAYLOR, RICHARD A. SUTHERLAND)	
and those similarly situated,	)	No. 11-cv-12049 MLW
)	
v.)	
)	
STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,)	
STATE STREET GLOBAL MARKETS, LLC and)	
DOES 1-20)	
)	
Defendants.)	
_____)	
THE ANDOVER COMPANIES EMPLOYEES SAVINGS)	
AND PROFIT SHARING PLAN, on behalf of itself and)	
JAMES PEHOUSHEK-STRANGELAND, and all others)	
similarly situated,)	
	)	No. 11-cv-11698 MLW
v.)	
)	
STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,)	
)	
Defendant.)	
_____)	

**DECLARATION OF JAMES W. JOHNSON IN OPPOSITION TO THE COMPETITIVE
ENTERPRISE INSTITUTE'S CENTER FOR CLASS ACTION FAIRNESS'S
RESPONSE TO THE COURT'S ORDER OF JULY 31, 2018**

JAMES M. JOHNSON declares as follows pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 1746:

1. I am a member of Labaton Sucharow LLP (“Labaton” or the “Firm”). I submit this declaration in opposition to The Competitive Enterprise Institute’s Center For Class Action Fairness’s Response To The Court’s Order of July 31, 2018.

2. I am one of the principal attorneys who prosecuted the action in *In re Facebook, Inc. IPO Securities and Derivative Litigation*, MDL No. 12-2389 (RWS) (S.D.N.Y.) (“*Facebook*”) on behalf of the putative class. Pursuant to the direction of the client, Arkansas Teachers Retirement System, and the Executive Committee of Labaton Sucharow LLP, of which I am a member, no referral fee has been paid or will be paid to Damon Chargois in the *Facebook* case.

3. In addition, the payment of any referral fee in *Facebook* is subject to Rule 23.1 of the Local Rules of the United States District Courts For the Southern Districts of New York, which requires disclosure of “any fee sharing agreements with anyone.” Because Labaton will not pay a referral fee to Chargois in the *Facebook* case, Labaton complied with L.R. 23.1 in issuing notice to the Class and the Court in that case.

I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct. Executed on August 7, 2018.

/s/ James W. Johnson
JAMES W. JOHNSON

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that this document filed through the ECF system will be sent electronically to all counsel of record on August 7, 2018.

/s/ Joan A. Lukey _____

Joan A. Lukey

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS**

ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM,)	
on behalf of itself and all others similarly situated,	)	No. 11-cv-10230 MLW
)	
Plaintiffs,)	
)	
v.)	
)	
STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,)	
)	
Defendant.)	

ARNOLD HENRIQUEZ, <i>et al.</i> ,)	
	)	No. 11-cv-12049 MLW
Plaintiffs,)	
)	
v.)	
)	
STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,)	
STATE STREET GLOBAL MARKETS, LLC and)	
DOES 1-20,)	
)	
Defendants.)	

THE ANDOVER COMPANIES EMPLOYEE SAVINGS)	
AND PROFIT SHARING PLAN, <i>et al.</i>,	)	No. 12-cv-11698 MLW
)	
Plaintiffs,)	
)	
v.)	
)	
STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,)	
)	
Defendant.)	

**DECLARATION OF NICOLE M. ZEISS
CONCERNING ONGOING SETTLEMENT WORK**

NICOLE M. ZEISS declares as follows pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 1746:

1. I am a member of the law firm of Labaton Sucharow LLP (“Labaton Sucharow” or the “Firm”), attorneys for Plaintiff Arkansas Teacher Retirement System (“ARTRS”) and Court-appointed Lead Counsel¹ for the Settlement Class in the above-titled consolidated Class Actions. I am admitted to practice before this Court *pro hac vice*.

2. I have been involved in various matters concerning the Settlement, including the process of negotiating and documenting the Settlement Agreement and the plan of allocation for the proceeds of the Settlement (the “Plan of Allocation”), and overseeing the notice program and administration of the Settlement to date. I respectfully submit this declaration to provide the Court with information about the ongoing settlement-related administrative work conducted by Labaton Sucharow.

3. Labaton Sucharow, as Lead Counsel, has overseen the entire pre and post approval administration process. Since the Judgment was entered on November 2, 2016, efforts have ranged from paying taxes related to earnings on the Settlement Fund to securing approval of a distribution to RICs. Overall, Labaton Sucharow has:

- Overseen A.B. Data’s execution of the settlement notice program and administration process.
- Worked with A.B. Data and Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP (“WilmerHale”) to provide information needed by Class Members.
- Been the liaison between A.B. Data and WilmerHale in connection with the notice program and implementation of the Court-approved plan of allocation.
- Worked with A.B. Data to complete and finalize the administration process with respect to Class Members that are Registered Investment Companies (“RICs”), including determining payment amounts, preparing notification letters, and

¹ Unless otherwise indicated, capitalized terms have the same meanings as in the Stipulation and Agreement of Settlement, dated as of July 26, 2016 (the “Settlement Agreement,” ECF No. 89).

preparing Plaintiffs' Assented-To Motion For Authorization To Distribute To Eligible Registered Investment Company Class Members (ECF Nos. 209 - 211).

- Overseen A.B. Data's processing of certifications submitted by Class Members that are Group Trusts concerning their ERISA assets and Indirect FX Trading Volume, as set forth in the Plan of Allocation.

4. To date, this post-approval administration work, for which Labaton Sucharow will not seek additional compensation, has involved approximately 185 hours of work.

5. Looking forward, we are in the process of working with A.B. Data and the United States Department of Labor to obtain additional information concerning Group Trusts that have not submitted certifications to A.B. Data about their ERISA assets or volume. Once these efforts are concluded, and total ERISA Volume is known and quantified, Labaton will work with A.B. Data to move forward with determining payment amounts for all Class Members other than RICs (who have already received payments pursuant to RIC distribution order (ECF No. 213)), notify Class Members of payment amounts, and Labaton will prepare a second motion for authorization to distribute and then oversee the distribution to all non-RIC Class Members. At this point, a second distribution to RICs of the amount held in reserve from the initial distribution (*see* ECF No. 211 at 9-11) and of unclaimed funds will also need to be completed.

6. Thereafter, Labaton Sucharow will continue to work with A.B. Data to answer Class Member questions about distributions and conduct additional distributions, as contemplated by the Plan of Allocation and Settlement Agreement ¶ 40, until it is no longer economically feasible to do so. At that point, Labaton Sucharow will request Court approval of a plan for the unclaimed balance and the administration of the Settlement will be completed.

7. I anticipate that this future work will require between 135 and 200 hours of additional time, depending upon the number of additional distributions to Class Members.

I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct. Executed on August 7, 2018.

/s/ Nicole M. Zeiss
NICOLE M. ZEISS

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that this document filed through the ECF system will be sent electronically to all counsel of record on August 7, 2018.

/s/ Joan A. Lukey _____
Joan A. Lukey

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS**

ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT) C.A. No. 11-10230-MLW
SYSTEM, on behalf of itself and all others)
similarly situated,)

Plaintiffs,)

v.)

State Street Bank and Trust Company,)

Defendants.)

ARNOLD HENRIQUEZ, MICHAEL T.) C.A. No. 11-12049-MLW
COHN, WILLIAM R. TAYLOR,)
RICHARD A. SUTHERLAND, and those)
similarly situated,)

Plaintiffs,)

v.)

State Street Bank and Trust Company,)

Defendants.)

THE ANDOVER COMPANIES) C.A. No. 12-11698-MLW
EMPLOYEE SAVINGS AND PROFIT)
SHARING PLAN, on behalf of itself, and)
JAMES PEHOUSHEK-STANGELAND,)
and all others similarly situated,)

Plaintiffs,)

v.)

State Street Bank and Trust Company,)

Defendants.)

**KELLER ROHRBACK L.L.P.’S AND ZUCKERMAN SPAEDER LLP’S
OPPOSITION TO THE COMPETITIVE ENTERPRISE INSTITUTE’S CENTER
FOR CLASS ACTION FAIRNESS’S REQUEST TO SERVE AS
GUARDIAN AD LITEM FOR THE CLASS**

In its July 31, 2018 Order (ECF 410), the Court provided: “If CCAF still seeks a role in this case, any opposition to its request shall be filed by August 7, 2018.” The Competitive Enterprise Institute (“CEI”), acting through its Center for Class Action Fairness (collectively, “CCAF”), has expressed interest in playing such a role. ECF 420.

In this submission, Keller Rohrback L.L.P. (“Keller”) as counsel in *The Andover Companies Employee Savings and Profit Sharing Plan v. State Street Bank and Trust Company*, No. 12-11698, and Zuckerman Spaeder LLP (“Zuckerman”) as counsel in *Henriquez v. State Street Bank and Trust Company*, No. 11-12049, oppose CCAF’s instant request to serve as Guardian Ad Litem (“GAL”) for the class.

A. The Court Has Authority to Amend Its Order Appointing the Special Master, but the Court Need Not Do So

A threshold issue is whether the Court may amend the Order appointing the Master to authorize him to respond to the objections to the Report and to address related issues. *See* Order at 3 (citing Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(b)(4)). Such an amendment is not only allowed under Rule 53, it is also expressly reserved in the Court’s original Appointment Order. ¶ 16, ECF 173. If it chooses to do so, the Court has authority to amend its Appointment Order. CCAF concedes this point.

The Court however, need not amend its Appointment Order at this time, even if it wishes for the Master to perform additional work on the Report. Resubmitting the matter to the Master with instructions (for example, ‘respond to the issues raised in the objections’), would be within the explicit terms of Rule 53(f)(1) and would not require amendment of the Appointment Order. CCAF concedes this point as well. Determining the Master’s compensation for such additional work is a separate issue that may be addressed pursuant to Rule 53(g).

B. CCAF Should Not Be Appointed Guardian Ad Litem

CCAF is an advocacy group that is not secret about its mission or views.¹ It is certainly entitled to lobby for political change, but it is important that this proceeding not become infected by partisan advocacy. While such advocacy may be appropriate when serving as an amicus, it is not appropriate when serving as a GAL. CCAF's request for appointment as a GAL should be rejected for three independent reasons.

1. CCAF Misconstrues the Role of "Consent" in Rule 53

CCAF argues that a GAL is necessary unless all parties consent to the Master's continued service, but this argument is inconsistent with the fact that Rule 53(f)(1) *already* authorizes the Court to resubmit the Report to the Master with instructions. Rule 53(f)(1) does not envision or require consent by any party.²

Under *other* provisions of Rule 53, consent is relevant in two distinct ways, neither of which has any bearing on CCAF's argument in favor of a GAL. *First*, if a potential master has "a relationship to the parties, attorneys, action, or court that would require disqualification of a judge under 28 U.S.C. § 455," those potential grounds for disqualification must be disclosed and the parties must consent to the appointment. Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(a)(2). That happened here: all parties ultimately consented to the appointment of Judge Rosen following the requisite disclosures. Appointment Order at 2 n.2. *Second*, under some circumstances—not applicable

¹ The Competitive Enterprise Institute states that it is a "non-profit public policy organization dedicated to advancing the principles of limited government, free enterprise, and individual liberty." *See* Competitive Enterprise Institute, <https://cei.org/about-cei> (last visited Aug. 7, 2018); *see also* Keller's Resp. to CCAF's Mot. for Leave to Participate as Guardian Ad Litem ECF 148, and Zuckerman's Opp'n to Mot. of CCAF for Leave to Participate as Guardian Ad Litem for Class, ECF 146, which are incorporated herein by reference.

² To be clear, Keller and Zuckerman consent to the continued service of the Master under the Appointment Order, any amendment of the Appointment Order, and/or any resubmission to the Master under Rule 53(f)(1).

here—consent can be relevant to the scope of the master’s appointment. *See* Rule 53(a)(1)(A) (requiring consent of the parties). Here, the Master’s appointment arises out of Rule 53(a)(1)(C) (addressing appointment of a master for posttrial matters that cannot be addressed by an available district judge or magistrate judge). Judge Rosen was asked to address post-judgment matters identified by the Court, not the parties. Consent is not a requisite to appointment under Rule 53(a)(1)(C).

The “consent” elements of Rule 53 do nothing to support CCAF’s argument in support of a GAL. Indeed, the clear language of Rule 53(f)(1) and Rule 53(a)(1)(C) make it plain that the Court may seek further assistance from the Special Master with or without the parties’ consent and without creating the need for a GAL.³

2. A GAL Is Not Necessary or Appropriate for the Sake of Adversariness

CCAF’s request is premised on the idea that a legal adversary is necessary to defend the Master’s Report and by extension the Court’s ultimate decision in the case. That premise is flawed. The Master’s Report, like any judicial document, speaks for itself. The Master considered and weighed evidence, made findings of fact and reached conclusions of law, and the parties objected to some of those findings and conclusions. The Court may, if it chooses, instruct the Master to consider those objections and issue an updated Report.⁴ A judicial officer is not an adversary when she makes findings against a party based on the facts and the law, or even when

³ CCAF cites no authority for its position that Class Counsel should prophylactically consent to allowing the Master to continue in his role. CCAF’s Response at 13.

⁴ The Master’s investigation is not an adversarial process in the traditional sense, it is a judicial process. As the Rule 53 Advisory Committee Notes observe, a master’s investigatory role can be “quite unlike the traditional role of judicial officers in an adversary system,” but it is still an adjunct of the Court’s inherent power regarding implementation and enforcement of post-trial matters.

she defends those findings (if the circumstances allow such a defense, as in some mandamus petitions, *see* Fed. R. App. P. 21(b)(4)). CCAF is wrong to imply the contrary.

CCAF also insinuates that Class Counsel might get away with something if a GAL is not appointed. This assertion is belied by the efforts of the Court and the Master to fully investigate the facts and consider the resulting legal ramifications.

3. Appointment of a GAL Would Create Additional Expense and Delay

Rule 53(a)(3) states: “In appointing a master, the court must consider the fairness of imposing the likely expenses on the parties and must protect against unreasonable expense or delay.” Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(a)(3). Here, the Court and the parties are intimately aware of the expense that delaying or extending the proceeding may engender. Bringing in two new parties at this point in the proceeding—CCAF, with its own policy-driven agenda, and the law firm of Burch, Porter & Johnson, PLLC, a firm with no past exposure to the Master’s investigation—that now require additional time to respond to the Court’s July 31 Order,⁵ would certainly exacerbate this situation. Moreover, CEI is a 501(c)(3) tax exempt organization that stated in its 2016 Form 990 that it receives a “substantial part of its support from . . . the general public”⁶ Review of the Form 990 reveals that CEI in fact received substantial contributions from undisclosed individuals in amounts ranging from \$150,000 to \$786,000 each.⁷ As a result, a substantial portion of CEI’s budget appears to be contributions from a handful of individual mega donors. Before CCAF could be appointed GAL for the Class in this matter, CEI’s mega donors should all

⁵ CCAF states that any entity appointed GAL for the class should be given sufficient time to “digest the unredacted report and exhibits and file Rule 53 objections.” CCAF’s Response at 9.

⁶ CEI’s 2016 Form 990, at 13 <https://cei.org/sites/default/files/990%20-%202016.pdf>.

⁷ *Id.* at pp. 22-23 (Schedule B).

be disclosed and reviewed by the Court so that the Court can consider whether CEI's impartiality would be compromised as a result of any of those major funding relationships.

RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED this 7th day of August, 2018.

KELLER ROHRBACK L.L.P.

By: /s/ Lynn Lincoln Sarko

Lynn Lincoln Sarko
T. David Copley
Laura R. Gerber
1201 3rd Avenue, Suite 3200
Seattle, WA 98101
Tel.: (206) 623-1900
Fax: (206) 623-3384
lsarko@kellerrohrback.com
dcopley@kellerrohrback.com
lgerber@kellerrohrback.com

Counsel in The Andover Companies Employee Savings and Profit Sharing Plan v. State Street Bank and Trust Company

ZUCKERMAN SPAEDER LLP

By: /s/ Carl S. Kravitz

Carl S. Kravitz
Michael R. Smith
1800 M Street, NW, Suite 1000
Washington, D.C. 20036
Tel.: (202) 778-1800
Fax: (202) 822-8106
ckravitz@zuckerman.com
msmith@zuckerman.com

Counsel in Henriquez v. State Street Bank and Trust Company

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that on August 7, 2018, I electronically filed the above with the Clerk of the Court using the CM/ECF system, which in turn sent notice to all counsel of record.

Dated: August 7, 2018

/s/ Laura R. Gerber
Laura R. Gerber

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS**

ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT) C.A. No. 11-10230-MLW
SYSTEM, on behalf of itself and all others)
similarly situated,)
)
Plaintiffs,)
)
v.)
)
State Street Bank and Trust Company,)
)
Defendants.)
)

ARNOLD HENRIQUEZ, MICHAEL T.) C.A. No. 11-12049-MLW
COHN, WILLIAM R. TAYLOR,)
RICHARD A. SUTHERLAND, and those)
similarly situated,)
)
Plaintiff,)
)
v.)
)
State Street Bank and Trust Company,)
)
Defendants.)
)

THE ANDOVER COMPANIES) C.A. No. 12-11698-MLW
EMPLOYEE SAVINGS AND PROFIT)
SHARING PLAN, on behalf of itself, and)
JAMES PEHOUSHEK-STANGELAND,)
and all others similarly situated,)
)
Plaintiff,)
)
v.)
)
State Street Bank and Trust Company,)
)
Defendant.)
)

MCTIGUE LAW LLP'S AND BEINS AXELROD, P.C.'S OPPOSITION TO PARTICIPATION OF CCAF IN THIS CASE AND PROPOSAL FOR SEPARATE REPRESENTATION OF ERISA MEMBERS OF THE CLASS OR AN ERISA SUBCLASS

McTigue Law LLP (“McTigue Law”) and Beins Axelrod, P.C. (“Beins Axelrod”) (collectively “Henriquez ERISA Counsel”) — counsel representing named Plaintiffs Arnold Henriquez, Michael T. Cohn, William R. Taylor, and Richard A. Sutherland — object for the following reasons to the participation of Competitive Enterprise Institute’s Center for Class Action Fairness (“CCAF”) as guardian *ad litem* for the class and/or *amicus* in this case. Henriquez ERISA Counsel also suggest that they be named Class Counsel for ERISA members of the Class or a subclass of claimants whose claims fall within the jurisdiction of ERISA, 29 U.S.C. §1001 *et seq.* This objection is being filed pursuant to the Court’s July 31, 2018 order, ¶4, (Dkt. 410).

The Labaton firm’s Opposition to the appointment of CCAF as guardian *ad litem* which was filed today provides additional reason for the appointment of Henriquez ERISA Counsel rather than CCAF or the Labaton firm which currently represents ERISA members of the Class.

I. BACKGROUND

On February 17, 2017, CCAF moved for permission to file an amicus brief on behalf of the Class. Dkt. 126. The Court took CCAF’s motion under advisement. In the meantime the Court appointed a Special Master, the Honorable Gerald E. Rosen (ret.) who conducted an extensive investigation, creating a voluminous record, and issued a lengthy Report and Recommendations on June 28, 2018. Dkt. 357.

Class Counsel took issue with and objected to many parts of the Report and Recommendations and various aspects of the Special Master’s authority. Many objections are yet to be resolved.

The Court issued an Order on July 31, 2018, stating that CCAF's guardian *ad litem* "request is now relevant" and asked CCAF to inform the Court whether CCAF still seeks a role in this case. (Dkt. 410 at 2).

II. CCAF REPORTS THERE ARE SEVERAL DIFFICULTIES WITH ITS PARTICIPATION AT THIS JUNCTURE

CCAF's Response to the Court's Order was filed yesterday (August 6) ("Response"; Dkt. 420). The Response began with the conclusion that the Court "may and should" remand the matter to the Special Master to file a supplemental report responding to the Customer Councils' objections to the Special Master's original Report. The Response then stated that it would be "most efficient and cost-effective" if the Special Master served in the role of guardian *ad litem* (the role CCAF seeks) once those Special Master's duties were completed. Dkt. 420 at 2.

In the alternative and in the meantime, the CCAF Response suggests it serve as the guardian *ad litem*. However, CCAF's Response reported that "due to changed circumstances" CCAF can only serve a guardian *ad litem* with the assistance of counsel (*Id.* at 6) noting that CCAF has fewer attorneys now than when it filed its motion for appointment as guardian *ad litem* and that CCAF has since undertaken commitments which are time-consuming and of greater priority. *Id.* at 23.

CCAF's Response concludes that CCAF consequently needs the assistance of an outside law firm. CCAF found a firm without conflicts to undertake the role two days ago, on Sunday August 5th. *Id.* at 6. CCAF cautions that appointing CCAF and its law firm would occasion a delay in the proceedings because of a guardian *ad litem*'s need to get "up to speed on a voluminous record," (*id.* at 12) including unredacted versions of the Special Master's Report and Recommendation and the large number of exhibits that remain unredacted. *Id.* at 9. The CCAF Response further acknowledges appointment of CCAF and its outside counsel would occasion

extra expense in appointing another law firm—one without the deep familiarity with the facts and law—to advocate for the class. *Id.* at 13.

**III. SEPARATE ERISA REPRESENTATION COULD BENEFIT
ERISA CLASS MEMBERS, ESPECIALLY WITH RESPECT TO THE UNIQUE AND
APPARENTLY DELAYED ALLOCATION OF ERISA SETTLEMENT FUNDS**

McTigue Law and Beins Axelrod suggest that if the Court prefers that the Special Master not be authorized to advocate for the class, or if the Court desires the assistance of additional counsel, they be named Class Counsel for ERISA members of the Class or a subclass of participants in ERISA Plans and Group Trusts which hold the assets of ERISA Plans whose claims fall within the jurisdiction of ERISA, 29 U.S.C. §1001 *et seq.*

McTigue Law and Beins Axelrod would accept attorney's fee rates identified in their previous filings in this case for this work. These rates are lower than the rates charged by Customer Class Counsel. McTigue Law and Beins Axelrod would accept attorney's fee rates identified in their previous filings in this case for this work. See Dkts. 104-19, Ex. A and 104-22, Ex. A, Biographies of McTigue Law and Beins Axelrod and their principal attorneys. These rates are lower than the rates charged by Customer Class Counsel.

If the court also prefers, existing ERISA Class Representatives Michael T. Cohn and Arnold Henriquez are willing to serve as Class Representatives of ERISA members of the Class or an ERISA subclass.

Little is known of the ERISA expertise and experience of CCAF's outside counsel, while Henriquez ERISA Counsel have years of experience, in this case and others. Appointing them would afford the ERISA Class members or an ERISA subclass independent legal representation and/or Class Representatives who would not need to learn and familiarize themselves with the

voluminous and still confidential record in the case. It would avoid the time, expense and delay in appointing a new law firm unfamiliar with the record.

There is an additional reason that ERISA Class members should be separately represented by knowledgeable ERISA Counsel, and not CCAF and its outside counsel, whose ERISA experience and expertise are unknown.

The ERISA members of the existing class have distinct interests in the administration of the settlement. \$60 million (20%) of the total settlement fund is set aside for ERISA Class members. No more than \$10,900,000 in attorney's fees may be deducted from this \$60 million set aside. This means that ERISA Class members *who can be identified* will receive an "ERISA premium" under the Settlement. Dkt. 89 at 79.

Today, Class Counsel Labaton filed a Response to the Court's Order requesting oppositions to CCAF's request to be appointed guardian *ad litem* or amicus. Dkt. 427. Labaton's Response incorporated another Labaton filing today. Dkt 429

Remarkably, Labaton's two filings today report that settlement funds have yet to be distributed to ERISA members of the Class, while non-ERISA settlement funds have been distributed,

"Labaton has overseen...processing of certifications submitted by Class Members that are Group Trusts concerning their ERISA assets...This role has not ended. Looking forward, Labaton is in the process of working ... to obtain additional information concerning Group Trusts that have not submitted certifications...Once these efforts are concluded, and total ERISA volume is known and quantified, Labaton will ...work with [the Settlement Administrator] to move forward with determining payment amounts for all Class Members other

than RICs [registered investment companies or mutual funds]” DKT #427 at pp. 8-9.

Today’s Labaton filings indicate that a second distribution order involving ERISA members of the class, “Group Trusts that have not submitted certifications ... about their ERISA assets or volume,” is being prepared. “Labaton will prepare a second motion for authorization to distribute and then oversee the distribution to all non-RIC Class Members.” Dkt. # 429 at p. 2. Remarkably today’s filings by the Labaton firm do not disclose that the *deadline for the submission of Group Trust certifications closed December 20, 2016*. Notice to “Group Trust” Customers of State Street Bank and Trust Company. Dkt. 211-1 Ex A. Apparently, the rate of Group Trust ERISA certifications has been unacceptably low and the deadline is being reopened.

This is yet another reason to appoint separate counsel to represent ERISA members of the Class, counsel who are experienced with ERISA, this case, and uniquely represent ERISA class members, not other members of the Class or their own self-interest.

Henriquez ERISA Counsel are better situated than either CCAF or Labaton to ensure that *all* absent and deserving ERISA class members, not only a few, receive their share of yet undistributed settlement funds.

By: /s/ J. Brian McTigue
J. Brian McTigue (*pro hac vice*)
James A. Moore (*pro hac vice*)
McTigue Law LLP
4530 Wisconsin Ave, NW
Suite 300
Washington, DC 20016
202-364-6900

Fax: 202-364-9960
Email: bmctigue@mctiguelaw.com
jmoore@mctiguelaw.com

Jonathan G. Axelrod (*pro hac vice*)
Beins, Axelrod, P.C.
1030 15th Street N.W.
Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
202-328-7222
Email: jaxelrod@beinsaxelrod.com

Attorneys for the Henriquez ERISA Plaintiffs

Catherine M. Campbell
Renee J. Bushey
Feinberg, Campbell & Zack, P.C.
3rd Floor
177 Milk Street
Boston, MA 02109
617-338-1976
Fax: 617-338-7070
Email: cmc@fczlaw.com
rjb@fczlaw.com

*Local Counsel for the Henriquez ERISA
Plaintiffs*

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that the forgoing document was filed through the ECF System on August 7, 2018 and accordingly will be served electronically upon all attorneys of record.

/s/ J. Brian McTigue

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS

ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM,)
on behalf of itself and all others)
similarly situated,)
Plaintiff)

v.)

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,)
Defendants.)

C.A. No. 11-10230-MLW

ARNOLD HENRIQUEZ, MICHAEL T.)
COHN, WILLIAM R. TAYLOR, RICHARD A.)
SUTHERLAND, and those similarly)
situated,)
Plaintiff)

v.)

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,)
Defendants.)

C.A. No. 11-12049-MLW

THE ANDOVER COMPANIES EMPLOYEE)
SAVINGS AND PROFIT SHARING PLAN, on)
behalf of itself, and JAMES)
PEHOUSHEK-STANGELAND and all others)
similarly situated,)
Plaintiff)

v.)

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,)
Defendants.)

C.A. No. 12-11698-MLW

ORDER

WOLF, D.J.

August 8, 2018

It is hereby ORDERED that:

1. The Competitive Enterprise Institute's Center for Class Action Fairness's Motion for an Extension of Time to Supplement Its Motion to Participate (Dkt. 126) Pursuant to the Court's Order of July 31, 2018 and Memorandum in Support (Docket No. 419) is ALLOWED.

2. In view of the substantial submissions made on August 7, 2018, the August 9, 2018 hearing will begin at 1:30 p.m., rather than at 10:00 a.m. as previously ordered.


UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS**

ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM,
on behalf of itself and all others similarly situated,

Plaintiff,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

No. 11-cv-10230 MLW

ARNOLD HENRIQUEZ, MICHAEL T. COHN, WILLIAM R.
TAYLOR, RICHARD A. SUTHERLAND, and those similarly
situated,

Plaintiff,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY, STATE
STREET GLOBAL MARKETS, LLC and DOES 1-20,

Defendants.

No. 11-cv-12049 MLW

THE ANDOVER COMPANIES EMPLOYEE SAVINGS AND
PROFIT SHARING PLAN, on behalf of itself, and JAMES
PEHOUSHEK-STANGELAND, and all others similarly
situated,

Plaintiff,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

No. 12-cv-11698 MLW

**LABATON SUCHAROW LLP'S OBJECTIONS TO
SPECIAL MASTER'S REPORT AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

Table of Contents

PRELIMINARY STATEMENT 1

OBJECTIONS TO MASTER’S FINDINGS OF FACT 4

 1. Labaton Did Not Take “Pains At Every Turn” to Hide the Chargois Agreement from ATRS..... 4

 a. ATRS’ Institutional Knowledge of Chargois & Herron..... 4

 b. Labaton Followed Client Instructions..... 5

 c. ATRS’ Engagement Letter With Labaton For the *State Street* Matter Permitted the Payment of Referral Fees..... 6

 2. George Hopkins Ratified the Chargois Agreement on Behalf of ATRS 6

 3. The Payment to Chargois & Herron Was Not Required To Be Disclosed In the Fee Petition Or Any Settlement Documents 7

 4. The Payment to Chargois & Herron Did Not Come From “Class Funds.” 7

 5. Labaton Did Not Improperly Hide the Chargois Agreement From Other Counsel. 8

 6. The ERISA Firms Had No Intention of Sharing Any Attorneys’ Fee Allocation Information with the Department of Labor..... 9

 7. The Special Master Is Incorrect Regarding Amounts Supposedly Owed to ERISA Counsel..... 10

 8. ERISA Plaintiffs Were Not Labaton Clients Until, at the Earliest, a Class Was Certified..... 15

 9. Labaton’s Purported “Compartmentalization” Is Not Inappropriate 15

 10. Labaton Was Not Required to Disclose the Referral Relationship in Response to RFPs or Interrogatories..... 16

 11. There Has Been No Failure to Accept Responsibility..... 19

 12. ATRS Continues to Be an Adequate Class Representative..... 21

OBJECTIONS TO MASTER’S CONCLUSIONS OF LAW 22

ARGUMENT SUPPORTING LABATON’S OBJECTIONS TO MASTER’S CONCLUSIONS OF LAW 24

I.	STANDARD OF REVIEW	24
II.	THE MASTER MISSTATES THE APPLICABLE LEGAL STANDARDS.....	24
III.	THE CHARGOIS FEE-SHARING AGREEMENT COMPLIED WITH THE MASSACHUSETTS RULES OF PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT	25
A.	The Master’s Animosity Toward Referral Fees is Squarely At Odds With Massachusetts Law and Practice.....	26
B.	Labaton Complied With MRPC 1.5(e).....	27
C.	In Any Event, ATRS Ratified The Fee-Sharing Agreement With Chargois.	31
D.	Despite the Master’s Suggestions, the Chargois Agreement Falls Within MRPC 1.5 and Fulfilled the Purpose of That Rule.....	32
E.	Even if Labaton Failed to Comply With MRPC 1.5(e), Which It Did Not, No Sanctions or Discipline Are Warranted.	34
F.	MRPC 7.2 Does Not Apply.	37
G.	MRPC 1.5(a) Does Not Apply to the Chargois Agreement.....	41
IV.	LABATON WAS NOT REQUIRED TO DISCLOSURE TO CHARGOIS AGREEMENT TO THE COURT	43
A.	The Master Ignores Controlling Federal Rules.....	43
B.	As the Master Appears to Concede, The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure Do Not Require Disclosure of Fee Allocation Agreements.	44
C.	Rule 23(e) Did Not Require the Disclosure of the Chargois Agreement.....	46
1.	The Master’s Reading of Rule 23(e)(3) is Unsupported by Case Law.	46
2.	The Master’s Novel Interpretation of Rule 23(e)(3) is Contradicted by the Rule’s Text and its Advisory Notes.	47
3.	The Master Misstates Professor Rubenstein’s Opinions.	50
4.	The Master’s Position on Fee Allocation Disclosure is Incorrect and Inconsistent.	52
D.	The Court’s Fiduciary Duty to the Class Does Not Create an Independent Disclosure Obligation.....	53

E.	The Master’s Fundamental Dislike of Referral Fees Does Not Nullify the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure in This Case.	57
F.	Labaton Did Not Violate Rule 11.	59
G.	Labaton’s Non-Disclosure of the Chargois Agreement Did Not Violate the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct.....	62
1.	Labaton Did Not Violate MRPC 3.3(a) or 8.4.....	62
2.	Comment 14A Does Not Change the Analysis.....	63
3.	No sanction or Discipline is Warranted Based on a Purported Finding That Labaton Violated MRPC 3.3(a).	66
H.	The Master’s “General Candor to the Court” Argument Also Fails.....	68
V.	DISCLOSURE TO THE CLASS WAS NOT REQUIRED.....	70
A.	The Payment to Chargois Came From Customer Class Counsels’ Share of the Fee Award.....	70
B.	The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure Do Not Require Disclosure to the Class of the Fee-Sharing Agreement With Chargois.	71
C.	The Rules of Professional Conduct Do Not Require Disclosure.....	72
D.	The Court Has Endorsed the Notice Provided by Labaton.....	75
VI.	LABATON DID NOT BREACH ANY DUTIES TO CO-COUNSEL	76
A.	Labaton Did Not Breach an Ethical or Legal Duty by Not Disclosing the Chargois Agreement.	76
B.	Labaton Did Not Breach a Contractual Duty.....	78
VII.	OBJECTIONS TO MASTER’S PROPOSED REMEDIES.....	81
A.	The Master’s Double-Counting Remedy Should Be Rejected.	81
B.	The Master’s Chargois Payment Remedy Should Be Rejected.....	83
C.	The Master’s Recommendation of Ongoing Ethical Supervision By the Court Or Otherwise Should Be Rejected.....	84
VIII.	CONCLUSION.....	85

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

	Page(s)
Cases	
<i>Adley v. Burns</i> , No. 16-12265-WGY, 2018 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 81899 (D. Mass. May 15, 2018).....	80
<i>In re “Agent Orange” Prod. Liab. Litig.</i> , 597 F. Supp. 740 (E.D.N.Y. 1984).....	56, 57
<i>In re “Agent Orange” Product Liability Litigation</i> , 818 F.2d 216 (2d Cir. 1987).....	25, 56
<i>Almendarez-Torres v. United States</i> , 523 U.S. 224 (1998).....	39
<i>Arkansas Teacher Retirement System v. Insulet Corp.</i> , No. 15-cv-12345 (D. Mass. Mar. 9, 2018).....	59, 75, 76
<i>Bartle v. Berry</i> , 80 Mass. App. Ct. 372 (2011).....	80
<i>Beck v. Wecht</i> , 28 Cal. 4th 289 (Cal. 2002).....	80
<i>Bernstein v. Bernstein Litowitz Berger & Grossmann LLP</i> , 814 F.3d 132 (2d Cir. 2016).....	<i>passim</i>
<i>In re Bos. Reg’l Med. Ctr.</i> , 328 F. Supp. 2d 130 (D. Mass. 2004).....	59
<i>Campmor, Inc. v. Brulant</i> , LLC, 2:09-cv-05465, 2014 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 150299 (D.N.J. Oct. 21, 2014).....	62
<i>Daynard v. Ness, Motely, Loadholt, Richardson & Poole, P.A.</i> , 188 F. Supp. 2d 115 (D. Mass. 2002).....	40
<i>DeMarco v. Granite Sav. Bank</i> , 1993 Mass. App. Div. 122 (Mass. App. Ct. 1993).....	79
<i>In re Disciplinary Action Against McCray</i> , 755 N.W.2d 835 (N.D. 2008).....	40
<i>In re Discipline of an Atty.</i> , 442 Mass. 660 (2004).....	67

Eldridge v. Gordon Bros. Grp., LLC,
863 F.3d 66 (1st Cir. 2017).....61, 62

In re Fordham,
423 Mass. 481 (1996)43

Frontier Mgmt. Co. v. Balboa Ins. Co.,
658 F. Supp. 987 (D. Mass. 1986)81

Gurman v. Metro Housing and Redevelopment Auth.,
842 F. Supp. 2d 1151 (D. Minn. 2011).....62

Harden Mfg. v. Pfizer, Inc (In re Neurontin Mktg. & Sales Practices Litig.),
58 F. Supp. 3d 167 (D. Mass. 2014)82

Hartless v. Clorox,
273 F.R.D. 630 (S.D. Cal. 2011)47, 53, 70

In re Heartland Payment Sys.,
851 F. Supp. 2d 1040 (S.D. Tex. 2012)47, 48

Holstein v. Grossman,
246 Ill. App. 3d 719 (1993)40

Kaplan v. DaimlerChrysler, A.G.,
331 F.3d 1251 (11th Cir. 2003)62

Lamon v. Amrhein,
No. 1:12-cv-00296, 2014 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 111787 (E.D. Cal. Aug. 12, 2014).....62

Lewis v. Teleprompter Corp.,
88 F.R.D. 11 (S.D.N.Y. 1980)56, 57

Markell v. Sidney B. Pfeifer Found., Inc.,
9 Mass. App. Ct. 412 (1980).....79, 80, 81

Mazon v. Krafchick,
158 Wash. 2d 440 (Wash. 2006).....80

McGee v. Town of Rockland,
11-cv-10523, 2012 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 180197 (D. Mass. Dec. 20, 2012).....61, 62

O’Connell v. Shalala,
79 F.3d 170 (1st Cir. 1996).....38

Office & Prof’l Emps. Int’l Union, Local 494 v. Int’l Union,
311 F.R.D. 447 (E.D. Mich. 2015)48

Pearson v. First NH Mortg. Corp.,
220 F.3d 30 (1st Cir. 1999).....68, 69

Pierce v. Barnhart,
440 F.3d 657 (5th Cir. 2006)45

Rand v. Monsanto Co.,
926 F.2d 596 (7th Cir. 1991)73

Rodriguez v. West Publ’g Corp.,
563 F.3d 948 (9th Cir. 2009)70

Roger Edwards, LLC v. Fiddes & Son, Ltd.,
437 F.3d 140 (1st Cir. 2006).....61

In re Ronco, Inc.,
838 F.2d 212 (7th Cir. 1988)62

In re Ruffalo,
390 U.S. 544 (1968).....68

In re Saab,
406 Mass. 315 (1989)37

Saggese v. Kelley,
445 Mass. 434 (2005) *passim*

Sahin v. Sahin,
435 Mass. 396 (Mass. 2001).....78

Scheffler v. Adams & Reese, LLP,
950 So. 2d 641 (La. 2007)80

Smith v. Jenkins,
626 F. Supp. 2d 155 (D. Mass. 2009).....79

Smith v. Zipcar, Inc.,
125 F. Supp. 3d 340 (D. Mass. 2015)78, 79

Sobran v. Millstein,
148 F. Supp. 3d 71 (D. Mass. 2015)80, 81

Stolzoff v. Waste Sys. Int’l,
58 Mass. App. Ct. 747 (2003).....79

United States v. Schaffer Equip.,
11 F.3d 450 (11th Cir. 1994)69

United States v. Ven-Fuel, Inc.,
758 F.2d 741 (1st Cir. 1985).....43

Vita v. Berman, DeValerio & Pease, LLP,
81 Mass. App. Ct. 748 (2012).....33

Wolf v. Prudential-Bache Sec.,
41 Mass. App. Ct. 474 (1996).....79

Young v. City of Providence,
404 F.3d 33 (1st Cir. 2005).....61, 62

Statutes and Rules

2018 US Order 002049

District of Massachusetts L. R. 83.6.1(1)35

Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014(a)68

Fed. R. Civ. P. 160

Fed. R. Civ. P. 11 *passim*

Fed. R. Civ. P. 23 *passim*

Fed. R. Civ. P. 5324, 25

Fed. R. Civ. P. 54 *passim*

Ill. Sup. Ct. R. 2-10740

Mass. R. Civ. P. 2365

Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.273

Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.473

Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.574

Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(a)41, 42, 43

Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e) *passim*

Mass. R. Prof. C. 1(f)29

Mass. R. Prof. C. 3.3(a)63

Mass. R. Prof. C. 7.2(b) *passim*

Mass. R. Prof. C. 8.4(c)	63
Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court Rule 3:07	35, 36
Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court Rule 4:01	35
Other Authorities	
Board of Bar Overseers, <i>Massachusetts Legal Ethics: Substance and Practice</i> (2017)	<i>passim</i>
Christina Pazzanese, <i>Attorney Fee Rules Undergo Revisions in Massachusetts</i> , Mass. Law. Wkly., Jan. 12, 2011	36
H.P. Wilkins, <i>The New Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct: An Overview</i> , 82 Mass. L. Rev. 261 (1997)	27, 43
James S. Bolan, <i>Ethical Lawyering in Massachusetts</i> , MCLE (4 th Ed. 2015).....	35
<i>Manual for Complex Litigation</i>	52
5-23 <i>Moore’s Federal Practice - Civil</i> § 23.120 (2018).....	73
10-54 <i>Moore’s Federal Practice - Civil</i> § 54.154 (2018).....	45
3 William B. Rubenstein, <i>Newberg on Class Actions</i> (5th ed. 2013).....	71
5 William B. Rubenstein, <i>Newberg on Class Actions</i> (5th ed. 2016).....	45, 50, 52

PRELIMINARY STATEMENT

Labaton Sucharow LLP (“Labaton”) objects to the Master’s findings of fact and conclusions of law set forth in his Report and Recommendations (the “Report”), as detailed below.

After nearly four million dollars spent and an investigation spanning more than a year, the Master has produced a 377-page Report that is unmoored from the law governing the conduct in question. His investigation – launched as a result of a self-reported and inadvertent double-counting error in the lodestar reports of the three Customer Class law firms – has morphed into a challenge of the practice of paying referral fees, despite it being perfectly permissible in Massachusetts. The Master has asserted several accusations of misconduct against Labaton. Each of them flows from an unprecedented misapplication of the law. Instead of applying the actual rules, the Master has – quite unfairly – sought to impose his own personal feelings and aspirations. As a matter of law, he is incorrect. The Court, reviewing the Master’s findings of fact and conclusions of law *de novo*, must reject them.

Despite the millions expended by the Master, this case is simple. Labaton, along with several other firms, litigated a hard-fought battle for five years, which resulted in a terrific result for the class. Everybody involved in this case, including the Master, agrees. The attorneys requested 25% of the settlement as a fee award, which the Court determined was fair, in large part based on the difficulty of litigating the case, the risks of investing five years into the effort, and the outstanding result achieved for the class.

But two issues have surfaced regarding the attorneys’ fees that were paid. First, Labaton, along with the other Customer Class Firms (Lieff Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein LLP and The Thornton Law Firm), mistakenly double-counted hours on their lodestar reports. This was an unfortunate error, which Labaton regrets. But because the Court used these lodestars as a cross-

check to determine whether the 25% fee award was fair, and because the inadvertent double-counting error did not materially affect the result of that cross-check (with the multiplier being adjusted from 1.8 to 2), this mistake should not affect the Court's conclusion that the 25% fee was fair.

Second, Customer Class Counsel paid a portion of their own fee award as a referral fee. Because it was taken from the fees already earned by Customer Class Counsel, this payment did not reduce the amount received by the class whatsoever (instead, it only affected the bottom line of the three firms paying the referral). Crucially, in Massachusetts, referral fees such as this are perfectly permissible.

Labaton obtained the consent of its client, Arkansas Teacher Retirement System ("ATRS"), to pay this fee. Five different experts have concluded that Labaton complied with the governing rules regarding referral fees. Three – Professors Peter Joy, W. Bradley Wendel, and Bruce Green – are law professors specializing in legal ethics. One, Hal Lieberman, is a practitioner who has worked in attorney discipline for over 35 years, including for the Massachusetts Office of Bar Counsel, as Chief Counsel to the Disciplinary Committee for New York's First Judicial Department, and as a private practitioner (in addition to teaching ethics for over a decade and serving on numerous committees involving professional discipline). The final expert is Camille Sarrouf, who has been practicing in the Commonwealth since 1960, including a term as president of the Massachusetts Bar Association in 1998. The combined expertise of this group on this particular issue is unmatched. Each one of these experts has opined, unequivocally, that Labaton complied with its obligations. And, in any event, ATRS has reaffirmed its consent to the payment of this referral fee, which is adequate under clear and controlling precedent from the Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court.

Related to Labaton's permissible payment of this referral fee from its own share of the fee award, the Master has accused Labaton of misconduct because the referral payment was not disclosed to the Court or the class. The law on this issue is crystal-clear: Labaton was not required to disclose the referral fee absent an order from the Court. There was no such order. Although the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure are already definite and dispositive, Professor William Rubenstein – who literally wrote the book on class action law – has decisively confirmed that Labaton complied with its disclosure obligations as a matter of law. Labaton's conduct comported with the controlling Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, applicable precedent, local practice, and the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct.

For his part, the Master's findings of fact are, in many instances, incorrect. He ignores or fails to address record evidence that squarely contradicts his findings. Far from acting as a neutral – as he purports to be – the Master has rendered factual findings that are skewed toward his desired result.

While some of the Master's findings of fact are one-sided, his conclusions of law are almost entirely incorrect. His legal conclusions regarding the referral fee are not only erroneous – in large part, they are unprecedented. For example, he claims that Labaton violated Massachusetts Rule of Professional Conduct 7.2, which marks the first time in the Commonwealth's history that this Rule has been applied in such a way. He also concludes that Labaton was required to disclose the referral fee to the Court, based largely on a strained reading of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure that has never been applied by any court. Moreover, in many places, the Master does not rely on any law at all, instead choosing to render edicts in wholly conclusory fashion. The Master's conclusions are incorrect as a matter of law. And his

efforts to impugn and punish Labaton with accusations of misconduct while relying on novel and unprecedented legal interpretations are offensive to due process.

Labaton helped deliver a result for the class that was lauded by all. Its own client, ATRS, has repeatedly reaffirmed its satisfaction with Labaton's representation. The Master's findings are the outgrowth of his animosity toward referral fees and his refusal to apply the plain language of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. Labaton, at long last, welcomes this opportunity for the Court to scrutinize the Master's flawed conclusions and decide these questions *de novo*.

OBJECTIONS TO THE MASTER'S FINDINGS OF FACT

1. Labaton Did Not Take "Pains At Every Turn" to Hide the Chargois Agreement from ATRS.

Labaton disputes the Master's finding that Labaton "took pains at every turn not to reveal" the Chargois Agreement to George Hopkins or ATRS. Special Master's Report and Recommendations ("R&R") at 102-04. This finding is unsupported by the record.

a. ATRS' Institutional Knowledge of Chargois & Herron.

The Master improperly frames the knowledge of ATRS (the client) only in terms of what Hopkins knew. *Id.* This conveniently ignores the institutional knowledge of ATRS. It is undisputed that ATRS was aware of Damon Chargois and the Chargois & Herron firm. That firm facilitated the introduction between ATRS and Labaton, and Damon Chargois was present at the initial meeting. Ex. 125 (Chargois Dep.) at 36:12-37:10.¹ Further, Chargois & Herron and Labaton jointly responded to ATRS' Request for Qualifications for a monitoring counsel role and expressly stated that they intended to work together. Ex. 128 (LBS017738-55). ATRS answered through its Chief Counsel (Christa Clark) that, while the state system could not accommodate two unaffiliated firms as a single monitoring panel member, Labaton would be

¹ Exhibits attached to the Declaration of Justin J. Wolosz are indicated with a letter (e.g., "Ex. A"). Exhibits to the Master's Report and Recommendations are referred to by number (e.g., "Ex. 1").

free to “affiliate that firm [Chargois & Herron] or utilize them.” Ex. 129 (LBS017455-56).

Thereafter, Belfi spoke with Chief Counsel Clark and told her that Labaton would be working with Chargois & Herron and that the firm would be involved in the relationship. Ex. 122 (Belfi 9/5/17 Dep.) at 117:20-24, 118:5:7. The foregoing facts are undisputed, but not meaningfully acknowledged or accepted by the Master.

b. Labaton Followed Client Instructions.

Apart from the fact that ATRS, as an institutional party, was unquestionably aware of a relationship between Chargois & Herron and Labaton, the finding of concealment disregards the testimony of the only two people with knowledge of whether there was any attempt to hide information from ATRS (Hopkins and Labaton relationship partner Eric Belfi). After Hopkins joined ATRS, Belfi raised the subject of “how fees worked.” *Id.* at 23:17-23. Hopkins responded that “he only wanted to deal with [Labaton] and wasn’t concerned about how [Labaton] would cut fees up if [they were] working with other firms.” *Id.* In short, Hopkins was interested in the aggregate attorney fee amount – not the allocations of that aggregate fee among various firms. *Id.* Hopkins’ testimony confirmed Belfi’s understanding: “I told Eric if I ever want to know about your attorney fees and who you all hired, I’ll ask you . . . I don’t feel misled because I made it real clear to them I didn’t want to be the gatekeeper on all this attorney relationship. And I think if they thought I wanted to know, they would have told me because Eric always said if you ever want to see how we do all these fees, just let me know.” Ex. 12 (Hopkins 9/5/17 Dep.) at 68:24-69:1, 73:11-18. The explanation provided by the two individuals with personal knowledge of the truth should be credited, and the Master’s finding should be rejected.

c. ATRS' Engagement Letter With Labaton For the *State Street* Matter Permitted the Payment of Referral Fees.

Labaton objects to the suggestion by the Master that ATRS did not know or had no reason to know that Labaton may pay referral fees to another law firm in connection with the *State Street* matter. *See* R&R at 103-104. In their engagement letter, ATRS consented to Labaton dividing its fees, *inter alia*, with “local or liaison counsel” or as “referral fees.” Ex. 138 (LBS011060-62). This express language in the letter sets forth (1) notice to ATRS of the potential payment of referral fees and (2) ATRS' consent for the payment of such fees.

Labaton also objects to the Master's finding that it was required to tell ATRS the name of the firm it paid a referral fee or the percentage of such fee. *See* R&R at 103. Under governing Massachusetts law at the time (and currently), there was no requirement to identify the name of the attorney being paid a referral fee or the percentage fee paid to such attorney. *See* § III.B, *infra*.

2. George Hopkins Ratified the Chargois Agreement on Behalf of ATRS.

Labaton objects to the Master's statement that the Hopkins Declaration (Ex. 130) (March 15, 2018) was anything other than a ratification of the Chargois Agreement on behalf of Labaton's client, ATRS, following full disclosure. *See* R&R at 101 n.83 (stating that Mr. Hopkins “purports” to ratify the Chargois Agreement). In his Declaration, Mr. Hopkins, the Executive Director of ATRS, acknowledged the fee division with Chargois, recited its details, and consented to and ratified the fee division on behalf of ATRS with respect to the *State Street* matter. Ex. 130. There is nothing “purported” about Mr. Hopkins' Declaration. *See* R&R at 101 n.83. It is unequivocal. And, as the SJC held in *Saggese v. Kelley*, 445 Mass. 434 (2005) in the context of MRPC 1.5(e) on fee sharing, “[r]atification is not the preferred method to obtain a client's consent to a fee-sharing agreement, but it is adequate.” 445 Mass. at 442.

3. The Payment to Chargois & Herron Was Not Required To Be Disclosed In the Fee Petition Or Any Settlement Documents.

Labaton objects to the Master's finding that "the failure to include the payment to Chargois in the Fee Petition, or anywhere else in the settlement documents, was a material omission." R&R at 88. This is a legal conclusion, not a finding of fact, and for the reasons set forth herein (§§ IV and V, *infra*), there was no duty to disclose the payment to Chargois to the Court, in the notice to the class, or in any of the settlement documents filed in the case.

4. The Payment to Chargois & Herron Did Not Come From "Class Funds."

Labaton objects to the Master's finding that the payment to Chargois & Herron came from "class funds." *See, e.g.*, R&R at 7, 87 n.67, 114 n.93, 263, 287, 299, 306, 311, 324-25, 358-59. The payment came from the share of reasonable attorneys' fees that the Court had already awarded to Customer Class Counsel. *See* Order Awarding Attorneys' Fees, Payment of Litigation Expenses, and Payment of Service Awards to Plaintiffs dated November 2, 2016, ECF No. 111. It did not come from "class funds."

After the Court entered the aggregate fee award, the attorneys apportioned the aggregate fees pursuant to their previously agreed upon fee allocation agreements. As part of that process, Labaton transferred the aggregate attorneys' fee award from the settlement fund into a separate escrow account. The referral or origination fee payment to Chargois was funded by the three Customer Class Counsel. Accordingly, Labaton reduced the payment to Lieff and Thornton by the amount they had agreed to contribute to the Chargois payment, and included these amounts in the transfer to the Labaton IOLA account. From Labaton's IOLA account, Labaton paid service awards and made the payment to Chargois. *See* Ex. 238 (Response by Labaton Sucharow LLP to Special Master's September 7, 2017 Request for Supplemental Submission) at 37.

The suggestion that Labaton was shifting a pre-existing obligation to the class is flat-out wrong. Labaton's agreement was to pay a portion of its share to Chargois & Herron (although, in this case, it was also funded by Lieff and Thornton). If Labaton itself was entitled to no share of attorneys' fees, then Chargois & Herron likewise would be entitled to no payment.

Throughout these proceedings, Customer Class Counsel and several of their experts, including Prof. Rubenstein, have vigorously disputed the notion that the payment to Chargois & Herron came from "class funds." As Professor Rubenstein testified at his deposition:

I think it's an important distinction in a big case like that that there are these two phases; that the fee is set in the aggregate in the first phase. That's the important phase 'cause that's when the class' money is being taken from the class. And that's the key to the whole thing in my opinion. And then once the Court has decided that's a fair fee to take from the client, then the question of how the lawyers divide that fee up among themselves is what I refer to as the allocation phase which I think has less pertinence for the class in most cases. Ex. 235 (Rubenstein Dep.) at 23:16-24:4.

The repeated finding in the R&R that the payment to Chargois & Herron came from "class funds" and that Labaton used "class funds" to satisfy a preexisting obligation are baseless and incorrect, and therefore should be rejected.

5. Labaton Did Not Improperly Hide the Chargois Agreement From Other Counsel.

Labaton objects to the Master's suggestion (R&R at 116, 132-133 & n. 115) that it improperly hid the Chargois Agreement from the other lawyers in the case. The Labaton witnesses testified to their belief that their business arrangements, which would include the payment of permissible referral fees to other lawyers, were not required to be disclosed to other counsel. Ex. 42 (Goldsmith 9/20/17 Dep.) at 167:12-168:21; Ex. 38 (Sucharow 9/1/17 Dep.) at 94:8-95:6. This information about the identity of local counsel who helped Labaton develop certain business relationships is proprietary to the Firm and Labaton did not expect other counsel to share any such relationships with it. Moreover, the other firms were not surprised by this. *See*

Ex. 162 (4/13/2018 Hearing) at 266 (Lieff attorney stating “how competitive the field is in the plaintiffs’ securities bar for clients like Arkansas . . . the identity of your local counsel in the minds of some plaintiffs’ firm is proprietary); *id.* at 269-70 (Lieff attorney stating “Labaton did not want to disclose to the world who their local contact was for their Arkansas Fund client . . . it’s just not a surprise. It is not – it was not a surprise to me”).

6. The ERISA Firms Had No Intention of Sharing Any Attorneys’ Fee Allocation Information with the Department of Labor.

Labaton objects to the Master’s finding that its failure to tell ERISA counsel (McTigue Law LLP, Keller Rohrback L.L.P. and Zuckerman Spaeder LLP) about the Chargois Agreement kept it from being disclosed to the Department of Labor. *See* R&R at 117-18, 349. Lynn Sarko, counsel for the ERISA plaintiffs, made contemporaneous statements admitting that he would not provide any fee allocation or agreement information to the DOL.

First, on August 9, 2015, Mr. Sarko wrote to plaintiffs’ counsel with his thoughts prior to an upcoming call with the DOL. *See* Transmittal Declaration of Justin J. Wolosz, submitted herewith (“Wolosz Decl.”), Ex. A (TLF-SST-043022). Under the heading “Expect the DOL to ask,” Mr. Sarko wrote: “Are there deals/arrangements on how to divide the fees between the class lawyers – and are we willing to tell the DOL what those arrangements are (I have stayed away from commenting on this – and have always changed the subject or ignored their question – *as I feel it is none of their business*”). *Id.* (emphasis added).

Second, on August 28, 2015, Mr. Sarko wrote to plaintiffs’ counsel: “We need to be careful about this as the DOL has asked if there were any agreements on fees between counsel. *I would never answer their question.* And then they seem to forget about it.” Ex. 35 (TLF-SST-052975) (emphasis added).

Therefore, it is simply incorrect for the Master to credit Mr. Sarko's *post hoc* and self-serving testimony that, had he known of the Chargois Agreement, he would have disclosed it to the Department of Labor. *See* R&R at 117-18, & n.96. The fact that the Master does not even address these statements by Mr. Sarko speaks volumes about the unbalanced nature of his Report.

7. The Special Master Is Incorrect Regarding Amounts Supposedly Owed to ERISA Counsel.

Throughout the course of the investigation, the Special Master (as was apparent through his questioning) misunderstood or misconstrued a term in the Stipulation and Agreement of Settlement. The relevant provision states that: “no more than Ten Million Nine Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$10,900,000.00) in attorneys’ fees shall be paid out of the ERISA Settlement Allocation.” ECF 89, ¶24. In questioning, the Special Master appeared to mistakenly believe that this term means that ERISA Counsel was entitled to receive up to \$10.9 million in attorneys’ fees. *See, e.g.*, Ex. 42 (Goldsmith 9/20/17 Dep.) at 101:13-16 (asking what would occur “if the differential between the 10.9-million-dollar cap and what ERISA counsel received didn’t go to ERISA counsel for fees”); Ex. 41 (Chiplock 9/8/17 Dep.) at 85:13-20 (The Master: “Where maybe the lack of understanding is . . . It looks in the agreement like there’s a 10.9 percent cap because it’s captioned ERISA settlement allocation. It looks like that is an allocation for ERISA counsel.”). In the R&R, the Master confirms that this was his erroneous understanding, making demonstrably incorrect statements describing the \$10.9 million cap, such as: “attorneys’ fees *for ERISA counsel* would not exceed \$10.9 million” (p. 277, emphasis added) and “fees *for ERISA counsel* will not exceed \$10.9 million” (p. 343-344, emphasis added). He also makes a “recommendation” that the award of fees to ERISA Counsel should be increased by \$3.4 million, so that they would receive a total of \$10.9 million. *Id.* at 368-69.

The Special Master conflates the amount of total attorneys' fees that could permissibly be paid from the ERISA Settlement Allocation with the amount of fees payable to *ERISA Counsel*. There is no basis to say that "those two numbers have anything to do with each other." Ex. 42 (Goldsmith 9/20/17 Dep.) at 100:12-13; *see also id. at* 101:6-11 ("There was never, to my knowledge, any sort of cross-over or discussion of how this cap, which was requested by the DOL and negotiated between the DOL and Lynn Sarko to my recollection, informed or had anything to do with" how a fee award would be divided among Customer Class Counsel and ERISA Counsel).

Nor would there be a basis to increase the amount payable to ERISA Counsel to \$10.9 million, or anything above what they received. ERISA counsel contributed to the effort in this case – as acknowledged by Customer Class Counsel when they increased the ERISA Counsel's share of attorneys' fees from 9% to 10% – but ERISA Counsel played a much less significant role than Customer Class Counsel. Among other things, ERISA counsel never litigated a motion to dismiss. *Id. at* 16:12-17:1; 43:11-18. Likewise, ERISA Counsel did not invest nearly as much as Customer Class Counsel in expenses and fees to develop the theory of the case, conduct massive document review and analysis, and respond time and again to contentious presentations by State Street's counsel during the mediation sessions, leading ultimately to a settlement for all. *See, e.g.,* Ex. 58 (Goldsmith 7/17/17 Dep.) at 48:18-20 ("And based largely on our efforts they were able to settle their cases without having those allegations tested."); 65:11-67:11 (explaining his recollection that ERISA counsel never requested access to the voluminous documents that Customer Class Counsel had requested and reviewed); Ex. 10 (Chiplock 6/16/17 Dep.) at 79:7-82:21 (ERISA firms did not have a role working with Customer Class Counsel on document review or pleadings). Any suggestion by the Special Master that ERISA Counsel were solely

responsible for obtaining the entire portion of the ERISA Settlement Allocation – which seems to be the premise behind the Special Master’s suggestion that ERISA Counsel were supposed to receive \$10.9 million (and the “recommendation” that their share should be increased now) – fails to reflect the reality of how this case proceeded.

The amount of the losses suffered by the putative ERISA class members likewise provides no basis to increase the share of attorneys’ fees paid to ERISA counsel. The Special Master’s Report and Recommendation states affirmatively that after reaching the agreement that ERISA Counsel would take 9% of any fee award, “it was later learned” that losses to the putative ERISA class were “actually about 12-15% of the total trading volume.” R&R at 46. Although the Special Master includes a footnote saying that Labaton’s counsel indicated *at oral argument* that the trading volume was between 9 and 10% (R&R at 46 n.28), this statement is misleading: Labaton had submitted a written rebuttal response that made clear that there was no record evidence for any finding that the ERISA trading volume was 12-15% of the total trading volume. *See* Ex. 161 (Rebuttal Response by Labaton Sucharow LLP) at 10-11.

As explained in the Court-approved Plan of Allocation for the proceeds of the Settlement, the Class’s ERISA trading volume is derived from the volume of ERISA Class Members and also from certain Class Members that are “Group Trusts.” *See generally* Class Notice, ECF No. 104-13 at 17-20. “The amount of the ERISA Settlement Allocation has been set based on the Indirect FX Trading Volume information provided, including information concerning the total amount of Indirect FX Trading Volume executed during the Class Period by ERISA Plans and Group Trusts.” *Id.* at 17.

However, both the amount of the Class’s ERISA trading volume, *i.e.*, the Indirect FX Trading Volume of ERISA Class Members and eligible Group Trusts, and the proportion of the

Class's ERISA trading volume to total Indirect FX Trading Volume of the Class *is not known at this time.*² This is because the scope of Group Trust ERISA trading volume and assets is only known to the Group Trusts and, as part of the Settlement administration and Plan of Allocation, they were asked to provide certifications concerning their ERISA assets and/or the Indirect FX Trading Volume made by their ERISA Plans so that the Claims Administrator could determine their ERISA Volume. *See id.* at 18-19. As explained by the Claims Administrator in connection with Plaintiffs' Assented-To Motion For Authorization To Distribute To Eligible Registered Investment Company Class Members (ECF Nos. 209-211), this Group Trust certification process is ongoing. *See Declaration of Eric J. Miller on Behalf of A.B. Data, Ltd. in Support of Motion for Authorization to Distribute to Eligible Registered Investment Company Class Members*, ECF 211 at ¶¶ 13-14.

Moreover, the deposition testimony cited by the Special Master in support of his finding does not even support his proposition regarding Indirect FX Trading Volume. Lynn Sarko's July 6, 2017 testimony states:

THE WITNESS: I guess in my view was, you know, in the perfect world, we would have received –

SPECIAL MASTER: Something commensurate with what the ERISA trading volume turned out to be?

² “The ERISA Settlement Allocation (which shall be the source of distributions *to ERISA Plans and certain Group Trusts*, as set forth below) shall be at least Sixty Million Dollars (\$60,000,000.00) The ERISA Settlement Allocation, even without the \$10,900,000 cap on attorneys' fees described above, provides a premium per dollar of Indirect FX Trading Volume for ERISA Plans and eligible Group Trusts in comparison to the allocations to other Settlement Class Members. The precise size of the premium is not known at this time because *the amount of ERISA assets within Group Trusts is currently undetermined....*” *See Class Notice*, ECF No. 104-13 at 17 (emphasis added). Moreover, “[i]n light of the fact that the amount of ERISA assets within Group Trusts is currently undetermined, the Parties, with input from the DOL, have agreed that the Plan of Allocation will be modified in the event that the total amount of Group Trusts' ERISA Volume is in excess of 2/3 of the total amount of Group Trusts' Indirect FX Trading Volume, as reported by State Street on July 25, 2016.” *Id.* at 18 (emphasis added).

THE WITNESS: Correct. Or you can say, put it differently, should we receive a lower multiplier than certain other folks?

Ex. 28 (Sarko 7/6/17 Dep.) at 64:3-11.

Moreover, Carl Kravitz's full testimony actually supports the opposite finding:

As things played out, the number was between slightly above 9 and 15, or maybe slightly above 15. Why it went to from slightly below 9 to slightly above 9, I don't know.

But there was another group of entities called group trusts. Group trusts have both ERISA and non-ERISA assets. And I believe that they were not included in the original data we were given under the heading ERISA assets.

And so somewhere between 9-plus and 15-plus would be the actual ERISA volume, depending on what part of the group trusts turned out to be ERISA and what part turned out not to be ERISA.

The settlement, if you look at it, has a process for determining exactly what that percentage is because, at the end of the day, you need to know whether the group trust assets that are ERISA are going to take from the ERISA pile or the non-ERISA pile. And if you ask me do I know what that process has revealed in terms of what the actual percentage is, the answer is I don't know. So I wish I could answer that question.

Ex. 21 (Kravitz 7/6/17 Dep.) at 53:23-54:20.

Accordingly, the Master's finding that ERISA trading volume "was actually about 12-15% of the total trading volume. . . ." is unsupported by the record.

Finally, the division of fees between Customer Class Counsel and ERISA Counsel was not entirely predicated on an estimate of the ERISA trading volume. In fact, the 9% share of fees initially allocated to ERISA counsel was also based on the fact that the ERISA claims were largely duplicative of the claims asserted in the "customer" case (i.e., *ATRS v. State Street*). In other words, when the fee allocation was negotiated, the ERISA claims were not expected to be solely responsible for any recovery to ERISA-eligible claimants. Thus, even leaving aside the

exact trading volume, the fee agreement between Customer Class Counsel and ERISA Counsel was still fair.

8. ERISA Plaintiffs Were Not Labaton Clients Until, at the Earliest, a Class Was Certified.

The Report makes a blanket statement – twice – that Customer Class Counsel considered ERISA plaintiffs to be Customer Class Counsel’s clients. R&R at 28, n.16 and 281, n.232. This conclusion is inaccurate, at least as to Labaton. With respect to Labaton, both statements cite to the testimony of David Goldsmith. *Id.* The first is a citation to a September 20, 2017 deposition that apparently was intended to refer to a July 17, 2017 deposition. The actual quotation (when the citation is corrected) merely says that Customer Class Counsel “did allege a class which was broad enough to encompass ERISA governed assets.” Ex. 58 (Goldsmith 7/17/2017 Dep.) at 42:11-14. The second citation, which also points to the wrong deposition date, does include a quotation with a passing comment saying that putative ERISA class members “were our clients.” *Id.* at 61:7-14. But the reference to that comment fails to acknowledge that, when questioned more directly about the issue, Mr. Goldsmith testified unequivocally that, “I would not view the ERISA plaintiffs as clients of Labaton Sucharow.” Ex. 42 (Goldsmith 9/20/2017 Dep.) at 31:10-12; *see also id.* at 32:9-11; 33:21-24. As the deposition continued, Mr. Goldsmith further explained that in his mind, the ERISA plaintiffs and putative class members “actually weren’t Labaton clients, to the extent they ever were, until the class [was] certified . . . until the settlement was finally approved by the Court which was I think on or about November 2, 2016.” *Id.* at 65:19-66:2.

9. Labaton’s Purported “Compartmentalization” Is Not Inappropriate.

Labaton disputes the Special Master’s repeated conclusion that Labaton has a structure of “compartmentalization” that is somehow inappropriate. *See, e.g.*, R&R at 56, 97-98. Labaton

does have settlement counsel who focuses on the preparation of settlement documentation and fee submissions, and relationship partners who serve as the primary conduit with clients. But the Special Master's suggestion that these individuals do not communicate with each other goes much too far. *See, e.g.*, Ex. 58 (Goldsmith 7/17/07 Dep.) at 14:3-7 (one of the lead litigators on the State Street matter, who explained that: "I did have a lot of involvement in the documentation of the settlement and the submission of papers relating to the settlement."). Labaton recognizes that, in this case, more communication might have caught the double counting issue. But that does not mean that Labaton's staffing structure is somehow flawed, and Labaton objects to any suggestion that it is. To the contrary, there are many benefits to having (for example) a Settlement Group, which can devote resources to develop more in-depth knowledge of this important area of the law and important part of Labaton's practice, and offer their services in all of Labaton's cases.

10. Labaton Was Not Required to Disclose the Referral Relationship in Response to RFPs or Interrogatories.

The Special Master's initial round of discovery, as modified, did not ask Customer Class Counsel to produce information regarding the fee-sharing arrangement with Chargois & Herron. On Thursday, May 18, 2017, counsel for the Special Master sent via email the Special Master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen's (Ret.) First Request for the Production of Documents to Labaton Sucharow LLP ("First RFP") and the Special Master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen's (Ret.) First Set of Interrogatories to Labaton Sucharow LLP ("First Interrogatories"). *See* Wolosz Decl. at ¶ 4, Ex. B (First RFP), Ex. C (First Interrogatories). The First RFP included fifty-six (56) requests that sought an enormous number of documents. The First Interrogatories asked seventy-five (75) separate questions, some of which were further expanded with sub-parts. The Special Master

demanded in the preamble to each document that Labaton provide written responses and produce all of the requested documents within fourteen (14) days.

The scope of the request made the timing demanded completely unrealistic. Accordingly, Labaton's counsel and the Master's counsel agreed to meet on Monday, May 22, 2017, at the offices of counsel for the Master, to confer regarding the requests. At the beginning of the meeting, one of the Special Master's attorneys handed counsel for Labaton a list of document requests and interrogatories that the Special Master had decided to strike in their entirety. *Id.* ¶ 5 and Ex. D. Included in the list of stricken discovery was RFP No. 22, which sought:

22. All documents and/or communications relating to or evidencing discussions between and among the Law Firm, the Plaintiffs' Law Firms, and/or ERISA counsel regarding the allocation of a certain percentage of the Fee Award among counsel, including but not limited to agreements to pay ERISA counsel a fixed percentage of the total Fee Award.

Id.

This stricken Request No. 22 is the only request that arguably could have called for production of *some* documents regarding the payment to Chargois & Herron. In the R&R, the Special Master takes great pains to claim that other requests called for this information (R&R at 119-123), but in the end, the Master can identify no such request:

- Request No. 18 asked for documents regarding certain communications “relating to sharing costs and/or expenses” of the litigation. Ex. 164 at 8. The Special Master has pointed to no such documents that discuss the referral fee arrangement.
- Request No. 40 sought “[a]ll documents relied upon by the Law Firm in preparing and filing the Firm’s Fee Petition, including but not limited to expense reports, billing records, emails, invoices, and/or other records.” Ex. 164 at 12. The

Special Master has pointed to no such documents that discuss the referral fee arrangement.

- Interrogatory No. 60 asked Labaton to “[i]dentify all billing entries, costs and/or expenses incurred by the Firm during the SST Litigation that the Firm did not include in its Fee Petition/Lodestar calculation, and the reasons therefor.” Ex. 174 at 16. Labaton gave a detailed response that provided a significant amount of information (*see id.*, p. 16-24), but did not identify anything regarding Chargois & Herron because it was not called for by the question.
- Interrogatory No. 72 asked Labaton to “[i]dentify any other individuals, not listed above, who have knowledge of the Interrogatories and/or the SST Litigation and explain the general nature of such knowledge.” *Id.* at 37. This interrogatory is impossible to answer as drafted, because there could be thousands of people, inside and outside of Labaton, who have some degree of “knowledge of the . . . SST Litigation.” Labaton objected and stated that it will “construe this Interrogatory as a request that the Firm identify (to the extent not otherwise identified in its response to the Interrogatories) the principal Labaton Sucharow attorneys or staff who worked on, or have unique knowledge regarding, the topics being reviewed by the Special Master.” *Id.* at 37-38. As reasonably construed in this manner, the request did not call for identification of Chargois & Herron.

Simply put, once the Master voluntarily eliminated a number of the requests contained in the First RFP, there was nothing left that even arguably called for identification of the Chargois & Herron relationship. The fact that Thornton – for whatever reason – chose to include some of

the documents does not make them responsive. The Master did not ask for these documents, and Labaton objects to any “finding” to the contrary.

11. There Has Been No Failure to Accept Responsibility.

Although not expressly included as a “finding,” the Special Master makes unnecessary, inflammatory commentary saying that Labaton has somehow failed to “own up” to wrongdoing. The Special Master describes this as “[o]ne of the most troubling elements of the Chargois” relationship, claiming that Labaton has failed to “accept[] responsibility for the calculating and secretive nature of the conduct,” failed to “express[] contrition” or “remorse.” R&R at 362. The Special Master goes on to criticize Labaton for retaining what he terms a “phalanx of experts” and “erect[ing] a wall of legalistic and formalist excuses and blame-shifting.” *Id.*

The Special Master’s musing is wrong and highly inappropriate. The suggestion that Labaton should express remorse or contrition fails to recognize the threshold fact that Labaton (together with highly-credentialed experts who have testified in this case) disputes the Special Master’s findings and conclusions. The Special Master also ignores that he arrived at an early view that the Chargois relationship was somehow improper, leaving Labaton with no choice but to defend itself. For example, during the deposition of Mr. Sucharow – which occurred *on the very first day of depositions relating to the Chargois issue* – the topic of whether the referral fee should have been disclosed to ERISA Counsel came up. Abandoning any sense of impartiality or suggestion that he was engaged in fact-finding (or a deposition, for that matter), the Special Master argued with the witness, stating his predisposition:

THE SPECIAL MASTER: There is a difference, Larry. Let me tell you what it is.

Your fees, Lieff’s fees and Thornton’s fees were going to be before the Court, disclosed to the Court, and the allocation was going to be disclosed to the Court.

The fees of the ERISA counsel were going to be before the Court, and the allocation disclosed to the Court.

By not bringing it to the ERISA counsel's attention that a lawyer who is not before the Court is going to get 5.5 percent of the total award is depriving the ERISA counsel of having the opportunity to weigh in not only as to their own distribution but as to whether or not it's appropriate in the larger context of the class distribution and the larger context of the allocation to the other lawyers. You don't see that?

Ex. 38 (Sucharow 09/01/2017 Dep.) at 27:5-27:23.

This exchange occurred near the beginning of the referral fee portion of the Special Master's investigation. In the months that followed, the Special Master doubled down on his view that the referral relationship (and/or disclosures about it) must somehow be improper, and he took great pains to find *some* legal basis upon which he could call the fee or disclosure issues into question. *See, e.g.*, Ex. 232 (Gillers Report, which was prepared over the course of almost three months); Ex. 253 (Gillers 3/20/18 Dep.) at 53:9-62:17 (conceding that he found no opinions of the Massachusetts Board of Bar Overseers, the Massachusetts Bar Association, or the Boston Bar Association, or any Massachusetts judicial opinions, which explain or hold that his interpretation of Rule 1.5(e) is correct.). Labaton's retention of a so-called "phalanx of experts" was merely an attempt to ensure that the one-sided, novel opinions being leveled at Labaton were not left un rebutted in the record.

It does not lie in the Special Master's mouth to now accuse Labaton of being legalistic or formalistic. In the face of new legal interpretations being used to suggest serious wrongdoing, the Firm had no choice but to push back, pointing to the actual, controlling legal principles. Although the Special Master largely ignored Labaton's arguments, the process is now past that stage and Labaton has the opportunity for a *de novo* review before the Court. Surely Labaton is not required to forego that review and express some kind of "remorse" or "contrition" before there is a fair adjudication of whether the Firm did anything wrong.

To the extent that the Special Master's inappropriate commentary can be considered a "finding" of any sort, Labaton objects.

12. ATRS Continues to Be an Adequate Class Representative.

The Special Master takes the position that ATRS is not appropriate to serve as class representative moving forward. R&R at 78 n.58 and 257-58, n. 207. The "finding," if it rises to that level, is outside the scope of what the Special Master was asked to do in this case. The Appointment Order commissions the Special Master to "prepare a Report and Recommendation concerning all issues relating to the attorneys' fees, expenses, and service awards *previously made in this case.*" Appointment Order (ECF 173) at 2 (emphasis added). It says nothing about opining on the fitness of ATRS or its executive director to serve in a class representative position in the future. For this reason alone, the Special Master's unsolicited opinions about ATRS serving as class representative going forward should be disregarded.

Moreover, even if the Master had been asked to look into this issue, there is no reason for him to conclude that ATRS should step down. As the Special Master himself stated, "[y]ou're not going to get any disagreement from me on whether [ATRS' Executive Director] was more involved, more engaged, and contributed more value than not just the average class representative but almost any class representative." Ex. 162 (4/13/2018 Hearing) at 50:20-24. In addition, the remaining issue being litigated involves the allocation of attorneys' fees, which is not something in which a class representative is normally involved. Ex. 235 (Rubenstein Dep.) at 177:1-9 ("And again, my testimony – and I'll repeat it – is that I don't expect much of the class representatives as to fee allocation, nor does class action law. I don't know of a single class action case that says the class representatives oversee fee allocation. In all the cases that your expert cited no one ever mentions a class representative as being a key factor in the fee allocations or the fee agreements. It's the Court."). In a situation where the class representative

has performed better service than “almost any class representative” in the past, and there is no real role left for it on the key contested issue remaining in the case, there is certainly no basis to find that the representative should step down.

Nor is there any suitable alternate class representative who would be available if ATRS were to step down. There are no other named plaintiffs in the case brought by Customer Class Counsel. No possible class representative other than ATRS would satisfy the requirements of Rule 23(a)(4). *See* Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a)(4). For reasons that he does not fully articulate, after praising ATRS for the work it performed as class representative, the Special Master makes these passing, disparaging remarks in two footnotes that purport to raise a question about ATRS’ fitness to serve as class representative going forward. The footnote comments are outside the scope of the Master’s mandate, insufficiently explained or supported, and inappropriate. They should be disregarded.

OBJECTIONS TO THE MASTER’S CONCLUSIONS OF LAW

Labaton objects to the following of the Master’s Conclusions of Law, and all subsidiary conclusions reached by the Master, including but not limited to the following:

1. Labaton objects to the conclusion that it violated any duties to ATRS concerning the Chargois Agreement. *See* R&R at 248-73; 331-34. In particular, but not exclusively:
 - Labaton objects to the conclusion that it violated MRPC 1.5(e). *See* R&R at 248-63.
 - Labaton objects to the conclusion that it violated MRPC 7.2(b). *See* R&R at 263-73.
 - Although the Master reached no such conclusion, Labaton objects to any suggestion that it violated MRPC 1.5(a). *See* R&R at 261 n.209.
2. Labaton objects to the conclusion that it “failed to meet its fiduciary duties to the class members as clients.” *See* R&R at 346; 273-286; 338-46. In particular, but not exclusively:

- Labaton objects to the conclusion that it was required to disclose the Chargois Agreement to the named plaintiffs/class representatives. *See id.*
 - Labaton objects to the conclusion that it violated MRPC 1.2 or MRPC 1.4. *See id.*
3. Labaton objects to the conclusion that it was required to disclose the Chargois Agreement to the Court. *See R&R at 139-141; 303-26; 343; 353-362.* In particular, but not exclusively:
- Labaton objects to the conclusion that Rule 23(e)(3) required disclosure of the Chargois Agreement. *See R&R at 278, 306-309; 354-57.*
 - Labaton objects to the Master’s suggestion (not conclusion) that Labaton’s non-disclosure of the Chargois Agreement was “supportable” of a Rule 11 violation of Labaton or any of its attorneys. *See R&R at 309-318; 357-59.*
 - Labaton objects to the conclusion that at the fee petition stage attorneys must present “all relevant facts” and there exists “an enhanced duty of full disclosure.” *See R&R at 139-141; 303-305, 313-314; 353-54.*
 - Labaton objects to the conclusion that it “deprived the Court information it needed to discharge its fiduciary obligations to protect the class’s interests” or otherwise withheld from the Court information that Labaton had a duty to disclose. *See R&R at 303-326.*
 - Labaton objects to the conclusion that its non-disclosure of the Chargois Agreement violated MRPC 3.3(a) or MRPC 8.4(c). *See R&R at 318-22; 359-62.*
 - Labaton objects to the conclusion that it violated a duty of candor to the Court. *R&R at 322-326.*
4. Labaton objects to the conclusion that it was obligated to disclose the Chargois Agreement to Customer Class Counsel and ERISA counsel. *See R&R at 287-303; 346-53.*
5. Labaton objects to the remedies recommended by the Master regarding Labaton. *See R&R at 362-77.*
- Labaton objects to the recommendation that the Customer Class Counsel firms should disgorge in equal amounts the \$4 million of double-counted time. *See R&R at 363-64.*
 - Labaton objects to the recommendation that it should disgorge \$4.1 million representing the payment to Chargois. *See R&R at 368-69*

- Labaton objects to the recommendation that it work with the Court regarding on-going ethics supervision. *See* R&R at 372-73.

**ARGUMENT SUPPORTING LABATON’S
OBJECTIONS TO THE MASTER’S CONCLUSIONS OF LAW**

I. STANDARD OF REVIEW.

“The court must decide *de novo* all objections to conclusions of law made or recommended” by the Master. Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(f)(4). “[T]he court also may decide conclusions of law *de novo* when no objection is made.” *Id.*, 2003 Advisory Note. Moreover, “[t]he court must decide *de novo* all objections to findings of fact made or recommended by a master,” except in two situations that do not apply here. Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(f)(3).

II. THE MASTER MISSTATES THE APPLICABLE LEGAL STANDARDS.

The Master’s findings and legal conclusions concerning counsels’ duties in connection with a class action fee petition suffer from a fundamental flaw – the Master misstates the applicable law. At the outset of his legal conclusions, the Master describes the “general standards” that “guided” his decisions in this case. R&R at 139-41. He sets forth sweeping obligations: “[a]ttorneys seeking fees from a common fund have a duty to present all relevant facts to the court reviewing the petition;” “[t]he fee petition process clearly places an enhanced duty of full disclosure and transparency upon counsel filing their petition for attorney fees so that the court can perform its gatekeeping function fully and completely advised of all factors and agreements that impact the allocation of attorneys’ fees vis-à-vis the actual recovery of the class;” and “[a]bsent full disclosure, the court cannot, with full knowledge, discharge its gatekeeping function and ensure fairness to the class.” *Id.* In addition, the Master describes Labaton’s duty as requiring it to “provide the Court with all the information it needed to make an informed decision as to the award of attorneys’ fees out of the State Street settlement fund. This included disclosure of the identity of all attorneys – including Damon Chargois – who would be

sharing in the award and what the share of each attorney would be.” R&R at 354 (citing no case law).

These unbounded standards may be the Master’s aspirations, but *they are not the law*. The Master fails to mention that Federal Rules 23(h) and 54(d) expressly govern the required disclosures in connection with a class action fee petition. These rules directly contradict the Master’s unsupported view of attorneys’ disclosure obligations. As further explained herein, they do not require the disclosure of the identity of all attorneys sharing in the fee award or the share that each attorney will receive.³ And, in this case, the governing Federal Rules did not require disclosure of the Chargois Agreement. *See generally* Ex. 234 (Rubenstein Rep.); Ex. 241 (Joy Rep.) at 31-55.⁴

In sum, the Master presents a woefully incomplete and incorrect view of the law. *See* § IV, *infra*. His misguided first principles therefore taint his legal conclusions. *See* R&R at 141 (“The Special Master is guided by the foregoing general standards in deciding the issues presented in this case.”).

III. THE CHARGOIS FEE-SHARING AGREEMENT COMPLIED WITH THE MASSACHUSETTS RULES OF PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT.

Labaton’s fee division with Chargois was a permissible referral fee and complied with MRPC 1.5(e). Moreover, even if the fee division did not initially comply with MRPC 1.5(e),

³ The Master also relies heavily on *In re “Agent Orange” Product Liability Litigation*, 818 F.2d 216, 222 (2d Cir. 1987) – calling it the “leading case” – without acknowledging that the Second Circuit issued an opinion in 2016 explaining that Rule 23 does not require the automatic disclosure of fee sharing agreements. *See Bernstein v. Bernstein Litowitz Berger & Grossmann LLP*, 814 F.3d 132, 137-38 n.2 (2d Cir. 2016).

⁴ Professor Gillers, relied upon by the Master, is not an expert in class action practice and disclaims reliance on the governing Federal Rules of Civil Procedure in reaching his opinions. *See* Ex. 253 (Gillers 3/20/18 Dep.) at 114:23-115:7 (“I’m not relying on Rule 54 as the source of authority or obligation to disclose participation of a lawyer whom the Court does not know about.”). On the other hand, Prof. Rubenstein – who testified that Customer Class Counsel were not required to disclose the Chargois Agreement to the Court or class – is one of the nation’s preeminent scholars on class action law.

ATRS subsequently ratified it, which constitutes adequate consent under controlling Massachusetts precedent. Finally, leaving aside whether Labaton perfectly complied with MRPC 1.5(e), neither MRPC 1.5(a) nor MRPC 7.2(b) apply to the Chargois Agreement.

A. The Master’s Animosity Toward Referral Fees is Squarely at Odds With Massachusetts Law and Practice.

Under longstanding Massachusetts practice, the Chargois Agreement was permissible. “Bare” referral payments – i.e., payments for the referral itself without the requirement of any work being performed by the referring lawyer – are “quintessentially a Massachusetts practice.” Board of Bar Overseers, *Massachusetts Legal Ethics: Substance and Practice* at 185 (2017) (Ex. E). But one would never know this from reading the Master’s Report, as it fails to acknowledge that Massachusetts permits bare referrals until page 251.

Throughout the course of his investigation, the Master has made his opposition to referral fees crystal-clear.⁵ His findings reflect his animosity: in his Report, he refers to the fact that Chargois performed “no work” on the *State Street* case at least 25 times. *See generally* R&R;

⁵ As one example among many, the Master impressed his views regarding referral fees onto George Hopkins during his deposition:

THE WITNESS: Because -- well, first of all, where does it end? If the secretaries in the firm got a bonus do I need to know that? You know, if --

THE SPECIAL MASTER: Not quite the same as paying a lawyer for doing nothing 20 percent of a fee.

....

THE SPECIAL MASTER: Had this relationship been disclosed to Judge Wolf, might he not have said, well, wait a minute, that’s an awful lot of money to be going to a lawyer who hasn’t done anything on the case, did no work, didn’t refer this specific case at all, and maybe the class should get some of that money, or maybe the ERISA counsel should get some of that money rather than this lawyer in Texas who was not involved at all in this case? Isn’t that why disclosure to the Court in a non-adversary proceeding, which this was, is a better practice?

THE WITNESS: Let me say this: I’ve spent enough time with you now that I can feel your -- your passion’s not the right word -- your --

THE SPECIAL MASTER: Skepticism.

Ex. 12 (Hopkins 9/5/17 Dep.) at 74:2-76:6.

see id. at 271 (attributing “great significance” to the fact that Chargois did no work on the *State Street* case). And at several points, he openly criticizes referral fees. *See, e.g.*, R&R 261 n.209 (“[A] \$4.1 million fee paid to someone who does no work on a case is excessive by any definition of that word . . .”); *id.* at 375 (“However, the practice of ‘bare referrals’ – permitting a lawyer to receive a referral fee for doing no work and having no attachment to the case or the client – seems to invite abuses . . .”). But regardless of the Master’s personal animus toward bare referral fees, the Massachusetts Bar has reaffirmed its support for the practice time and again, as explained by the Supreme Judicial Court (“SJC”), the Board of Bar Overseers, and lifelong Massachusetts practitioners, among others. *See Saggese v. Kelley*, 445 Mass. 434, 442 (2005) (describing referral fees as a “time-honored practice in this State”); *Mass. Legal Ethics* at 185 (Ex. E); Ex. 239 (Sarrouf Decl. 10/31/17) at ¶¶ 19-21; H.P. Wilkins, *The New Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct: An Overview*, 82 Mass. L. Rev. 261, 261-262 (1997) (Ex. F). The Master may not approve of bare referral fees, but in Massachusetts, they are a bedrock tradition.⁶

B. Labaton Complied With MRPC 1.5(e).

Labaton complied with MRPC 1.5(e) (the rule governing the division of fees among lawyers, including referral fees) because it notified ATRS that it would be sharing its fee and obtained ATRS’ consent to do so. In February 2011, when ATRS engaged Labaton for the *State Street* litigation, MRPC 1.5(e) provided that a “division of a fee between lawyers who are not in the same firm may be made only if, after informing the client that a division of fees will be made, the client consents to the joint participation and the total fee is reasonable.” Ex. 225

⁶ The type of referral at issue here, which involved referring a client, rather than a specific matter, is “common.” Ex. 228 (Lieberman Dep.) at 44:12-14.

(former Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e)).⁷ In the parties' engagement letter, ATRS consented to Labaton dividing its fees, *inter alia*, with "local or liaison counsel" or as "referral fees." Ex. 138 (LBS01160-62).⁸ This satisfied MRPC 1.5(e) at the time. *See* Ex. 240 (Green Rep.) at 19-20 ("Particularly in the context of a retention letter setting forth the parties' respective rights and responsibilities, it seems reasonably plain to me that the sentence in question in fact memorializes ATRS's permission.").⁹

Moreover, to the extent that it was required at the time – which is an open question in the view of the experts¹⁰ – Labaton also complied with the written consent requirement described in the Supreme Judicial Court's *Saggese* opinion, decided in 2005 (but not codified in the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct until March 15, 2011, after ATRS engaged Labaton for the *State Street* case). *See Saggese*, 445 Mass. at 434. The SJC explained that MRPC 1.5(e) would be construed prospectively to require consent to be obtained in writing,

⁷ Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e) was amended on March 15, 2011 to provide that: "A division of a fee (including a referral fee) between lawyers who are not in the same firm may be made only if the client is notified before or at the time the client enters into a fee agreement for the matter that a division of fees will be made and consents to the joint participation in writing and the total fee is reasonable." The requirements of the applicable MRPC 1.5(e) were considerably more lenient than the current version of MRPC 1.5(e) in terms of proving compliance, *e.g.*, consent did not have to be in writing at all.

⁸ The Master contends that the "more plausible" way to read the engagement letter is to view the clause "as referral fees" as modifying "local or liaison counsel." R&R at 260. This is a tortured reading of the sentence. *See* Ex. 229 (Wendel Dep.) at 26:7-12 ("I read those as alternatives."); Ex. 228 (Lieberman Dep.) at 38:1-23 ("I read it that they have the right to, under this agreement, allocate fees to people who serve as local or liaison counsel or allocate fees as referral fees or allocate fees for other services performed in connection with the litigation . . . That's the way I read it. It's plain language to me, sir."); Ex. 230 (Green Dep.) at 119:11-1. Moreover, it does not make sense, as not every local or liaison counsel deserving of compensation would have referred the case. But, under the Master's reading, local or liaison counsel could *only* share fees with Labaton if they referred ATRS. This leads to absurd possibilities, such as both local and liaison counsel working with Labaton, but neither getting paid because neither referred ATRS to Labaton.

⁹ The Special Master claims that a referral fee must be "matter-specific." R&R at 262. This does not appear to comport with everyday practice. As Mr. Lieberman testified, "I think this is a referral fee, and it happens all the time, common." Ex. 228 (Lieberman Dep.) at 44:12-14.

¹⁰ *See* Ex. 227 (Joy Dep.) at 69:4-70:3; Ex. 228 (Lieberman Dep.) at 125:5-16; Ex. 243 (Wendel Rep.) at 14.

which Labaton did. *Id.* at 443; Ex. 138 (LBS011060-62).¹¹ Importantly, the *Saggese* Court, in its two-sentence description of its prospective interpretation of MRPC 1.5(e), does not require the disclosure of the identity of other attorney(s) receiving fees or the details of the fee agreements. 445 Mass at 443. Nor is there such a requirement in either the old or the new version of MRPC 1.5(e). *See* Ex. 228 (Lieberman Dep.) at 34:17-20 (“The rule doesn’t require anything more than that. And that’s been the common understanding of the rule.”); *see also* Ex. 241 (Joy Rep.) at 29. Thus, despite the Master’s misguided efforts to import an “informed consent” requirement into MRPC 1.5(e), Labaton provided the sufficient level of disclosure. *See* R&R at 249 n.191; *see also* Ex. 230 (Green Dep.) at 117:14-17 (“[T]he rule itself does not require more”).¹² Accordingly, the ATRS/Labaton engagement letter met the requirements of both MRPC 1.5(e) and *Saggese*. *See, e.g.*, Ex. 240 (Green Rep.) at 19-20.

The Master describes the MRPC 1.5(e) inquiry as a “close call” and concedes that “reasonable experts and lawyers may differ” on whether Labaton complied with the Rule. R&R at 250, 337. In fact, five different experts – three academics, one veteran of the Massachusetts

¹¹ The SJC also explained that the written consent must be obtained before the referral is made (*Saggese*, 445 Mass at 443), which, as Hal Lieberman noted, makes no sense. Ex. 228 (Lieberman Dep.) at 131:1-7. Once the rule was actually amended, the requirement was for written consent to be obtained “before or at the time the client enters into a fee agreement for the matter;” thus, the *Saggese* statement and the new rule as ultimately promulgated are not identical, suggesting that *Saggese* did not create an enforceable rule.

¹² The Master appears to read MRPC 1.5(e) to require “informed consent,” or its equivalent. R&R at 249. The Master glosses over the fact that MRPC 1.5(e) *does not* require “informed consent,” which is a defined term in the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct (and, at any rate, appears inapplicable to a fee division). MRPC 1(f) (“Informed consent” denotes the agreement by a person to a proposed course of conduct after the lawyer has communicated adequate information and explanation about the material risks of and reasonably available alternatives to the proposed course of conduct.”). Rather than accepting the rules as written, the Master claims they reflect an “incongruence” that represent a “distinction without a difference.” *Id.* The Master’s willingness to assume incompetence or sloppiness by the drafters of the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct (and the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure), and instead impose his own preferences onto these rules, undermines his conclusions. This is one of many examples where the Master reaches to make the law allow for his desired outcome. *See also*, § IV-VI, *infra*.

Board of Bar Overseers, and one lifelong Massachusetts practitioner – examined the circumstances of the fee division with Chargois and ATRS’ engagement of Labaton. Each concluded that Labaton complied with the applicable requirements of the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct. Ex. 240 (Green Rep.) at 19 (“Labaton therefore complied with the relevant version of Rule 1.5(e).”); Ex. 241 (Joy Rep.) at 27 (“Labaton’s engagement letter with ARTRS for the State Street Litigation met the requirements of Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e) as it existed at the time of the engagement letter.”); Ex. 242 (Lieberman Rep.) at 16 (“Labaton obtained ARTRS’ consent to divide its fees with Chargois, and therefore complied with MRPC 1.5(e), as it then existed.”); Ex. 243 (Wendel Rep.) at 14 (“In my opinion, the negotiations between Labaton and the ATRS and the written consent provided by Clark [ATRS’ Chief Counsel] and Hopkins satisfy the requirements of Mass. RPC 1.5(e) and the interpretation placed on the rule by the *Saggese* court.”); Ex. 252 (Sarrouf 3/21/18 Dep.) at 106:6-107:5.

The Court should credit these experts and reject the Master’s finding. Indeed, in resolving this “close call,” the Master failed to apply the clear terms of MRPC 1.5. Instead, he grafts onto MRPC 1.5(e) the additional requirement that Labaton disclose to ATRS the percentage of Labaton’s fee that would be paid to Chargois. *See, e.g.*, R&R at 250 (“While it is admittedly a close call, by not disclosing to ATRS that it had a preexisting obligation to pay Chargois 20% of its fee for performing no work, we conclude that Labaton simply failed to comply with MRPC 1.5(e) and its requirement of disclosure to its direct client, ATRS.”). The Master’s attempt to rewrite the Rule is directly contrary to Comment 7A of MRPC 1.5, which provides that Labaton was *not* required to inform ATRS that Chargois’ share would be 20%. MRPC 1.5 cmt. 7A (“The Massachusetts rule does not require disclosure of the fee division that the lawyers have agreed to, but if the client requests information on the division of fees, the

lawyer is required to disclose the share of each lawyer.”).¹³ The Master nevertheless elevates his own predilections above the Rule’s actual text, arguing that any “other interpretation of this Rule would invite a lack of candor and half-measure disclosures to a client and deprive the client of the ability to make a meaningful decision in its own best interests.” *See id.* at 250.

The Master’s refusal to apply the plain terms of MRPC 1.5(e) undermines his conclusion.¹⁴ The Court should reject his misapplication and instead find that Labaton complied with MRPC 1.5(e) in the first instance, as five experts have determined.

C. In Any Event, ATRS Ratified The Fee-Sharing Agreement With Chargois.

To the extent that Labaton did not fully comply with the *Saggese* decision, any non-compliance has now been cured because George Hopkins, acting on behalf of ATRS, ratified the Chargois Agreement with respect to the *State Street* matter. *See* Ex. 130 (Hopkins Decl.) at 3-4. In *Saggese*, the SJC explained that “the beneficiary in a fiduciary relationship may ratify conduct that otherwise would constitute a breach of fiduciary duties, provided the requisite disclosure has been made.” 445 Mass. at 442. In that case, a client ratified her attorneys’ agreement to pay a 33% referral fee two years after the referral was made (and after the referring attorney received several payments). *Id.* at 436-40. The SJC was unequivocal: “[r]atification is not the preferred method to obtain a client’s consent to a fee-sharing agreement, but it is adequate.” *Id.* As such,

¹³ The Master references Comment 7A in a footnote but then precedes to ignore its application in his analysis. *See* R&R at 255 n.203. Throughout his legal conclusions, he frames Labaton as being obligated to disclose to ATRS the fact that Chargois’ portion would be 20%. *See, e.g.,* R&R at 249 (arguing that “Labaton had a duty to inform ATRS as its client, but more so as a representative of the class, *that Chargois would receive 20% of Labaton’s share of the total fee award,*” and noting that MRPC 1.5(e) “speaks directly to this issue.”) (emphasis added); *see also id.* at 250 (“By failing to inform Hopkins – or anyone at ATRS – of the Chargois Arrangement [defined by the Master to mean the agreement to pay Chargois 20%] . . . Labaton breached its duty under MRPC 1.5(e).”); *id.* at 255 (“But neither Labaton nor Chargois & Herron revealed” that Chargois “would receive 20% of Labaton’s fees . . .”); *id.* at 256 (“[N]othing in that response alerted ATRS that Chargois would receive 20% of Labaton’s gross attorneys’ fees . . .”).

¹⁴ This is especially true because he views the question as a “close call” despite applying an invented, heightened standard.

Hopkins' ratification on behalf of ATRS is "adequate" here. *See id.*¹⁵ MRPC 1.5(e) exists for the benefit of clients; and, here, the client was protected and is content.¹⁶

When discussing Labaton's obligations to its "direct client, ATRS," the Master does not address, let alone mention, the substantive effect of Mr. Hopkins' ratification. This is remarkable, especially because the Master otherwise relies upon *Saggese*. *See* R&R at 252 n.200. The Master's failure to address a key fact and controlling precedent in his report of legal conclusions to the Court is troubling and further demonstrates his lack of neutrality. Although the Master avoids discussing the issue, *Saggese* makes clear that Hopkins' ratification "is adequate" on behalf of ATRS. *See* 445 Mass. at 442. Even the Master's expert Prof. Gillers agrees. Ex. 253 (Gillers 3/20/18 Dep.) at 106:18-22 ("Q: Sir, does the ratification declaration that you have seen now from Mr. Hopkins constitute consent on behalf of Arkansas Teacher Retirement System to the fee referral to Chargois & Herron? A: On behalf of Arkansas alone."). Based on the SJC's controlling holding in *Saggese*, regardless of whether Labaton initially complied with MRPC 1.5(e), it subsequently obtained its client's effective consent.

D. Despite the Master's Suggestions, the Chargois Agreement Falls Within MRPC 1.5 and Fulfilled the Purpose of That Rule.

The Master also claims that the Chargois Agreement falls "outside the fee-sharing context altogether, and, thus, outside MRPC 1.5(e)." R&R at 272. This is objectively incorrect. MRPC 1.5(e) applies to a "division of fees . . . between lawyers." There is no dispute that

¹⁵ *See also* Ex. 242 (Lieberman Rep.) at 16 ("In my opinion the foregoing facts fully support the conclusion that ATRS was adequately informed, in writing, at the inception of the retention, and *de facto*, and retroactively, assented to Labaton's sharing of its fees with Chargois.").

¹⁶ *See* Ex. 240 (Green Rep.) at 20 ("Further, the purposes of the procedural requirements were adequately served."); Ex. G (Sarrouf 3/24 Dep.) at 257:17-258:5 ("[T]he Court in this state has repeatedly said . . . that the purpose of the statute is to protect the clients. And the client says 'I have not been harmed. Matter of fact, I think I've been tremendously well represented, and I agree with letting him pay from his fee a portion to someone else.' . . . The client [] has not been harmed in any way. And that's the purpose of the statute."). Notably, the facts here are similar to *Saggese*, although the fee division in the latter was greater (33%). *Saggese*, 445 Mass at 437.

Labaton agreed to (and did) divide its fee with Chargois & Herron, a law firm, with regard to the *State Street* matter. As such, the Chargois Agreement falls within the plain terms of MRPC 1.5(e).¹⁷

Moreover, the Chargois Agreement comports with the Massachusetts policy behind referral fees because it benefited the client, ATRS. “As a matter of good policy and the public interest, it is well recognized that the bar should encourage fee sharing relationships that serve the client by helping to ensure that cases, especially litigation matters, are handled by the best, most experienced lawyer in the particular area of the law.” Ex. 242 (Lieberman Rep.) at 18. As Mr. Lieberman notes, “[t]hat is exactly what happened here.” *Id.* Labaton spearheaded a case that achieved what the Master describes as “an excellent result for the class.” R&R at 6.

That “excellent result” depended on Labaton’s unique capabilities. Among ATRS’ several law firms, Labaton initially helped ATRS push forward with a potential suit against State Street. Ex. 4 (Hopkins 6/14/17 Dep.) at 39:20-40:8. And, after a successful half-decade litigation, Mr. Hopkins explained that he does not “think another law firm could have gotten the outcome they did.” *Id.* at 100:8-10. Mr. Hopkins speaks from experience: he is a seasoned attorney and, as Executive Director at ATRS, he has been a class representative in approximately 30 cases. *Id.* at 32:9-13, 34:19-37:6. In his view, Labaton was crucial in securing the \$300 million settlement. *Id.* at 100:8-10. Simply put, Chargois, a practicing attorney, referred ATRS (an organization that routinely considers whether to hire firms as monitoring counsel and as

¹⁷ The Master states that the Chargois Agreement “seems more in the nature” of a “finder’s fee.” R&R at 273. Regardless of the label the Master applies, this was a referral fee under Massachusetts law and within the ambit of MRPC 1.5(e). For example, in *Vita v. Berman, DeValerio & Pease, LLP*, 81 Mass. App. Ct. 748 (2012), the Massachusetts Court of Appeals repeatedly described as a “referral fee” an arrangement in which a criminal defense lawyer used his “many contacts in the financial services field” to refer “potential class action plaintiffs” to a law firm. *Id.* at 749-50 and n.4 (citing *Saggese*). The criminal defense attorney referred at least one potential plaintiff “at the request” of a partner at the law firm, and eventually referred so many plaintiffs so as to require a spreadsheet to track them. The Massachusetts Court of Appeals expressed no disapproval of this relationship. *See generally id.*

plaintiff's class action counsel) to Labaton, a preeminent plaintiffs' class action law firm. *See, e.g.*, Ex. 122 (Belfi 9/5/17 Dep.) at 37:15-39:14. This referral allowed ATRS and the class to obtain excellent representation and achieve an extraordinary result. *See* Ex. 130 (Hopkins 3/15/18 Dec.) at ¶4 ("Personally, I am not aware of another law firm that could have worked as tenaciously or produced as good a result on behalf of the class as Labaton did.").

In short, the Chargois Agreement was a referral fee within the terms of MRPC 1.5(e), and delivered the exact type of benefit that the Rule is meant to foster. By the client's own (sophisticated) estimation, ATRS' retention of Labaton provided significant value. *See id.*

E. Even if Labaton Failed to Comply With MRPC 1.5(e), Which It Did Not, No Sanctions or Discipline Are Warranted.

The Master is incorrect in finding that Labaton did not comply with MRPC 1.5(e), as interpreted by *Saggese*. However, leaving aside his misapplication of MRPC 1.5(e), he rightly notes that, under these circumstances, the "obligations to the client, and the timing of them, were simply too unclear at the time to merit the imposition of professional discipline or any kind of disciplinary sanction." R&R at 334.

First, any alleged violation of MRPC 1.5(e) was a technical procedural lapse. At worst, ATRS did not consent in writing that Labaton would split its fee with Chargois specifically, although (1) *Saggese* does not require that the attorney sharing a fee be named; (2) ATRS was informed that Chargois & Herron would be involved with Labaton on ATRS cases; and (3) the engagement letter permitted Labaton to pay "referral fees." *See Saggese*, 445 Mass. at 443; Ex. 138 (LBS011060-62); Ex. 129 (LBS017455-56); Ex. 122 (Belfi 9/5/17 Dep.) at 117:20-24, 118:5:7. "Technical non-compliance with a state rule of professional conduct – particularly one regulating, rather than prohibiting, a practice – is not the kind of fraud or abuse of the judicial process that justifies sanctions under the federal court's inherent power." Ex. 243 (Wendel Rep.)

at 19.¹⁸ Any procedural violation by Labaton is especially benign because ATRS has now expressly ratified the Chargois Agreement with respect to the *State Street* matter.

Second, no discipline is warranted because any non-compliance is a result of the *Saggese* decision's gloss, rather than the text of the rule in place at the time the *State Street* engagement began. It is fundamental that the codified rules of professional conduct are the touchstone for any disciplinary adjudication. For example, SJC Rule 4:01 – “Bar Discipline” – states that: “Each act or omission by a lawyer, individually or in concert with any other person or persons, which violates any of the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct (see Rule 3:07), shall constitute misconduct and shall be grounds for appropriate discipline” SJC Rule 4:01, § 3(1); *see also* James S. Bolan, *Ethical Lawyering in Massachusetts* § 1.1, MCLE (4th Ed. 2015) (Ex. H) (“[The rules] set forth the standards of professional conduct for members of the Massachusetts bar and serve as the basis for professional discipline.”). Likewise, in the District of Massachusetts, Local Rule 83.6.1 provides that “[t]he rules of professional conduct for attorneys appearing and practicing before this court shall be the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct adopted by the Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court, *as set forth as Rule 3:07 of that court*” D. Mass. L. R. 83.6.1(1) (emphasis added).

Therefore, while *Saggese* may have changed how the courts would construe MRPC 1.5(e), it did not change the codified rules that provide a basis for discipline.¹⁹ During the

¹⁸ *See also* Ex. 240 (Green Rep.) at 22-23 (“Imperfect compliance with a prophylactic procedural requirement of a professional conduct rule (as construed by a court opinion) is unlikely to signify that the lawyer in question poses a threat to future clients or to the public generally.”).

¹⁹ In that vein, research has not uncovered a single case between November 30, 2005 and March 15, 2011 disciplining a lawyer for an improper fee division under the terms of *Saggese* (or otherwise). Indeed, when searching a comprehensive Massachusetts Board of Bar Overseers database, not a single decision citing to *Saggese* has been found. Tellingly, the BBO appears not to have used *Saggese* as a basis for discipline. Mr. Lieberman's experience is consistent: “I have never seen a disciplinary case for a lawyer where the court has disciplined a lawyer based on a ruling of a court as opposed to a violation of a Rule of Professional Conduct” Ex. 228 (Lieberman Dep.) at 120:2-7.

intervening time period between *Saggese* and the amendment to MRPC 1.5(e), attorneys' obligations regarding fee divisions were unclear. For example, the chairman of the Standing Advisory Committee that initiated the 2011 amendments explained that "[b]efore these rules were adopted, *there were not such clear guidelines as to what had to be done.*" Christina Pazzanese, *Attorney Fee Rules Undergo Revisions in Massachusetts*, Mass. Law. Wkly., Jan. 12, 2011 (Ex. I) (emphasis added). And, even when the SJC finally amended MRPC 1.5(e), it allowed for a three-month period between the amendment and the new Rule taking effect, reflecting that some time was necessary for lawyers to adjust to the changes. *See* December 22, 2010 Order of the Supreme Judicial Court regarding SJC Rule 3:07 (Ex. J); *see also* Pazzanese, *Attorney Fee Rules Undergo Revisions in Massachusetts* (Ex. I) (local attorney and former BBA subcommittee member explaining that "the rule changes will require the bar to do some broad educational outreach").²⁰

The lack of a rule implementing *Saggese* raises due process concerns regarding attorney discipline, particularly with attorneys admitted *pro hac vice*, like Labaton here, who rely on the Rules of Professional Conduct to understand their obligations. As the SJC has acknowledged, "[o]rdinarily, an individual case is an inappropriate mechanism for promulgating rules." *In re Saab*, 406 Mass. 315, 324 n.13 (1989). Even if Labaton's conduct did not comply with the *Saggese* opinion – which, to be clear, it did – it would be inappropriate to impose discipline because Labaton complied with the Rule then in effect. *See* Ex. 242 (Lieberman Rep.) at 19 ("In my opinion, which is informed by decades of practice in the disciplinary realm, an attorney

²⁰ The import of *Saggese* is not clear, as Labaton's experts have testified. As Professor Joy noted, the text of the amended MRPC 1.5(e) did not even match the language in *Saggese*. *See, e.g.*, Ex. 227 (Joy Dep.) at 69:4-19 ("So the fact that neither disciplinary body or the courts were following *Saggese* after *Saggese*, the fact that the bar didn't immediately change the rule, and then when they did change the rule, they didn't use the same wording as *Saggese* had, and then when they changed the rule, they had a period of time between the new rule and when it came into effect led me to conclude that *Saggese* [was] probably dicta.").

would not be expected to research case law in order to ascertain the relevant standards of conduct, and should not be sanctioned for failing to do so.”²¹

F. MRPC 7.2 Does Not Apply.

The Master argues that, if Labaton did not comply with MRPC 1.5(e), then Labaton also violated MRPC 7.2. *See* R&R at 263-73; *see also* MRPC 7.2(b) (“A lawyer shall not give anything of value to a person for recommending the lawyer’s services”). The Master’s argument relies on a strained and novel reading of the Rules and should be rejected.²²

As the First Circuit has explained, “courts are bound to afford statutes a practical, commonsense reading. Instead of culling selected words from a statute’s text and inspecting them in an antiseptic laboratory setting, a court engaged in the task of statutory interpretation must examine the statute as a whole, giving due weight to design, structure, and purpose as well as to aggregate language.” *O’Connell v. Shalala*, 79 F.3d 170, 176 (1st Cir. 1996) (internal citations omitted). The Master’s construction brushes aside this admonition by focusing on narrow semantics but ignoring the logical structure of the Rules. By its plain terms, MRPC 1.5(e) governs a fee division between lawyers. Thus, simply stated, non-compliance with MRPC 1.5(e) is a violation of MRPC 1.5(e). *See Saggese*, 445 Mass. at 441-42 (in the context of an

²¹ Mr. Lieberman expanded on this point at his deposition: “[A]s a regulatory lawyer in disciplining or recommending discipline for a lawyer who, theoretically or arguably, didn’t comply with the admonition or prospective ruling, but was in compliance with the rule as it existed in the Code of Professional Responsibility, I would be very reluctant to charge that lawyer with misconduct if the lawyer were relying on, and as he would have a right or she would have a right to do, [] the rule as it existed in the code, because the SJC, Supreme Judicial Court, is ultimately the authority for implementing and changing the rule.” Ex. 228 (Lieberman Dep.) at 113:7-114:4; *see also id.* at 88:1-9 (“And if there is no notice that a rule requires, for example, disclosure of the name of the . . . lawyers who referred, it would be very, very difficult for a prosecuting lawyer, as I was for many years, to bring charges against that lawyer . . . because of the notice and due process concerns.”). Prof. Gillers concedes as much. Ex. K (Gillers 3/21/18 Dep.) at 395:1-5 (“There is a constitutional notice requirement for discipline of course. And so a lawyer can’t be disciplined under a rule that didn’t exist at the time the lawyer’s conduct was committed.”).

²² The argument regarding MRPC 7.2 is entirely academic, because Labaton complied with MRPC 1.5(e). *See* §III.B, *supra*.

undisclosed referral fee, explaining that either MRPC 1.5(e) or its prior iteration, DR 2-107, “governed the conduct of the lawyers,” and mentioning no other rules of professional conduct). Yet the Master argues that a violation of MRPC 1.5(e) automatically constitutes a violation of a second rule, MRPC 7.2(b) (“Advertising”). This illogical result ignores the clear structure and purpose of the Rules: MRPC 1.5(e) governs fee divisions, and it is the relevant disciplinary standard when assessing an improper fee division. *See* Ex. 227 (Joy Dep.) at 21:1-4 (“[T]hey are separate rules meant to address separate issues.”).²³

Nothing contained in the text of either MRPC 1.5(e) or MRPC 7.2(b) suggests otherwise. MRPC 7.2(b) does not provide that noncompliance with MRPC 1.5(e) will violate 7.2(b). The Master focuses on MRPC 7.2(b)(5), viewing it as an exception that indicates non-compliant fee-sharing agreements fall within MRPC 7.2. However, as Prof. Green explains, the reference to MRPC 1.5(e) in MRPC 7.2(b)(5) actually demonstrates that “fee sharing, generally, is excluded from the rule.” Ex. 230 (Green Dep.) at 58:6-59:16 (“I think what it means is to emphasize that fee-sharing arrangements are okay in Massachusetts.”).²⁴ And, importantly, MRPC 1.5(e) does not even mention MRPC 7.2(b) – an odd omission, if non-compliance with MRPC 1.5(e) is an automatic violation of MRPC 7.2(b). Under a natural reading of the Rules, MRPC 1.5(e) governs the division of fees between lawyers, whether perfect or imperfect.²⁵

²³ As Hal Lieberman explained, he is “not aware of any such bootstrapped interpretation or application of MRPC 7.2 in *any* jurisdiction.” Ex. 242 (Lieberman Rep.) at 17. Mr. Lieberman has an extensive background in attorney discipline: he was former Assistant Bar Counsel in Massachusetts and Chief Counsel to the First Judicial Department Disciplinary Committee in New York.

²⁴ The Master rejects this sensible construction, incorrectly framing Labaton’s position as a contention that MRPC 7.2(b)(5) amounts to “surplusage.” *See* R&R at 268. But, as Prof. Green testified (despite his use of the term “surplusage,” which the Master introduced during cross-examination), MRPC 7.2(b)(5) serves a purpose: “I think it’s fair in the context of the history [of referral fees in Massachusetts] and in the context of 1.5(e) to read this as, indeed, surplusage, but making it crystal clear . . . that fee sharing is not prohibited by 7.2(b).” Ex. 230 (Green Dep.) at 60:17-22.

²⁵ If there were any doubt regarding this natural reading of the Rules – which, frankly, there should not be – MRPC 1.5(e) is titled “Fees,” while MRPC 7.2 is titled “Advertising.” *See Almendarez-Torres v.*

The history of both Rules confirms this construction. It appears self-evident that, if a violation of MRPC 1.5(e) also constituted a violation of MRPC 7.2(b), attorneys found to have violated MRPC 1.5(e) would also be found to have violated MRPC 7.2(b).²⁶ Yet, “Massachusetts state courts, Massachusetts disciplinary authorities, and the United States District Court for Massachusetts have never considered a fee division between law firms based on a flawed or imperfect division of fee arrangement between law firms and a client under Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e) to be a violation of Mass. R. Prof. C. 7.2[b].” Ex. 241 (Joy Rep.) at 16. Neither the Master, Prof. Gillers, nor Labaton have located a single instance of this happening in Massachusetts. *See* Ex. 241 (Joy Rep.) at 16-27 (exhaustive survey of ethics law did not find any authority supporting Prof. Gillers’ position)²⁷; Ex. 242 (Lieberman Rep.) at 17; R&R at 273; Ex. 253 (Gillers 3/20/18 Dep.) at 53:9-62:17.²⁸ Historically, MRPC 7.2 was never intended to apply,

United States, 523 U.S. 224, 234 (1998) (explaining that “the title of a statute and the heading of a section are tools available for the resolution of a doubt about the meaning of a statute”) (internal quotations omitted). While the Master asserts that the title of a statute cannot alter its unambiguous text, R&R at 265 n.216, here the Master has proffered completely novel readings of MRPC 1.5(e) and 7.2(b). Thus, if anything, he has injected doubt into how those Rules should be applied. Accordingly, using the titles of the Rules for guidance is appropriate here. *See Almendarez-Torres*, 523 U.S. at 234. In this case, the respective titles demonstrate a focus on “fees” (MRPC 1.5), on the one hand, and “advertising” (MRPC 7.2), on the other. The Chargois Agreement involves the division of a *fee*, rather than advertising. *See also Mass. Legal Ethics* (Ex. E) at 298 (“MRPC 7.2 provides guidance to lawyers about advertising . . .”).

²⁶ *See, e.g.*, Ex. 241 (Joy Rep.) at 18-19 (“If in 2016, or any time before 2016, ethics authorities in Massachusetts viewed sharing fees in violation of Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e) as a violation of Mass. R. Prof. C. 7.2(b) (previously Mass. R. Prof. C. 7.2(c)), then, in my opinion, I would have expected the Admonition to discuss a violation of Mass. R. Prof. 7.2(b).”).

²⁷ “Massachusetts state courts, Massachusetts disciplinary authorities, and the United States District Court for Massachusetts have never considered a fee division between law firms based on a flawed or imperfect division of fee arrangement between law firms and a client under Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e) to be a violation of Mass. R. Prof. C. 7.2(c).” Ex. 241 (Joy Rep.) at 16.

²⁸ Prof. Gillers claims that *Daynard v. Ness, Motely, Loadholt, Richardson & Poole, P.A.*, 188 F. Supp. 2d 115, 130 (D. Mass. 2002) stands for the proposition that an imperfect fee division would result in the application of MRPC 7.2(b). Ex. 253 (Gillers 3/20/18 Dep.) at 84:22-86:18. The case does not state, or even suggest, that concept. *See Daynard*, 188 F. Supp. 2d at 130. In fact, despite an analysis of both MRPC 1.5(e) and its New York equivalent, MRPC 7.2(b) is never mentioned. *Id.* at 124 n.5. Prof. Gillers’ reliance on *Holstein v. Grossman*, 246 Ill. App. 3d 719 (1993) is similarly inapposite. That case extensively discusses imperfect fee-splitting agreements under Ill. Sup. Ct. R. 2-107. Despite its lengthy

and has never applied, to a division of a fee between attorneys. *See, e.g.*, Ex. 243 (Wendel Rep.) at 16; Ex. 240 (Green Rep.) at 16 n.13; Ex. 241 (Joy Rep.) at 18-27. The Master and Professor Gillers are both outsiders to Massachusetts practice, yet they seek to break new ground with their novel application of MRPC 7.2. *See* R&R at 375; Ex. 253 (Gillers 3/20/18 Dep.) at 53:23-54:12.²⁹

In short, the Master's interpretation of the relationship between MRPC 1.5(e) and MRPC 7.2(b) is unprecedented and unsupported by the language of the Rules and the history of their application in Massachusetts. The Court should reject it and instead adopt the conclusion that MRPC 1.5(e) governs a fee division between lawyers and that Labaton complied with 1.5(e).

Nevertheless, the Master correctly does not recommend any discipline or sanctions relating to Rule 7.2(b). *See* R&R at 337-38. In making this determination, the Master notes that "apparently no disciplinary body or court in Massachusetts or, indeed, in the rest of the country has ever imposed discipline or sanctions upon a lawyer for paying another lawyer under Rule 7.2(b)." R&R at 337. In addition, the Master states that because this issue is one of "first impression and not one of which the profession might have been well-advised in advance, it would not be appropriate to impose professional discipline in these circumstances." R&R at 337-38; *see also id.* at 273 ("What does give us some pause before recommending redress for a

discussion – and the fact that the referral fees at issue were not consented to in writing – the court never mentions MRPC 7.2(b) or its Illinois analogue. *Id.*

²⁹ The Master's discussion (R&R 270-72) of *In re Disciplinary Action Against McCray*, 755 N.W.2d 835 (N.D. 2008), badly misses the mark. First, the rule at issue stated that "[a] lawyer or law firm shall not share legal fees with a nonlawyer." *See id.* at 845; *see also* N.D. R. Pro. C. 5.4(a). Stating the obvious, Chargois was a lawyer, and Labaton's payment to him was a referral fee. Second, the Master's claim that Chargois' introduction "parallels" that in *McCray* is absurd. *See* R&R at 271. In *McCray*, the conduct at issue was a nonlawyer's funneling of hundreds of clients to a lawyer, who spent an average of 12 minutes on each client's case sending nonfactual dispute letters to credit agencies. *McCray*, 755 N.W.2d at 841-42. The lawyer then turned over 95% of his fees to the nonlawyer. *Id.* at 845. Here, Chargois referred ATRS to Labaton, who then spent five years working on the *State Street* case and earned ATRS a recovery lauded by all involved. This case does not resemble *McCray* whatsoever, let alone being a "parallel" to it.

violation of MRPC 7.2(b) is the fact that, apparently, no bar disciplinary authority or Court has ever imposed discipline upon an attorney for a violation of this Rule by paying another attorney.”). Finally, as the Master acknowledges, his (incorrect) finding of a MRPC 7.2(b) violation depends on his (incorrect) finding of a MRPC 1.5(e) violation. Thus, because the law surrounding MRPC 1.5(e) was too unclear to impose discipline, there should be no discipline under MRPC 7.2(b), either. *See* R&R at 337 (“Because the violation of Rule 1.5(e) found here does not merit professional discipline, it would be hard to say that the connected violation of Rule 7.2(b) merited discipline.”).

G. MRPC 1.5(a) Does Not Apply to the Chargois Agreement.

Prof. Gillers and the Master do not make a finding regarding MRPC 1.5(a). *See* Ex. 233 at 94 (“In answering Judge Rosen’s questions at my deposition, I did not say, nor do I now say, whether the Chargois fee is clearly excessive.”); R&R at 261 n.209 (Master “make[s] no finding” regarding MRPC 1.5(a)).³⁰ Nevertheless, they have introduced the topic into their analyses, and Labaton will thus respond. Although neither Prof. Gillers nor the Master offer a definitive position on MRPC 1.5(a), any suggestion that the Rule applies to the Chargois fee must be rejected.

The payment at issue is a division of Labaton’s fee with Chargois & Herron. MRPC 1.5(e) governs fee divisions; MRPC 1.5(a) does not. Instead, MRPC 1.5(a) assesses whether a singular “fee” is “clearly excessive.” Once that threshold inquiry is made, MRPC 1.5(e) addresses the requirements for dividing the singular “fee,” and notes that the “total fee” must be reasonable. In other words, the whole fee is evaluated for excessiveness – as the Court did here

³⁰ Prof. Gillers first introduced his opinion on 1.5(a) during deposition testimony, largely in response to a line of leading questions from the Special Master. Ex. 253 (Gillers 3/20/18 Dep.) at 364:8-370:17. His original report contained no discussion of Rule 1.5(a). Ex. 232. Labaton reserves the right to supplement its Objections should the Court allow Customer Class Counsel to depose Prof. Gillers regarding his Supplemental Report (Ex. 233).

– and then it may be divided according to the requirements of MRPC 1.5(e). There is no requirement that each portion of the fee not be “clearly excessive.” *Compare* Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(a) *and* Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e).

As with his argument regarding MRPC 1.5(e), Prof. Gillers’ construction of MRPC 1.5(a) appears to be unprecedented in Massachusetts.³¹ The absence of any supporting authority is unsurprising. Applying MRPC 1.5(a) to fee divisions would run counter to the “time-honored” Massachusetts tradition of allowing referral fees, even where the referring attorney does no work. *See Saggese*, 445 Mass. at 442 (enforcing a 33% referral fee where no work was performed by referring lawyer, without questioning whether the 33% division was clearly excessive); *Mass. Legal Ethics* at 185 (Ex. E).³² The encouragement of referral fees in Massachusetts is the result of deliberate consideration by the state’s Bar, and undermines any argument that MRPC 1.5(a) is intended to restrain referral fees. *See Mass. Legal Ethics* at 185 (Ex. E); *Wilkins*, 82 Mass. L. Rev. at 261-262 (Ex. F).

As a practical matter, it does not make sense to apply MRPC 1.5(a) to a referral fee because the factors that Rule enumerates contemplate work being done. In particular, subsection

³¹ *See, e.g.*, Ex. 241 (Joy Rep.) at 55 (“I could not locate a single case, advisory ethics opinion, or any authority for the proposition that a lawyer’s *share* of a fee in a division of fee under Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e) must not be clearly excessive.”); Ex. 242 (Lieberman Rep.) at 19 (“[I]n my experience I cannot recall a single instance in which a referral fee was scrutinized for reasonability under the Mass. Rules...”); Ex. 240 (Green Rep.) at 25 (“Prof. Gillers cites no judicial or bar opinions supporting his theory of independent analysis of each lawyer’s share of a fee under MRPC 1.5(a). I am unaware of any.”); Ex. 243 (Wendel Rep.) at 19-20. Gillers admits that he too is unaware of any authority in Massachusetts that says a referral fee can be deemed clearly excessive under 1.5(a) on the basis of the time and labor expended. Ex. K (Gillers 3/21/18 Dep.) at 386:9-16.

³² *See also* Ex. 227 (Joy Dep.) at 167:18-22 (“I don’t think the court would even . . . address the issue, because in *Saggese*, he gets \$90,000 from what sounds to be like ten minutes worth of work, and the court didn’t even blink an eye at it.”); Ex. 230 (Green Dep.) at 98:17-22 (“Obviously, it’s capped by the total fee and the total fee has to be reasonable, but it does not limit the amount that’s paid out of the total share to the lawyer who made the introduction.”); Ex. 228 (Lieberman Dep.) at 103:12-104:10 (“First of all, there’s no authority for that notion, that I’m aware of. And, secondly, it doesn’t make any sense . . . It wouldn’t matter. You can say 99.9 percent, Judge. I wouldn’t change my opinion.”).

1 states that a factor “to be considered” is “the time and labor required, the novelty and difficulty of the questions involved, and the skill requisite to perform the legal service properly.” These considerations cannot be applied to a bare referral fee. *See In re Fordham*, 423 Mass. 481, 490-91 (1996) (focusing extensively on the hours an attorney spent working on a case and the types of work he did in determining whether a fee was clearly excessive). Prof. Gillers’ construction would render MRPC 1.5(a)(1) a nullity in some cases and must be rejected. *See United States v. Ven-Fuel, Inc.*, 758 F.2d 741, 751-52 (1st Cir. 1985) (“All words and provisions of statutes are intended to have meaning and are to be given effect, and no construction should be adopted which would render statutory words or phrases meaningless, redundant or superfluous.”).

Simply put, the text of MRPC 1.5(a) and MRPC 1.5(e), the history of their application in Massachusetts, and common sense all require rejecting any suggestion that MRPC 1.5(a) applies here.

IV. LABATON WAS NOT REQUIRED TO DISCLOSURE TO CHARGOIS AGREEMENT TO THE COURT.

A. The Master Ignores Controlling Federal Rules.

Rule 23 and Rule 54 specifically govern the information regarding fees that must be disclosed to the court. Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(h); Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d). Their plain language makes clear that fee allocation agreements need not be disclosed unless ordered by the court. *See id.* Contrary to the Master’s position, Rule 23(e)(3) does not say otherwise. Despite these clear Rules, the Master attempts to create his own disclosure standard from whole cloth, purporting to rely on general background principles to argue that attorneys must disclose “all available information when seeking a fee award.” *See R&R* at 304 n.248. This vague position has no

basis in – and is directly contrary to – the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, applicable precedent, and custom and practice in the District of Massachusetts.

Given that the Master creates unprecedented disclosure obligations that are contradicted by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and other authority, his findings that a Rule 11 violation is “supportable” and that Labaton violated MRPC 3.3 and MRPC 8.4 are incorrect as a matter of law. The Court must reject them.

B. As the Master Appears to Concede, The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure Do Not Require Disclosure of Fee Allocation Agreements.

The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure specifically address a party’s obligation to disclose fee agreements in connection with an award of attorneys’ fees. Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 23(h) provides that a “claim for an award must be made by motion under Rule 54(d)(2).” In turn, Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 54(d)(2)(B) provides that a motion or petition for attorneys’ fees must “disclose, *if the court so orders*, the terms of any agreement about fees for the services for which the claim is made” (emphasis added).³³ The Rule’s Advisory Notes make clear that this provision includes fee-division agreements: “[i]f directed by the court, the moving party is also required to disclose any fee agreement, including those between . . . attorneys sharing a fee to be awarded” Fed. R. Civ. P. 54, 1993 Notes of Advisory Committee, ¶ 8 (emphasis added). This language is unequivocal: disclosure of fee agreements is not required unless the court orders it. Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(h); Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2); *see also* 5 William B. Rubenstein, *Newberg on Class Actions* § 15:11 (5th ed. 2016) (Ex. L) (“The third prong of Rule 54(d)(2)’s motion requirement – concerning disclosure of fee agreements – is discretionary with the court.”); Ex. 234 (Rubenstein Rep.) at 5 (“Rule 23(h) and Rule 54 are therefore clear in

³³ Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(h)(1) requires that motions for attorneys’ fees in a class action be brought pursuant to Rule 54(d)(2), such that the general disclosure requirement – i.e., disclosure if the court asks – is expressly incorporated into class actions.

mandating the submission of fee agreements – including those concerning the allocation of fees among counsel – only upon court order.”); 10-54 *Moore’s Federal Practice - Civil* § 54.154 (2018) (Ex. M) (“If the court so directs, the fee motion must also disclose the terms of any fee agreement with respect to the services implicated by the motion.”); *see also* Ex. 241 (Joy Rep.) at 31-35.³⁴

Accordingly, courts applying Rules 54 and 23 have adhered to their plain terms. For example, in *Pierce v. Barnhart*, the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals applied Rule 54 and held that the district court abused its discretion in denying attorney’s fees where the plaintiffs’ attorney did not submit information regarding “whether attorney’s fees had been paid or were due to other counsel for representation,” because she had “complied with the local rules and the district court never directed her” to disclose additional information. 440 F.3d 657, 660-61, 664-65 (5th Cir. 2006). Likewise, in the class action context, the Second Circuit’s decision in *Bernstein v. Bernstein Litowitz Berger & Grossmann LLP* is directly on point. 814 F.3d 132, 137-38 (2d Cir. 2016). There, a fee petition filed in a class action did not disclose a fee-sharing agreement with (or the presence of) an attorney in Mississippi, who allegedly was paid for unnecessary and irrelevant work, nor did the petition disclose four other law firms who shared in the fee award. *Id.* The Second Circuit explained that Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(h) “does not mandate automatic disclosure of all fee-sharing arrangements in class actions” in the absence of a local rule. *Id.* at 137 n.2. It is well-settled – and the Master appears to agree – that Rule 54(d) and Rule 23(h),

³⁴ Prof. Rubenstein expanded on this point during his deposition, in no uncertain terms: “From my point of view . . . it’s not complicated. The judge should have ordered that the fee agreements be released. He didn’t do that. And absent him doing that, I just don’t think there was an obligation to make public any of the fee agreements.” Ex. 235 (Rubenstein Dep.) at 66:13-19. Prof. Rubenstein explains the Rule embodies deliberate choices made by class action experts. Ex. 234 (Rubenstein Rep.) at 9-12 (noting that “the class action experts who drafted Rule 23(h) were well aware that a class action case encompasses cast and crew – and they nonetheless chose the default embodied in Rule 54: that fee allocation agreements need not be disclosed absent judicial request, that the judge must ask for the playbill.”).

which govern fee petitions, do not require the automatic disclosure of fee allocation agreements.

See id.

C. Rule 23(e) Did Not Require the Disclosure of the Chargois Agreement.

The Master asserts that Rule 23(e)(3) mandated the disclosure of the Chargois Agreement, a requirement “separate and apart” from Rule 23(h). R&R at 306-07. The Master’s position appears unprecedented and is incorrect as a matter of law.

1. The Master’s Reading of Rule 23(e)(3) is Unsupported by Case Law.

The Master concedes that “he is cognizant that courts generally do not read Rule 23(e)(3)’s disclosure requirement as requiring disclosure of fee agreements among counsel,” and that he has “found no First Circuit cases squarely holding that disclosure is required under that Rule.” R&R at 317.³⁵ He does not cite such a case from any other circuit, either. *Id.* It appears that none exist. *See, e.g.,* Declaration of William B. Rubenstein In Support of Lief Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein, LLP’s Response and Objections to the Special Master’s Report and Recommendations, dated June 20, 2018 (hereinafter, “Rubenstein Response Dec.”) at 5 (“No court has ever read Rule 23(e)(3) to apply to fee allocation agreements, to the best of my knowledge.”).³⁶

Indeed, the only directly applicable case the Master cites is *Hartless v. Clorox*, 273 F.R.D. 630 (S.D. Cal. 2011). *See* R&R at 308 n.251. In *Hartless*, the court rejected an objector’s argument that Rule 23(e)(3) requires disclosure of fee allocation agreements. *Hartless*, 273 F.R.D. at 646. The court explained that the “agreement as to the amount of

³⁵ The Master includes this crucial piece of information about the interpretation of Rule 23 in his discussion of “Sucharow’s and Labaton’s Obligations Under Fed. R. Civ. P. 11,” rather than noting it in his discussion of “Rule 23 Requirements.” *See* R&R at 317.

³⁶ Prof. Rubenstein is an expert offered by Lief. Labaton understands that Lief is submitting this Declaration in support of its forthcoming Response and Objections to the Special Master’s Report and Recommendations.

attorneys' fees could affect the class members. The allocation of those fees amongst class counsel does not affect the monetary benefit to class members.” *Id.*³⁷ Likewise, in this case, the fact that class counsel split a portion of their fee award with Chargois did not affect the monetary benefit to the class members, because the payment was taken from the 25% total fee awarded to counsel (and, more specifically, the payment to Chargois was made from Customer Class Counsels' discrete share of the 25% fee award). *See id.*; *see also In re Heartland Payment Sys.*, 851 F. Supp. 2d 1040, 1062 (S.D. Tex. 2012) *and* 4:09-md-02046, ECF 57 (S.D. Tex. Dec. 18, 2009) (Ex. N) at 23-24 (settlement agreement that described total fee award, but allowed Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel to allocate fees from that award “in their sole discretion,” complied with Rule 23(e)(3)); *Bernstein*, 814 F.3d at 137-38 (although an unknown attorney received portion of class counsel's fee award, the court did not mention Rule 23(e)(3) – only Rule 23(h)).³⁸

2. The Master's Novel Interpretation of Rule 23(e)(3) is Contradicted by the Rule's Text and its Advisory Notes.

The text of Rule 23 does not support the Master's construction. On its face, Rule 23(e) addresses settlement approval, rather than fee awards. *Compare* Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)

³⁷ In *Hartless*, the parties filed their stipulated settlement agreement with the Court, which stated that: “Co-Lead Counsel shall make, and Clorox agrees not to oppose, an application for an award of attorneys' fees and expenses not to exceed a total of \$2,250,000 . . . Class Counsel, in their sole discretion, shall allocate and distribute the award of attorneys' fees and expenses among Class Counsel.” *Hartless v. Clorox*, 3:06-cv-02705, ECF 77 (May 21, 2010) (Ex. O) at ¶¶ 11-12, 16-17. An objector challenged the settlement on the basis that Rule 23(e)(3) requires “production of all fee agreements regarding sharing fees with clients, incentive promises to clients, splitting fees with co-counsel, and any other financial arrangement touching the class action.” *Id.* at ECF 98. The court rejected this interpretation. *See Hartless*, 273 F.R.D. at 646.

³⁸ This Court appears to have interpreted Rule 23(e)(3) the same way, although it never expressly made such a finding. The Stipulated Settlement Agreement in this case contained similar language regarding fees as that at issue in *Heartland*. *Compare* Ex. N (*Heartland*) at 23-24 *and* Ex. 114 (Settlement Agr.) at 26-28. Although the Court was aware that the class attorneys would be allocating their fees in some fashion, the agreement to do so was never disclosed, and the Court did not raise an issue of compliance with Rule 23(e)(3).

(“Settlement, Voluntary Dismissal, or Compromise”) with Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(h) (“Attorney’s Fees and Nontaxable Costs”). Rule 23(e)(3) – referring to “any agreement made in connection with the [settlement] proposal” – applies to agreements between the parties that are tied to and bear upon the actual settlement agreement. *See, e.g., Office & Prof’l Emps. Int’l Union, Local 494 v. Int’l Union*, 311 F.R.D. 447, 459 (E.D. Mich. 2015) (in the context of Rule 23(e)(3), the Court addressed an agreement to restructure health plans made concurrently with a settlement agreement, and then discussed class counsel fees in a separate part of its opinion.); Rubenstein Response Dec. at 6 (Rule 23(e)(3) applies to agreements that impact “settlement terms”); Fed. R. Civ. P. 23, 2003 Advisory Notes (Rule 23(e)(3) “aims at” agreements related to the settlement “that, although seemingly separate, may have influenced the terms of the settlement by trading away possible advantages for the class in return for advantages for others”).³⁹ For instance, in this case, the parties disclosed a “Supplemental Agreement Regarding Requests for Exclusion,” made in connection with the settlement, and discussed that supplemental agreement with the Court at the August 8, 2016 preliminary settlement hearing. Ex. 111 (8/8/16 Hr’g Tr.) at 30; Ex. 114 (Settlement Agr.) at ¶ 49(a).⁴⁰

The upcoming 2018 amendment to Rule 23 makes clear that Rule 23(e)(3) agreements and attorney’s fee agreements are treated as distinct subjects. In pertinent part, the amended

³⁹ By material contrast to this straightforward reading of Rule 23(e)(3), the Master’s construction makes little sense. The Master’s interpretation suggests that agreements regarding the division of the total fee award must be disclosed in connection with settlement approval, but need not be disclosed when the Court actually scrutinizes the proposed fees, whether or not there is a settlement. *See R&R* at 306-307.

⁴⁰ As another example, in this case, the total attorney’s fee award was referenced in the settlement agreement between the plaintiffs and defendant and was disclosed. Ex. 114 at 26. It also bears noting that the initial agreement between Customer Class Counsel to pay a portion of their fee to Chargois originated in 2013, long before the settlement. *See* Ex. 140 (LBS025771); Ex. 41 (Chiplock 9/8/17 Dep.) at 105:19-106:4. Although the specific 5.5% term was finalized during the fee allocation process, the agreement amongst the three firms to pay Chargois predated the settlement and differs from agreements that are made between the parties ancillary to the settlement negotiation process which affect settlement terms – i.e., the agreements that Rule 23(e)(3) contemplates. *See* Rubenstein Resp. Dec. at 6.

Rule will direct courts to consider several express factors in evaluating a settlement, including whether “the relief provided for the class is adequate, taking into account: . . . (iii) the terms of any proposed award of attorney’s fees, including the timing of payment; and (iv) any agreement required to be identified under Rule 23(e)(3).” 2018 US Order 0020.⁴¹ The separate enumeration of the “terms of any proposed award of attorney’s fees,” on one hand, and Rule 23(e)(3) agreements, on the other, makes clear that these two categories of information are distinct. *See id.*

The 2018 Advisory Notes confirm this distinction because they treat attorney’s fee agreements and Rule 23(e)(3) agreements separately. *See Fed. R. Civ. P. 23, 2018 Advisory Notes (Ex. P)* (“The proposed handling of an award of attorney’s fees under Rule 23(h) ordinarily should be addressed in the parties’ submission to the court . . . *Another topic* that normally should be considered is any agreement that must be identified under Rule 23(e)(3).”) (emphasis added); *see also id.* (“The contents of any agreement identified under Rule 23(e)(3) may also bear on the adequacy of the proposed relief, particularly regarding the equitable treatment of all members of the class . . . Examination of the attorney-fee provisions *may also* be valuable in assessing the fairness of the proposed settlement.”) (emphasis added). These Notes confirm that “attorney-fee provisions” are not “any agreement identified under Rule 23(e)(3).” *See id.* Otherwise, the repeated, separate references to each would be redundant. The Court should adopt the clear intent of the current and amended Rule 23, as further explained by the Advisory Committee: agreements to allocate the fee award are separate and distinct from Rule 23(e)(3) agreements.

⁴¹ In the Master’s view, this express enumeration of Rule 23(e)(3) agreements as a factor to consider “reaffirms that the Chargois Arrangement should have been disclosed to the court.” R&R at p. 309 FN 252.

3. The Master Misstates Professor Rubenstein's Opinions.

The Master attempts to support his novel reading of Rule 23 by cherry-picking statements made by Prof. William Rubenstein, who authored *Newberg on Class Actions* and has offered opinions as an expert in this case. R&R at 307-08. Specifically, the Master clings to *Newberg's* observation that, while courts “generally do not read Rule 23(e)’s disclosure requirement as requiring disclosure of fee agreements among counsel,” some fee agreements that “impact settlement terms” possibly “should be disclosed to the class.” *See* R&R at 307-308; 355-56; *see also* 5 *Newberg on Class Actions*, § 15.12 at 36 (5th ed. 2015) (Ex. L).⁴² While eager to rely on Prof. Rubenstein’s statement that there *potentially* could be exceptions to how courts apply Rule 23(e)(3), the Master ignores the fact that Prof. Rubenstein reached the opposite conclusion based on the specific facts of *this case*: “Rule 23 does not require disclosure of fee allocation agreements absent judicial order, courts rarely so order, and Judge Wolf did not do so in this case.” Ex. 234 (Rubenstein Rep.) at 31; *see also id.* at 29 n.94 (“Courts have not read [Rule 23(e)(3)] to encompass fee allocation agreements . . .”). In other words, the Master relies on a high-level paragraph in Prof. Rubenstein’s treatise, but brushes aside his concrete opinion. The Court should reject the Master’s selective citation of Prof. Rubenstein.

In an attempt to justify his slanted reliance on Prof. Rubenstein, the Master attacks the professor’s credibility. R&R at p. 307 n.250 (“Professor Rubenstein’s deposition testimony and Report are curious in light of the positions he has taken in his treatise, particularly as emphasized

⁴² *Newberg* provides no case citation, but offers the following hypothetical example: “For example, if one set of counsel’s fee allocation was capped at a certain amount, that counsel would have less interest in pushing further on behalf of the class once her cap was met.” In that situation, the fee agreement could affect the timing (and thus the terms) of the settlement, because counsel would have no incentive to continue litigating once the fee was capped. Here, regardless of the division of fee with Chargois, every Customer Class and ERISA attorney were incentivized to litigate toward the largest possible settlement, from which they would request a 25% fee.

in this quote [regarding the possible 23(e)(3) exception regarding fee agreements].”⁴³ The Master’s insinuations are unfair. Despite nearly a full day of deposition – during which Prof. Rubenstein testified repeatedly and emphatically that Rule 23 does not require disclosure of fee allocation agreements – the Master did not ask him a *single* question about whether Rule 23(e)(3) required disclosure of the Chargois Agreement to the Court.⁴⁴ The Master also claims that Prof. Rubenstein’s statements regarding his preference for transparency “ring hollow given the positions he has taken in this case.” R&R at p. 307 n.250. This, too, is unfair. Prof. Rubenstein has been consistent, prior to and during this case, that he views transparency regarding fees as beneficial – but not required without a court order. *E.g.*, Rep. at 30. As such, he will not retroactively “make up a rule” for the purposes of this case. *Newberg*, § 15.12 at 34 (“While Rule 54(d)(2)(B)(v) makes disclosure of such [fee] agreements dependent on a judicial order, there are at least two reasons that courts should regularly order disclosure.”); Ex. 234 (Rubenstein Rep.) at 30 (“I have similarly argued that fee allocation agreements should be made known to the class, but I do so within the terms of the governing legal regime: I contend that, using their authority under Rule 54(d)(2), courts should require greater disclosure of fee

⁴³ The Master may feel such an insinuation is appropriate because Prof. Rubenstein is a retained expert witness who is being paid for his work. Whatever Prof. Rubenstein’s bill is, it is dwarfed by the \$3.8 million that the Master has collected to act as an adversary.

⁴⁴ Prof. Rubenstein’s initial report regarding Customer Class Counsels’ duty to disclose the Chargois Agreement to the Court and/or class was submitted as a rebuttal to Prof. Gillers’ initial expert report. *See* Ex. 234 (Rubenstein Rep.); Ex. 232 (Gillers Rep.). Prof. Gillers’ did not mention Rule 23(e)(3) in his report or during his deposition. *See* Ex. 232 (Gillers Rep.); Ex. 253 (Gillers 3/20/18 Dep.). Nor did the Special Master ask Prof. Rubenstein during his deposition whether Rule 23(e)(3) required disclosure of the Chargois Agreement to the Court. *See* Ex. 235. The Master’s silence on this issue is difficult to explain, especially when considering that he is (purportedly) “curious” about Prof. Rubenstein’s position. R&R at 307 n.250. Perhaps the Master did not want Prof. Rubenstein to explain why Rule 23(e)(3) does not apply here, or perhaps he only decided that Rule 23(e)(3) requires disclosure very late in the investigation, after realizing that the law does not otherwise support his aspirational views.

allocation agreements.”).⁴⁵ Unlike the Master, Prof. Rubenstein has demonstrated an ability to separate aspirational best practices from the actual rules and what they require. Ex. 235 (Rubenstein Dep.) at 63:7-24 (“[Y]ou want to make up a rule after the fact . . . I’m not making up a rule for one case.”).

4. The Master’s Position on Fee Allocation Disclosure is Incorrect and Inconsistent.

The Master repeatedly claims that Rule 23(e)(3) required disclosure of the Chargois Agreement because it “allocated money that the class may have received elsewhere.” *See, e.g.*, R&R at 278, 307, 308, 355.⁴⁶ As Prof. Rubenstein explains, the Master’s interpretation of Rule 23(e)(3) is contrary to other authority, which construes Rule 23(e)(3) to require the disclosure of agreements that impact the actual settlement terms. Rubenstein Response Declaration at 5-6. However, even using the Master’s formulation of Rule 23(e)(3), his argument is (1) incorrect and (2) inconsistent with the positions he has taken in this case.

First, the payment to Chargois did not allocate money away from the class. It was taken from a portion of Customer Class Counsels’ fee award, which was part of the total award the Court had already determined was fair and reasonable and had already allocated away from the class. *See* Ex. 235 (Rubenstein Dep.) at 23:16-24:4. It did not affect the amount received by the class. *Hartless*, 273 F.R.D. at 646 (“The agreement as to the amount of attorneys’ fees could

⁴⁵ *See also id.* (“Although I support such an approach on policy grounds, I am transparent in conceding that, absent a court order, Rule 23 contains no requirement that fee allocation agreements be disclosed to the court nor therefore provided to the class in the court’s notice.”).

⁴⁶ Although the Master suggests that this phrase is quoted from the Manual for Complex Litigation, *see* R&R at 308, it does not appear in that resource. Instead, the Manual explains that Rule 23(e)(3) (previously 23(e)(2)) is intended “to reach agreements that might have affected the interests of class members by altering what they may be receiving or foregoing.” *Manual for Complex Litigation* at § 21.631; *see also* Fed. R. Civ. P. 23, 2003 Advisory Note (explaining that 23(e)(3) requires disclosure of agreements that “may have influenced the terms of the settlement by trading away possible advantages for the class in return for advantages for others.”).

affect the class members. The allocation of those fees amongst class counsel does not affect the monetary benefit to class members.”).

Second, the Master’s position is inconsistent because he focuses solely on the Chargois payment while ignoring the fact that no information regarding any fee allocations was provided to the Court, except for the fact that fees from the ERISA Settlement Allocation were capped at \$10.9 million. *See* Ex. 3 (Sucharow Decl.) at 32; Ex. 111 at 39 (8/8/16 Hr’g Tr.).⁴⁷ The allocations among the Customer Class firms or the ERISA firms do not qualitatively differ from the allocation between the Customer Class firms and Chargois – in any of those situations, lawyers are splitting up and sharing the total fee. By the Master’s circular logic, an allocation of part of the total award to any of these firms “allocates money that the class could have received elsewhere.” *See* R&R at 308. There is no basis for the Master’s arbitrary decision that Rule 23(e)(3) only applies to the Chargois Agreement.

D. The Court’s Fiduciary Duty to the Class Does Not Create an Independent Disclosure Obligation.

Lacking on-point procedural rules or case law, the Master resorts to an ill-defined and overarching argument premised on the Court’s role as a fiduciary at the class action settlement stage. *See* R&R at 138-141, 303-305. According to the Master, the Court’s role as a fiduciary means that “Labaton had a legal and ethical duty to provide the Court with all information it needed to make an informed decision as to the award of attorneys’ fees out of the *State Street* settlement fund,” including “what the share of each attorney would be.” *Id.*⁴⁸

⁴⁷ The Master incorrectly discusses this figure in relation to allocation. *See* pp. 10-12, *supra*.

⁴⁸ *See also see also id.* at 140 (“The fee petition process clearly places an enhanced duty of full disclosure and transparency upon counsel filing their petition for attorney fees so that the court can perform its gatekeeping function full and completely advised of all factors and agreements that impact the allocation of attorney’s fees . . .”); *id.* at 304 n.248 (“We agree with Professor Gillers that, in total, federal case law makes clear that counsel must be transparent in providing the court *all available information* when seeking a fee award in class actions.”) (emphasis added).

The sweeping duty imposed by the Master to provide “all information” finds no basis in the law and does not supersede the specific procedural rules that provide otherwise. *See* Fed. R. Civ. P. 23; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54; Ex. 234 (Rubenstein Rep.) at 13 (“Background Principles Do Not Reverse the Language of Rules 23/54”). The precedent relied upon by the Master may have influenced, but has nevertheless been subsumed by, the specific Rules that govern fee disclosures. *See* Ex. 234 (Rubenstein Rep.) at 14 (explaining that Prof. Gillers’ argument, parroted by the Master, “ignores the facts that the framers of Rule 23(h) were well aware of the principles set forth in his random set of snippets [of case law], yet chose to have Rule 23(h) cross-reference Rule 54(d). In other words, the class action law experts who wrote the rule after study and public input balanced the principles at stake by authorizing class counsel to keep fee-sharing arrangements confidential absent an explicit judicial order to the contrary.”).

The Master also claims, again with no support, that as part of Labaton’s boundless disclosure obligation, it had a legal duty to provide “the identity of all attorneys – including Damon Chargois – who would be sharing in the award and what the share of each attorney would be.” R&R at 303; *see also id.* at 313 (same).⁴⁹ This is simply incorrect, as a matter of law and practice:

[I]n nearly 40% of class action cases, courts are not provided the names of lawyers who worked on the case and who might, on that ground be in line to receive a portion of the award. Moreover, class action fee awards are sometimes allocated to other lawyers . . . There are, therefore, a variety of situations in which the identities of counsel sharing in a fee award are routinely unknown to the class action court . . . [T]he class action experts who drafted Rule 23(h) were well aware that a class action case encompasses cast and crew – and they nonetheless

⁴⁹ None of the firms provided any information about the size of their individual shares. The Court, obviously aware that the attorneys would share the fee award, never asked. Yet, the Master seems to suggest that the failure of Labaton to disclose the size of its own share, or of Lief’s share, or of any other firm’s share, violated a “legal and ethical duty.” *See* R&R at 303. The Master has created this requirement out of thin air, without any controlling legal support.

chose the default embodied in Rule 54: that fee allocation agreements need not be disclosed absent judicial request, that the judge must ask for the playbill.

Ex. 234 (Rubenstein Rep.) at 10-11. The Master's purported disclosure obligations simply are not the law. They reflect his own aspirational views on how attorneys *should act*, not how they *do act* or – more importantly – how they *must act*.

Moreover, the Court's role as a fiduciary to the class does not change the lawyers' disclosure obligations. Although a *court* acts as a fiduciary during the settlement stage and may be interested in reviewing fee agreements, it does not follow that it is the *attorneys'* obligation to disclose information regarding fees in the absence of a court request. *See id.* Rather, as a fiduciary, it rests with the Court to decide whether a disclosure of fee allocation agreements would be helpful to its evaluation of the fee award, and, if so, to order the disclosure of those agreements. *See* Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(D)(2)(b) (petition for attorneys' fees must "disclose, *if the court so orders*, the terms of any agreement about fees for the services for which the claim is made") (emphasis added); Ex. 235 (Rubenstein Dep.) at 135:8-12 ("Number one, when I see that the Court is a fiduciary for the class members, I immediately think that means the Court has a responsibility to do something. I don't immediately think that means the parties have a responsibility to do something."); *see also* Fed. R. Civ. P. 23, 2003 Advisory Committee Notes ("Active judicial involvement in measuring fee awards is singularly important to the proper operation of the class-action process. . . the court bears this responsibility.").

The cases cited by the Master do not support the limitless disclosure duty that he proposes. Most offer nothing beyond the general principle that the court acts as a fiduciary and may be interested in fee allocations. *See* R&R at 303-304, and cases cited therein.⁵⁰ Meanwhile, the Master (and Professor Gillers) afford far too much weight to *Agent Orange* and *Lewis*

⁵⁰ The Master also incorporates Prof. Gillers' legal citations by reference. R&R at 303-304.

Teleprompter. R&R at 304, citing *In re “Agent Orange” Prod. Liab. Litig.*, 818 F.2d 216, 223 (2d Cir. 1987) and *Lewis v. Teleprompter Corp.*, 88 F.R.D. 11, 18 (S.D.N.Y. 1980); Ex. 233 (Gillers Supp. Rep.) at 82-83 (same).

First, those decisions predate Rule 23(h), which makes unequivocally clear that automatic disclosure of fee agreements is *not* required. *See* Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(h). Second, in the more recent *Bernstein* case, the Second Circuit explained without qualification that information regarding attorneys’ fees was not required to be disclosed even where attorneys collecting fees were unknown to the Court. *Compare In re “Agent Orange”*, 818 F.2d at 223, with *Bernstein*, 814 F.3d at 137 n.2. Third, as Prof. Rubenstein thoroughly explains, when *Agent Orange* was decided, a local rule required disclosure of fee agreements; the Second Circuit’s commentary regarding the disclosure of fee agreements related to that local rule, rather than an overarching common law duty (which, to the extent it ever did exist, was superseded by the amended Rule 23(h)). *See* Ex. 234 (Rubenstein Rep.) at 16 n.42; Ex. 227 (Joy Dep.) at 128:20-129:1; *In re “Agent Orange” Prod. Liab. Litig.*, 597 F. Supp. 740, 869 (E.D.N.Y. 1984) (deciding not to apply “Rule 5 of the U.S. District Court for the Southern and Eastern Districts of New York”). Fourth, as Prof. Gillers concedes, the Chargois Agreement did not conflict with the interests of the class in litigating the case to its most favorable resolution, unlike the agreements in *Agent Orange*. *See* Ex. 233 (Gillers Supp. Rep.) at 82 n.87; Ex. 235 (Rubenstein Dep.) at 55:23-56.⁵¹ Finally, even if *Agent Orange* and *Lewis Teleprompter* fashioned some mandate that survived

⁵¹ “Second, when I look at Chargois’ involvement, I don’t see anything like in the *Agent Orange* case where anyone’s worried that the payment to Chargois conflicted with the class’ interest in litigating the case.” Ex. 235 (Rubenstein Dep.) at 55:23-56:3

both the amendments to the Federal Rules and the dispositive *Bernstein* decision, they do not impose an obligation in this Circuit.⁵²

In sum, neither the Master nor Prof. Gillers have cited any legal authority that required disclosure of fee sharing agreements in District of Massachusetts in 2016. Their sweeping generalizations, contradicted by specific Rules, are not enough.⁵³

E. The Master’s Fundamental Dislike of Referral Fees Does Not Nullify the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure in This Case.

Starting with the premise that referral fees are wrong, the Master views the fact that the Chargois Agreement was not disclosed as objectively harmful and thus deserving of “blame.” R&R at 306 (“Professor William Rubenstein places the entire blame for the nondisclosure of the Chargois payment in this case upon the Court.”); *id.* at 355 (same). In fact, there is no “blame” here. Referral fees are permissible. *See Mass. Legal Ethics* at 185 (Ex. E). Labaton was not required to disclose the fee agreement with Chargois, just as the Court was not required to ask about fee agreements. *See Fed. R. Civ. P. 23; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54; see also, e.g., Ex. 227 (Joy Dep.)* at 92:2-15 (“Is the absence of having all those rules [requiring disclosure of fee agreements] an indication that the judge is not fulfilling his or her fiduciary obligation? Absolutely no.”).

Because the Master believes that the Chargois Agreement was wrong and should have been disclosed, he treats the contrary Federal Rules of Civil Procedure as inconvenient obstacles standing in the way of his desired result. *See, e.g., R&R* at 342-43 (in the context of discussing

⁵² There is no District of Massachusetts local rule that requires the automatic disclosure of fee allocation agreements.

⁵³ If the attorneys truly were required to disclose “all the facts,” then they would have been obligated to disclose all of the fee-sharing agreements in this case. *See R&R* at 303-304. Yet the Master is singularly focused on the Chargois agreement. *See R&R* at 303-309. A finding that the Chargois Agreement required disclosure, but the other fee sharing agreements did not, is too arbitrary and subjective to withstand scrutiny.

disclosure obligations to the Court and the class, claiming that the Rules “ignore the realities of class action litigation”); *id.* and *id.* at 280 n.231 (referring to the Rules as “unsatisfactory” and expressing his “frustration” with how they operate); *id.* at 280 n.231 (arguing that the plain language of Rule 23 “seems to stand common sense and the realities of class action litigation upon its head,” and noting his belief that the Rule reflects “a misapprehension of the responsibilities of the respective players in the class action process.”).⁵⁴ For example, he is palpably skeptical of the notion that the Rules do not require disclosure of fee agreements without a court order. *E.g.*, R&R at 279 n.230 (“Rubenstein conceded this is a lot to ask of the judge.”); *id.* at 306 (noting Prof. Rubenstein’s contention that Rule 23 “places the burden on the Court to order disclosure of a fee agreement or payment”). But, despite the Master’s admitted frustration, the Rules plainly make disclosure of fee agreements discretionary with the Court – and the Court is more than capable of asking for them, if it believes such disclosure necessary.⁵⁵

The Master goes so far as to claim that Labaton has “erected a wall of legalistic and formalistic excuses and blame-shifting (largely to the Court).” R&R at 362. To be clear, the “legalistic and formalistic excuses” he refers to are the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, which

⁵⁴ Contrary to the Master’s gripes, the drafters of the Federal Rules understand what they are doing. The current Advisory Committee includes, among others: Prof. Edward Cooper, coauthor with the late C.A. Wright and A.R. Miller of the original, second, and third editions of *Federal Practice and Procedure: Jurisdiction*; Prof. Richard Marcus, a lead author of *Complex Litigation* (5th ed. 2010) and *Civil Procedure: A Modern Approach* (6th ed. 2013), published by West Academic Publishing, as well as several volumes of *Wright and Miller*; Prof. A. Benjamin Spencer, author of *Civil Procedure: A Contemporary Approach* (2d ed. 2007) and several volumes of *Wright and Miller*. The list goes on, including at least ten judges, several preeminent litigators, and several more academics. Ex. Q (Advisory Committee on Civil Rules).

⁵⁵ With all due respect to the Court, Labaton does not subscribe to the Master’s paternalistic belief. *See* Ex. 234 (Rubenstein Rep.) at 12 (opining that “it is really not much of an imposition for a court to ask, ‘How are the fees being allocated?’ as Rule 54(d)(2) proposes.”). Indeed, the Court has recently demonstrated its ability to readily inquire about fee sharing agreements, as Rule 54 contemplates: “Is there one or more other attorneys that would benefit, get money from the settlement of this case?” *Arkansas Teacher Retirement System v. Insulet Corp.*, No. 15-cv-12345 (D. Mass. March 9, 2018) (Wolf, J.) (Ex. R).

(of course) govern litigation in federal court, regardless of the Master's derision. *See, e.g., In re Bos. Reg'l Med. Ctr.*, 328 F. Supp. 2d 130, 151 (D. Mass. 2004) (Wolf, J.) ("If a Federal Rule of Civil Procedure governs a question, the court must apply it unless the rule violates the Rules Enabling Act or the Constitution."). Plainly, the Master disagrees with the payment to Chargois, and he appears determined to make the law fit his desired outcome, even if that means stretching or ignoring the Rules. As Prof. Rubenstein observed:

Rule 23 clearly sets out a process and the structure for the fee process in class action cases. It's the governing rule. In the case we're talking about it has a specific subpart directly on point . . . I feel like you all [The Special Master and his team] are trying very hard to find a way around that specific law . . . from where I sit there's a specific[] rule directly on point. Just doesn't happen to say what you want it to say, but it's there.

Ex. 235 (Rubenstein Dep.) at 149:2-15; *see also id.* at 73:18-19 (explaining his view that Prof. Gillers' position that an attorney must disclose information regarding fee allocations to the Court "was made up after the fact to fit the facts of this case."). This Court should reject the Master's end-run around the law and instead apply the Rules as written.

F. Labaton Did Not Violate Rule 11.

As the foregoing makes clear, the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure do not require the disclosure of fee allocation agreements. Therefore, the Special Master has proffered the untenable argument that complying with the disclosure obligations set forth in Rule 54 and Rule 23 simultaneously constitutes a non-disclosure that violates Rule 11. In other words, by the Special Master's logic, the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure are internally inconsistent and directly contradict each other. Such a conclusion would necessarily be premised on the notion that the drafters of the Rules, wittingly or through extraordinary carelessness, laid a trap for attorneys who followed the requirements of Rules 54 and 23 but failed to divine a particular judge's desire for information that he had not requested. This reading of the Rules cannot be

squared with their essential purpose. *See* Fed. R. Civ. P. 1 (“These rules govern the procedure in all civil actions and proceedings in the United States district courts . . . They should be construed, administered, and employed by the court and the parties to secure the *just* . . . determination of every action and proceeding”) (emphasis added).⁵⁶

Beyond a common-sense reading of the Rules, the First Circuit’s interpretation of Rule 11 also precludes a finding that the Labaton violated it. Any alleged “omission” regarding the Chargois Agreement from the Sucharow Declaration does not approach the level of a Rule 11 violation, because the “omission” was perfectly permissible under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and class action practice. Without any notice that disclosure of the Chargois bare referral fee was required, Rule 11 simply does not apply.

Finding a violation of Rule 11 requires “culpable” conduct by the attorney. As the First Circuit has repeatedly admonished, a “lawyer who makes an inaccurate factual representation must, at the very least, be *culpably* careless to commit a violation [of Rule 11].” *Young v. City of Providence*, 404 F.3d 33, 39 (1st Cir. 2005) (emphasis added); *see also Roger Edwards, LLC v. Fiddes & Son, Ltd.*, 437 F.3d 140, 142 (1st Cir. 2006) (explaining that “some degree of fault is required” to find a violation of Rule 11); *see also McGee v. Town of Rockland*, 11-cv-10523, 2012 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 180197, at *2 n.2 (D. Mass. Dec. 20, 2012) (“Rule 11 sanctions should be reserved for only the most egregious of lawyerly missteps.”). Moreover, the First Circuit has recently explained that whether an attorney violates Rule 11 “depends on the objective

⁵⁶ The Special Master deflects this common-sense conclusion by relying on Rule 23(e)(3). R&R at 317 n.256 (“Labaton, however, does not mention, let alone discuss in its Memorandum, the separate and independent obligation imposed on Labaton by Rule 23(e)(3) . . .”). This is unavailing. As described in § IV.C, *supra*, Rule 23(e)(3) does not require – and has never been interpreted by a court to require – the disclosure of fee sharing agreements.

reasonableness of the [attorney's] conduct under the totality of the circumstances.” *Eldridge v. Gordon Bros. Grp., LLC*, 863 F.3d 66, 87-88 (1st Cir. 2017) (internal citations omitted).

Here, Labaton is not culpable, and its attorneys acted exactly as reasonable lawyers would. Everything known to Labaton indicated that disclosure was *not* required. At the time that Mr. Sucharow submitted the fee petition: (1) the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure did not require disclosure; (2) this Court did not have a standing order requiring disclosure; (3) this District's local rules did not require disclosure; (4) this Court did not order disclosure; and (5) referral fees were a “time-honored practice” in Massachusetts and perfectly permissible. *Saggese*, 445 Mass. at 442. Moreover, the following facts further support the reasonableness of Labaton's conduct: (1) no judge in the District of Massachusetts had ordered disclosure of fee agreements in well over a hundred class action cases since 2011 (*see* Ex. 234 (Rubenstein Rep.) at 6); (2) no case within the First Circuit (or elsewhere, as far as Labaton's research has revealed) had found a violation of Rule 11 for non-disclosure of fee agreements; and (3) no Boston Bar Association and Massachusetts Bar Association ethics opinions, or Massachusetts Board of Bar Overseers ethics decisions, contained analogous guidance relative to the disclosure of fee agreements in connection with the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct.⁵⁷

In short, there was no notice that disclosure was required. In fact, the opposite was true, i.e., the applicable rules stated that disclosure *was not* required in the absence of inquiry or an order. Viewing the circumstances in their totality, a reasonable attorney – trained to rely on the

⁵⁷ Even if this Court agreed with the Master's strained interpretation of Rule 23(e), such a reading would be unprecedented in this Circuit. Respectfully, this would still be an insufficient basis for a finding of a Rule 11 violation. *See* Rubenstein Resp. Dec. at 8 (“The Special Master's Report concludes that Lead Counsel derogated its duties because it did not interpret [Rule 23(e)(3)] (a) in a way that no court before had ever interpreted it (b) according to a standard never before articulated (c) on a factual record lacking any evidence that the payment impacted litigation of the case (d) in a circumstance where the class's interest in the pay was, according to the Report's own conclusions, equivalent to about 0.23% of the settlement value.”).

Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, precedent, and standard practice – would not believe that disclosure was required. *See Eldridge*, 863 F.3d at 87-88 (courts must assess the objective reasonableness of the attorney’s conduct); *see also Kaplan v. DaimlerChrysler, A.G.*, 331 F.3d 1251, 1255 (11th Cir. 2003) (explaining that in the Rule 11 context, “courts determine whether a reasonable attorney in like circumstances could believe his actions were factually and legally justified.”). This is far from the “culpable” and “egregious” conduct that courts in the First Circuit require before finding a Rule 11 violation. *See Young*, 404 F.3d at 39; *McGee*, 2012 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 180197, at *2 n.2.⁵⁸

G. Labaton’s Non-Disclosure of the Chargois Agreement Did Not Violate the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct.

1. Labaton Did Not Violate MRPC 3.3(a) or 8.4.

The Master contends that Labaton, in complying with Rules 23 and 54, violated MRPC 3.3(a) and MRPC 8.4(c). *See* Mass. R. Pro. C. 3.3(a) (“A lawyer shall not knowingly: (1) make a false statement of fact or law to a tribunal or fail to correct a false statement of material fact or law previously made to the tribunal by the lawyer.”). The Master offers no meaningful analysis for this finding. R&R at 318-19. Instead, he cites a collection of inapposite cases and decides, in wholly conclusory fashion, that “[c]ompliance with Rules 3.3(a) and 8.4(c) required Sucharow to

⁵⁸ And, as the Master concedes, the First Circuit has never found a Rule 11 violation based on a “material omission.” Moreover, the group of out-of-Circuit cases that the Master has cobbled together are inapposite. *See* R&R at 314, *citing In re Ronco, Inc.*, 838 F.2d 212, 218 (7th Cir. 1988) (firm requested continuance because it needed time to prepare for a hearing, but did not mention that it had previously represented a creditor in the same case and had previously evaluated and requested discovery on the subject matter of the hearing); *Gurman v. Metro Housing and Redevelopment Auth.*, 842 F. Supp. 2d 1151, 1154 (D. Minn. 2011) (blatantly misrepresenting facts, such as referring to an already-decided appeal as “current,” and dramatically mischaracterizing the content of a housing authority order); *Campmor, Inc. v. Brulant, LLC*, 2:09-cv-05465, 2014 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 150299, at *17-18 (D.N.J. Oct. 21, 2014) (declining to find a Rule 11 violation); *Lamon v. Amrheign*, No. 1:12-cv-00296, 2014 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 111787, at *14 (E.D. Cal. Aug. 12, 2014) (factual allegation changed substantially between original complaint and amended complaint; no finding of a Rule 11 violation).

disclose Chargois and his fee arrangement” because it was “highly relevant to the Court’s exercise of its fiduciary duty.” *Id.*⁵⁹

The Master is incorrect. In light of the lack of an obligation to disclose the Chargois Agreement to the Court, the Master’s arguments regarding MRPC 3.3(a) and MRPC 8.4(c) miss the mark. As noted by Profs. Joy and Wendel, those Rules require a “knowing” misrepresentation or omission on the part of the attorney. Mass. R. Prof. C. 3.3(a); *see also* Ex. 241 (Joy Rep.) at 43; Ex. 243 (Wendel Rep.) at 20. Thus, “[f]or there to be an ethical duty for Labaton to disclose to the Court its fee sharing agreement with Chargois & Herron under Mass R. Prof. C. 3.3(a) or 8.4(c), the ethical duty would have to be based on Labaton *knowingly* engaging in impermissible conduct.” Ex. 241 (Joy Rep.) at 43. Because there was no legal obligation to disclose the Chargois Agreement, and no inquiry from the Court, it cannot be that Labaton lawyers “knowingly” made some kind of unethical omission. *See* Ex. 227 (Joy Dep.) at 88:3-8 (explaining that Rule 3.3 applies “[o]nly in a situation where you have a duty to speak.”).⁶⁰

2. Comment 14A Does Not Change the Analysis.

Late in his investigation, the Master suggested that Comment 14A to MRPC 3.3 applies here and supports finding that Labaton violated MRPC 3.3(a).⁶¹ Comment 14A provides that:

When adversaries present a joint petition to a tribunal, such as a joint petition to approve the settlement of a class action suit or the settlement of a suit involving a

⁵⁹ The cases relied upon by the Master and Prof. Gillers Prof. do not resemble the facts in this case. R&R at 318-19; Ex. 233 (Gillers Supp. Rep.) at 85; *see also* Ex. 241 (Joy Rep.) at 47-49. In none of those cases did a rule of procedure specifically govern the disclosure. *Id.*

⁶⁰ To be clear, there was no omission in the first place, but – assuming solely for the sake of argument that nondisclosure of the Chargois Arrangement could be called an omission – it certainly was not knowingly made in violation of an obligation. *Id.* at 44. (“For an omission to be the equivalent of a misrepresentation, the omission has to occur where there is a duty to speak.”).

⁶¹ Professor Gillers initially did not address this comment, but added it in his supplemental report. Compare Ex. 232 (Gillers Rep.) with Ex. 233 (Supp. Gillers Rep.) at 87.

minor, the proceeding loses its adversarial character and in some respects takes on the form of an ex parte proceeding. The lawyers presenting such a joint petition thus have the same duties of candor to the tribunal as lawyers in ex parte proceedings and should be guided by Rule 3.3(d).

At the outset, this comment is inapposite, because the fee petition submitted by plaintiffs' counsel was not submitted jointly with an adversary. ECF 102 at 5 ("State Street takes no position on the relief sought in the motion [for fees]"). Indeed, during the final settlement hearing, the Court specifically asked whether the plaintiffs and defendant discussed attorney's fees as part of their settlement negotiations, and counsel responded that they did not. Ex. 78 (11/2/16 Hr'g Tr.) at 20. This, clearly, is not a "joint petition to approve a settlement" that two parties present together. *See* Mass. R. Pro. C. 3.3 cmt. 14A.

The Master also ignores Comment 14, which states that "Rule 3.3(d) does not change the rules applicable in situations covered by specific substantive law." Mass. R. Pro. C. 3.3, cmt 14. The disclosure standards for fee petitions in a federal class action are specifically governed by Rule 23 and Rule 54. *See* Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(h); Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d). Therefore, even if MRPC 3.3(d) were relevant here, it would not override the governing rules addressing the issue (by contrast, the Massachusetts Rules of Civil Procedure do not address fee-related disclosures in class actions, *see* Mass. R. Civ. P. 23).

More importantly, even if Comment 14A applied here, it would not have required disclosure of the Chargois Agreement because it did not appear to be "material" information to the Court's decisionmaking. *See* Mass. R. Pro. C. 3.3(d); *see also* Ex. 227 (Joy Dep.) at 99:2-3 ("I don't believe it's a material fact."). Nearly all the fee-related discussion at the Final Settlement Hearing relating to fees focused on the whether the *total* fee award was fair. Ex. 78 (11/2/16 Hr'g Tr.) at 22-38. In fact, the Court, acting well within its discretion, did not ask a single question regarding how the fee award would be shared among Customer Class Counsel.

Id. Accordingly, information about how Customer Class Counsel planned to divide their portion of the award did not appear material to the Court’s decision-making process. *See id.*

The Court’s willingness to let the plaintiffs’ counsel decide how to divide up the total fee award is not surprising. As demonstrated through an empirical review conducted by Professor Rubenstein, out of 127 recent class actions that reached a settlement in the District of Massachusetts, the Court did not order the disclosure of fee agreements in a single one. Ex. 234 (Rubenstein Rep.) at 6.⁶² Therefore, it would be reasonable for an attorney appearing in this district to conclude that information regarding attorney’s fee allocations among plaintiffs’ counsel is not viewed as material by this Court.⁶³

Finally, and perhaps most significantly, the Rules do not require disclosure. Every class action may become non-adversarial at the fee petition stage. *See* R&R at 140-41 and cases cited therein. Nevertheless, the drafters of the Federal Rules – who surely understand this concept – chose to condition the disclosure of fee agreements on the Court’s order. *See* Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(h). This reflects a deliberate judgment that fee allocation information is *not* material (and, if a particular court does view it as material, it can order the information disclosed). *See* Ex. 234 (Rubenstein Rep.) at 11.⁶⁴

⁶² This is consistent with the experience of Camille Sarrouf, who has practiced in Boston for over five decades. *See* Ex. 252 (Sarrouf 3/21/18 Dep.) at 35:23-36:7 (testifying that he tried hundreds of cases as the attorney paying a referral fee, and that he “never had a Court ask [him] what is your referral fee. Never. It never comes up.”).

⁶³ The Master makes much of the fact that the payment to Chargois was a referral fee that required “no work.” However, it bears repeating that Massachusetts permits bare referral fees. Thus, even knowing that attorneys are permitted to pay and receive referral fees, this Court has, as a matter of course, not ordered the disclosure of any such agreements. *See* Ex. 234 (Rubenstein Rep.) at 6.

⁶⁴ Instead, Rule 23, through its reliance on Rule 54, only requires that “the judgment and the statute, rule, or other grounds entitling the movant to the award” and “the amount sought or . . . a fair estimate of it” be disclosed – i.e., material information at the fee petition stage. *See* Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2)(b).

In short, in his argument regarding Comment 14A and MRPC 3.3(d), the Master has not cited anything indicating the Chargois Agreement was “material” to the Court beyond his own subjective and conclusory opinions. On the other hand, there is abundant objective evidence suggesting otherwise, including this Court’s questions at the final settlement hearing, the general practice in this district, and the Rules themselves.

3. No sanction or Discipline is Warranted Based on a Purported Finding That Labaton Violated MRPC 3.3(a).

During his deposition, Professor Gillers conceded that finding a violation of MRPC 3.3 under these circumstances would be novel, if not unprecedented. *See* Ex. 253 (Gillers 3/20/18 Dep.) at 144:24-145:1 (“I know of no authority that applies 3.3 to the duty to disclose a fee agreement.”). Both the Master and Prof. Gillers attempt to maneuver around this inconvenient truth by arguing that the Chargois Agreement, *specifically*, was required to be disclosed because it was “highly relevant.” R&R at 319; Gillers Supp. Report at 86-87 (“It is not necessary to conclude that class counsel must inform the Court, or the class, of every lawyer who seeks a fee in a matter for the work he or she performed.”). In doing so, the Master seeks to find an ethical violation based on a completely subjective and *ad hoc* judgment, and thus to punish Labaton even though it followed a clear rule without notice of purported wrongdoing. *See, e.g.*, Ex. 235 (Rubenstein Dep.) at 75:2-3 (“I am adamantly saying the rules were clear.”); *id.* at 126:20-22 (“I think that lawyers have the right to rely on the rules, and the rule is the Court can ask for the fee agreements if they want.”); *id.* at 198:6-10 (“[Y]ou know, the law is clear here, and the lawyers have reason to rely on the clearness, the clarity of the law. Rule 23 and Rule 54 could not be more clear . . .”).

The Master’s *ad hoc* finding of a MRPC 3.3(a) violation is impermissible. “Due process requires that attorneys, like anyone else, not be subject to laws and rules of potential

random application or unclear meaning.” *In re Discipline of an Atty.*, 442 Mass. 660, 668 (2004); *see also* Ex. 241 (Joy Rep.) at 52 (“Courts and ethics authorities do not impose sanctions on or discipline a lawyer or law firm when a legal or ethical duty is unclear.”). The Master appears to acknowledge this – at least with regard to MRPC 1.5(e). *See* R&R at 337 (“[T]his goes to the question of notice to the practicing bar . . . [B]ecause this appears to be an issue of first impression and not one of which the profession might have been well-advised in advance, it would not be appropriate to impose professional discipline in these circumstances.”).

Nevertheless, the Master presses forward with a finding of a MRPC 3.3(a) violation, which is contradicted by the governing Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and appears unprecedented. The Master’s decision that the Chargois Agreement, unlike other fee allocation agreements, possesses some unique and subjective combination of characteristics requiring disclosure should be rejected. *See* R&R at 319. As Prof. Rubenstein explained, there “is nothing that the lawyers did here that was unusual.” Ex. 235 (Rubenstein Dep.) at 104:5-6. Thus, discipline is unwarranted. *See, e.g., In re Discipline of an Atty.*, 442 Mass. at 668, citing with approval *In re Ruffalo*, 390 U.S. 544, 554-556 (1968) (White, J., concurring) (discipline inappropriate “on the basis of a determination after the fact that conduct is unethical if responsible attorneys would differ in appraising the propriety of that conduct”).⁶⁵

⁶⁵ “The Special Master claims that the intent of the Special Master’s investigation ‘has been to identify true and unmistakable professional misconduct, to remedy wrongs and to put the law firms and the class roughly in a position that is proportionate to the conduct and harm.’ This statement is contradicted by the Special Master’s own conclusion that the alleged violation of Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e), without which the Special Master could not find an alleged violation of Mass. R. Prof. C. 7.2(b), was a ‘close call.’ In my forty years of practice as a lawyer, my experience researching and writing on various legal ethics issues, and more than thirty years of experience teaching legal ethics to law students, lawyers, and judges, I have never found any lawyer disciplinary authority or court equate a ‘close call’ with ‘true and unmistakable professional misconduct.’ The Special Master’s statement of the intent of the investigation is also contradicted by the Special Master’s unprecedented findings of legal ethics violations of Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e), 7.2(b), 1.2, 1.4, 3.3, and 8.4, for which the Special Master cites to no controlling authority in Massachusetts or the First Circuit, because there is no such law to support the Special Master’s conclusions.” Ex. S (Joy 6/28/18 Dec.) at 13 (citations omitted).

H. The Master’s “General Candor to the Court” Argument Also Fails.

The Master contends that Labaton violated its “broad duty of candor” to the Court. R&R at 322-26; 360-362. The factually extreme cases cited by the Master are inapposite. In *Pearson v. First NH Mortg. Corp.* – the only First Circuit case cited by the Master – an attorney submitted a statement to the Bankruptcy Court, as required by Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014(a), stating that he had “no connections” with the creditors or “any party in interest, their respect attorneys, and accountants.” 200 F.3d 30, 33 (1st Cir. 1999). In fact, the attorney had “serious conflicts of interest”: specifically, his firm represented the bank that was being sued by the attorney’s current client, who sought to have loan documents (which were likely drafted by members of the attorney’s firm) declared void. *See id.* at 36-37. The firm’s representation of the bank also presented several other serious conflicts. *Id.* The First Circuit found that the attorney violated his duty of candor to the court, explaining that the attorney “submitted the verified statement required under Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014, which unequivocally asserted that there were no conflicts of interest.” *Id.* at 38.

The Master and Professor Gillers also rely heavily on *United States v. Schaffer Equip.*, 11 F.3d 450, 457 (11th Cir. 1994). Their nearly-identical descriptions of the case are quite understated: “In *Shaffer*, the government failed to disclose false testimony at the deposition of its expert witness in a civil environmental case, and then moved for summary judgment without relying on his opinion.” R&R at 323; *see also* Gillers Supp. Rep. (Ex. 233) at 89. In fact, the government’s deception was much more extensive: the individual in question, the EPA’s “on-scene coordinator” for the clean-up site, misrepresented his academic credentials (he had not

Ex. S (Joy 6/28/18 Dec.) at 13.

graduated from college).⁶⁶ *Id.* at 460. After learning of his misrepresentations, and despite concluding that his credibility was relevant to the litigation as matter of law, the government did not update interrogatory responses regarding his credentials. *Id.* at 455. Moreover, far from merely moving “for summary judgment without relying on his opinion” (R&R at 323), the government’s summary judgment motion was “dependent on the administrative record” compiled (and tainted) by the coordinator. *Id.* at 461. Litigating the case in reliance on this administrative record, while concurrently obstructing the defendant’s discovery regarding the coordinator’s credentials, comprised the violation of the government attorneys’ duty of candor. *See id.*

This case is nothing like *Pearson* or *Shaffer*. In *Pearson*, the attorney at issue was required by rule to submit a statement and flatly lied about serious conflicts of interest in doing so. *See Pearson*, 200 F.3d at 38. In *Shaffer*, the government litigated a case in reliance on a fraudulent record and discovery misconduct.⁶⁷ By material contrast, in this case, the applicable rules did not require any disclosure, Labaton did not make any affirmative misrepresentation, and the underlying referral fee was permissible, rather than an “irreconcilable” conflict of interest.

⁶⁶ The coordinator eventually pled guilty to perjury. *Id.* at 452 n.1.

⁶⁷ Prof. Gillers also relies on *Rodriguez v. West Publ’g Corp.*, 563 F.3d 948, 959 (9th Cir. 2009). *See Ex. 233* at 90. *Rodriguez* is irrelevant. It involved undisclosed incentive awards that uniquely incentivized the class representatives to settle, rather than risking trial. *See id.* Labaton disclosed the class representatives’ service awards to the Court in this case, and included information about them in the class notice. *See Ex. 78* (11/2/16 Hr’g Tr.) at 31; *Ex. 81* (Notice of Pendency of Class Actions) at 5. *Rodriguez* did not involve fee sharing agreements, which are specifically addressed by Rules 23 and 54.

V. DISCLOSURE TO THE CLASS WAS NOT REQUIRED.

A. The Payment to Chargois Came From Customer Class Counsels' Share of the Fee Award.

The Master premises his argument regarding Labaton's disclosure obligations to the class on the false notion that the payment to Chargois was made from "the class fund." *See* R&R at 277. The Master's position ignores the mechanics of class action fee awards:

I think it's an important distinction in a big case like that that there are these two phases; that the fee is set in the aggregate in the first phase. That's the important phase [because] that's when the class' money is being taken from the class. And that's the key to the whole thing in my opinion. And then once the Court has decided that's a fair fee to take from the client, then the question of how the lawyers divide that fee up among themselves is what I refer to as the allocation phase which I think has less pertinence for the class in most cases.

Ex. 235 (Rubenstein Dep.) at 23:16-24:4. The payment to Chargois came during the "allocation phase," after the Court had already determined that the amount of attorneys' fees payable from the total settlement fund was fair. *See id.* That Customer Class Counsel paid a portion of their own fee award and allocated it to Chargois had absolutely no effect on the amount the class received. *Hartless*, 273 F.R.D. at 646.

Moreover, the Master's argument is illogical. In a state where bare referral fees are permissible, there is no basis to distinguish the fee paid to Chargois from the other fee allocations among class counsel (which also were not disclosed to the class). A member of the class could challenge the payment to Chargois, just as a member of the class could challenge the amount received by another of the firms as not being commensurate with its performance. Yet, inconsistently, the Master only believes that the Chargois Agreement required disclosure. *See* R&R at 273-74.

B. The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure Do Not Require Disclosure to the Class of the Fee-Sharing Agreement With Chargois.

The Master admits, as he must, that Rule 23 does not require disclosure to the class in the settlement notice of attorney fee agreements. *See* R&R at 280-81 & n.231.⁶⁸ Rule 23(h)(1) governs notice to the class in connection with attorney’s fees.⁶⁹ The Rule says nothing regarding disclosure of fee agreements in the settlement notice. Rather, it provides that claims for attorneys’ fees be made by motion with notice of the motion served on all parties and class members “in a reasonable manner.” *Id.* Thus, Rule 23 relies on the fee motion to provide information regarding fees to the class, and as such, is dependent on the Court to order disclosure. *See* Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(h)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2); *see also* § IV.B, *supra*; *Bernstein*, 814 F.3d at 137-38 n.2 (explaining that Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(h) “does not mandate automatic disclosure of all fee-sharing arrangements in class actions”). As Prof. Rubenstein explained:

Class action law generally does not put fee allocation information in the class notice . . . I would say it’s not an expected part of the notice process in a class action that the allocations as to what each lawyer’s getting is put in the notice . . . If the class members want to know that information, they can come forward and ask the Court to release it. I hope the Court would. But it’s not expected in a class action that the allocation as to what each lawyer is getting is ever in the notice to the class.

Ex. 235 (Rubenstein Dep.) at 188:6-20.⁷⁰

In short, as the Master recognizes, there is no requirement that information regarding fee agreements or allocations be described in the class notice.

⁶⁸ The content of a settlement notice under Rule 23(e) “is committed to the discretion of the trial judge.” 3 William B. Rubenstein, *Newberg on Class Actions* § 8:17 (5th ed. 2013) (Ex. T).

⁶⁹ As Professor Green testified, “[i]n my view the kinds of notice you give to a class is governed by Rule 23 and case law that develops under Rule 23.” Ex. 230 (Green Dep.) at 152:12-14.

⁷⁰ *See also* Ex. 234 (Rubenstein Rep.) at 27-30 (Prof. Gillers’ argument that “class counsel must disclose fee-sharing agreements in the class’s notice . . . is not supported by the text of Rule 23, nor the cases interpreting it.”); *see also* Ex. 241 (Joy Rep.) at 50-52.

C. The Rules of Professional Conduct Do Not Require Disclosure.

Simply put, because there was no requirement to disclose fee allocation agreements to the class, failure to do so is not an ethical violation. Rule 23 provides the standards relating to class counsel's duties to the class. *See* Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(g)(4) (“*Duty of Class Counsel*. Class counsel must fairly and adequately represent the interests of the class.”). Courts view counsel's duties toward the class as “coextensive” with the requirements of Rule 23. *See* Ex. 235 (Rubenstein Dep.) at 154:16-20 (“What the Court found [in other cases] was that there was not a breach of fiduciary duty because Rule 23 had been complied with and hence in some ways what the Court's saying is that whatever fiduciary duty the lawyer had was co-extensive with its Rule 23 duties.”); Ex. S (Joy Decl. 6/28/2018) at 11 (“Labaton's ethical obligations to keep class members reasonably informed as to the proposed settlement are shaped by its legal obligations under the Rules of Civil Procedure, which the Special Master found as a matter of law Labaton had met.”). And, with regard to fee agreements in particular, Rule 23 provides that they must only be disclosed upon the court's order. As Prof. Joy explained, “[w]ithout a disclosure obligation to the Court and without a clear obligation to disclose how fees would be divided to the class, there was no obligation for Labaton to disclose [] the fee sharing agreement with Chargois & Herron to the class members.” Ex. 241 (Joy Rep.) at 50.⁷¹

Yet the Master argues that class counsel's role as a fiduciary created an obligation to disclose the Chargois Agreement to “at least the[] named plaintiffs/class representatives.” *See* R&R at 284-85. As with many of his other legal findings, the Master's conclusion is unsupported by any case law and appears unprecedented. *See* Ex. 241 (Joy Rep.) at 51; Ex. 253

⁷¹ Professor Joy explained further during his deposition: “It was sufficient to notify class members about the fees. It didn't have to describe the division of fees because the court did not use Rule 54(d) to order that the terms of any agreement about fees for which the claim is being made be disclosed.” Ex. 227 (Joy Dep.) at 145:14-19.

(Gillers 3/20/18 Dep.) at 150:3–7.⁷² Lacking any legal authority and ignoring that Rule 23 provides the applicable standards in the class action context, the Master turns to MRPC 1.2 and 1.4. However, his reliance on MRPC 1.2 and 1.4 is misguided and does not withstand scrutiny.⁷³ Neither Rule mentions anything about attorney’s fees or appears to have any bearing on this situation.⁷⁴ Stating the obvious, MRPC 1.5 addresses the requirements for communications with

⁷² “Q: Sir, you list some cases in this section, but none of the cases you cite hold that counsel must disclose fee allocations to class members, do they? A: No.” *See also id.* at 150:17–22 (“Q: Can you cite us to a case that says that class counsel has the obligation to notify the unnamed class members; that is, the non-named plaintiffs, of a referral fee that’s going to come out of class counsel’s fee? A: No.”); *id.* at 156:20–157:1 (“You’re seeking to impose a duty of disclosure of a fee division that no Court has yet imposed in any written decision, right? A: So far as I know, but it’s not -- it’s an analysis under the Massachusetts rules. It’s not an analysis under Rule 23.”).

⁷³ As the Master explained, “the class is not a client for all purposes.” R&R at 284; *see also See 5-23 Moore’s Federal Practice - Civil* § 23.120 (2018) (“[T]he post-2003 appointment procedures probably sharpen the differences in ethical obligations between class-action attorneys and the ‘customary obligations of counsel to individual clients.’”); *see also Ex. 235* (Rubenstein Dep.) at 151:19-21 (explaining that members of the certified class are “clients for some purposes, and they’re not clients for other purposes.”). Moreover, as courts have recognized, class actions are legally unique situations that do not always neatly fit within the standard framework of ethical rules. *See Rand v. Monsanto Co.*, 926 F.2d 596, 600 (7th Cir. 1991) (“We conclude that DR 5-103(B) is inconsistent with Rule 23 and therefore may not be applied to class actions.”). For example, conflicts rules – which are suited to individual clients – are “much laxer” in the class action context. *See Ex. 235* (Rubenstein Dep.) at 151:23-153:10.

⁷⁴ MRPC 1.2 provides:

- a. A lawyer shall seek the lawful objectives of his or her client through reasonably available means permitted by law and these Rules. A lawyer does not violate this Rule, however, by acceding to reasonable requests of opposing counsel which do not prejudice the rights of his or her client, by being punctual in fulfilling all professional commitments, by avoiding offensive tactics, or by treating with courtesy and consideration all persons involved in the legal process. A lawyer shall abide by a client’s decision whether to accept an offer of settlement of a matter. In a criminal case, the lawyer shall abide by the client’s decision, after consultation with the lawyer, as to a plea to be entered, whether to waive jury trial, and whether the client will testify.
- b. A lawyer’s representation of a client, including representation by appointment, does not constitute an endorsement of the client’s political, economic, social, or moral views or activities.
- c. A lawyer may limit the scope of the representation if the limitation is reasonable under the circumstances and the client gives informed consent.
- d. A lawyer shall not counsel a client to engage, or assist a client, in conduct that the lawyer knows is criminal or fraudulent, but a lawyer may discuss the legal consequences of any proposed course of conduct with a client and may counsel

clients regarding fee agreements. *See* Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5; *see also* § III.B, *supra*. But the Master does not mention MRPC 1.5 when discussing the fee-related information that he suggests Labaton was required to convey to the class (presumably, the Master realizes that applying MRPC 1.5(e) to a class situation is unworkable, so he instead relies on general principles from other rules.); *see* Ex. 227 (Joy Dep.) at 154:9-14 (explaining that Labaton had a fiduciary duty to the class, “but not one that encompassed disclosing the fee-sharing arrangement”).⁷⁵

In sum, the “Special Master’s finding that Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.2 and 1.4 imposed additional ethical obligations on Labaton where there were no legal obligations, and no ethical guidance in Massachusetts reaching a similar conclusion, is unprecedented and inconsistent with Massachusetts case law and lawyer disciplinary authority.” Ex. S (Joy Dec. 6/28/2018) at 11.

or assist a client to make a good faith effort to determine the validity, scope, meaning, or application of the law.

MRPC 1.4 provides:

- a. A lawyer shall:
 - (1) promptly inform the client of any decision or circumstance with respect to which the client’s informed consent, as defined in Rule 1.0(f), is required by these Rules;
 - (2) reasonably consult with the client about the means by which the client’s objectives are to be accomplished;
 - (3) keep the client reasonably informed about the status of the matter;
 - (4) promptly comply with reasonable requests for information; and
 - (5) consult with the client about any relevant limitation on the lawyer’s conduct when the lawyer knows that the client expects assistance not permitted by the Rules of Professional Conduct or other law.
- b. A lawyer shall explain a matter to the extent reasonably necessary to permit the client to make informed decisions regarding the representation.

⁷⁵ The Master’s argument is also illogical: he contends that MRPC 1.2 and 1.4 required disclosure of the “Chargois Arrangement,” which he defines as the agreement to pay Chargois 20% of fees earned in cases where ATRS was a plaintiff. Thus, because MRPC 1.5 does not require disclosing the size of a referral fee unless the client asks, the Master essentially argues that Labaton was obligated to convey more information to the class than it was required to disclose to ATRS, its direct client. *See* MRPC 1.5 cmt. 7A (“The Massachusetts rule does not require disclosure of the fee division that the lawyers have agreed to, but if the client requests information on the division of fees, the lawyer is required to disclose the share of each lawyer.”).

The Court should reject the Master's attempts to cast ill-fitting rules – which do not govern fee disclosures – as the controlling standards in this situation. Instead, the Court should apply Fed. R. Civ. P. 23, which specifically addresses fee disclosures in class actions and did not require disclosure of the Chargois Agreement. *See* Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(h)(1).

D. The Court Has Endorsed the Notice Provided by Labaton.

The Master's arguments regarding the Notice of Pendency of Class Actions (the “Notice”) ring especially hollow when considering recent actions taken by this Court. In *Arkansas Teacher Retirement System v. Insulet Corp.*, in which Bernstein Litowitz represents ATRS, the parties conducted a preliminary settlement hearing on March 9, 2018, at which the Court reviewed the draft settlement notices provided by the parties and provided guidance and instruction as to how they should be revised. 1:15-cv-12345 (D. Mass) (Wolf, J.). Although the Bernstein attorneys explained that two law firms which had not appeared in the case would be receiving fees in the form of expenses, the Court did not direct Bernstein to include this information in their class notice. *See* March 9, 2018 Hearing Tr. at 12 (ECF 120) (Ex. R); *see also* p. 9, *supra*. Instead, the Court explained that the notice regarding the fee petition need only include the aggregate amount of fees being requested: “[i]f it's your intention to ask for 25%, all you have to say is the lawyer is going to ask for 25%.” *Id.*

Notably, in *Insulet*, the Court directed the parties to use the notice sent by ATRS in this case as a “template.” *See* March 9, 2018 Hearing Tr. at 29-30 (Ex. S). Apparently, at that point, the Court may have been aware of the Chargois Agreement.⁷⁶ Nevertheless, although the Notice did not describe or mention the Chargois Agreement or any other fee allocation information among any of the counsel in the case, the Court held it up as a model for other law firms. *See id.*

⁷⁶ *See* Ex. U (5/30/18 Hearing Tr.) at 73 (the Court, in response to a statement about *Insulet*, explained that it has been “educated” by the State Street case).

The Court's endorsement of ATRS' Notice demonstrates that it provided sufficient information to the class.

VI. LABATON DID NOT BREACH ANY DUTIES TO CO-COUNSEL.

The Master labors to conclude that Labaton breached a duty that it owed to the other firms. The Master claims that Labaton's supposed "breaches of duty to its co-counsel spring from two separate but related sources": (1) its role as Lead Counsel and (2) "settled principles of contract law." R&R at 347. The Master is incorrect. Labaton had no such duties.

A. Labaton Did Not Breach an Ethical or Legal Duty by Not Disclosing the Chargois Agreement.

The Master contends that Labaton, as class counsel, had a general duty to disclose the Chargois Agreement to the other plaintiffs firms in the *State Street* litigation. He does not explain or define the duty that he references, other than stating that Labaton had "a duty to act fairly, efficiently, and economically," and was required to meet a "demanding standard of trustworthiness." R&R at 287-295, 347. The Master describes these generalities as reflective of "important duties," but offers no meaningful analysis or explanation. *Id.* at 287; 289. Nevertheless, he determines (in entirely conclusory fashion) that "general principles of fairness and professional responsibility toward co-counsel, and toward the Court, strongly suggest that Labaton was required to disclose the Chargois agreement." R&R at 290.

Leaving aside the Master's general statements, Labaton had no legal duty to disclose or further describe the Chargois Agreement to the other firms. There was no requirement imposed by the law governing class actions. Ex. 235 (Rubenstein Dep.) at 47:13-15 ("I don't know of anything in class action law that addresses this directly."). Moreover, it is clear that Labaton did not owe any such duty under the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct. Ex. 229 (Wendel Dep.) at 172:1-12 (agreeing that "there is nothing in the Massachusetts Rules of

Professional Responsibility that would require Labaton to fully disclose the nature of its relationship with Chargois . . . to Lieff and Thornton.”); Ex. 240 (Green Rep.) at 24 (“The Professional Conduct Rules are meant to protect clients and the public, not to protect lawyers from over-reaching by their colleagues.”).

Accordingly, the fact that Labaton or the other Customer Class Counsel did not disclose the payment to Chargois to the ERISA firms was not a violation of the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct or any duty of candor imposed by class action law. *See* Ex. 229 (Wendel Dep.) at 172:1-12; Ex. 240 (Green Rep.) at 24; Ex. 235 (Rubenstein Dep.) at 47:13-15.⁷⁷

Likewise, the fact that Labaton did not disclose the full parameters of the Chargois Agreement (i.e., that it was a bare referral fee) to Lieff did not violate any ethical duty or duty of candor.

*See id.*⁷⁸

⁷⁷ Although the Master relies heavily on Labaton’s role as Lead Counsel and the purported duties that flow from that position, ERISA counsel was not forthcoming about their own fee arrangements. Not one of the three lead ERISA Firms who received a distribution of fees from the Lead Counsel Escrow Fund disclosed complete information to the ERISA plaintiffs regarding their own fee sharing arrangements. *See* Ex. 27 (Keller Rohrback L.L.P.’s Responses to Special Master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen’s (Ret.) Second Supplemental Interrogatories) at 7 (explaining that the named plaintiffs approved ERISA counsel receiving 9% of the aggregate award and approved the 25% award being sought, but that “[t]he specific dollar allocations of fees to individual class law firms from the gross fee award was not detailed in any written disclosure to the ERISA named plaintiffs, other ERISA class members, or the ERISA counsel,” nor was the amount paid by Keller Rohrback to Hutchings Barsamian disclosed to the other firms); Ex. V (McTigue Law LLP’s Responses to Special Master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen’s (Ret.) Second Supplemental Interrogatories to McTigue Law) at 4-5 (contending that the filing and posting of lodestars operated as disclosure to the ERISA class, but conceding that neither the agreements with Customer Counsel nor agreements among ERISA attorneys about the sharing of fees were disclosed to ERISA class members, nor was the “division of fees among *Henriquez* Counsel” disclosed to Customer Class Counsel); Ex. W (Zuckerman Spaeder LLP’s Answers to Special Master’s Second Supplemental Interrogatories) at 4 (claiming that ERISA class members had “constructive notice” that other firms might receive some amount of the fees, but conceding that actual payments by Zuckerman Spaeder to three different law firms were never disclosed to the ERISA class or the other firms).

⁷⁸ The Master found that Garrett Bradley was aware of the Chargois Agreement. R&R at 353. Other evidence in the record indicates that TLF was generally aware that Chargois was being paid for a referral fee. *See* Ex. X (TLF-SST-033911).

B. Labaton Did Not Breach a Contractual Duty.

The Master’s contract analysis, which he uses to justify reallocating an additional \$3.4 million to ERISA counsel, should be rejected. At the outset, Labaton is not interested in litigating a contract dispute among the other counsel involved in the *State Street* litigation based on claims instigated by the Master.⁷⁹ Nevertheless, because he has injected this element into the case, Labaton is constrained to respond to the Master’s faulty reasoning.

As to ERISA counsel, the Master relies on a non-disclosure theory. *See* R&R at 297-99. This is unavailing. It is well-settled that “[i]n the absence of an affirmative misrepresentation, an action for fraud requires ‘both concealment of material information and a duty requiring disclosure.’” *Smith v. Zipcar, Inc.*, 125 F. Supp. 3d 340, 344 (D. Mass. 2015) (*quoting Sahin v. Sahin*, 435 Mass. 396, 758 N.E.2d 132, 138 n.9 (Mass. 2001)). In other words, without a duty to disclose, there is no actionable omission. *Id.*

Labaton did not owe a duty to disclose to the ERISA firms. Such a duty arises only in “discrete situations.” *See Wolf v. Prudential-Bache Sec.*, 41 Mass. App. Ct. 474, 476, 672 N.E.2d 10, 12 (1996). One such situation is where “there is a fiduciary or other similar relation of trust and confidence” between the parties. *Stolzoff v. Waste Sys. Int’l*, 58 Mass. App. Ct. 747, 763 (2003).⁸⁰ Beyond a strictly legal fiduciary relationship (e.g., trustee-beneficiary or attorney-

⁷⁹ The Master acknowledges that he is, in effect, creating this dispute, rather than adjudicating one raised by the parties. R&R at 296 (“Cognizant of the limitations of contract principles in this particular context – outside a typical dispute between bargaining parties – contract principles nevertheless inform the Special Master’s assessment of the equitable implications of the nondisclosure to co-counsel, and consideration of a court’s fiduciary duty to safeguard class settlement funds and its equitable authority to modify and unfair and unreasonable fee allocation among class counsel.”).

⁸⁰ The Master relies on *DeMarco v. Granite Sav. Bank* for the proposition that a duty to disclose may arise “where the relationship of the parties creates a particular legal or equitable obligation to communicate all facts.” 1993 Mass. App. Div. 122, 124 (Mass. App. Ct. 1993). However, that case involved a bank that owed a fiduciary duty to its client. *See id.* (“[T]he Bank assumed the role of the plaintiffs’ agent, and all duties incident to such fiduciary role, including the duty of full disclosure to the plaintiffs.”) (internal citations omitted).

client), Massachusetts courts recognize a relationship of “trust and confidence” requiring disclosure in the limited circumstance where one party is “dependent on another’s judgment in business affairs or property matters,” such that the relationship effectively is a fiduciary one. *See Markell v. Sidney B. Pfeifer Found., Inc.*, 9 Mass. App. Ct. 412, 443-44 (1980) (recognizing relationship of “trust and confidence” and attendant fiduciary responsibilities where elderly aunt “had the utmost trust and confidence” in her nephew, who was an attorney, and relied on his “judgment and integrity in committing to him the management of her securities”); *see also Smith v. Jenkins*, 626 F. Supp. 2d 155, 171 (D. Mass. 2009) (“Whether a relationship of trust and confidence exists is a question of fact. . . . The relationship may be found on evidence indicating that one person is in fact dependent on another’s judgment in business affairs or property matters.”). Neither of these circumstances applies to Labaton.

As the Master notes, Labaton was not the ERISA firms’ fiduciary. *See R&R at 298 n.245.* This Court, in the context of a class action fee dispute, found that counsel did not owe a fiduciary duty to an attorney challenging his share of the fee award. *Sobran v. Millstein*, 148 F. Supp. 3d 71, 72 (D. Mass. 2015) (“This Court agrees that the Defendants do not owe Sobran any sort of fiduciary duty.”). As noted in that decision, the Massachusetts Court of Appeals has “suggested that there was no ‘direct duty of care between co[-]counsel.’” *Id.* (quoting *Bartle v. Berry*, 80 Mass. App. Ct. 372, 379 (2011)). Although the Massachusetts Court of Appeals did not decide in *Bartle* the issue of whether a fiduciary duty exists between co-counsel, it explained that courts in other jurisdictions have “flatly rejected any imposition of a duty of care owed by

one attorney to another to protect an attorney's prospective interest in contingency fees." *Bartle*, 80 Mass. App. at 379.⁸¹

Nor did Labaton and the ERISA firms share a relationship of "trust and confidence" creating a fiduciary-like duty on Labaton's part. Although the Master notes that Labaton was expected to act "fairly" and demonstrate "trustworthiness" as lead counsel, the relationship between Labaton and the ERISA firms does not resemble the dependent and one-sided dynamic necessary to create a fiduciary-like duty under Massachusetts law. *See, e.g., Markell*, 9 Mass. App. Ct. at 444. Stating the obvious, the ERISA firms – comprised of attorneys and actively negotiating for their share of the fee – were not dependent on the judgment of Labaton to care for them in the way that Massachusetts law requires. *See id.; see also, e.g., Adley v. Burns*, No. 16-12265-WGY, 2018 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 81899, at *13 (D. Mass. May 15, 2018) ("While Adley may have trusted in the Defendants' judgment . . . Adley, a fully independent adult and then-active federal agent, was fully capable of making his own business decisions and thus was not dependent on the Defendants' judgment in the same way as the individuals in *Rood* and *Markell*.").

To the contrary, the fee-sharing agreement between Customer Class Counsel and the ERISA firms was a bargained-for contract that (according to Lynn Sarko) was negotiated during a period of "distrust between certain ERISA lawyers and certain customer class lawyers." *See* Ex. 37 (Sarko 9/8/17 Dep.) at 82:8-14; *see also* Ex. 159 (McTigue 9/8/17 Dep.) at 23:18-23; 29:22-24 (discussing "leverage" and "bargaining power" in fee negotiations with Customer Class

⁸¹ *See also Scheffler v. Adams & Reese, LLP*, 950 So. 2d 641, 653 (La. 2007) ("Accordingly, we hold that, as a matter of public policy, based on our authority to regulate the practice of law pursuant to the constitution, no cause of action will exist between co-counsel based on the theory that co-counsel have a fiduciary duty to protect one another's prospective interests in a fee."); *Beck v. Wecht*, 28 Cal. 4th 289, 298 (Cal. 2002) ("The better approach, we conclude, is a bright-line rule refusing to recognize such a fiduciary duty."); *Mazon v. Krafchick*, 158 Wash. 2d 440, 448 (Wash. 2006) (adopting "a bright-line rule that no duties exist between cocounsel that would allow recovery for lost or reduced prospective fees.").

Counsel). Simply put, there was nothing like a fiduciary duty on Labaton’s part (or the other Customer Class Counsel) in the fee negotiations with the ERISA firms. Thus, there was no contractual duty to volunteer information about the Chargois Agreement. *See* Ex. 162 (4/13/18 Hr’g. Tr.) at 275 (Lieff’s attorney explaining that the Chargois Agreement should not have been disclosed to the ERISA firms because they “have no business in that”); *Sobran*, 148 F. Supp. 3d at 72 (finding no duty of care between co-counsel in a class action); *see also Frontier Mgmt. Co. v. Balboa Ins. Co.*, 658 F. Supp. 987, 990 (D. Mass. 1986) (“[A]n arms length business relationship generally will not give rise to fiduciary duties”).⁸²

VII. OBJECTIONS TO MASTER’S PROPOSED REMEDIES.

A. The Master’s Double-Counting Remedy Should Be Rejected.

Labaton objects to the Master’s recommended remedy for Customer Class Counsels’ double-counting error on their lodestar petitions – specifically, that the Customer Class Counsel disgorge in equal amounts the entire double-counted time (\$4,058,000). R&R at 363-64. The Master acknowledges that the error was “inadvertent,” yet the Master concludes that a remedy is nevertheless necessary. *Id.* at 363. The Master is entirely without legal support for his recommendation. *See id.* at 363-64. In fact, the law in the First Circuit is quite clear and for the reasons explained below no disgorgement is appropriate in these circumstances.

First, the Master lauds the work done by Labaton and its team of attorneys. The billing rates for Labaton partners, associates and staff attorneys were reasonable. R&R at 174, 176, 180.⁸³ Labaton kept contemporaneous time records and the hours presented on its fee petition

⁸² The Master’s contractual analysis regarding disclosures to Lieff is also incorrect as a matter of law. However, given Lieff’s position that it is not seeking relief from Labaton (*see* R&R at 352), Labaton will not press this point.

⁸³ Unlike Lieff and Thornton, Labaton did not use contract attorneys and its staff attorneys “performed substantive and valuable work beyond simple document review.” R&R at 172.

were reasonable. *Id.* at 202, 210. The time spent by Labaton’s team running the litigation “was commensurate with its role as Lead Counsel as well as with the complexity and extremely hard-fought nature of the five-year long litigation.” *Id.* at 213.

Second, the lodestar submission provided by Customer Class Counsel was a cross-check, not the basis for payment. *See, e.g.*, Rubenstein Resp. Dec. 19. Thus, the roughly \$4 million double-counting error did not result in a \$4 million higher fee for Customer Class Counsel. Instead, it merely altered the cross-check that the Court used in determining whether a 25% fee was reasonable. As such, “the critical question is the effect that the lodestar error had on the cross-check.” *Id.*

In this case, the double-counting error did not materially affect the cross-check. Correcting for the double-counting error increases the lodestar multiplier from 1.8 to approximately 2.0. Ex. Y (Rubenstein Decl. in Support of Customer Class Counsels’ 8/1/17 Consolidated Response) (“Rubenstein 7/31/17 Dec.”) at 30-31. As Prof. Rubenstein explains, his empirical analysis demonstrates that a “2 multiplier is consistent with multipliers that courts have previously approved in similar circumstances.” *Id.* It also is still well within the acceptable range in this Circuit. *See, e.g., Harden Mfg. v. Pfizer, Inc (In re Neurontin Mktg. & Sales Practices Litig.)*, 58 F. Supp. 3d 167, 172 (D. Mass. 2014) (describing a multiplier of 3.32 as well within the appropriate range), *citing* 4 Newberg on Class Actions § 14:7 (4th ed. 2002) (“Generally, multipliers from 1-3 are the norm.”). Thus, while the double-counting error was an unfortunate mistake, its effect on the multiplier “in the context of this case was not significant.” Ex. Y (Rubenstein 7/31/17 Dec.) at 12.

The Master does not even attempt to explain the basis for his proposed remedy, which has no grounding in law or fact. *See id.* at 363-64. Moreover, the substantial disgorgement

proposed by the Master is disproportionate to Labaton's conduct, which the Master found was unintentional. The Court should reject his illogical and unsupported recommendation that an inadvertent mistake on Customer Class Counsels' lodestar submissions, which did not materially affect the multiplier, should result in a loss equal to the double-counting amount. Courts routinely reduce lodestars (based on attorney rates or other factors) and still conclude that the percentage fee was reasonable based on the adjusted multiplier. *See* Rubenstein Resp. Dec. at 19-21 and cases cited therein. Here, the 25 percent fee award to Customer Class Counsel is well within the range of reasonable and customary in the First Circuit even when cross-checked against a multiplier of 2. As a result, the Court should reject any disgorgement remedy based on the double-counting mistake.

B. The Master's Chargois Payment Remedy Should Be Rejected.

Labaton objects to the Master's recommendation that the Firm on its own disgorge \$4.1 million reflecting the payment to Chargois. *See* R&R at 368-71. For the reasons set forth above, no remedy is appropriate against Labaton for its payment of a referral fee to Chargois as permitted by long-standing Massachusetts law, as consented to by ATRS, and as in compliance with the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct.

Labaton further objects to the Master's recommendation that the vast majority of such payment (\$3.4 million out of \$4.1 million) be provided to ERISA counsel. This recommendation is unwarranted and inconsistent with the Master's positions during this investigation and in his Report. *See, e.g.*, R&R at 313 ("The Court had the authority . . . to deny any part of the recovery to Chargois . . . and instead to direct that the money intended for Chargois should instead go to the class.").

C. The Master’s Recommendation of Ongoing Ethical Supervision By the Court Or Otherwise Should Be Rejected.

Labaton objects to the Master’s recommendation that the firm “work with the Court to establish a consulting process that will ensure consistent ethical compliance.” R&R at 373. This is both unnecessary and inappropriate.

First, for the reasons explained herein, Labaton complied with the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct and the custom and practice in the First Circuit as confirmed by its five expert witnesses and by Lief’s expert Professor Rubenstein. Professor Gillers is a lone outlier, propounding arguments regarding fee-sharing that are unprecedented, incorrect, and not “believable.”⁸⁴ Moreover, because the Master correctly concluded that the double-counting mistake was inadvertent, there is no reason for any ongoing ethics supervision.

Second, it would be highly inappropriate for the Court to inject itself in an ongoing way into an out-of-state law firm’s practices and procedures. This would implicate serious attorney-client privilege concerns, among other things. The Master is unsure whether the Court has such authority beyond the present case. *See* R&R at 373. Perhaps as a result of this uncertainty, and in keeping with the profession’s tradition of regulating itself, Labaton has not located an example where a federal district court was appointed to have an ongoing role in the conduct of a law firm in circumstances such as these. Nothing in this case warrants the recommendation made by the Master.

⁸⁴ See Ex. 235 (Rubenstein Dep.) at 73:7-19 (“I think it was made up after the fact to fit the facts of this case.”).

VIII. CONCLUSION

Labaton requests that the Court, following its *de novo* review, reject the Master's factual findings and legal conclusions as objected to herein and also reject to the Master's proposed remedies relating to Labaton.

Dated: June 28, 2018

Respectfully submitted,

By: /s/ Joan A. Lukey

Joan A. Lukey (BBO No. 307340)
Justin J. Wolosz (BBO No. 643543)
Stuart M. Glass (BBO No. 641466)
Choate, Hall & Stewart LLP
Two International Place
Boston, MA 02110

Counsel for Labaton Sucharow LLP

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that this document filed through the ECF system will be sent electronically to all counsel of record on August 8, 2018.

/s/ Joan A. Lukey

Joan A. Lukey

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS**

ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM,
on behalf of itself and all others similarly situated,

Plaintiff,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

No. 11-cv-10230 MLW

ARNOLD HENRIQUEZ, MICHAEL T. COHN, WILLIAM R.
TAYLOR, RICHARD A. SUTHERLAND, and those similarly
situated,

Plaintiff,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY, STATE
STREET GLOBAL MARKETS, LLC and DOES 1-20,

Defendants.

No. 11-cv-12049 MLW

THE ANDOVER COMPANIES EMPLOYEE SAVINGS AND
PROFIT SHARING PLAN, on behalf of itself, and JAMES
PEHOUSHEK-STANGELAND, and all others similarly
situated,

Plaintiff,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

No. 12-cv-11698 MLW

**TRANSMITTAL DECLARATION OF JUSTIN J. WOLOSZ IN SUPPORT OF
LABATON SUCHAROW LLP'S OBJECTIONS TO
SPECIAL MASTER'S REPORT AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

I, Justin J. Wolosz, on oath, depose and say as follows:

1. I am an attorney at Choate, Hall & Stewart, LLP. I am one of the counsel of record representing Labaton Sucharow LLP in this matter.

2. I submit this declaration for the sole purpose of transmitting true and accurate copies of documents in support of Labaton Sucharow LLP's Objections to Special Master's Report and Recommendations. I have personal knowledge of the facts set forth in this declaration.

3. Attached hereto as Exhibit A is a true and correct copy of an email from Lawrence Sucharow to Lynn Sarko dated August 28, 2015 (TLF-SST-O43022 – 043024).

4. Attached hereto as Exhibit B is a true and correct copy of the Special Master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen's (Ret.) First Request for the Production of Documents to Labaton Sucharow LLP dated May 18, 2017. Attached hereto as Exhibit C is a true and correct copy of the Special Master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen's (Ret.) First Set of Interrogatories to Labaton Sucharow LLP dated May 18, 2017. Both of these documents were served by email on May 18, 2017.

5. Attached hereto as Exhibit D is a true and correct copy of a list of document requests and interrogatories that the Special Master struck in their entirety. One of the Special Master's attorneys handed this document to counsel for Labaton at a meeting on May 22, 2017.

6. Attached hereto as Exhibit E is a true and correct copy of the Board of Bar Overseers, *Massachusetts Legal Ethic: Substance and Practice* (2017).

7. Attached hereto as Exhibit F is a true and correct copy of *The New Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct: An Overview*, 82 Mass. L. Rev. 261 (1997), by Chief Justice Herbert P. Wilkins.

8. Attached hereto as Exhibit G is a true and correct copy of the deposition transcript of Camille R. Sarrouf dated March 24, 2018.

9. Attached hereto as Exhibit H is a true and correct copy of the fourth edition of *Ethical Lawyering in Massachusetts* § 1.1, MCLE, by James S. Bolan.

10. Attached hereto as Exhibit I is a true and correct copy of *Attorney Fee Rules Undergo Revisions in Massachusetts* by Christina Pazzanese, published in Massachusetts Lawyers Weekly on January 12, 2011.

11. Attached hereto as Exhibit J is a true and correct copy of a December 22, 2010 Order of the Supreme Judicial Court regarding SJC Rule 3:07.

12. Attached hereto as Exhibit K is a true and correct copy of excerpts of the deposition of Professor Stephen Gillers, dated March 21, 2018.

13. Attached hereto as Exhibit L is a true and correct copy of excerpts from the fifth edition of *Newberg on Class Actions*, Volume 5, chapters 15-17.

14. Attached hereto as Exhibit M is a true and correct copy of 10-54 *Moore's Federal Practice - Civil* § 54,154 (2018).

15. Attached hereto as Exhibit N is a true and correct copy of the Settlement Agreement in *In re: Heartland Payment Sys. Inc. Customer Data Security Breach Litigation*, No. 4:09-MD-2046, ECF 57 (S. D. Tex.) filed on December, 18, 2009.

16. Attached hereto as Exhibit O is a true and correct copy of the Stipulation of Settlement in *Hartless v. Clorox Company*, No. 06-CV-02705, ECF 77 (S.D. Cal.) filed on May 21, 2010.

17. Attached hereto as Exhibit P is a true and correct copy of the USCS Federal Rules of Civil Procedure Rule 23, including the 2018 Advisory Notes.

18. Attached hereto as Exhibit Q is a true and correct copy of excerpts of the Advisory Committee on Civil Rules dated April 10, 2018.
19. Attached hereto as Exhibit R is a true and correct copy of excerpts of the transcript of a hearing in the case *Arkansas Teacher Retirement System v. Insulet Corp.*, 1:15-cv-12345, ECF 120, before the Honorable Mark L. Wolf dated March 9, 2018.
20. Attached hereto as Exhibit S is a true and correct copy of the Declaration of Peter Joy dated June 28, 2018.
21. Attached hereto as Exhibit T is a true and correct copy of excerpts of the fifth edition of *Newberg on Class Actions*, Volume 5, Chapters 7-10.
22. Attached hereto as Exhibit U is a true and correct copy of excerpts of the transcript of a hearing in the case *Arkansas Teacher Retirement System v. State Street Corp.*, before the Honorable Mark L. Wolf dated May 30, 2018.
23. Attached hereto as Exhibit V is a true and correct copy of McTigue Law LLP's Responses to Special Master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen's (Ret.) Second Supplemental Interrogatories dated October 6, 2017.
24. Attached hereto as Exhibit W is a true and correct copy of Zuckerman Spaeder LLP's Answers to Special Master's Second Supplemental Interrogatories dated August 6, 2017.
25. Attached hereto as Exhibit X is a true and correct copy of an email from Christopher Keller to Garrett Bradley dated May 23, 2011 (TLF-SST-033910 – 033913).
26. Attached hereto as Exhibit Y is a true and correct copy of the Consolidated Response by Labaton Sucharow LLP, Lieff Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein LLP, and Thorton Law Firm LLP to Special Master's July 5, 2017 Request for Supplemental Submission dated July 31, 2017.

Signed under the penalties of perjury this 28th day of June 2018.

/s/ Justin J. Wolosz

Justin J. Wolosz

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that this document filed through the ECF system will be sent electronically to all counsel of record on August 8, 2018.

/s/ Joan A. Lukey

Joan A. Lukey

Exhibit A

From: Lynn Sarko <lsarko@KellerRohrback.com>
Sent: Sunday, August 9, 2015 3:51 PM
To: Garrett Bradley; Chiplock, Daniel P.; Sucharow, Lawrence; Lieff, Robert L.; Michael Thornton; Goldsmith, David; Lynn Sarko
Cc: ckraivitz@zuckerman.com; Brian McTigue (bmctigue@mctiguelaw.com); Lynn Sarko
Subject: RE: State Street FX-- CONFIDENTIAL-- CLASS COUNSEL ONLY

Dear all

I wanted to share a few thoughts prior to Tuesday's call with the DOL.

1. The DOL wants to talk about the amount of Atty Fees in the ERISA portion of the case only. They don't want to discuss the rest of the recovery.
2. They view the ERISA portion of the case as being \$60 million--- they don't care what Atty Fee percentage we request on the other \$240 million.
3. When I refer to the DOL—I'm referring to the Boston DOL folks who were at the final afternoon mediation session in Boston. They are also the DOL folks that State Street had been talking to. Paine confirmed to me that he has never had any discussions with the WDC DOL folks. Similarly- as we discussed- I have not spoken with the WDC DOL folks about the attorney fee issues in the case—so the only discussions have been with the Boston DOL folks.
4. Suzanne and Nate are the DOL lawyers who handled the Boston investigation. Marjorie Butler is their boss in the Boston office. When they will talk about their client—this will mean Marjorie in Boston—and her superiors at EBSA (the DOL's Employee Benefits Security Administration)—that is the division that handles ERISA,
5. As we had discussed—we had told the DOL that no firm decisions had been made as to what attorney fees we were going to request—but we floated the potential number 30 percent as a starting number.
6. Nate told me that the DOL would never agree to 30%-- and wouldn't even agree to 27 or 28%---- and on a later conversation he suggested that they would even find 25% too high. He mentioned that the Boston DOL folks thought the Madoff case was a good comparator where the requested/awarded atty fees was something like 18%.
7. I have pointed out to Nate that in the Madoff case the DOL had been involved in the heavy lifting of litigating the case—unlike in this case where the DOL has acted more like a Vulture- waiting until the prey was captured before they swooped in and tried to steal the credit. I've spent some time beating him up about this and he keeps telling me that the DOL doesn't want to fight with us.
8. I've also plainly said that in my opinion that State Street would have paid \$300 million without the DOL's involvement—and I didn't think the DOL contributed anything to that result. Their only involvement was in the plan of allocation issue- and the bottom line was that it was a \$300 million class settlement (with or without the DOL's involvement)— I've also pointed out that the class lawyers have collectively spent years working on this case and that it was the DOL who chose not to share anything with us—so it is hard for them to claim that they contributed anything to the end result- other than being a pain in the rear. The last few calls with Nate- he has been more careful not to push back too hard.
9. At first the DOL seemed to want to argue that they were responsible for the last \$10 million--- but they seem to have walked that back and are not only trying to influence the atty fee request on the \$60 million. I don't know what position they will take on Tuesday's call. My thought is that they are a little worried what the

mediator will say as to what he told them—as they have heard from both Paine and us- that it was clear that the entire \$300 million was subject to class atty fees.

10. There are many ERISA cases where courts have awarded atty fees of between 25% and 30%. Some even 33%. As you would expect- there are also many other cases where the fee percentage is between 20 and 25%. It usually depends on the court, the judge, the lodestar multiplier—just as in other class cases—so the statistics are all over the board. I do think we should be ready to argue why the Madoff case is not an appropriate case for comparison.

11. We also need to consider whether we are going to request the same fee across the whole \$300 million—or is it feasible to request a different percentage in the \$60 million than the other \$240 million--

I do think a call Tuesday with Class counsel—prior to the DOL call would be helpful.

Expect the DOL to ask:

1. Are the attorneys planning on filing one fee application – or separate application son the \$240 million and the \$60 million. (I've suggested one fee application)
2. Are there deals/arrangements on how to divide the fees between the class lawyers—and are we willing to tell the DOL what those arrangements are (I have stayed away from commenting on this- and have always changed the subject or ignored their question—as I feel it is none of their business).
3. Do we know what the total lodestar is of the firms working on the case.
4. what credit do we think the DOL should have for the result—I have suggested zero.
5. would we agree to limit our fee request to some number.

Brian and Carl, is there anything that I have missed.

Lynn

From: Goldstein, Nathan - SOL [<mailto:Goldstein.Nathan@dol.gov>]
Sent: Friday, August 07, 2015 9:12 AM
To: Lynn Sarko; Brian McTigue (bmctigue@mctiguelaw.com); ckravitz@zuckerman.com
Cc: Butler, Marjorie - SOL; Reilly, Suzanne - SOL
Subject: State Street FX

Lynn, next Tuesday at 3:00 would work for us for a call with the various class counsels regarding attorneys' fees. Since you're probably in a better position on who should attend, would you mind circulating a dial-in and list of participants? We're also available to discuss any further logistics at your convenience.

Thanks,

Nathan P. Goldstein
Trial Attorney
U.S. Department of Labor, Office of the Solicitor
JFK Federal Building, Suite E-375
Boston, MA 02203
W (617) 565-2500
F (617) 565-2142

This message may contain information that is privileged or otherwise exempt from disclosure under applicable law. Do not disclose without consulting the Office of the Solicitor. If you received this e-mail in error, please notify the sender immediately.

This message is intended for the named recipients only. It may contain information protected by the attorney-client or work-product privilege. If you have received this email in error, please notify the sender immediately by replying to this email. Please do not disclose this message to anyone and delete the message and any attachments. Thank you.

This e-mail and any files transmitted with it are confidential and are intended solely for the use of the individual or entity to whom they are addressed. This communication may contain material protected by the attorney-client privilege. If you are not the intended recipient or the person responsible for delivering the e-mail to the intended recipient, be advised that you have received this e-mail in error and that any use, dissemination, forwarding, printing, or copying of this e-mail is strictly prohibited. If you have received this e-mail in error; please immediately notify us by telephone at (800) 431-4600. You will be reimbursed for reasonable costs incurred in notifying us.

Exhibit B

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS**

ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM,)	
on behalf of itself and all others similarly situated,	)	No. 11-cv-10230 MLW
)	
Plaintiffs,)	

v.)	
)	
STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,)	
)	
Defendant.)	

ARNOLD HENRIQUEZ, MICHAEL T. COHN,)	
WILLIAM R. TAYLOR, RICHARD A. SUTHERLAND,	)	No. 11-cv-12049 MLW
and those similarly situated,)	
)	
Plaintiffs,)	

v.)	
)	
STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,)	
STATE STREET GLOBAL MARKETS, LLC and)	
DOES 1-20,)	
)	
Defendants.)	

THE ANDOVER COMPANIES EMPLOYEE SAVINGS)	
AND PROFIT SHARING PLAN, on behalf of itself, and	)	No. 12-cv-11698 MLW
JAMES PEHOUSHEK-STANGELAND, and all others)	
similarly situated,)	
)	
Plaintiffs,)	

v.)	
)	
STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,)	
)	
Defendant.)	

**SPECIAL MASTER HONORABLE GERALD E. ROSEN'S (RET.) FIRST REQUEST
FOR THE PRODUCTION OF DOCUMENTS TO LABATON SUCHAROW LLP**

Pursuant to Rule 53(c) of the Federal Rules and the Court's March 8, 2017 Order (pp. 3-4), Special Master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen's (Retired), by his undersigned counsel, hereby requests that Labaton Sucharow LLP produce the documents described below for inspection and copying at the offices of Donoghue Barrett & Singal, P.C., One Beacon Street, Suite 1320, Boston, Massachusetts 02108, within fourteen (14) days from the date of service hereof.

DEFINITIONS

1. The term "you", "your", "the Firm", and "the Law Firm" refer to Labaton Sucharow, LLP, and all of its employees, contractors, affiliates, agents, counsels, and representatives.
2. The term "Thornton" refers to Thornton Law Firm, LLP, formerly known as Thornton & Naumes, LLP, and all employees, agents, counsels, attorneys, and representatives.
3. The term "Lieff" or "Lieff Cabraser" refers to Lieff Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein, LLP, and all of its employees, contractors, affiliates, agents, counsels, and representatives.
4. The term "Plaintiffs' Law Firms" refers to Labaton, Lieff, and/or Thornton, and their respective employees, contractors, affiliates, agents, counsels, and representatives, collectively and/or individually.
5. The term "ERISA firms" or "ERISA counsel" refers to Brian McTigue and/or the McTigue Law Firm, the Law Offices of Keller Rohrback, LLP, Zuckerman Spaeder, LLP, Beins Alexrod, P.C., and any firms retained by one or more of the above, and all employees, agents, counsels, attorneys, and representatives.
6. The term "ARTRS" refers to the Arkansas Teacher Retirement System and/or its Executive Director, George Hopkins, Esq.

7. The term “State Street Litigation”, “SST Litigation” or “Litigation” refers to *Arkansas Teacher Retirement System, et al. v. State Street Corporation, et al.*, C.A. No. 1:11-cv-10230-MLW, pending in the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts.

8. The term “State Street Document Review”, “SST Document Review” or “Document Review” refers to the Law Firm’s review of hard copy and electronic documents produced as part of discovery in *Arkansas Teacher Retirement System, et al. v. State Street Corporation, et al.*, C.A. No. 1:11-cv-10230-MLW, pending in the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts.

9. The term “State Street” refers to State Street Bank and Trust Company and/or State Street Global Markets, defendants in the SST Litigation.

10. The term “settlement in principle” refers to the settlement agreement reached in substance between counsel by and through mediation.

11. The term “Court” refers to the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts.

12. The term “Fee Petition” or “Fee Application” refers to the *Declaration of Lawrence A. Sucharow in Support of Plaintiffs’ Assented-To Motion for Final Approval of Proposed Class Settlement and Plan of Allocation and Final Certification of Settlement Class and Lead Counsel’s Motion for An Award of Attorneys’ Fees, Payment of Litigation Expenses, and Payment of Service Awards to Plaintiffs* (Docket #104), and Exhibits 1-32 attached thereto, filed with the Court in the State Street Litigation. In particular, “Fee Petition” in conjunction with one or more of the individual firms, refers to the respective Exhibit (and exhibits attached thereto) in which an individual law firm sought approval for payment of its respective fee and expenses

incurred in the SST Litigation, including all declarations, affidavits, and/or the Lodestar reports filed therewith.

13. The term “Motion for Attorneys’ Fees” refers to Lead Counsel’s Motion for An Award of Attorneys’ Fees and Payment of Litigation Expenses, including the Memorandum in Support and exhibits, filed with the Court on or about September 15, 2016 and October 21, 2016, respectively (Docket #102, 108).

14. The term “Final Settlement” refers to the Stipulation and Agreement of Settlement dated July 26, 2016 (Docket #89).

15. The term “Fee Award” refers to a certain award of attorneys’ fees of \$74,541,250.00 and expenses and costs of \$1,257,697.94, as approved by the Court in the Lawsuit by Order dated November 2, 2016.

16. The term “November 10, 2016 Letter” refers to the letter from David Goldsmith to Judge Wolf dated November 10, 2016 (Exhibit A to Docket #117), advising the Court of inadvertent errors in the Fee Petitions and Fee Order.

17. The term “December 17, 2016 Article” refers to the Boston Globe article entitled *Critics hit law firms’ bills after class-action lawsuits*, published on or about December 17, 2016.

18. The term “hourly rates charged” refers to the hourly billing rates corresponding to work of an individual attorney or staff member of the firm, appearing on a fee petition submitted to the Court or otherwise charged to a client for work performed on a legal matter, including the rates listed on the Fee Petitions submitted in the SST Litigation.

19. The term “Staff Attorneys” refers to licensed attorneys working on a part-time or full-time basis for the Law Firm, but who are not deemed “associates” or otherwise on a traditional partnership track.

20. The term “hourly clients” refers to all past, present, and prospective clients who agree to pay and/or are charged for legal services rendered on an hourly basis, notwithstanding the actual amount paid or collected.

21. The term “non-hourly clients” refers to all past, present, and prospective clients who do not pay for legal services on an hourly rate, such as clients paying a flat fee, retained through a contingency arrangement and/or class action litigation, or other non-hourly fee structure, notwithstanding the actual amount paid or collected.

22. Any word written in the singular also includes the plural and vice-versa.

23. In case of doubt as to the scope of a clause including “and,” “or,” “any,” “all,” “each,” or “every,” the intended meaning is inclusive rather than exclusive.

24. The term “any” and the term “all” are intended to mean “any and all.”

25. As used herein, the term “or” and the term “and” shall mean “and/or” and vice-versa.

26. As used herein, the terms “relating to” or “referring to” or “concerning” or “constituting” or the like mean and include all documents that in any manner or form are relevant in any way to or bear upon the subject matter in question, including, without limitation, all documents which contain, record, reflect, summarize, evaluate, comment upon, transmit, refer to, or discuss that subject matter or that in any manner state the background of, or were the basis or bases for, or that record, evaluate comment upon, or were referred to, relied upon, utilized, generated, transmitted, or received in arriving at, your conclusions, opinions, estimates, calculations, positions, decisions, beliefs, assertions or allegations, that undermine, contradict, or conflict with your conclusions, opinions, calculations, estimates, positions, beliefs, assertions, or allegations, concerning the subject matter in question.

27. The term “date” means the exact day, month, and year, if ascertainable, or the best approximation thereof if not.

28. The term “communication” as used herein includes, without limitation, the following: conversations, telephone conversations, e-mails, text messages, social media communications, and other electronic transmissions of any kind, statements, discussions, debates, arguments, disclosures, interviews, consultation and every other manner of oral utterance, correspondence, or electronic or written transmittals of information or messages of any kind.

29. The term “document” shall mean those things described in Rule 34(a) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. The terms “document” and “documents” are used herein in the broadest possible sense and mean written, typed, printed, recorded or graphic matter, however produced or reproduced of any kind and description, and whether an original, master, duplicate or copy, including, but not limited to, e-mails, papers, notes, accounts, books, advertisements, letters, memoranda, notes of conversations, contracts, agreements, drawings, telegrams, tape recordings, communications (as defined in paragraph 28 hereof), including inter-office and intra-office memoranda reports, studies, working papers, corporate records, minutes of meetings, notebooks, bank deposit slips, bank checks, canceled checks, diaries, diary entries, appointment books, desk calendars, photographs, transcriptions or sound recordings or any type of personal or telephone conversations or negotiations, meetings or conferences, or things similar to any of the foregoing, and to include any data, information or statistics contained within any data storage modules, tapes, discs or other memory device, or other information retrievable from storage systems, including but not limited to, computer-generated reports and printouts. If any document has been prepared in multiple copies which are not identical, each modified copy or

non-identical copy is a separate “document.” The word “document” also includes data compilations from which information can be obtained and translated, if necessary, by the respondent through detection devices in a reasonably usable form.

30. The term “draft” shall mean any earlier, preliminary, preparatory, proposed, or tentative version of all or part of a document, whether or not such draft was superseded by a later draft or final document and whether or not the terms of the draft are the same or different from the terms of the final document.

INSTRUCTIONS

A. Unless otherwise specified, these requests seek documents for the period from January 1, 2010 until the present.

B. This document request (“Request”) requires you to produce all documents called for herein that were created or originated by you, or that came into your possession, custody or control, from all files or other sources that contain responsive documents, wherever located and whether active, in storage, or otherwise.

C. This Request shall be deemed to include any document now or at any time in your possession, custody, or control. A document is deemed to be in your possession, custody, or control if it is in your physical custody, or if it is in the physical custody of any other person and you: (i) own such document in whole or in part; (ii) have a right, by contract, statute, or otherwise, to use, inspect, examine, or copy such document on any terms; (iii) have an understanding, express or implied, that you may use, inspect, examine, or copy such document on any terms; or (iv) as a practical matter, have been able to use, inspect, examine, or copy such document when you sought to do so. If any requested document was, but no longer is, in your control, state the disposition of each such document.

D. The obligation to produce the documents specified below is of a continuing nature; your production is to be supplemented if at any time you acquire possession, custody, or control of any additional responsive documents, or otherwise discover additional responsive documents, between the time of initial production and conclusion of the investigation, to the fullest extent required by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, the March 8, 2017 Court order, and the Local Rules of this Court.

E. Where only a portion of a document relates or refers to the subject indicated, the entire document is to be produced nevertheless, along with all attachments, appendices and exhibits.

F. Each document produced in response to the Requests below should be clearly categorized to indicate which Request(s) it is responsive to.

G. If any document or portion thereof is withheld under a claim of privilege, you shall produce so much of the document as is not subject to the possible claim of privilege, and shall furnish a statement, signed by an attorney representing you, which identifies each document or portion thereof for which a privilege is claimed, including the following information:

- (i) The date of the document;
- (ii) The name and title of the person who sent, authored, prepared, signed, or originated the document, or of the person who knows about the information contained therein;
- (iii) The name and title of the recipient of the document;
- (iv) All persons to whom copies of the document were furnished, along with such persons' job titles or positions;
- (v) A brief description of the subject matter or nature of the document sufficient to assess whether the assertion of privilege is valid;
- (vi) The specific basis upon which the privilege is claimed;

- (vii) With respect to any claim of privilege relating to an attorney, or action or advice or work product of an attorney, the identity of the attorney involved; and
- (viii) The paragraphs of this request to which such document responds.

H. All documents shall be produced as they are kept in the ordinary course of business and in their original file folders with any identifying labels, file markings, or similar identifying features. If there are no documents responsive to a category specified below, you shall so state in a writing produced at the time and place that documents are demanded to be produced by this request.

I. Documents created or stored electronically must be produced in their original electronic format, and not printed to paper or PDF. All electronically stored information (“ESI”) shall be produced in electronic form (the “production set”). Each document will have its own unique identifier (“Bates number”), which must be consistently formatted across the production, comprising of an alpha prefix and a fixed length number of digits (e.g., “PREFIX0000001”).

The production set shall consist of, and meet, the following specifications:

1. Image Files. All ESI will be rendered to single-page, black and white, Group IV *tagged image file* (“.tif” or “.tiff”) images with a resolution of 300 dpi, the file name for each page is named after its corresponding Bates number. Records in which a color copy is necessary to interpret the document (e.g., photographs, presentations, AUTOCAD, etc.) will be rendered to higher resolution, single-page *joint photographic experts group* (“.jpg” or “.jpeg”) format. Endorsements must follow these guidelines:
 - a. Bates numbers must be stamped on the lower right hand corner of all images.
 - b. Confidentiality must be stamped on the lower left hand corner of all images.
 - c. Other pertinent language may be stamped on the bottom center, or top of the images, as deemed necessary.
2. Load Files. All ESI must be produced with appropriate data load files, denoting logical document boundaries. The following files should be included within each production set.
 - a. A Concordance delimited ASCII text file (“.dat”).

- i. The .dat file will contain metadata from the original native documents, wherein the header row (*i.e.*, the first line) of the .dat file must identify the metadata fields.
- ii. The .dat file must be delimited with the standard Concordance delimiters (the use of commas and quotes as delimiters is not acceptable):

ASCII 020 [¶] for the comma character;
ASCII 254 [p] for the quote character; and
ASCII 174 [®] for new line.

- iii. All attachments, or *child* records, should sequentially follow the *parent* record.
- iv. The following fields and metadata will be produced:

Beginning Bates; Ending Bates; Beginning Bates Attachment; Ending Bates Attachment; Custodian; File Name; From; Recipient; CC; BCC; Subject; Date Sent; Time Sent; Last Modified Date; Last Modified Time; Author; Title; Date Created; Time Created; Document Extension; Page Count; MD5Hash; Text Path; and Native File Path.

- b. Image cross-reference files, *Opticon* image file (“*.opt*”) and *IPRO View Load* file (“*.lfp*”), which link images to the database and identifies appropriate document breaks.

J. If any document requested herein has been lost, discarded, or destroyed, that document so lost, discarded, or destroyed shall be identified in writing (produced at the time and place that documents are demanded to be produced by this request) as completely as possible, together with the following information: date of disposal, manner of disposal, reason for disposal, person authorizing the disposal and person disposing of the document.

DOCUMENTS REQUESTED

1. The Catalyst and Relativity document databases created or used in the SST Litigation, as annotated, compiled and used in the course of the litigation and/or document review, including instructions, software, and anything else necessary to access and analyze the data therein.

2. All so-called “hot docs,” as understood or identified by the Law Firm, and any other documents or information identified during the SST Litigation bearing on the material issues in the Litigation, including but not limited to liability and damages.

3. All engagement letters, fee agreements, retention letters, and/or other documents referring to, relating to, or evidencing terms of the Law Firm's representation of class representatives, including but not limited to ARTRS, George Hopkins, Esq. in the SST Litigation.

4. All agreements, other than those listed in Request No. 3, relating to Mr. Hopkins' role as a class representative in the SST Litigation, including his duties, obligations, and responsibilities as a class representative on the SST Litigation.

5. All engagement letters, fee agreements, retention letters, RFPs, and/or other documents referring to, relating to, or evidencing terms and/or hourly rates associated with the Law Firm's representation of hourly clients, from 2008 to the present.

6. All engagement letters, fee agreements, retention letters, RFPs, and/or other documents referring to, relating to, or evidencing terms and/or hourly rates associated with the Law Firm's representation of non-hourly clients, from 2008 to the present.

7. All documents and/or communications relating to how the Law Firm records, accounts for and/or seeks reimbursement for hours billed by Staff Attorneys in other class action or contingency cases, including the hourly rates the Law Firm would charge if successful, from 2010 to the present.

8. Copies of all billing rate tables, spreadsheets, fee binders, or other collection of the Law Firm's annual billing rates, from 2010 to the present.

9. All minutes, notes, recordings, memoranda or other documents relating to or created by the Law Firm's Executive Committee during meetings to determine annual billing rates, from 2008 to the present.

10. All minutes, notes, recordings, memoranda or other documents relating to or created by the Law Firm's Rate Sub-Committee during meetings to determine annual billing rates, from 2008 to the present.

11. All documents and/or communications between and among members of the Rate Sub-Committee and Executive Committee relating to review and adjustment of annual billing rates, from 2008 to the present.

12. All documents and/or communications relating to the Law Firm's internal classification of costs and expenses, including but not limited to any ethical, legal, or factual opinions solicited by the Firm of third parties regarding the classification of Staff Attorneys as fees vs. expenses.

13. A complete set of time records for all attorneys, including Staff Attorneys, and other Law Firm staff who worked on or contributed to the SST Litigation, including but not limited to hand-written time sheets/ledgers, emails, electronic entries, pre-bills, and/or client bills, including the hourly rate billed and/or corresponding to the hours recorded.

14. All documents referring to, relating to, evidencing or constituting the basis for and amounts of any costs and expenses billed, incurred or charged by the Law Firm for legal or other services rendered in connection with the SST Litigation including but not limited to documents pertaining to the terms under which Staff Attorneys and/or third parties provided services to the Law Firm in the Lawsuit.

15. All documents and/or communications relating to or evidencing the Law Firm's use of Catalyst in connection with the SST Document Review, including all records of time spent in the Catalyst database, costs incurred, and coding of electronic documents.

16. All W-2s, 1099s, paystubs, or other documentation of payments made to the Firm attorneys and non-legal staff assigned to or who contributed to the SST Litigation, for work performed on the Litigation.

17. All W-2s, 1099s, paystubs, or other documentation of payments made to the Firm's Staff Attorneys assigned to or who contributed to the SST Litigation, for work performed on the Litigation.

18. All documents referring to, relating to, evidencing or constituting discussions between the Law Firm and the Plaintiffs' Law Firms relating to sharing costs and/or expenses of the SST Document Review/SST Litigation, including but not limited to sharing the cost of Staff Attorneys, hosting costs for Catalyst database, and other expenses associated with conducting voluminous document review.

19. All agreements, contracts, or memorialization of an arrangement to allocate and/or share the cost of certain of the Law Firm's Staff Attorneys to Thornton, including the compensation, reimbursement, and/or invoicing of costs associated with the same.

20. All documents referring to, relating to, evidencing or constituting discussions with Thornton regarding Thornton's plan or intention to include Staff Attorney time as part of Thornton's Fee Petition and/or Lodestar calculation.

21. All expert reports, factual or legal opinions, or other work product solicited from a third-party by the Law Firm in connection with factual and/or legal issues arising in the SST Litigation, including but not limited to the foreign-exchange market, foreign-exchange trading practices, and custodial management of retirement funds.

22. All documents and/or communications relating to or evidencing discussions between and among the Law Firm, the Plaintiffs' Law Firms, and/or ERISA counsel regarding the allocation of a certain percentage of the Fee Award among counsel, including but not limited to agreements to pay ERISA counsel a fixed percentage of the total Fee Award.

23. All documents and/or communications relating to discussions between and among the Plaintiffs' Law Firms and ARTRS/George Hopkins regarding the substantive allegations and progress of the SST litigation, including but not limited to the filing of the complaint/amended complaint, court orders, mediation, and/or the agreement to settlement in principle.

24. All documents and/or communications with ARTRS/George Hopkins regarding the Final Settlement, including but not limited to the fairness of the total award for the class, payment of service award, and the Fee Award, including any allocation of those fees among counsel.

25. Current CVs or resumes for all Staff Attorneys who worked on or contributed to the SST Litigation/Document Review.

26. All written guidance, training manuals, policies/procedures, search criteria, other documents provided to the Firm's Staff Attorneys relating to the SST Document Review, including but not limited to materials related to use of Catalyst database.

27. All other documents relating to the SST Litigation, other than those responsive to Request No. 26 above, that the Law Firm provided to its Staff Attorneys, including but not limited to case pleadings, mediation reports, legal memoranda.

28. All written work product produced by Staff Attorneys assigned to the SST Litigation/SST Document Review, including all memoranda, factual summaries, deposition preparation, written analyses, witness kits, summaries.

29. A complete copy of the binder(s) containing discursive memoranda pertaining to the SST Litigation/SST Document Review, including all attachments.

30. All presentations, memoranda, or other submissions, including potential exhibits, any plaintiffs' counsel prepared for or submitted to the mediator, including all exhibits thereto.

31. All communications between the Law Firm and counsel for State Street relating to the SST Litigation, including but not limited to document productions, mediations, and settlement.

32. All communications with the U.S. Department of Labor, including all local field offices, the U.S. Attorney's Office, the U.S. Department of Justice, and/or the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission relating to the SST Litigation.

33. All documents and/or communications between and among Danette MacKenzie, Todd Kussin, and other members of the Law Firm relating to selecting and staffing Staff Attorneys on the SST Litigation/SST Document Review.

34. All documents and/or communications relating to the allocation of Staff Attorneys to Thornton under the cost-sharing agreement entered in or about 2014 or 2015.

35. All documents relating to, referring to or evidencing a secondary review or quality control process of the SST Document Review performed by the Law Firm, including but not limited to any emails between and among Mike Rogers, Todd Kussin, and the Staff Attorneys.

36. All documents and/or communications between and among the Law Firm and its accounting and/or billing personnel relating to the accounting for, recording, and/or invoicing of Staff Attorneys for whom Thornton had agreed to share the costs.

37. All documents and/or communications between and among the Law Firm and accounting and/or billing staff requesting nullification of or requesting removal from the Fee Petition of certain hours worked by Staff Attorneys for whom another firm or Company had agreed to share the costs, including but not limited to all emails between and among David Goldsmith, Nicole Zeiss, Ray Politano, and/or Howard Goldberg discussing such nullification or removal.

38. All documents and/or communications between and among the Law Firm and accounting and/or billing staff requesting nullification of or requesting removal from a fee petition or report of certain hours worked by Staff Attorneys for whom another firm or Company had agreed to share the costs in other class actions or litigation matters.

39. All invoices, requests for payment, and/or similar documents sent to or requested by Thornton pursuant to the cost-sharing agreement between the Firm and Thornton to share the costs of certain Staff Attorneys, including all emails or other communications related to the same.

40. All documents relied upon by the Law Firm in preparing and filing the Firm's Fee Petition, including but not limited to expense reports, billing records, emails, invoices, and/or other records.

41. All documents, other than those requested in Request No. 40 above, reviewed or considered by the Law Firm in calculating the Firm's Lodestar calculation, including all materials reviewed by Nicole Zeiss.

42. All documents relating to, referring to, or constituting the Law Firm's Fee Petition, including all drafts, spreadsheets, outlines, notes, emails.

43. All documents relating to, referring to, or constituting the Motion for Attorneys' Fees, including all drafts, spreadsheets, outlines, notes, emails.

44. All documents relied upon by the Law Firm in preparing and filing the Motion for Attorneys' Fees.

45. All documents and/or communications relating to the Law Firm's preparation of a draft or sample small fee declaration, copies of which were circulated to other law firms for completion and submitted to the Court as part of the firms' respective Fee Petitions.

46. All communications between and among the Law Firm, the Plaintiffs' Law Firms, and the ERISA firms, relating to preparation of the Motion for Attorneys' Fees and/or the Fee Petitions filed in the SST Litigation.

47. All documents and/or communications relating to the discovery of billing errors disclosed in the November 10, 2016 Letter filed with the Court, including but not limited to communications between and among you, the Plaintiffs' Law Firms, class representatives, and/or the ERISA firms.

48. All documents, including notes, outline, drafts and exhibits, explaining or attempting to correct any part of the Fee Petition(s).

49. All documents illustrating, demonstrating, or establishing any errors you or anyone identified in any part of the Fee Petition(s).

50. All documents relating to, referring to, evidencing, or constituting the November 10, 2016 Letter, including all drafts, outlines, notes, and communications relating to the filing of that correspondence.

51. All documents and/or communications relating to, referring to or evidencing corrective actions or subsequent review taken by the Law Firm after discovery of the billing errors disclosed in the November 10, 2016 Letter.

52. All documents and/or communications relating to the December 17, 2016 Article, including but not limited to communications between and among the Law Firm, the Plaintiffs' Law Firms, class representatives, and/or the ERISA firms.

53. All documents relating to Michael Bradley's involvement in the SST Litigation/SST Document Review, including but not limited to communications with Mr. Bradley and all documents relating to or referring to an agreement between Mr. Bradley and Thornton to participate in the SST Document Review.

54. All documents relating to, referring to or evidencing payments made to Michael Bradley in connection with his work on the SST Litigation/SST Document Review.

55. All written work product produced by Michael Bradley as part of his involvement in the SST Litigation/SST Document Review, including all memoranda, factual summaries, deposition preparation, written analyses, witness kits, summaries.

56. All documents you may contend support your Fee Petition for reimbursement of fees and/or expenses, which you have not produced thus far.

Date: May 18, 2017

**SPECIAL MASTER HONORABLE
GERALD E. ROSEN (RETIRED),**

By his Attorneys,



William F. Sinnott (BBO #547423)
Elizabeth J. McEvoy (BBO #683191)
DONOGHUE BARRETT & SINGAL, P.C.
One Beacon Street, Suite 1320
Boston, MA 02108
Telephone: (617) 720-5090
Facsimile: (617) 720-5092
wsinnott@dbslawfirm.com
emcevoy@dbslawfirm.com

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I, William F. Sinnott, hereby certify that I have caused a copy of the foregoing document to be served upon Joan A. Lukey, Esquire, Choate, Hall & Stewart, LLP, Two International Place, Boston, MA 02110, by electronic mail and first class mail, postage prepaid, this 18th day of May, 2017.



William F. Sinnott

Exhibit C

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS

ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM,
on behalf of itself and all others similarly situated,

No. 11-cv-10230 MLW

Plaintiffs,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

ARNOLD HENRIQUEZ, MICHAEL T. COHN,
WILLIAM R. TAYLOR, RICHARD A. SUTHERLAND,
and those similarly situated,

No. 11-cv-12049 MLW

Plaintiffs,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,
STATE STREET GLOBAL MARKETS, LLC and
DOES 1-20,

Defendants.

THE ANDOVER COMPANIES EMPLOYEE SAVINGS
AND PROFIT SHARING PLAN, on behalf of itself, and
JAMES PEHOUSHEK-STANGELAND, and all others
similarly situated,

No. 12-cv-11698 MLW

Plaintiffs,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

**SPECIAL MASTER HONORABLE GERALD E. ROSEN'S (RET.) FIRST SET OF
INTERROGATORIES TO LABATON SUCHAROW LLP**

Pursuant to Rule 53(c) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and the Court's March 8, 2017 Order (pp. 3-4), Special Master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen (Retired), by his undersigned counsel, hereby propounds the following Interrogatories upon Labaton Sucharow LLP. The Special Master requests that Labaton Sucharow LLP answer the Interrogatories herein under oath and provide responses within fourteen (14) days from the date of service hereof, to: William F. Sinnott, Esq., Donoghue Barrett & Singal, P.C., One Beacon Street, Suite 1320, Boston, Massachusetts 02108.

DEFINITIONS

1. The term "you", "your", "the Firm", and "the Law Firm" refer to Labaton Sucharow, LLP, and all of its employees, contractors, affiliates, agents, counsels, and representatives.
2. The term "Thornton" refers to Thornton Law Firm, LLP, formerly known as Thornton & Naumes, LLP, and all employees, agents, counsels, attorneys, and representatives.
3. The term "Lieff" or "Lieff Cabraser" refers to Lieff, Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein, LLP, and all of its employees, contractors, affiliates, agents, counsels, and representatives.
4. The term "Plaintiffs' Law Firms" refers to Labaton, Lieff, and/or Thornton, and their respective employees, contractors, affiliates, agents, counsels, and representatives, collectively and/or individually.
5. The term "ERISA firms" or "ERISA counsel" refers to Brian McTigue and/or the McTigue Law Firm, the Law Offices of Keller Rohrback, LLP, Zuckerman Spaeder, LLP, Beins Alexrod, P.C., and any firms retained by one or more of the above, and all employees, agents, counsels, attorneys, and representatives.

6. The term “ARTRS” refers to the Arkansas Teacher Retirement System and/or its Executive Director, George Hopkins, Esq.

7. The term “State Street Litigation”, “SST Litigation” or “Litigation” refers to *Arkansas Teacher Retirement System, et al. v. State Street Corporation, et al.*, C.A. No. 1:11-cv-10230-MLW, pending in the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts.

8. The term “State Street Document Review”, “SST Document Review” or “Document Review” refers to the Law Firm’s review of hard copy and electronic documents produced as part of discovery in *Arkansas Teacher Retirement System, et al. v. State Street Corporation, et al.*, C.A. No. 1:11-cv-10230-MLW, pending in the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts.

9. The term “State Street” refers to State Street Bank and Trust Company and/or State Street Global Markets, defendants in the SST Litigation.

10. The term “settlement in principle” refers to the settlement agreement reached in substance between counsel by and through mediation.

11. The term “Court” refers to the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts.

12. The term “Fee Petition” or “Fee Application” refers to the *Declaration of Lawrence A. Sucharow in Support of Plaintiffs’ Assented-To Motion for Final Approval of Proposed Class Settlement and Plan of Allocation and Final Certification of Settlement Class and Lead Counsel’s Motion for An Award of Attorneys’ Fees, Payment of Litigation Expenses, and Payment of Service Awards to Plaintiffs* (Docket #104), and Exhibits 1-32 attached thereto, filed with the Court in the State Street Litigation. In particular, “Fee Petition” in conjunction with one or more of the individual firms, refers to the respective Exhibit (and exhibits attached thereto) in which an individual law firm sought approval for payment of its respective fee and expenses

incurred in the SST Litigation, including all declarations, affidavits, and/or the Lodestar reports filed therewith.

13. The term “Motion for Attorneys’ Fees” refers to Lead Counsel’s Motion for An Award of Attorneys’ Fees and Payment of Litigation Expenses, including the Memorandum in Support and exhibits, filed with the Court on or about September 15, 2016 and October 21, 2016, respectively (Docket #102, 108).

14. The term “Final Settlement” refers to the Stipulation and Agreement of Settlement dated July 26, 2016 (Docket #89).

15. The term “Fee Award” refers to a certain award of attorneys’ fees of \$74,541,250.00 and expenses and costs of \$1,257,697.94, as approved by the Court in the Lawsuit by Order dated November 2, 2016.

16. The term “November 10, 2016 Letter” refers to the letter from David Goldsmith to Judge Wolf dated November 10, 2016 (Exhibit A to Docket #117), advising the Court of inadvertent errors in the Fee Petitions and Fee Order.

17. The term “December 17, 2016 Article” refers to the Boston Globe article entitled *Critics hit law firms’ bills after class-action lawsuits*, published on or about December 17, 2016.

18. The term “hourly rates charged” refers to the hourly billing rates corresponding to work of an individual attorney or staff member of the firm, appearing on a fee petition submitted to the Court or otherwise charged to a client for work performed on a legal matter, including the rates listed on the Fee Petitions submitted in the SST Litigation.

19. The term “Staff Attorneys” refers to licensed attorneys working on a part-time or full-time basis for the Law Firm, but who are not deemed “associates” or otherwise on a traditional partnership track.

20. The term “hourly clients” refers to all past, present, and prospective clients who agree to pay and/or are charged for legal services rendered on an hourly basis, notwithstanding the actual amount paid or collected.

21. The term “non-hourly clients” refers to all past, present, and prospective clients who do not pay for legal services on an hourly rate, such as clients paying a flat fee, retained through a contingency arrangement and/or class action litigation, or other non-hourly fee structure, notwithstanding the actual amount paid or collected.

22. Any word written in the singular also includes the plural and vice-versa.

23. In case of doubt as to the scope of a clause including “and,” “or,” “any,” “all,” “each,” or “every,” the intended meaning is inclusive rather than exclusive.

24. The term “any” and the term “all” are intended to mean “any and all.”

25. As used herein, the term “or” and the term “and” shall mean “and/or” and vice-versa.

26. As used herein, the terms “relating to” or “referring to” or “concerning” or “constituting” or the like mean and include all documents that in any manner or form are relevant in any way to or bear upon the subject matter in question, including, without limitation, all documents which contain, record, reflect, summarize, evaluate, comment upon, transmit, refer to, or discuss that subject matter or that in any manner state the background of, or were the basis or bases for, or that record, evaluate comment upon, or were referred to, relied upon, utilized, generated, transmitted, or received in arriving at, your conclusions, opinions, estimates, calculations, positions, decisions, beliefs, assertions or allegations, that undermine, contradict, or conflict with your conclusions, opinions, calculations, estimates, positions, beliefs, assertions, or allegations, concerning the subject matter in question.

27. The term “date” means the exact day, month, and year, if ascertainable, or the best approximation thereof if not.

28. The term “communication” as used herein includes, without limitation, the following: conversations, telephone conversations, e-mails, text messages, social media communications, and other electronic transmissions of any kind, statements, discussions, debates, arguments, disclosures, interviews, consultation and every other manner of oral utterance, correspondence, or electronic or written transmittals of information or messages of any kind.

29. The term “document” shall mean those things described in Rule 34(a) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. The terms “document” and “documents” are used herein in the broadest possible sense and mean written, typed, printed, recorded or graphic matter, however produced or reproduced of any kind and description, and whether an original, master, duplicate or copy, including, but not limited to, e-mails, papers, notes, accounts, books, advertisements, letters, memoranda, notes of conversations, contracts, agreements, drawings, telegrams, tape recordings, communications (as defined in paragraph 28 hereof), including inter-office and intra-office memoranda reports, studies, working papers, corporate records, minutes of meetings, notebooks, bank deposit slips, bank checks, canceled checks, diaries, diary entries, appointment books, desk calendars, photographs, transcriptions or sound recordings or any type of personal or telephone conversations or negotiations, meetings or conferences, or things similar to any of the foregoing, and to include any data, information or statistics contained within any data storage modules, tapes, discs or other memory device, or other information retrievable from storage systems, including but not limited to, computer-generated reports and printouts. If any document has been prepared in multiple copies which are not identical, each modified copy or non-identical copy is a separate “document.” The word “document” also

includes data compilations from which information can be obtained and translated, if necessary, by the respondent through detection devices in a reasonably usable form.

30. The term “draft” shall mean any earlier, preliminary, preparatory, proposed, or tentative version of all or part of a document, whether or not such draft was superseded by a later draft or final document and whether or not the terms of the draft are the same or different from the terms of the final document.

INSTRUCTIONS

A. Pursuant to Rule 53(c) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and the Court’s March 8, 2017 Order (pp. 3-4), you are required to answer the following Interrogatories under oath and within 14 days, or within the time otherwise required by Court order.

B. For each of the Interrogatories listed below, please include the full name(s) of all persons from the Law Firm (attorneys, staff, agents, consultants, or affiliates) who have knowledge of the information provided.

C. These Interrogatories are deemed to be continuing and to require supplemental responses, if you obtain additional, contradictory, or different information. Such supplemental answers shall be filed promptly upon the discovery by you of such supplemental information. Each Interrogatory is to be answered separately and as completely as possible. The fact that an investigation is continuing and discovery is not complete shall not be used as a reason for failure to answer any Interrogatory as fully as possible.

D. If you refuse to answer any Interrogatory or any part thereof on the grounds of privilege, please identify the claimed privilege (i.e., attorney-client) and the nature of any information you refuse to disclose, referring specifically to the Interrogatory or any part thereof to which the claimed privilege applies, the form in which said information exists, and the grounds for the claimed privilege.

E. If the answer to all or any part of an Interrogatory is not presently known by or available to you, include a statement to that effect, specifying the portion of the Interrogatory which cannot be completely answered.

INTERROGATORIES

1. Describe each of the Law Firm's practice area(s), including areas of specialty, special services offered, the total number of attorneys and staff, and a brief description of any representative matters.

2. Identify all other class actions or other litigations in which the Firm has been or is currently engaged in relating to the foreign-exchange market, mismanagement of retirement funds, and/or any other subject matter overlapping the allegations in the SST Litigation. Please include all such matters on which the Firm has worked, as counsel of record or otherwise, the complete case caption, the docket number, and the outcome.

3. Identify all other class actions or other litigation in which the Firm was engaged during the pendency of the SST Litigation. For each action:

- a. Please identify the timekeepers who worked on the matter and provide their hourly rate(s);
- b. Please provide the detailed, itemized hourly billing entries for each timekeeper.

4. Explain how and when the Law Firm became involved in the SST Litigation, including any conversations between and among the Firm and ARTRS, the Plaintiffs' Law Firms, and/or the ERISA firms.

5. Describe the role played by the Law Firm in filing the substantive claims alleged in the SST Litigation, including the filing of the Complaint (Docket #1) and/or the Amended Complaint (Docket #10), a description of any legal or factual research performed, consultations

with State Street, legal drafting and/or review of pleadings.

6. Summarize the factual basis for State Street's liability and your/plaintiffs' contention that State Street was legally liable for damages to the class members.

7. Describe the Firm's theory of damages, including an estimate of total damages to the customer and/or ERISA classes, whether this theory changed throughout the course of the SST Litigation, and if so, what factors affected the Firm's theory and total calculation of estimated damages.

8. Identify and describe all risk factors you considered prior to getting involved in the SST Litigation, including any "bad facts," meritorious defenses and/or unsettled legal issues, or other circumstances that affected the potential outcome and total damages recoverable in the case.

9. Describe the frequency and nature of communications with the Plaintiffs' Law Firms over the course of the Litigation. Please specify the attorneys with whom you dealt and the basic substance of those conversations.

10. Describe the role of the U.S. Department of Labor, including any field divisions or offices, the U.S. Attorney's Office, the U.S. Department of Justice, and/or the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, in the SST Litigation and the basic substance of the Law Firm's communications with each agency through the course of the Litigation.

11. Explain the role played by ARTRS and/or George Hopkins in the SST Litigation, including Mr. Hopkins' substantive contributions to the pleadings and/or case strategy, and what, if any, role he had in the negotiation and mediation of the Final Settlement.

12. Describe the frequency and nature of communications with ERISA counsel over the course of the Litigation. Please specify the attorneys with whom you dealt and the basic substance of those conversations.

13. Explain the Law Firm's litigation strategy in pursuing the claims raised in the SST Litigation, including the strategy employed in mediation. Identify and describe all events that impacted or caused the Firm to change that strategy.

14. Explain any tensions and/or adversarial positions assumed between the ERISA counsel, on the one hand, and the Plaintiffs' Law Firms, on the other, including differences in litigation strategy, legal theories, damages, and/or theories of liability asserted during the SST Litigation.

15. Explain how the adversarial positions described above impacted or did not impact the Law Firm's strategy, including its discovery, mediation, and/or the settlement of the SST Litigation.

16. Describe in detail all agreements between the Firm/Plaintiffs' Law Firms, on the one hand, and the ERISA firms, on the other, to allocate to the ERISA firms a fixed percentage of the total Fee Award rendered by the Court in the SST Litigation. As to any agreement that did not represent the final agreement for allocation of the Fee Award, explain the reason for modifying a previous agreement, including all persons involved in these discussions and their affiliation/firm.

17. Describe in detail the nature and the scope of the SST Document Review, including the total number of pages and/or size of the productions, the nature and date of each document production(s) received from State Street, all other document production(s) received in connection with the Litigation, and a general description of the information contained in each production.

18. Describe in detail how the Law Firm conducted the SST Document Review, including how it selected and/or staffed Staff Attorneys, a description of all training binders/protocols or search terms used for Document Review, and a brief description of the tasks assigned to Staff Attorneys and any other individuals who participated, and how those tasks

furthered the Firm's overall litigation strategy.

19. Describe how the Law Firm utilized the Catalyst database, including all persons who had access to the database, any electronic and/or technical training provided to those individuals, and a description of the information maintained in the Catalyst database during the course of the SST Document Review.

20. Describe in detail all documents destroyed and/or deleted from the Catalyst database, including the date, and explain why each document was deleted/destroyed.

21. Identify and describe any training the Firm provided to Staff Attorneys relating to the substantive allegations in the SST Litigation/SST Document Review, including addressing all legal issues, key witnesses, theories of liability, damages, and critical topics raised in the case.

22. Please list all class actions or other litigations in the past five years in which the Firm has assigned Staff Attorneys to work on the matter. For each matter, please list the full case caption, the docket number, the outcome of the case, and the hourly rates charged, if any, for each Staff Attorney who worked on the matter, and the nature of the work performed by the assigned Staff Attorneys.

23. Please list the full name of each Staff Attorney who worked on the SST Litigation/Document Review. Please include for each Staff Attorney: his/her employment classification (full-time/part-time employee or independent contractor); how long he or she worked (has worked) at the Firm; the name/description of any other cases to which he or she was assigned during the pendency of SST Litigation/Document Review; whether he/she was allocated to Thornton for any portion of the SST Litigation; any prior experience in securities class action litigations, foreign-exchange trading and/or mismanagement of custodial funds; the physical location where the work was performed; and the hourly rate charged in the Fee Petition.

24. For each of the Staff Attorneys listed above, please describe all compensation paid to the Staff Attorney and the total number of hours recorded for work on the SST Litigation/Document Review.

25. Identify any other individuals who worked on the SST Document review who were not Staff Attorneys and explain their affiliation with the Law Firm, their employment status, and how they were compensated for their time.

26. Explain how Staff Attorneys working on the SST Litigation recorded, including through handwritten and/or interim measures, and subsequently reported their time to the Firm and what, if any, steps were taken by the Firm to review or scrutinize those hours.

27. Explain how the Firm supervised and/or performed quality control of the work performed by the Staff Attorneys and others who participated in the SST Document Review, including the name, title, and tasks performed by any supervising individual.

28. Explain in detail the job responsibilities and tasks performed by the Staff Attorneys assigned to the SST Document Review, including those Staff Attorneys allocated to Thornton, including but not limited to, coding, deposition preparation, creation of witness kits and similar work.

29. Describe the process for assigning and reviewing factual, legal, and/or discursive memoranda prepared by Staff Attorneys, including how such memoranda were relevant to, used as part of the SST Litigation, and/or shared among counsel.

30. Describe the Firm's understanding of how fees, costs and/or expenses associated with performance of discovery in the SST Document Review would be shared among the Firm, the Plaintiffs' Law Firms, and/or the ERISA firms, including but not limited to who would be responsible for: compensating Staff Attorneys for hours worked; hosting Catalyst and/or other electronic database(s); compiling "hot docs" and other documents relative to the liability and/or

damages theories; and/or other expenses associated with the SST Document Review.

31. For each of the categories listed above, explain the Firm's understanding of how those fees, costs and/or expenses would be reported to the Court in the event of a successful verdict and/or settlement.

32. Explain the origin of the cost-sharing agreement with Thornton through which the Firm agreed to allocate the costs associated with a certain number of Staff Attorneys to Thornton, including the names and descriptions of all other matters in which the Firm entered into similar arrangements (whether or not documented) to share costs with other firms, prior to or after the SST Litigation.

33. Describe the Firm's understanding, in or about early 2015, as to how Thornton would account for the allocation/sharing of costs for certain of the Firm's Staff Attorneys in its Fee Petition, including the Firm's understanding as to which firm was responsible for reporting the total number of hours worked by those Staff Attorneys on its Fee Petition and/or Lodestar calculation.

34. Please state whether the Firm's understanding of how Thornton would account for the sharing of Staff Attorney costs has changed since 2015, and if so, when, and explain what prompted that change.

35. Explain the Firm's current understanding of the all cost-sharing agreements (formal or informal) between the Law Firm and Thornton to allocate and/or share costs for certain of the Firm's Staff Attorneys assigned to work on the SST Litigation.

36. Explain what knowledge, if any, the Firm had about the existence of a cost-sharing agreement(s) (formal or informal) between Lief Cabraser and Thornton to allocate and/or share costs for certain of Lief's Staff Attorneys assigned to work on the SST Litigation.

37. Describe in detail the process through which the Law Firm invoiced or otherwise sought reimbursement from Thornton for costs of those Staff Attorneys allocated to Thornton as part of the SST Litigation/Document Review.

38. Identify and describe all communications between the Firm and Thornton relating to the firms' cost-sharing agreement to share the costs of certain Staff Attorneys, including discussions regarding how those costs would be incorporated into the firms' respective Fee Petitions.

39. Identify and describe all communications between and among the Firm, Lieff Cabraser, and Thornton relating to cost-sharing agreement(s) between any of the firms, including discussions regarding how those costs would be incorporated into the firms' respective Fee Petitions.

40. Describe what knowledge, if any, the Firm had in early 2015 about Michael Bradley's involvement in the SST Litigation, including any knowledge of Thornton's agreement to pay Mr. Bradley an agreed-upon rate of \$500/hour.

41. Identify and describe all communications relating to Michael Bradley's participation in the SST Litigation/SST Document Review from 2010 through November 2016, including relating to compensation or an hourly billing rate that Thornton would charge for Mr. Bradley's time spent on the matter.

42. Explain how the Firm supervised and/or performed quality control of the work performed by Michael Bradley in the SST Document Review, including the name, title, and nature of any supervising individual.

43. Please describe any previous matters, whether based on a contingency, hourly, or other fee arrangement, in which the Firm engaged in a fee dispute with a client or class representative prior to the conclusion of the representation. For each such matter, explain how that

fee dispute was resolved and any hourly rate/quantum meruit applied for work performed.

44. Explain how the Law Firm determines annual billing rates for all attorneys, including Staff Attorneys. Please identify and describe all factors considered and/or resources relied upon in making these determinations.

45. Please explain how the process described above does or does not vary in determining billing rates charged to hourly clients and why.

46. Please list all of the Firm's hourly rates charged to hourly clients for each of the years 2010-2016. For each attorney, please list the relative experience level.

47. Please list all of the Firm's hourly rates charged to non-hourly clients (whether in class action or other contingency-fee litigation) for each of the years 2010-2016. For each attorney, please list the relative experience level.

48. Please list all of the hourly rates charged or associated with any matters in which the Firm has acted as local counsel for each of the years 2010-2016. For each attorney, please list the relative experience level.

49. Please list all members of the Firm's Executive Committee and describe their respective roles in that Committee.

50. Please list all members of the Firm's Rate Sub-Committee and describe their respective role in that Committee.

51. Explain how the Firm adjusts its hourly rates for cases brought outside of New York. If the Firm does not adjust its rate, explain why not.

52. Identify and describe all instances in which the Firm has billed an attorney at a lesser or higher rate than the annual rate determined by the Executive/Rate Sub Committees for a particular year and explain why that decision was made.

53. Describe in detail the process for finalizing the term sheet and Final Settlement in the SST Litigation, including the role of the U.S. Department of Labor, U.S. Attorney's Office, U.S. Department of Justice and/or the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission in the negotiations.

54. Describe in detail how the Firm prepared the Fee Petition and identify all individuals who assisted in the preparation and the nature of their contribution(s).

55. Describe in detail any review or steps taken to scrutinize or verify the time reported by the Law Firm prior to submitting the Firm's Fee Petition/Lodestar calculation. If the answer is none, explain why.

56. Describe what, if any, steps the Law Firm took to review, verify, or compare the Fee Petitions and/or Lodestar calculations prepared by the Plaintiffs' Firms or ERISA firms with the Firm's Fee Petition prior to filing its Fee Petition with the Court. If no action was taken, explain why not.

57. Identify and describe all communication the Firm had with the Plaintiffs' Law Firms and/or ERISA counsel relating to the Firm's preparation of the Fee Petition, including but not limited to preparation of the Lodestar calculation, the inclusion of Staff Attorneys for whom Thornton had paid costs, calculation of a Lodestar multiplier, and reasonableness of attorneys' fees.

58. Identify all individuals at the Firm who reviewed, assisted or contributed to the preparation and submission of Thornton's Fee Petition and describe the nature of their contributions.

59. Describe how the Law Firm and/or the Plaintiffs' Law Firms arrived at a total fee percentage roughly equal to 25% of the final Fee Award. Please explain whether the Firm prepared its Lodestar calculation to achieve a 25% award of the total settlement amount.

60. Identify all billing entries, costs and/or expenses incurred by the Firm during the SST Litigation that the Firm did not include in its Fee Petition/Lodestar calculation, and the reasons therefor.

61. Explain the significance of the statement made in Paragraph 7 of Exhibit A to the *Declaration of Lawrence A. Sucharow* (Docket #104-15), affirming that the hourly rates included in Exhibit A are the Firm's "regular rates charged for their services, which have been accepted in other complex class actions." Please describe any other instances in which the Firm has submitted a Fee Petition with the same or similar language.

62. Do you contend that the rates listed in the Firm's Fee Petition represent the prevailing rates in the community for similar services performed by lawyers of reasonably comparable skill, experience and reputation for each of the respective tasks performed? Why or why not?

63. Identify, in detail, each error in your Fee Petition, and explain each step or action taken to correct each error, including all documents or information consulted or relied upon in making the correction(s).

64. Describe when and how the Law Firm first learned about the Boston Globe's inquiry into the Fee Award, and underlying billing practices employed by the Firm and other counsel in the SST Litigation, that preceded the publication of the December 17, 2016 Article.

65. Describe when and how the Law Firm first identified duplicative billing entries reflected in the Firm's Fee Petition and describe all actions taken by the Firm to review, confirm and/or correct those errors.

66. Describe in detail how the Law Firm drafted the November 10, 2016 Letter, including the full names of all individuals who contributed to the Letter, the nature of any internal review by the Firm, and all individuals outside the firm who reviewed and/or contributed

to the Letter and the nature of their contribution(s).

67. Identify and describe all documents relied upon by the Law Firm in drafting the November 10, 2016 Letter.

68. State the total number of class members and the estimated recovery or settlement amounts, net of fees and expenses, due to each class member.

69. Itemize the total estimated damages to the ERISA and non-ERISA plaintiffs and summarize the factual basis for the estimate.

70. Identify, in detail, any additional errors in your any communication with the Court or with the Special Master, since filing of the Fee Petition(s) and explain each step or action taken to correct each error, including all documents or information consulted or relied upon in making the correction(s).

71. Identify and explain any mistakes you have identified in the Fee Petition, Motion for Attorneys' Fees, and/or Fee Award, not described above.

72. Identify any other individuals, not listed above, who have knowledge of the Interrogatories and/or the SST Litigation and explain the general nature of such knowledge.

73. Identify and describe the steps taken by the Firm to identify documents responsive to the corresponding Requests for Production of Documents served by the Special Master including, without limitation, the name and title of those involved, the process undertaken, the database and documents searched, and the parameters of any electronic search including date range, timekeepers and search terms.

74. Identify with specificity sufficient to constitute a valid response to a request for production of documents, any documents identified by you as responsive to the Special Master's Request for Production of Documents but withheld from production to the Special Master on grounds of any evidentiary or other privilege or otherwise including (a) the type of document; (b)

its date if any; (c) any identifying marks such as bates stamp or other numeric designation; (d) the reason you withheld it from production; and (e) the current location of the document. To the extent any such document or other responsive document has been destroyed, identify (a) the type of document; (b) its date, if any; (c) the date of its destruction; (d) the circumstance thereof; and (e) the persons involved therein. For each such person, please provide their name, current or prior title or position with the Law Firm, the date, if any, of termination of employment with the Law Firm and the reason therefor, and the last known residential and business address.

75. Identify the timekeeping, accounting, and billing software systems utilized by the Law Firm to record and bill attorney time charges, costs and expenses associated with legal and other services rendered by the Law Firm in connection with the SST Litigation and the persons within the Law Firm with the most knowledge and responsibility for the system and operation.

Date: May 18, 2017

Respectfully submitted,

SPECIAL MASTER HONORABLE
GERALD E. ROSEN (RETIRED),
By his Attorneys,



William F. Sinnott (BBO #547423)
Elizabeth J. McEvoy (BBO #683191)
DONOGHUE BARRETT & SINGAL, P.C.
One Beacon Street, Suite 1320
Boston, MA 02108
Telephone: (617) 720-5090
Facsimile: (617) 720-5092
wsinnott@dbslawfirm.com
emcevoy@dbslawfirm.com

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I, William F. Sinnott, hereby certify that I have caused a copy of the foregoing document to be served upon Joan A. Lukey, Esquire, Choate, Hall & Stewart, LLP, Two International Place, Boston, MA 02110, by electronic mail and first class mail, postage prepaid, this 18th day of May, 2017.



William F. Sinnott

Exhibit D

Interrogatories Stricken

- 6
- 11
- 22
- 26
- 34
- 35
- 38
- 39
- 42
- 68
- 69

Interrogatories due June 1, 2017

- 1
- 4
- 5
- 7
- 8
- 17
- 18/21/28
- 19
- 20
- 25
- 28
- 29
- 32
- 33
- 37

Interrogatories due June 9, 2017

- 16
- 27
- 29
- 26
- 36
- 40
- 41
- 44
- 45
- 51
- 54/58
- 55
- 56
- 57
- 60
- 61
- 62
- 64
- 65
- 66
- 67
- 70
- 71
- 72

Interrogatories due July 10, 2017

- 2
- 3
- 9
- 10
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 27
- 30
- 31
- 43
- 46
- 47
- 48
- 49
- 50
- 52
- 53
- 59
- 63
- 68
- 69
- 73
- 74
- 75

RFPs Stricken

- 7
- 11
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 22
- 24
- 30
- 31
- 35
- 38
- 39
- 43
- 44
- 46
- 48
- 49
- 51

RFPs due June 1, 2017

- 12
- 16
- 17
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 33
- 34
- 36
- 37

RFPs due June 9, 2017

- 2- “hot docs”
- 3
- 4
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 40
- 41
- 42
- 45
- 47
- 50
- 52
- 53
- 54
- 55
- 56

RFPs due July 10, 2017

- 1
- 5
- 6
- 21
- 23
- 32

Exhibit E

Massachusetts Legal Ethics: Substance and Practice

Draft: December 2017

Copyright 2017, Massachusetts Board of Bar Overseers

The Board's goal in preparing this treatise is to make Massachusetts legal ethics and the disciplinary system readily accessible to members of the bar and to the public. To this end, it has assembled the law on these topics in a single-volume reference work.

This PDF document is a draft of the treatise. The Board is posting it on its web site at this time to make it available as it finalizes the volume. The Board anticipates that a final version of the treatise will be published during 2018 in hard copy and as an e-book. Annual updates will keep this volume current.

This document is owned by the Board of Bar Overseers and intended for the education of the public. Any reproduction or sale of this document without the express permission of the BBO is prohibited.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1: A Brief History of Bar Discipline in Massachusetts 4

**Chapter 2: The Actors in and the Structure of the Disciplinary System
in Massachusetts10**

Chapter 3: The Structure of the Disciplinary Process 18

Chapter 4: Discipline: Grounds and Types..... 31

Chapter 5: Complaints, ACAP, Investigation, Stipulations.....55

**Chapter 6: Adjudicative Proceedings Before the Board of Bar
Overseers 67**

Chapter 7: Misconduct and Typical Sanctions 95

**Problems of Competence: Poor Work, Neglect, and Failure to
Communicate with a Client
(Rules 1.1, 1.2(a) and (c), 1.3, and 1.4) 95**

**Problems of Confidentiality
(Rules 1.6 and 1.9(c)) 115**

**Allocation of Roles and Authority in the Attorney-Client
Relationship
(Rules 1.2, 1.4, 1.13, 1.14)131**

**Problems of Conflicts of Interest:
Concurrent Conflicts, Successive Conflicts, and
Business Transactions
(Rules 1.7, 1.8, 1.9(a) and (b), and 1.10)153**

**Other People’s Money
(Rules 1.5, 1.15) 181**

**Candor to the Court and Third Parties
(Rules 3.3, 4.1(a), 8.4(c)) 216**

**Other Limits on Zealous Advocacy
(Rules 1.2(d), 3.1, 3.2, 3.4, 3.5, 4.2, and 4.3) 242**

Law Practice Management

(Rule 1.17; Rules 5.1 through 5.7)	270
Advertising and Solicitation (Rules 7.1 through 7.5)	294
Prosecutor Duties (Rules 3.8, 4.2, and 4.3)	309
Special Advocacy Duties (Rules 3.6, 3.7, and 3.9)	319
Chapter 8: Mitigating and Aggravating Factors	326
Chapter 9: Post-Hearing Review	344
Chapter 10: Reciprocal Discipline	355
Chapter 11: Resignation and Disability Inactive Status	366
Chapter 12: Duties and Restrictions After Suspension or Disbarment	376
Chapter 13: Reinstatement: Standards and Procedures	390
Chapter 14: Attorney Registration, Trust Accounts, and the Clients' Security Board	409
Appendices:	426

A. The Basics of Rule 1.5

Rule 1.5 expresses a straightforward obligation whose practical application can be remarkably ambiguous. The rule provides that a lawyer's fees must not be clearly excessive or illegal. It lists eight nonexclusive factors that help determine whether a fee is excessive or illegal. Those factors primarily require that a lawyer's fees must not exceed the prevailing market for the kind of work the lawyer provides, but also take into consideration the lawyer's skill level, the nature of the tasks the lawyer must perform (including how long the work will take), the demands and particular needs of the client (including how urgent the matter is), and, significantly, whether the fee is fixed or contingent.³⁵³ Because those factors are not exclusive, other considerations may affect whether any given fee is permitted under the rule. Rule 1.5 also regulates contingent fees with great specificity, as described in a later section. The rule also prohibits a lawyer from "collect[ing] an unreasonable amount for expenses."³⁵⁴

Massachusetts requires that all fee arrangements as well as the scope of the representation be communicated to the client in writing, "except when the lawyer will charge a regularly represented client on the same basis or rate,"³⁵⁵ or in single-meeting consultation, or when the engagement is for a total fee not exceeding \$500.³⁵⁶ The writing requirement, promulgated in 2012, is different from the practice in most jurisdictions,³⁵⁷ and a signature of the client is not required unless the arrangement is for a contingent fee. Inclusion of the scope of the representation is not only required by the rule, but is essential for both parties' understanding of what the lawyer will address, and what she will not address, during the representation. Recall that Rule 1.2(c) requires the client's informed consent if the objectives of the representation are to be limited. The exception to the writing requirement for regular, repeated representation "on the same basis" most likely refers to arrangements where the lawyer offers services for a flat fee, discussed below.

One further aspect of Rule 1.5 deserves mention, because it is quintessentially a Massachusetts practice and tradition. Unlike almost every other jurisdiction in the nation, Massachusetts permits an attorney's fee to be divided with a lawyer who does not practice in the firm of the primary lawyer (i.e., a referral fee), even if the referring lawyer does nothing more than refer the matter.³⁵⁸ The rules in most jurisdictions, however, provide that a lawyer may not pay a referring lawyer any fee unless the latter lawyer works on the matter or accepts responsibility for the representation, and even then the fee must be divided proportionately.³⁵⁹ The Massachusetts rule permits a pure referral fee, as long as the client knows in advance that the fee will be divided with the referring lawyer

³⁵³ MASSACHUSETTS RULES PROF. CONDUCT 1.5(a)(1)–(8).

³⁵⁴ Rule 1.5(a).

³⁵⁵ Rule 1.5(b)(1).

³⁵⁶ Rule 1.5(b)(2) ("The requirement of a writing shall not apply to a single-session legal consultation or where the lawyer reasonably expects the total fee to be charged to the client to be less than \$500.").

³⁵⁷ The ABA's Model Rule, which most jurisdictions follow, states that the fee basis shall be communicated "preferably in writing." See MODEL RULES OF PROF. CONDUCT 1.5(b).

³⁵⁸ Rule 1.5(e).

³⁵⁹ See MODEL RULES OF PROF. CONDUCT 1.5(e).

and the client consents to the joint participation in writing, and as long as the total fee charged to the client is reasonable.

While a discussion of the provisions of Rule 1.5 as it pertains to the requirements of contingency fee agreements is beyond the scope of this treatise, the Office of the Bar Counsel has written several articles on fee agreements in general and contingency fee agreements in particular, which are available on its website.³⁶⁰

Other topics of interest to lawyers arising from Rule 1.5 concern payments in kind, and measures taken by lawyers to secure payments due in the future. These issues will be addressed in Part II.C.(4) below, along with more in-depth discussion of the requirements of a reasonable fee and a proper contingent fee.

B. Discipline for Violation of Rule 1.5

You Should Know

A lawyer who charges a client a clearly excessive fee typically receives a public reprimand. The discipline for a lawyer who charges a clearly excessive fee while misleading the client is a term suspension. On occasion, when a lawyer has refunded the excess fees and the client suffers little harm, the lawyer may receive an admonition. Disbarment has not been imposed for violation of Rule 1.5 alone.

1) Disbarment

If a lawyer intentionally charges or collects fees for work not actually performed it may be viewed as equivalent to misappropriation, or theft, of a client's funds. The presumptive sanction for misappropriation of client money is disbarment or indefinite suspension.³⁶¹ Ordinarily, charging a client a clearly excessive fee is not treated in the disciplinary reports in the same fashion as misappropriation of client funds or property.

You Should Know

In *Matter of Schoepfer*, the SJC established the following presumptive sanctions for misappropriation of client funds, which an excessive fee might represent:

If . . . an attorney intended to deprive the client of funds, permanently

³⁶⁰ See, e.g., Nancy E. Kaufman & Constance V. Vecchione, *The Ethics of Charging and Collecting Fees*, <https://bbopublic.blob.core.windows.net/web/f/ethicsfees.pdf> (2015); Constance V. Vecchione, *FAQs: Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(b) and Written Fee Arrangements*, [https://bbopublic.blob.core.windows.net/web/f/FAQs%201.5\(b\).pdf](https://bbopublic.blob.core.windows.net/web/f/FAQs%201.5(b).pdf) (2013); Constance V. Vecchione, *Write It Up, Write It Down: Amendments to Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5 Require Fee Arrangements to Be in Writing* <https://bbopublic.blob.core.windows.net/web/f/WriteItUp.pdf> (2012); Constance V. Vecchione, *Fees and Feasibility: Amendments To Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5 on Fees*, <https://bbopublic.blob.core.windows.net/web/f/Fees2011.pdf> (2011).

³⁶¹ *Matter of Schoepfer*, 426 Mass. 183, 185-188 & n.2, 13 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 679 (1997).

or temporarily, or if the client was deprived of funds (no matter what the attorney intended), the standard discipline is disbarment or indefinite suspension.³⁶²

In *Matter of Goldstone*,³⁶³ the attorney charged and collected an excessive fee from his client, a national retailer, by intentionally and in bad faith charging fees to which he was not entitled. The corporation sued the lawyer for breach of contract and won a judgment against him.³⁶⁴ Relying on the facts established conclusively in the civil action, the SJC disbarred the lawyer. The Court wrote, “[The respondent] intentionally overbilled and collected from his client hundreds of thousands of dollars in fees and costs to which he was not entitled, on both closed and active cases. Where an attorney lacks a good faith belief that he has earned and is entitled to the monies, such conduct constitutes conversion and misappropriation of client funds.”³⁶⁵ In *Matter of Smith*,³⁶⁶ decided soon after *Goldstone*, an attorney filed an affidavit of resignation after Bar Counsel charged him with charging his client excessive fees. The attorney charged a widowed, elderly client a total of \$60,000 for services that had a maximum value of \$7,500. The single justice accepted his resignation. While many lawyers have been disbarred for intentional misappropriation of client funds held by the lawyers, *Goldstone* and *Smith* represent disciplinary matters where the bad faith charging of an excessive fee led to a disbarment.³⁶⁷

On other occasions, lawyers have been disbarred for misconduct involving excessive fees, although always with other serious misconduct as well. In *Matter of Pepyne*,³⁶⁸ the single justice accepted the respondent’s affidavit of resignation after reviewing six separate instances of misconduct, several of which involved the lawyer’s imposing liens or accepting fees to which he was not entitled. He also neglected matters, was held in contempt of court, and was convicted of an unrelated crime. In *Matter of O’Connor*,³⁶⁹ the single justice disbarred a lawyer for misconduct involving his collecting a higher fee in a worker’s compensation matter than that provided for in the settlement and misleading his client about the true fee. He also engaged in separate misconduct where he neglected a matter and lied to his client about his carelessness.

³⁶² 426 Mass. at 185–188 & n.2 (citing *Matter of the Discipline of an Attorney*, 392 Mass. 827, 836-837 (1984)).

³⁶³ 445 Mass. 551, 21 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 288 (2005).

³⁶⁴ See *Sears, Roebuck & Co. v. Goldstone & Sudalter, P.C.*, 128 F. 3d 10 (1st Cir. 1997) (confirming that the attorney bears the burden of proof in a controversy with a client to establish that his fees were reasonable).

³⁶⁵ 455 Mass. at 566.

³⁶⁶ 21 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 609 (2005).

³⁶⁷ In *Matter of Pomeroy*, 26 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 515 (2010), the respondent was retained by an elderly client to liquidate several bank accounts and turn the proceeds over to him. The lawyer converted over \$812,000. When her conduct was discovered, she initially claimed this represented a contingent fee she was owed for these services. She later fabricated documents to conceal her activities. Ultimately the respondent submitted an affidavit of resignation and was disbarred. See *Matter of Pomeroy*, and 25 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 507 (2009) (temporary suspension).

³⁶⁸ 26 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 502 (2010).

³⁶⁹ 26 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 458 (2010).

You Should Know

There is a difference between a *clearly excessive* fee and an *illegal* fee. An illegal fee is a fee not allowed by the contractual or regulatory terms under which the lawyer is to be paid, even if the actual amounts charged would not be deemed “clearly excessive.” Lawyers have been disciplined under Rule 1.5 for charging an illegal fee in a workers’ compensation matter³⁷⁰ and a criminal defense matter,³⁷¹ among others.

2) Suspension

The lawyers who have been suspended for violating Rule 1.5 typically have overcharged a client intentionally, with some misrepresentation about the fee. For instance, in *Matter of Beaulieu*,³⁷² an attorney was suspended for four years and had to make restitution before submitting an application for reinstatement. The attorney billed the Committee for Public Counsel Services for his legal services and violated Rule 1.5(a) by submitting inaccurate and grossly inflated reports of his hours. In a recent disposition that ought to be of considerable interest to many private firm lawyers, *Matter of Murphy*,³⁷³ an attorney was suspended for a year and a day where, in order to increase his billable hours, he knowingly spent more time on client matters than necessary. The attorney, an associate in a law firm, earned an annual salary with a bonus tied to his billings. The attorney billed his clients for extra hours when he should have delegated tasks to lawyers of lesser seniority, and for tasks that were duplicated and billed by others in his firm.³⁷⁴

In *Matter of Rafferty*,³⁷⁵ the single justice imposed a four-month suspension on an attorney, with reinstatement conditioned on his passing the MPRE and making restitution, after he intentionally complied with the questionable instructions of his wealthy and overzealous client, litigating her matter excessively and collecting from her fees of \$700,000. The fees were far in excess of any amount she could reasonably hope to win in the lawsuit. Because the lawyer collected an excessive fee through his failure to restrain his client’s unreasonable litigation desires, the single justice determined that his

³⁷⁰ *O’Connor, supra*.

³⁷¹ *Matter of Serpa*, 30 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 358 (2014).

³⁷² 29 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 33 (2013).

³⁷³ 28 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 643 (2012).

³⁷⁴ The misconduct present in *Matter of Murphy* has been, by many accounts, a very common phenomenon within competitive firm law practice, where associates experience intense pressure to meet billable hour quotas and partners encounter similar incentives to report high hours. For a discussion of this problem, see, e.g., Susan Saab Fortney, *Soul for Sale: An Empirical Study of Satisfaction, Law Firm Culture, and the Effects of Billable Hour Requirements*, 69 UMKC L. REV. 239 (2000); Lisa G. Lerman, *Blue-Chip Bilking: Regulation of Billing and Expense Fraud by Lawyers*, 12 GEO. J. LEGAL ETHICS 205 (1999); Christine Parker & David Ruschena, *The Pressures of Billable Hours: Lessons From a Survey of Billing Practices Inside Law Firms*, 9 U. ST. THOMAS L.J. 619 (2011); William G. Ross, *Kicking the Unethical Billing Habit*, 50 RUTGERS L. REV. 2199 (1998).

³⁷⁵ 26 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 538 (2010).

sanction ought to be higher than the presumptive sanction for charging excessive fees, which would have been a public reprimand.

In *Matter of Beatrice*,³⁷⁶ the respondent was suspended for two years for several instances of misconduct, including entering into and collecting a contingent fee in a criminal case. And in *Matter of Landry*,³⁷⁷ the respondent was suspended for nine months after charging, and suing to collect, an excessive contingent fee for representation regarding the sale of corporate stock. The respondent also misled his client about the propriety of a contingent fee arrangement in that type of representation.³⁷⁸

3) Public Reprimand

“The typical sanction for charging an excessive fee is a public reprimand.”³⁷⁹ Many lawyers have received public reprimands for violating Rule 1.5, either after charging an hourly fee or where the arrangement involved a contingent fee arrangement. The most prominent SJC treatment of the discipline for an excessive fee has been *Matter of Fordham*,³⁸⁰ discussed in more detail below. In *Fordham*, the SJC imposed a public reprimand for the respondent’s having charged his unsophisticated client a clearly excessive fee (despite providing very high quality, and successful, legal services, and despite the fact that the excessive fee was not actually collected).

Other recent matters in which the lawyer received a public reprimand for violating Rule 1.5 include *Matter of Henry*,³⁸¹ where an attorney was reprimanded after representing a husband and wife in their petition to partition a two-family duplex. The attorney charged the clients more than \$91,000, while the total reasonable amount, according to the Fee Arbitration Board, was \$35,000. In *Matter of Tierney*,³⁸² an attorney received a public reprimand because the fees she charged and collected were disproportionate to the size and value of the estate on which she worked. The net proceeds from the real estate in question amounted to less than \$98,000, and the attorney charged \$22,500 for her work on the estate, which the Board concluded was clearly excessive under the circumstances.

³⁷⁶ 14 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 56 (1998).

³⁷⁷ 31 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. ___, 2015 WL 10322929 (2015).

³⁷⁸ See also *Matter of Gibson*, 27 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 396 (2011) (single justice order suspending the respondent indefinitely, without reference to Rule 1.5, after the respondent entered into a grossly unfair contingent fee agreement, and misappropriated the funds held).

³⁷⁹ *Matter of Rafferty*, 26 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 538, (2010). The ABA model standards for discipline apply a more flexible approach. Those standards recommend varying sanctions for “unreasonable or improper fees,” depending on the mental state of the lawyer and the harm caused to the client. See ABA MODEL STANDARDS FOR IMPOSING LAWYER SANCTIONS § 7.0 – 7.4 (2012).

³⁸⁰ 423 Mass. 481, 12 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 161 (1996), cert. denied, 519 U.S. 1149 (1997). *Fordham* charged but did not actually collect a clearly excessive fee. However, since then Bar Counsel has stipulated to public reprimands in cases where lawyers have both charged and actually collected clearly excessive fees, when the lawyer has made restitution. See, e.g., *Matter of Chignola*, 25 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 112 (2009) (restitution and other factors in mitigation); *Matter of Olchowski*, 24 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 520 (2009) (restitution).

³⁸¹ 28 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 450 (2012).

³⁸² 28 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 850 (2012).

Lawyers who have failed to document a contingent fee in writing have usually received admonitions, as discussed below. There have been instances when the lawyers have received public reprimands, but in each case the lawyer also committed separate misconduct. (Indeed, in each case Bar Counsel seemingly would not have known of the absence of a written agreement but for the separate misconduct.) For example, in *Matter of Carroll*,³⁸³ the respondent neglected a contingent-fee matter for which there was no written fee agreement, and caused the client's case to be time-barred through his lack of diligence, among other things. He received a public reprimand. In *Matter of Kelleher*,³⁸⁴ the attorney ignored a previous lawyer's claim to a share of contingent-fee proceeds, and also did not prepare a written contingent fee agreement. In *Matter of Faria*,³⁸⁵ the lawyer received a public reprimand after he entered into an oral contingent fee agreement, neglected the matter, and was responsible for the dismissal of the client's case. He had previously received an admonition for neglect, including missing a statute of limitations.³⁸⁶

4) Admonition

On occasion, lawyers who charged excessive fees or otherwise violated Rule 1.5 have received only an admonition. The admonitions tend to appear where the misconduct was not intentional and the client suffered little or no harm. For example, in AD 00-78,³⁸⁷ the respondent charged his client, an elderly woman for whom he served as trustee, legal services rates for assistance that did not require legal skills. Because the lawyer "ha[d] also taken very good care of the client over the years that he has been her trustee" and made restitution to the trust, he received only an admonition. In AD 09-02,³⁸⁸ an attorney failed to execute a written contingent-fee agreement with the client, leading to disagreement about its terms. The lawyer also offered less-than-competent services to the client, but made full amends to remedy any potential harm.³⁸⁹ In AD 06-02,³⁹⁰ the attorney charged his client for services that were unnecessary and redundant. He made

³⁸³ 28 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 130 (2012). *See also* *Matter of Kelleher*, 26 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 281 (2010) (attorney also faced public reprimand for *conduct including* not having a written contingent fee agreement); *Matter of Foley*, 25 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 207 (2009) (attorney faced three-month suspension, stayed for one year under probationary conditions, for, among other violations, entering into a contingent fee agreement without a written fee agreement).

³⁸⁴ 26 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 281 (2010).

³⁸⁵ 25 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 201 (2009).

³⁸⁶ *See also* *Matter of Neal*, 19 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 330 (2003) (public reprimand for misconduct including failing to maintain a copy of the contingent fee agreement).

³⁸⁷ 17 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 563 (2000).

³⁸⁸ 25 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 655 (2009).

³⁸⁹ For a similar, if perhaps more surprising, example, see AD 08-18, 24 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 895 (2008) (no written contingent fee agreement, plus neglect leading to dismissal of client's case; successor counsel obtained reversal of the dismissal, so ultimately no substantial harm to the client). *Compare* AD 00-12, 16 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 467 (2000) (admonition solely for failure to have contingent fee agreement in writing).

³⁹⁰ 22 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 848 (2006).

restitution of the fees to which he was not entitled. In AD 04-05,³⁹¹ the attorney received an admonition after calculating his contingent fee on amounts (personal injury protection (PIP) benefits) that were not contingent at all. The attorney refunded that portion of his fee after his client filed a complaint with the Office of the Bar Counsel. Other examples of a similar nature exist in the disciplinary reports.³⁹²

In AD 99-58,³⁹³ a lawyer received an admonition for failing to disclose to a client his receipt of a referral fee, in violation of DR 2-107(A)(1), the predecessor to Rule 1.5(e). The lawyer had referred a matter, received a contingent fee, but neither he nor the lawyer to whom he referred the matter disclosed the arrangement to the client.

In *Matter of the Discipline of an Attorney*,³⁹⁴ the Supreme Judicial Court declined to admonish a lawyer for including in his contingent-fee agreement a provision stating that if the attorney were discharged prior to the conclusion of the representation, the attorney would be compensated for the fair value of his services or one third of any settlement offer that had been made at the time of discharge, whichever was greater. Because this specific provision could result in fee that exceeded the fair value of the work and could discourage the client from discharging the lawyer, the Court doubted whether a contingent-fee agreement should contain any such provision. But because the respondent had neither charged nor collected an unreasonable fee based upon that contract, the Court concluded that discipline was not warranted. (Because the respondent's conduct was not expressly prohibited by Rule 1.5, after that opinion the Court amended Rule 1.5 and included clause (6) of both versions of the Model Fee Agreement to limit such fees.) However, the SJC did admonish the lawyer for knowingly misrepresenting to insurers on several occasions the existence of a statutory lien in his favor, and for failing to notify his client promptly about his receipt of funds payable to the client.

C. Other Fee Issues

1) Determining Whether a Fee Is Clearly Excessive

Whether a lawyer's fee is "clearly excessive" cannot be determined formulaically. That determination calls for careful and nuanced judgment based on the many factors set forth in Rule 1.5(a). Most discussions use *Matter of Fordham*,³⁹⁵ described earlier in Section B.3, as a benchmark for that assessment. In *Fordham*, an experienced and well-respected member of the Massachusetts bar with no history of any previous discipline received a public reprimand for charging a client an excessive fee for representation of a young man in a driving under the influence (DUI) criminal matter. The lawyer succeeded in the goal of the representation, achieving an acquittal for the client. The

³⁹¹ 20 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 668 (2004).

³⁹² See AD 06-06, 22 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 855 (2006); AD 05-17, 21 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 706 (2005); AD 03-32, 19 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 577 (2003); AD 02-55, 18 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 745 (2002); AD 02-50, 18 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 732 (2002); AD 00-34, 16 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 501 (2000).

³⁹³ AD 99-58, 15 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 759 (1999).

³⁹⁴ 451 Mass. 131, 24 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 824 (2008).

³⁹⁵ 423 Mass. 481, 12 Mass. Att'y Disc. R. 161 (1996) (public reprimand), cert. denied, 519 U.S. 1149 (1997).

parties stipulated that the lawyer had worked diligently every hour he billed, and had billed the client at an acceptable hourly rate. However, the fee the lawyer charged (close to \$50,000) was so far beyond what a typical DUI defense lawyer charged similar clients (almost never more than \$10,000, according to even respondent's own experts) that it qualified as "clearly excessive." The Court was also critical of the fact that the lawyer had charged his client for the time he spent learning an area of the law he did not previously know. The Court wrote, "A client 'should not be expected to pay for the education of a lawyer when he spends excessive amounts of time on tasks which, with reasonable experience, become matters of routine.'"³⁹⁶

Fordham emphasizes the importance of the prevailing practices among lawyers in similar settings offering comparable services. *Fordham* also makes clear that a lawyer may not charge a client for the lawyer's own education in the law if that extra effort results in an excessive fee. In fact, however, in most of the discipline for violation of Rule 1.5, aside from contingent-fee matters, the lawyer charged fees for work that the lawyer never performed or performed poorly.

2) Contingent Fees

Rule 1.5(c) addresses the topic of contingent fees with great specificity. It is beyond the scope of this treatise to review in detail the logistics of charging and collecting a reasonable contingent fee. Useful resources exist for Massachusetts lawyers who charge contingent fees.³⁹⁷ The requirements for contingent fee agreements in Massachusetts are set forth in Rules 1.5(c) and (f), and Comments [3] and [3A]-[3D]. With few exceptions, a lawyer who charges a contingent fee in Massachusetts must enter into a written agreement signed by the lawyer and the client. The agreement must contain several mandated provisions. It must identify the contingency on which the fee award will be based, the rate used, whether the rate is based on the gross proceeds or the net proceeds after litigation expenses have been deducted, and whether the lawyer or the client will be responsible for those expenses. In addition, in a relatively new provision, the agreement must address the question of how the lawyer will be paid, if at all, should the representation end before the matter resolves. If the lawyer is a successor lawyer to a previous lawyer with a contingent-fee agreement who performed some work on the matter, the agreement must address who will pay the previous lawyer.³⁹⁸ If the agreement is silent, the successor lawyer will be responsible for the previous lawyer's fees.

The revised Massachusetts rule offers lawyers two template versions of a contingent-fee agreement, Form A, which has standard, default provisions, and Form B,

³⁹⁶ 423 Mass. at 490 (quoting *Matter of the Estate of Larson*, 103 Wash.2d 517, 531, 694 P.2d 1051 (1985)).

³⁹⁷ See, e.g., Timothy Dacey III, *Fee Agreements*, in *ETHICAL LAWYERING IN MASSACHUSETTS*, Chapter 5 (James Boland ed. 2009 and 2013 Supp.); Nancy E. Kaufman & Constance V. Vecchione, *The Ethics of Charging and Collecting Fees*, at <https://bbopublic.blob.core.windows.net/web/f/ethicsfees.pdf> (2012).

³⁹⁸ The Supreme Judicial Court in 2009 sought comments on the question of how to allocate the responsibility for paying the discharged lawyer in a successful contingent fee matter, responding to an issue decided by the SJC a few years before. See *Malonis v. Harrington*, 442 Mass. 692 (2004).

which offers elections for the lawyer to choose among certain provisions. Lawyers are not required to use those template forms, but if they choose to proceed with a different agreement, the lawyers “shall explain those different or added provisions or options to the client and obtain the client’s informed consent confirmed in writing.”³⁹⁹ In *Matter of Diviacchi*,⁴⁰⁰ the lawyer was suspended for twenty-seven months for using a non-conforming contingent fee agreement and not explaining its terms to the client, among much other misconduct.

Several SJC decisions articulated the principles to be applied when a client discharges a contingent-fee lawyer before the final resolution of the matter. In *Salem Realty v. Matera*,⁴⁰¹ the SJC affirmed the Appeals Court determination that a discharged lawyer may not rely on the contingent fee agreement for his fees, but should be compensated on a *quantum meruit* basis for the value his work produced. In *Malonis v. Harrington*,⁴⁰² the SJC decided on the facts before it that the successor lawyer was responsible to pay for the discharged lawyer’s fees. That decision triggered the ultimate revision to Rule 1.5 addressing the question of who will pay the discharged lawyer. In *Liss v. Studeny*,⁴⁰³ the Court rejected a lawyer’s effort to collect a *quantum meruit* fee in a contingent fee matter after he withdrew from the case before it was concluded, and after the former client had lost at trial. In so doing, the Court announced the general rule that there will be no *quantum meruit* recovery under contingent fee agreements when the contingency has not occurred, i.e., when the client has not obtained a recovery.⁴⁰⁴

3) Changing the Fee Agreement with a Client

A lawyer may alter an existing fee agreement with a client by giving the client notice of such changes in writing.⁴⁰⁵ Most authorities agree that a lawyer may increase an hourly fee prospectively, or make comparable adjustments to the fee agreement, as time passes, as long as the client has received adequate notice of the change and the changes are reasonable and the fee agreement provides that the rates may be increased.⁴⁰⁶

³⁹⁹ Rule 1.5(f)(3).

⁴⁰⁰ 475 Mass. 1013 (2016).

⁴⁰¹ 10 Mass.App.Ct. 571 (1980), *aff’d* 384 Mass. 803 (1981).

⁴⁰² 442 Mass. 692 (2004).

⁴⁰³ 450 Mass. 473 (2008).

⁴⁰⁴ 450 Mass. at 480–481. The Court noted, however that it was not categorically prohibiting *quantum meruit* recovery where the contingency does not occur; particularly compelling circumstances might permit recovery. The Court provided some indication of what such circumstances might be: “[T]here is no evidence that Studeny used Liss’s services without intending that the contingency occur. That is, Studeny did not defeat Liss’s reasonable expectation that he was using Liss’s services to bring about the contingency on which Liss might be compensated.” *Id.* at 481.

⁴⁰⁵ Rule 1.5(b)(1) (“Any changes in the basis or rate of the fee or expenses shall also be communicated in writing to the client.”).

⁴⁰⁶ See RESTATEMENT (THIRD) OF THE LAW GOVERNING LAWYERS § 18(1)(a) (2000) (if a fee agreement or modification “is made beyond a reasonable time after the lawyer has begun to represent the client in the matter . . . the client may avoid it unless the lawyer shows that the contract and the circumstances of its formation were fair and reasonable to the client”). See also RESTATEMENT (SECOND) OF CONTRACTS § 89(a) (1981) (modification of an existing contract is enforceable without additional consideration only upon an unanticipated change of circumstances making a contractual task more onerous or more valuable, and the modification is fair and equitable).

In some circumstances, a material change to an existing contract might qualify as a business transaction between a lawyer and a client, triggering the requirements of Rule 1.8(a).⁴⁰⁷ For example, in *Matter of Weisman*,⁴⁰⁸ an attorney renegotiated his fee agreement with his organizational client in the middle of the representation in a manner that the hearing committee found was neither fair nor was preceded by sufficient informed consent of the client. That modification represented a business transaction with the client, and the respondent did not comply with Rule 1.8. For that misconduct, and his mishandling of the fees he received, he was suspended for one year.

4) Payment in Kind and Liens for Fees

Lawyers typically receive their compensation in the form of money, by cash, check, or credit card payment. However a lawyer may receive payment in kind, subject to some restrictions. As the Office of Bar Counsel has advised, “A lawyer may accept property instead of money as a fee, so long as the lawyer is not acquiring a proprietary interest in the subject matter of the litigation in violation of Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.8(j). A fee paid in property may constitute a business transaction with a client and be subject to Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.8(a).”⁴⁰⁹ The ban on acquiring a “proprietary interest” in litigation means that a lawyer cannot accept ownership, aside from a contingent fee interest, in the property or matter that is the subject matter of the litigation for which the lawyer represents the client. In the words of one authority, “the lawyer’s interest in the case cannot be that of a co-plaintiff.”⁴¹⁰

In some settings, accepting property as a fee will qualify as a business transaction between the lawyer and her client, triggering the strict requirements of Rule 1.8(a).⁴¹¹ One common example of an attorney’s fee being subject to the Rule 1.8(a) requirements

⁴⁰⁷ Note that while Rule 1.8(a), concerning business transactions between attorney and client, generally does not apply to the original fee agreement, *see* *Matter of an Attorney*, 451 Mass. 131, 139–140, 24 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 824, 832-835 (2008), amendments to the fee agreement might fall within that rule. *See* Kaufman & Vecchione, *supra* note 397, at 7 (“If an attorney . . . changes the fee agreement, this is a business transaction with a client and the lawyer must comply with the requirements of Mass. R. Prof. Conduct 1.8(a), including that the transaction must be fair and reasonable and understood by the client, the client must be given an opportunity to consult independent counsel, and the client must consent in writing.”). While this advice from the Office of Bar Counsel seems to indicate that *all* changes in a fee agreement require the protections of Rule 1.8(a), it seems very unlikely that a regular adjustment of an hourly fee rate made after a significant period of time would qualify as a business transaction between a lawyer and her client, or that Bar Counsel would consider it as such. *See also* *Matter of Murray*, 24 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 483 (2008) (respondent charged with violation of Rule 1.8(a) after demanding changes to a contingent fee agreement; that count rejected by the hearing committee and the board).

⁴⁰⁸ 30 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 440 (2014).

⁴⁰⁹ Kaufman & Vecchione, *supra* note 397, at 7.

⁴¹⁰ RONALD D. ROTUNDA & JOHN S. DZIENKOWSKI, LEGAL ETHICS: THE LAWYER’S DESKBOOK ON PROFESSIONAL RESPONSIBILITY § 1.8-10 (2012-2013 ed.) (“In other words, the client may not assign to the attorney part of his cause of action in a way that would allow the lawyer to prevent settlement. The client cannot waive his right to decide when to settle litigation.”).

⁴¹¹ According to Rule 1.8(a), a business transaction between an attorney and a client must be objectively fair, with all terms disclosed in writing, and the client must have the opportunity to consult with separate counsel, and must consent in writing to the transaction.

is when a lawyer accepts, as his fee, an award of stock in a corporate client.⁴¹² Lawyers may accept such an equity interest in the client as the fee,⁴¹³ but, in addition to complying with Rule 1.8(a), the lawyer must ensure that the resulting fee is reasonable. In making that determination, the focus must be on the value of the stock at the time the transfer is made, not at a later time when the stock's value may be very different from what the parties had earlier predicted.⁴¹⁴ The sanctions for violations of Rule 1.8 are discussed in Part IV Section II.D.

If a client does not pay a lawyer the fees owed for the work the lawyer performed in a matter that goes to litigation, the lawyer is entitled to a lien on the claim or the proceeds of the claim, pursuant to a Massachusetts statute,⁴¹⁵ a device sometimes known as an “attorney’s lien”⁴¹⁶ or a “charging lien”⁴¹⁷ If the relationship ends by the lawyer’s withdrawing as counsel before final judgment, “[w]hether withdrawal works a waiver of the attorney’s lien depends on whether the attorney had good cause to withdraw.”⁴¹⁸ A lawyer may not withhold a client’s papers and other materials in order to collect a fee,⁴¹⁹ but in a matter that is not a contingency-fee case, may properly withhold work product for which the client has not yet paid the lawyer,⁴²⁰ except when doing so “would prejudice the client unfairly.”⁴²¹

Practice Tip

The Office of Bar Counsel hears often from clients whose former lawyers refuse to return or transfer the client’s file. Most often, these matters resolve without formal proceedings through the intervention of Bar Counsel’s Attorney and Consumer Assistance Program (ACAP). The resolution inevitably includes the attorney’s return of the file to the former client.

⁴¹² See, e.g., *Rubin v. Murray*, 79 Mass. App. Ct. 64 (2011). For commentary about that practice, see John S. Dzienkowski & Robert J. Peroni, *The Decline in Lawyer Independence: Lawyer Equity Investments in Clients*, 81 TEX. L. REV. 405 (2002); Jason M. Klein, *No Fool for a Client: The Finance and Incentives Behind Stock-Based Compensation for Corporate Attorneys*, 1999 COLUM. BUS. L. REV. 330; Donald C. Langevoort, *When Lawyers and Law Firms Invest in Their Corporate Clients’ Stock*, 80 WASH. U. L.Q. 569 (2010); Therese Maynard, *Ethics for Business Lawyers Representing Start-Up Companies*, 11 WAKE FOREST J. BUS. & INTELL. PROP. L. 401 (2011).

⁴¹³ *Rubin v. Murray*, 79 Mass. App. Ct. 64 (2011).

⁴¹⁴ *Id.*, 79 Mass. App. Ct. at 75.

⁴¹⁵ G.L. c. 221 § 50.

⁴¹⁶ See, e.g., *Matter of King*, 23 Mass. Att’y Disc. R. 352 (2007).

⁴¹⁷ See, e.g., *Boswell v. Zephyr Lines, Inc.*, 414 Mass. 241, 244 (1993).

⁴¹⁸ *Phelps Steel, Inc. v. Von Deak*, 24 Mass. App. Ct. 592, 594 (1987). “A withdrawal occasioned by a breakdown in the lawyer-client relationship is sufficient reason for an attorney to remove himself from the case, and will leave the attorney’s lien intact.” *Bartermax, Inc. v. Discover Boston Multi-Lingual Trolley Tours, Inc.*, 71 Mass. App. Ct. 1107 (2008) (unpublished opinion).

⁴¹⁹ Rule 1.16(e).

⁴²⁰ *Kaufman & Vecchione*, *supra* note 397, at 7; see Rule 1.16(e)(4) and (6).

⁴²¹ Rule 1.16(e)(7).

Exhibit F

The New Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct: An Overview

BY CHIEF JUSTICE HERBERT P. WILKINS



Herbert P. Wilkins is Chief Justice of the Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court.

On Jan. 1, 1998, the new Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct (Mass. R. Prof. C.) will become effective, replacing SJC Rule 3:07, the Code of Professional Responsibility (Code), that has been in effect since Oct. 2, 1972. The new rules, slow in coming, are the product of extensive discussion and comment by bar associations, lawyers' groups with interests in specific areas of practice, individual lawyers, the justices' Com-

mittee on the Rules of Professional Conduct (committee), and the justices themselves. Although the new rules have been adopted within the framework of the American Bar Association's Model Rules of Professional Conduct (rules), the new rules depart in significant respects from the model rules. In some instances, the new rules preserve language that appeared in the ABA Code of Professional Responsibility but the ABA eliminated in the model rules. In others, special Massachusetts provisions are included, some from the code as Massachusetts adopted it and others newly drafted.

Background

It is an historical accident that Massachusetts came so late, compared to other states, to adopting its variation of the ABA model rules. It need not have been so, but an attempt more than ten years ago to have the justices proceed with the development of a Massachusetts version of the model rules foundered on a dispute over a seemingly innocuous provision in the model rules, a dispute that dominated the analysis. On Dec. 18, 1986, the Boston Bar Association petitioned the justices to amend SJC Rule 3:07 (Code) by substituting the ABA model rules. Among the model rules, in seeming innocence, was Rule 1.5 (e) which allows lawyers, not in the same firm to divide a reasonable fee only if (a) the client is advised and does not object or (b) the division of the fee is in proportion to

the services to be performed by each lawyer or, with the client's written agreement, each lawyer assumes joint responsibility for the representation. This provision differs considerably from the special Massachusetts code provision on the division of fees then in effect. That provision, DR 2-107 (A), permits the division of fees between or among lawyers not in the same law office, if the total fee is reasonable and if the client "consents to the employment of the other lawyer after a full disclosure that a division of fees will be made." The new Massachusetts rule does not explicitly require disclosure of the proportionate share of the fee to be taken by each lawyer.

The Massachusetts Bar Association and various other groups of lawyers expressed strong disagreement with the change that ABA Model Rule 1.5(e) would make. The major portion of many written comments submitted to the justices on the BBA proposal dealt solely with the division of fees issue. If the BBA had proposed continuation of DR 2-107 (A) in substitution for ABA Rule 1.5(e), the focus of discussion would have been different, and perhaps the justices would have appointed a committee in 1987 to recommend Massachusetts rules based in large measure on the ABA model rules.

On Feb. 29, 1988, after the justices had received numerous written submissions, a majority of the justices (Liacos, Abrams, Nolan, Lynch and O'Connor) denied both the BBA's request for an evidentiary hearing and the BBA petition itself. They concluded that it does not "seem likely the expenditure of time and effort involved in evidentiary and other proceedings to consider the model rules would result in any significant gain in the standards regulating the conduct of the Bar." At that time only 16 states had adopted rules based on the ABA model rules.

In disagreement, Chief Justice Hennessey and the author of this article saw "no reasonable basis for foreclosing further, intensive analysis of the model rules at this time." He and I noted that ABA Model Rule 1.5(e) had moved toward the Massachusetts position (DR 2-107 [A]) from the position stated in the ABA code. We suggested that the justices could simply stand by their present rule. We also noted that the format of the model rules was superior to that of the code and that there were "numerous areas covered by the model rules, not touched by the Code, that would

provide guidance to the bar, bar counsel and the Board of Bar Overseers." We predicted that a majority of the justices will remain opposed even to a detailed study of the rules, unless bar associations were to express an interest in moving toward adoption of the model rules.

There the subject stood for many years, in spite of the efforts to reopen the issue by the late Robert W. Meserve, former president of the ABA and the BBA, who had succeeded Robert J. Kutak as chairman of the Kutak Commission. The Kutak Commission had proposed the original draft of the model rules to the ABA. Meserve thought it ironic that his own state was unwilling even to consider the model rules that had been adopted, with modifications, in over forty jurisdictions.

Finally, in 1994, the justices changed their position. The Board of Bar Overseers requested that the justices adopt the model rules with Massachusetts amendments. The Board of Bar Examiners advised the justices that soon the multistate professional responsibility examination, taken by bar applicants, would be based solely on the model rules, ignoring the Code. The justices inquired of the MBA as to its position, indicating that the justices would agree in advance that they would make no substantive change in the rule governing the division of fees. The MBA agreed. By 1994 more than forty jurisdictions had adopted rules based on the ABA model rules.

After considerable delay and discussion, the study project, rejected in 1986, began in 1994 with the appointment of the Supreme Judicial Court's Committee on the Rules of Professional Conduct. The glacial reluctance of a majority of the justices to recognize the merits of the adoption of new professional conduct rules was, I thought, embarrassing. One benefit from the delay in the adoption of the ABA model rules, however, is that the committee was able to take advantage of accumulated comments on and criticisms of the ABA model rules.

The Committee's Work

The committee was hardworking and meticulous. I had never served on a committee of such intellectual strength and sound judgment (except, of course, one made up exclusively of justices of my court). The committee had the practical experience of practicing lawyers, experience of persons dealing every day with disciplinary matters and an overview and independence of judgment from three nationally recognized legal scholars in the field of legal ethics. The MBA designated Elaine M. Epstein and Jeffrey L. McCormick as members. Until she was appointed to the United States Court of Appeals for the First Circuit, Sandra L. Lynch served as a BBA designated member. Thereafter, the Boston Bar Association was represented by Henry C. Dinger and John L. Whitlock, each of whom has an article in this edition of the *Massachusetts Law Review*. The justices also appointed Robert J. Muldoon Jr., who had had a major role on behalf of the BBA in

the abortive proposal to adopt the model rules ten years earlier. Michael Fredrickson, general counsel to the Board of Bar Overseers and Arnold R. Rosenfeld, bar counsel, added to the committee the experience of disciplinary enforcement. From law schools were Daniel R. Coquillette of Boston College Law School, Andrew L. Kaufman of Harvard Law School and Susan Koniak of Boston University School of Law. Justice Abrams was an ex officio member of the committee. In the last phase of the committee's work, Justice Lynch and Justice Abrams who, with me, then constituted the rules committee of the court attended all meetings of the committee.

Notably, and unavoidably, absent from the committee was a representative of the consumer. My sense, self-serving as it may be, is that the committee was particularly alert to the public interest when an issue involved tension between the interests of lawyers and the interests of clients or the public in general. Many controversial issues fell squarely in this area of tension.

The committee commenced its task with the careful consideration of each ABA model rule with the view toward the publication of disciplinary rules adapted to Massachusetts needs and preferences. The committee occasionally concluded that the language of an ABA model rule was not as good as it might be, but the merits of uniformity among jurisdictions was a major factor in the committee's decision making. The tendency to favor uniformity, known as the Coquillette rule (after the committee member who first articulated it), placed the burden of persuasion on any exponent of a departure from the rules, except as to provisions that were already in considerable disagreement among other jurisdictions.

The committee completed its task in the latter part of 1994 and submitted its report to the justices. In Feb., 1995, the rules were published for comment. The time for comment was criticized by some as being too short. However, the justices allowed more than four months for comments.

I could not be more proud of the response of the bar of the commonwealth. The quality of the comments that the justices received was outstanding. Committees of the MBA and BBA prepared comprehensive comment on the rules, made concrete proposals for changes and advanced reasoning on various rules that was new and helpful. Not surprisingly, uniformity within and among bar groups was not attained. Many issues were controversial.

Once the comments were received from the public (which was in fact comment from lawyers and lawyers' groups), the justices referred the comments to the committee. From Sept., 1995, through April, 1996, the committee met more often than monthly, reviewing each controversial or questioned point. At one stage, Professor Kaufman persuaded the committee that the introductory material to and comments on the ABA model rules could not be ignored. Much credit is due to a hardworking drafting subcommittee

on comments, consisting of Professor Kaufman, John Whitlock and Michael Fredrickson, that reworked the ABA comments and drafted special Massachusetts comments. In May, 1996, the committee delivered its second report to the justices containing the rules as further revised and the new comment sections. The committee pointed to (a) areas that required the particular attention of the justices, (b) subjects for a recommended public hearing, and (c) topics that required further attention. Because of the revisions, the justices once again put the committee's recommendations out for public comment and announced that there would be a public hearing on certain of the rules.

The committee had not been of one mind on several issues. The committee by a wide majority preferred ABA Model Rule 1.5(e), concerning the division of fees among counsel, over the rule in effect and continued in substance in new Rule 1.5(e). Professor Kaufman wrote forcefully to that effect in dissent to the adoption of new Rule 1.5(e). In varying degrees, the committee's practicing lawyer members were unhappy with limitations of Rule 1.10 screening procedures when a lawyer, personally disqualified, joins a law firm. The committee, by a majority, excluded screening as a permissible device when the personally disqualified (moving) lawyer had substantial involvement or substantial material information relating to the matter in which the new firm seeks to become an adversary of the former client. The sense was that a former client would not feel assured that its confidences would be protected in such a situation.

The Hearing

The justices selected rules in four areas for comment at a hearing on April 2, 1997. Because they were acting in an administrative capacity as justices, and not in an adjudicative one as a court, they did not wear robes at the hearing. For the same reason, I refer to rules action as taken by the justices and not by the court. The oral presentations were of a high quality, focused on intellectual concerns and not on emotional ones.

Rules were selected for the hearing if they concerned subjects as to which there was considerable controversy and as to which the justices were in doubt. A number of controversial provisions were not included on the agenda. For example, Rule 3.3(e) deals with the rare but difficult problem of what a criminal defense lawyer is to do when the lawyer knows that the client intends to testify falsely. There is no perfect answer to this problem. The committee was unanimous, however, in concluding that Rule 3.3(e), as ultimately drafted, was the best choice available. The justices agreed and decided that oral argument on the issue would not be beneficial.

I turn now to those rules that were the subject of the public hearing.

Rules 1.6, 3.3 and 4.1.

Probably the most challenging and controversial subject the committee, and then the justices, faced was the treatment of the confidentiality of information received from a client. The debate centered on which client confidences a lawyer may disclose, must disclose and may not disclose. The relevant ABA model rules governing the disclosure of client confidences are stated in the three separate Rules — 1.6, 3.3 and 4.1. The committee resisted the temptation to consolidate all relevant confidentiality provisions in one rule and followed the format of the model rules.

Rules 3.3 and 4.1 contain mandates to disclose confidential client information. Rule 3.3 concerns a lawyer's duty to take remedial measures when material evidence that the lawyer knows to be false has been presented to a tribunal by a client, a witness on behalf of a client or the lawyer. This obligation is universal without regard to the content of the confidential information, except in the case of a criminal defense lawyer who is guided by Rule 3.3(e) when the lawyer knows that the client intends to lie or has lied.

The debate concerning Rule 1.6, the rule permitting disclosure in certain circumstances, centered on the expansion of a lawyer's right to disclose confidential information relating to the representation of a client without the client's informed consent. DR 4-101 (C) (3) allows a lawyer to reveal a client's intention "to commit a crime and the information necessary to prevent the crime," any crime. It is this provision on which the lawyer relied to disclose a client's intention to commit a crime that led to *Purcell v. District Attorney for the Suffolk Dist.*, 424 Mass. 109, 111 (1997). Rule 1.6(b) of the ABA model rules, however, limits the scope of the permissible disclosure to reasonably expected criminal conduct that is likely to result in death or substantial injury. This is the respect in which ABA Model Rule 1.6 is clearly more limited than DR 4-101 (C).

Under the new Massachusetts Rule 1.6(b), a lawyer's discretionary right to disclose confidential information is otherwise expanded beyond DR 4-101 (C). Rule 1.6(b)(1) allows the disclosure of confidential information to prevent reasonably anticipated fraudulent (as well as criminal) conduct that is likely to cause substantial injury to the property of another or to prevent the wrongful execution or incarceration of another. Rule 1.6(b)(3) allows a lawyer to reveal confidential information that the lawyer reasonably believes necessary "to rectify client fraud in which the lawyer's services have been used."

It was argued that these expansions of a lawyer's discretionary right to disclose confidential information would chill the relationship between lawyer and client. Clients, it was claimed, would be unwilling to reveal information for fear of its disclosure and lawyers would consequently not have all the information nec-

essary to give proper legal advice. A client who has used a lawyer to commit fraud (Rule 1.6(b)(3)) hardly should be heard to complain if the lawyer undertakes to protect himself or herself from a charge of his or her culpatory involvement, or at least undertakes to limit any harm caused by the fraud. The addition to the list of wrongs threatened by a client that a lawyer may reveal serves the public interest and seems to be a modest addition to the right under DR 4-101 (C) (3) to reveal the reasonable likelihood that the client will commit a crime. In practical terms, the apparent expansion of the right to disclose that Rule 1.6(b) sets forth adds few circumstances to the previously authorized right to disclose reasonably expected future criminal conduct. The lawyer's right to disclose expected noncriminal fraud is a modest intrusion on lawyer-client relations that most clients would not perceive as significant. It would be difficult to defend to the public a professional rule that barred, or at least inhibited, the disclosure of the kind of expected or past conduct that Rule 1.6 permits.

Rule 3.4.

The Code provided in DR 7-105 is that "[a] lawyer shall not present, participate in presenting, or threaten to present criminal charges solely to obtain an advantage in a civil matter." The ABA rules did not retain this provision, and the committee, after discussion and in disagreement, decided not to carry that prohibition over into the new rules. Proof that someone acted "solely" to obtain an advantage seemed problematic. The principle stated, however, is sound, except as it might apply to a government lawyer who has both criminal and civil weapons in his or her arsenal.

The justices received strong requests for the preservation of the substance of DR 7-105. The attorney general opposed retention. After hearing both sides, the justices largely, but perhaps not entirely, allayed the concerns of the attorney general and other government lawyers when they re-established the substance of DR 7-105 but provided in Rule 3.4(h) that the advantage that may not be improperly sought is one in a *private* civil matter.

Rule 3.4(h) expands on DR 7-105 by prohibiting filing or threatening to file disciplinary charges, as well as criminal charges, solely to obtain an advantage in a private civil matter.

Rule 3.5(d).

Rule 3.5(d) is uniquely Massachusetts. It is carried over from DR 7-108 (D). The rule restricts lawyer access to a discharged juror, in a case with which the lawyer was connected, "without leave of court granted for good cause shown." It is ironic that the justices' decision in 1991 to adopt DR 7-108 (D) was made shortly after a case in which a lawyer's posttrial communication with a juror led to evidence that resulted

in a new trial for a convicted defendant. See *Commonwealth v. Solis*, 407 Mass. 398 (1990). The lawyer's communication with the juror would have violated our special DR 7-108 (D), if that disciplinary rule had then been in effect.

Chief Justice Liacos and I opposed the adoption of special Rule 3.5(d). The ABA Code provision (See *Commonwealth v. Solis*, *supra* at 403) barring communications merely to harass or embarrass a juror or to influence the juror's actions in future jury service, was in effect in Massachusetts at the time of the *Solis* opinion. That seemed to us adequate protection against a problem that had not been shown to exist. There are, however, arguments for such a rule. *Id.* at 403-404. Some Federal District Courts have (but, as far as I know, no state court has) adopted a rule similar to our Rule 3.5(d).

The committee was unanimously opposed to rule 3.5(d). No member of the practicing bar or a bar organization advised the justices of support for Rule 3.5(d). District attorneys and some judges favored it. All my colleagues favored it, and, with no dissenting vote recorded on any other rule, I decided not to repeat my objections. I remain concerned, however, that, in particular circumstances, Rule 3.5(d) may contravene the rights, perhaps even the constitutional rights, of people like Daniel Solis.

Rule 4.2.

This rule, concerning communications with a person represented by another lawyer, is indefinite and has been an understandably controversial topic, in both criminal and civil matters. The justices tentatively included the ABA Model Rule 4.2 with modest additions to the ABA comment to that rule. The idea that a lawyer may not communicate with one known to be represented by another lawyer in the matter, except with the consent of the other lawyer and on occasions in which the law authorizes the communication, seems to reach too far.

Criminal prosecutors are concerned about limitations on their investigative activities, including undercover investigations, and in various postcharge communications, such as voluntary and knowing communications after Miranda rights have been given. Federal prosecutors also assert that a regulation of the attorney general allowing communications preempts any contrary state court disciplinary rule. That issue is on appeal to the United States Court of Appeals for the Eighth Circuit from a decision adverse to the attorney general's position in *United States ex rel. O'Keefe v. McDonnell Douglas Corp.*, 961 F. Supp. 1288, 1294 (E.D. Mo. 1997).

The tension between the United States Department of Justice and the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct is more than simply a disagreement over Rule 4.2. The justices have included language in Rule 3.8(f)(2) that requires judicial approval, after an opportunity for an adversarial pro-

ceeding, before a prosecutor may subpoena a lawyer to a grand jury or criminal proceeding to present evidence about a client. The ABA once had but repealed such a rule. That principle was expressed in SJC Rule 3:08, Prosecution Function (PF) 15, which is repealed on the effective date of the new rules. PF 15 was the subject of *United States v. Klubock*, 832 F.2d 649 (1st Cir. 1986), *aff'd en banc* by an equally divided court, 832 F.2d 664 (1st Cir. 1987).

The Conference of Chief Justices and the attorney general have had discussions concerning the resolution of their disagreement on Rule 4.2, and a tentative working draft has been prepared but not approved. Even if the matter of prosecutors' rights and obligations is resolved, the propriety of Rule 4.2 will remain as to civil litigants, particularly lawyers with claims or potential claims against an entity such as a corporation. I understand that the modification of Rule 4.2, tentatively agreed on in the working draft, has not been considered in its application to private civil actions (or by the ABA). A careful description is needed of just which employees of an entity are or are not out of bounds. A reasonable rule might provide that a lawyer may have contact with nonmanagerial corporate employees other than those who may be personally liable and those whose conduct is chargeable to the entity (and with former employees), but a lawyer may not inquire into attorney-client confidential communication with a corporation's lawyer.

Rule 8.3 – Reporting Disciplinary Violations

Under the code, adopted by the justices in 1972, no obligation, or even a statement of appropriateness, appeared concerning the disclosure to disciplinary authorities of a violation of a rule of professional conduct by another lawyer. ABA Rule 8.3(a) requires disclosure, that is, it is a disciplinary violation for a lawyer not to disclose knowledge that another lawyer has committed a rules violation that raises a substantial question as to that lawyer's honesty, trustworthiness, or fitness as a lawyer in other respects. The committee was sorely divided as to whether the rule should state that a lawyer "should" or "shall" make such a disclosure, and put the point to the justices. They favored "shall," although the committee submitted the rule and it was published with the word "should." The justices were inclined to reject arguments for "should" but did not include Rule 8.3(a) for discussion at the April, 1997, hearing. Because there was strong protest from bar associations against a mandatory rule, the Justices heard oral argument on Rule 8.3(a) on Sept. 9, 1997. As I write, the justices have not made a decision on the question.

Professional Rules and Professional Liability

One concern in disciplinary rule making is the extent to which a disciplinary rule may, in effect, amount to a rule of substantive law and thereby affect the rights and obligations of clients, lawyers and perhaps

others. Paragraph [6] of the preliminary scope section of the new rules rejected the statement in paragraph [18] of the scope section of the ABA model rules that a rule violation does not give rise to liability or to a presumption that a legal duty had been violated. In *Fishman v. Brooks*, 396 Mass. 643 (1986), the court agreed that a violation of a disciplinary rule was not itself an actionable breach of duty to a client. If, however, a disciplinary rule was intended to protect a person in a client's position, scope paragraph 6 and *Fishman v. Brooks*, *supra* at 649, state that "a violation of that rule may be some evidence of the attorney's negligence."

How far then will conformity to a disciplinary rule protect a lawyer from liability? A lawyer who conforms to a disciplinary rule might, of course, be subject to adverse consequences other than professional discipline. But a disciplinary rule must on occasion have a significant effect on substantive law. For example, by their rule allowing contingent fee agreements the justices have obviously intended to bar a client from successfully asserting that a rule-conforming contingent fee agreement is unenforceable as champertous. There is, however, a clear distinction between the disciplinary standard concerning the level of legal fees and the substantive rule of law concerning proper legal fees. Rule 1.5 states, as DR 2-106 (A) did, that it is improper for a lawyer to enter into an agreement for, charge, or collect a clearly excessive fee. As comment [1A] to Rule 1.5 states, the stricter substantive law is "that fees must be reasonable to be enforceable against the client." In my view, that means that a lawyer may not collect an agreed-on contingent fee if that fee, although not clearly excessive, is unreasonable in the circumstances.

If a rule requires a lawyer to act, such as compelling disclosure of a client's confidential information (client perjury, for example), it would seem appropriate to conclude that the lawyer is not liable for harm caused to the client by the lawyer's rule-mandated conduct. Where, however, a disciplinary rule permits, but does not compel, the attorney to act in a particular way, it is less clear that the discretionary rule will protect the lawyer against liability. If a course of conduct is permissible under the rules, taking that permitted action should be at least evidence of the reasonableness of the lawyer's conduct (cf. *Fishman v. Brooks*, *supra*) and perhaps should be an absolute defense. If public policy considerations justify authorizing the disclosure that a client intends to commit a serious crime, it is not likely that liability would be placed on a lawyer who reveals the client's proposed conduct. To do so would chill the very disclosure that the disciplinary rule was designed to permit, if not encourage. On the other side of the coin, might a lawyer permitted, but not required, to reveal a client's confidential information be liable for failing to do so? It was not the function of the committee or of the justices in their rule making capacity to resolve these substantive law issues.

The committee declined to recommend detailed commentary that would have spelled out specifically permitted practices in the joint representation of clients by lawyers engaged in estate and trust practice. A respected group of lawyers engaged in estate and trust practice recommended language that, for example, would have defined acceptable conduct of a lawyer representing a husband and wife in preparing their wills or in dealing collectively with people having interests under a decedent's will. The committee and the justices deleted ABA Rule 2.2 concerning a lawyer acting as an intermediary between clients, concluding that a lawyer representing more than one client should be governed by the conflict of interest principles stated in Rule 1.7 and guided by [12F] to Rule 1.7. *See* Rule 2.2 cmt. [1]. Comment [12F] should be of assistance to lawyers engaged in estate and trust practice, although neither Rule 1.7 nor the special comment creates a safe harbor against liability for a lawyer engaging in a joint representation, absent client consent. The propriety of the joint representation of clients is a highly fact-oriented issue that requires case-by-case analysis.

Unfinished Business

Adoption of the rules in their present form is not the end of the matter. There is unfinished business, in addition to the already mentioned further attention that Rule 4.2 will require.

The treatment of lawyer advertising was deferred until the rules in other respects were largely in place. Restraints on lawyer advertising are controversial, and the permissible range of restraints is significantly limited by free speech considerations. The justices have appointed a committee to recommend what changes, if any, should be made in the current rules. The justices included ABA Model Rule 7.2 on advertising in the new rules without substantial change; former DR 2-103 on solicitation of professional employment as Rule 7.3; and former DR 2-105 on communication of fields of practice as Rule 7.4. The rule on the solicitation of clients (DR 2-103) was the product of the efforts of an able special committee. It is unlikely that the committee on advertising will make a unanimous recommendation to the justices, but rather, I suspect, it will offer arguments for various alternatives from among which the justices will have to make choices. In the areas of advertising and solicitation, the interests of the public, the prospective clients, are extremely important. Information on access to legal assistance that is informative, fair, and not overreaching should be encouraged. The difficulty lies in the effective implementation of this broad standard. I am inclined to agree that a sophisticated prospective client does not need the same protection as other prospective clients. The problem is whether there is a sound way of identifying sophistication in rule language.

Other unfinished business includes the upcoming appointment of a committee to consider the special circumstances of government lawyers. There may be good reason to state specific exceptions and provisions for government lawyers. The District of Columbia, which has a plethora of government lawyers, has adopted special rules which may or may not be appropriate for our disciplinary rules. The scope section of the introductory material to the rules, in paragraph [4], recognizes the substantive statutory and constitutional authority of the attorney general to control litigation and to make decisions that are contrary to the authority of a private lawyer. Comment [8A] to Rule 1.7 acknowledges that public policy considerations may permit a government lawyer to represent conflicting interests. More may be needed, or at least desirable, concerning government lawyers.

Also open for further consideration is the question whether the justices should adopt a rule concerning pro bono services. The new rules omit ABA Model Rule 6.1 that states an aspirational goal of voluntary pro bono services for every lawyer. The justices have appointed a committee to study the subject of voluntary pro bono services. There appears to be little sentiment for mandating the furnishing of free services to indigent individuals. Whether any benefit would flow from the adoption of a precatory rule remains an open question.

Rule 3.8 states special responsibilities of a prosecutor. There is no parallel new rule stating special responsibilities of criminal defense counsel. Perhaps there should be. There is also a question whether the justices should preserve their separate rules concerning the prosecution and defense functions. Those rules could be incorporated into the disciplinary rules. The justices have referred these issues for comment to their Standing Advisory Committee on the Rules of Criminal Procedure.

Finally, on the subject of unfinished business, there is the matter of the operation and soundness of the new rules themselves. It is likely that adjustments and clarifications will be needed. New problems will arise. The ABA itself is revisiting its rules. Requests for changes and additions are likely. For these reasons, the justices will establish a Standing Advisory Committee on the Rules of Professional Conduct.

Conclusion

The new rules were long in coming. They will serve the bar and the public better than the old Code of Professional Responsibility. They are a credit to the hardworking committee, to Robert Bloom, Esquire, of the staff of the court, to Justices Abrams and Lynch of the Rules Committee, and to all participants in the process.

Exhibit G

Camille Sarrouf

164

Volume: 2

Pages: 164-348

Exhibits: 4-8

JAMS

Reference No. 1345000011/C.A. No. 11-10230-MLW

In Re: STATE STREET ATTORNEYS FEES

BEFORE: Special Master Honorable Gerald Rosen,
United States District Court, Retired

DEPOSITION of CAMILLE F. SARROUF

March 24, 2018, 10:11 a.m.-3:10 p.m.

JAMS

One Beacon Street

Boston, Massachusetts

Court Reporter: Paulette Cook, RPR/RMR

Page 257

1 the division of fees?
2 **A. It may not have said anything in 2008.**
3 Q. All right.
4 **THE SPECIAL MASTER:** It couldn't have
5 because the Arkansas case hadn't been contemplated
6 even, right?
7 **THE WITNESS:** Well, there certainly was
8 a reason for filing joint representation submission
9 at their request. Right? And they knew that sooner
10 or later there was going to be a case.
11 **BY MR. SINNOTT:**
12 Q. Well, sir, that's not what --
13 **A. In any event, the clients were not harmed,**
14 **and the client says I was not harmed.**
15 Q. You said that earlier. Where does 1.5(e)
16 reference whether the client was hurt or not?
17 **A. Well, what -- it is what the Court in this**
18 **state has repeatedly said, and that is that the**
19 **purpose of the statute is to protect the clients.**
20 **And the client says I have not been harmed. Matter**
21 **of fact, I think I've been tremendously well**
22 **represented, and I agree with letting him pay from**
23 **his fee a portion to someone else.**
24 **And that's what happened here. When you**

Page 258

1 **look at the equities throughout, there's been a**
2 **tremendous representation. There has been a**
3 **wonderful result. And the client has no -- has not**
4 **been harmed in any way. And that's the purpose of**
5 **the statute.**
6 Q. So if I understand you correctly, your
7 testimony is that whether 1.5(e) was complied with
8 is of no matter; it's of no consequence --
9 **MS. LUKEY:** Objection.
10 Q. -- correct?
11 **MS. LUKEY:** Objection.
12 **A. It has some but not to the point where**
13 **Chargois in any way is -- has in their participation**
14 **in any way harms the client. There's been no harm**
15 **to the client.**
16 Q. So if I understand you correctly, so long as
17 the client retroactively says I wasn't harmed --
18 **A. No.**
19 Q. -- not complying with this rule doesn't
20 matter? Is that your testimony?
21 **MS. LUKEY:** Objection.
22 **A. No, I'm not saying that. It may matter to**
23 **some extent.**
24 Q. To some extent?

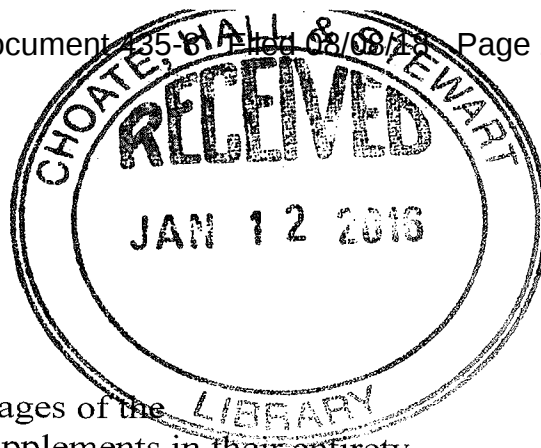
Page 259

1 **A. In the cases -- and you have -- the case**
2 **that still exists and the case that still repeatedly**
3 **talks about the purpose of the rule which is the**
4 **protection of the client, the Saggese versus Kelley**
5 **case, is --**
6 Q. All right.
7 **A. -- that's what we're primarily interested**
8 **in.**
9 Q. I know that's what you're interested in, but
10 let me just --
11 **A. No, that's what the Court says it's**
12 **interested in.**
13 Q. Let me back up just a minute and direct your
14 attention again to the exhibit in front of you,
15 Exhibit 7 and 1.5(e).
16 Would you agree with me that the client
17 was not told that a division of fees will be made at
18 the time of the monitoring RFQ?
19 **MS. LUKEY:** Objection.
20 **A. At what time?**
21 Q. When the proposal was made to Arkansas, the
22 monitoring request for proposal --
23 **MS. LUKEY:** Objection.
24 **A. I think there was some evidence that it was**

Page 260

1 **a fee --**
2 Q. What evidence do you have of that?
3 **A. What?**
4 Q. What evidence do you have of that?
5 **A. There was -- I forget now. I saw something**
6 **where the discussion was that it's all right to**
7 **continue your relationship with Chargois. But when**
8 **we execute our agreement, it can only be with one**
9 **attorney.**
10 Q. Okay. Once again, where does it say that "a
11 division of fees will be made"?
12 **A. It probably doesn't "a division of fees will**
13 **be made."**
14 Q. All right.
15 **A. But they knew that Chargois was going to be**
16 **in the picture.**
17 Q. So you would agree with me that 1.5(e) was
18 not complied with?
19 **MS. LUKEY:** Objection.
20 **A. Back in 2008?**
21 Q. Well, assuming that 2008 could be considered
22 relevant to the engagement in the State Street case,
23 and I submit you've already heard questioning --
24 you've already heard Judge Rosen indicate that in

Exhibit H



KFM
247615
.A2
E83

1920281B00
4th Edition 2015
2160266B04

This revised edition replaces the pages of the 2009 edition and all subsequent supplements in their entirety.

Ethical Lawyering in Massachusetts

EDITED BY
James S. Bolan

M C L E
NEW ENGLAND

Keep raising the bar.®

CHAPTER 1

Sources of Ethical Authority in Massachusetts

Gilda Tuoni Russell, Esq.

Studio City, CA

Scope Note

This chapter provides a historical perspective on the sources for ethical authority in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. Beginning with the nature and origin of self-regulation within the legal community, the chapter goes on to acquaint the reader with the organization and scope of the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct.

§ 1.1 SELF-REGULATION AND THE ROLE OF THE SUPREME JUDICIAL COURT

The legal profession in the United States is largely self-regulated. *See* C. Wolf-ram, *Modern Legal Ethics* 20–21 (West 1986). In Massachusetts, the ultimate authority in this self-regulated process is the Supreme Judicial Court. In this role, the court has promulgated rules regulating lawyer admission and conduct and is also the final adjudicator in cases of lawyer misconduct and discipline.

The exercise of the Supreme Judicial Court’s regulatory power over the bar is said to be “inherent” and “exclusive.” The court itself has described this power:

It is inherent in the judicial department of government under the Constitution to control the practice of law, the admission to the bar of persons found qualified to act as attorneys at law and the removal from that position of those once admitted and found to be unfaithful to their trust.

Opinion of the Justices, 289 Mass. 607, 612 (1935). Further, the court has stated: “Permission to practise law is within the exclusive cognizance of the judicial department.” *Opinion of the Justices*, 289 Mass. at 613.

§ 1.1

ETHICAL LAWYERING IN MASSACHUSETTS

The history of Supreme Judicial Court power in this area is substantial. More than seventy years ago, the court held that “[t]he determination by the judicial department of the appropriate procedure to be followed in review in proceedings for disbarment or in proceedings for admission to the bar necessarily must be made by the Supreme Judicial Court.” *In re Keenan*, 313 Mass. 186, 207 (1943). The court has opined that such determinations “naturally must be made by the court that, under the Constitution, is the ‘supreme’ court, and that, by a statute of long standing, has general supervisory powers over other courts—so far as that court sees fit to make such determination. G.L. (Ter. Ed.), c. 211, § 3.” *In re Keenan*, 313 Mass. at 208 (quoting *In re Keenan*, 310 Mass. 166, 182 (1941)).

Unlike the Supreme Judicial Court’s superintendency power, the role of the Massachusetts legislature—the general court—in matters regarding the bar is limited. The court has pronounced as follows:

Control of membership in the bar of the courts of the Commonwealth, both of admission thereto and removal therefrom, is exclusively in the judicial department of the government of the Commonwealth. Interference therewith by the legislative department would conflict with the provision of art. 30 of the Declaration of Rights that “the legislative department shall never exercise the executive and judicial powers, of either of them.”

In re Keenan, 310 Mass. at 171. However, the legislature is empowered to enact statutes that “aid in the performance of” judicial department duties. One such statute was G.L. c. 221, § 37, which conferred jurisdiction for admission to the bar in the Superior Court as well as the Supreme Judicial Court. In *In re Keenan*, the court held that such enactment was not legislative interference with its constitutional power. *In re Keenan*, 310 Mass. at 173. Rather, the court interpreted the statute as “making provision in aid of the judicial department in reaching a proper selection of those qualified for admission as attorneys to practice in the courts.” *In re Keenan*, 310 Mass. at 173 (quoting *Opinion of the Justices*, 279 Mass. 607, 610 (1932)). The court held further that it had not, through its rules, specifically excluded the Superior Court from jurisdiction in these matters. *In re Keenan*, 310 Mass. at 182–85.

However, it should be noted that, while G.L. c. 221, §§ 37 and 40 gave the Superior Court concurrent jurisdiction in bar admission and disciplinary matters and have not, as of this date, been explicitly repealed, it appears that the Supreme Judicial Court has now, by its own rules, given itself exclusive jurisdiction in these matters. See *Strigler v. Bd. of Bar Exam’rs*, 448 Mass. 1027 (2007) (finding that the Supreme Judicial Court retains the ultimate authority of an individual to

SOURCES OF ETHICAL AUTHORITY**§ 1.1**

practice law); 1976 amendment of SJC Rule 3:01, *Opinion of the Justices*, 370 Mass. 895 (1976) (bar admission); 1974 adoption of SJC Rule 4:01, *Opinion of the Justices*, 365 Mass. 681 (1974) (bar discipline). Similarly, while other legislative enactments concern bar admission, discipline, and related matters, *see* G.L. c. 221, §§ 36, 38, 41–52, under the decisional authority discussed above, the Supreme Judicial Court rules that specifically cover the same areas would appear to be controlling.

The Supreme Judicial Court has adopted many such rules that govern attorneys in the Commonwealth. They can be characterized as “substantive” rules, which regulate conduct, and “procedural” rules, which regulate process. The substantive rules are contained within Chapter 3 of the Supreme Judicial Court Rules, entitled “Ethical Requirements and Rules Concerning the Practice of Law.” They are as follows:

- Rule 3:01 concerns, among other things, petitions for bar admissions, petitions for admission by motion, qualifications for taking the bar examination, and qualifications for admission.
- Rule 3:02, entitled “Administration of Justice,” concerns prohibitions against a disbarred attorney representing a corporation or association and against clerks of court, registers of probate, and the Land Court recorder, assistants, and employees practicing law.
- Rule 3:03 allows supervised senior law student practice on behalf of indigents and/or for the Commonwealth and its subdivisions in certain situations.
- Rule 3:04 allows attorneys from other jurisdictions who are engaged in certain graduate law studies or programs of legal assistance to practice within the context of such law studies or programs.
- Rule 3:05 addresses licensing of foreign legal consultants.
- Rule 3:06 concerns provisions regarding lawyers practicing in professional corporations, limited liability companies, or limited liability partnerships and requirements applicable to such entities.
- Rule 3:07 contains the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct and comments.
- Rule 3:08 (which previously covered the special “Disciplinary Rule Applicable to Practice as a Prosecutor or as a Defense Lawyer”) was stricken, effective January 1, 1999.

§ 1.1

ETHICAL LAWYERING IN MASSACHUSETTS

- Rule 3:09 contains the Code of Judicial Conduct.
- Rule 3:10 concerns the assignment of counsel.
- Rule 3:11 concerns the Committee of Judicial Ethics.
- Rule 3:12 contains the Code of Professional Responsibility for clerks of court.
- Rule 3:13 concerns the Committee on Professional Responsibility for clerks of court.
- Rule 3:14 concerns the Advisory Committee on Ethical Opinions for clerks of court.
- Rule 3:15 concerns the pro hac vice registration fee.
- Rule 3:16 establishes a mandatory one-day course on professionalism for attorneys newly admitted to the bar.

The procedural rules promulgated by the court are found in Chapter 4 of the Supreme Judicial Court Rules, entitled “Bar Discipline and Clients’ Security Protection.” They are as follows:

- Rule 4:01 concerns bar discipline.
- Rule 4:02 concerns periodic registration of attorneys.
- Rule 4:03 concerns periodic assessment of attorney registration fees.
- Rule 4:04 concerns the Clients’ Security Board and Fund.
- Rule 4:05 concerns claims by clients to the Clients’ Security Board for reimbursement of losses.
- Rule 4:06 concerns the miscellaneous powers and duties of the Clients’ Security Board.
- Rule 4:07 concerns the Lawyers Concerned for Lawyers Fund and Oversight Committee.
- Rule 4:08 concerns the allowance of the Board of Bar Overseers and the Clients’ Security Board to request interpretation, advice, and instruction from the Supreme Judicial Court—as well as to make suggestions or proposals to the court—concerning the rules included in Chapter 4.

SOURCES OF ETHICAL AUTHORITY**§ 1.1**

- Rule 4:09 concerns the court’s ability to amend, modify, or repeal Chapter 4 and provide for the dissolution and winding up of the Clients’ Security Fund.

The primary focus of this chapter of *Ethical Lawyering in Massachusetts* is Rule 3:07 of the Supreme Judicial Court Rules—the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct and comments (“Rules of Professional Conduct”). The Rules of Professional Conduct were adopted by the Supreme Judicial Court in June 1997, became effective January 1, 1998, and have been amended in part thereafter. They set forth the standards of professional conduct for members of the Massachusetts bar and serve as the basis for professional discipline. In order for readers to more effectively understand the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct, the organizational framework and scope of the rules—as well as a brief history of the predecessor rules that were operative in the Commonwealth for many years and the reasons for the change from them—are discussed below.

§ 1.2 THE MASSACHUSETTS RULES OF PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT—ORGANIZATION AND SCOPE

The Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct finally came into operation in the Commonwealth on January 1, 1998, replacing the Massachusetts Canons of Ethics and Disciplinary Rules, which had been in effect for a quarter of a century. The term “finally” is used because Massachusetts, the forty-fourth state to adopt the Rules of Professional Conduct, did so some fifteen years after the rules’ promulgation by the American Bar Association. See § 1.3, below, for a discussion of the history of the Supreme Judicial Court’s adoption of the rules.

Recently, the Supreme Judicial Court amended the Rules of Professional Conduct, effective July 1, 2015. As amended, the rules begin with a preamble and scope section designed to provide general orientation to the rules. The preamble outlines the various responsibilities that a lawyer may take on and the functions that a lawyer may perform. Such responsibilities include being a representative of clients, an officer of the legal system, and a public citizen having special responsibility for the quality of justice. A lawyer’s functions may include that of advisor, advocate, negotiator, and evaluator. The preamble articulates the lawyer’s role in upholding the legal process and conforming the lawyer’s behavior to the requirements of the law. The lawyer’s duties as a public citizen to seek improvement of the law, the administration of justice, and the quality of legal services are also set forth. The preamble further attempts to acknowledge lawyers’ conflicting responsibilities and the prescription by the Rules of Professional Conduct of terms for resolving such conflicts. The preamble also notes the

Exhibit I

Attorney fee rules undergo revisions in Massachusetts

Massachusetts Lawyers Weekly

January 12, 2011 Wednesday

Copyright 2011 Dolan Media Newswires All Rights Reserved

Section: NEWS

Length: 1856 words

Byline: Christina Pazzanese

Body

The Supreme Judicial Court has approved sweeping and expansive changes to the way attorneys disclose and collect client fees and expenses, a move that has garnered strong support from bar leaders.

Under the revisions to Rule 1.5 of the Rules of Professional Conduct, which take effect March 15, lawyers will need to be far more specific than before about the fees and expenses they charge clients and how those charges are calculated.

The amended rule requires lawyers to get a client's consent about all fee-related issues before or at the very outset of the attorney-client relationship, not as a case unfolds or after a client terminates the engagement.

Lawyers in contingent-fee cases, whom many of the changes will most directly affect, must also now secure their clients' written consent about who will pay for accrued legal fees and expenses in the event they are discharged and succeeding counsel is hired before a case concludes.

Additionally, the SJC has established two new model fee-agreement forms for lawyers to use with clients, though the court will still allow attorneys to draft their own agreements provided they adhere to the rule and explain any material differences to clients.

Bar leaders say the new amendments represent a reasonable compromise in several areas that had sparked heated debate in the five years since the SJC called for a formal revision.

Ellen J. Messing, a Boston employment attorney who served on the Boston Bar Association subcommittee that reviewed previous draft changes to the rule, said she is pleased the court took many of the BBA's concerns into account.

"They were going to do a bunch of changes that would have been a disaster for solo practitioners and small firms," Messing said of a draft issued last spring, which included only one model form agreement that did not permit lawyers to require that clients pay the fees and expenses of prior counsel involved in a case.

"It does not make a lawyer unethical for making a reasonable choice that arises every day. That is really exciting," she said.

Attorney fee rules undergo revisions in Massachusetts

Jeffrey N. Catalano, vice president of the Massachusetts Bar Association, worked on the MBA subcommittee that evaluated the draft changes. He said the revisions are fair for both clients and lawyers and represent "a big step in the right direction. "

Catalano, a personal injury attorney at Todd & Weld in Boston, said the SJC's decision to give lawyers two model agreement options, as well as the freedom to use their own form provided it complies with the rule, makes for better transparency, helps reduce potential friction should things sour, and goes a long way to ensure the attorney-client relationship "begins on fair footing. "

"We don't want attorneys to have an unfair advantage, nor do we want the client to have an unfair advantage," he said.

Requiring clients and lawyers to sit down at the outset of a case and clarify how fees and costs will be paid during and after the relationship ends does put new burdens on lawyers, Catalano said, but it is "nothing insurmountable or unachievable. "

Boston trial attorney Elizabeth N. Mulvey, a member of the SJC's Standing Advisory Committee on Rules for Professional Conduct who pushed for greater clarity for clients on the model agreement, said though the panel "struggled" to find common ground on the issue, she is satisfied with the final result.

"It protects clients and lawyers," she said. "Lawyers are still free to propose fees, and clients are still entitled to know what they're agreeing to. "

Catching up to caselaw

Bar Counsel Constance V. Vecchione said the standing advisory committee initiated the rule changes in 2005 at the court's request following its ruling in *Malonis v. Harrington* in 2004. That case was followed by three others: *Saggese v. Kelley* in 2005, and *Liss v. Studeny* and *In the Matter of the Discipline of an Attorney* in 2008.

The amendments, which are now consistent with the American Bar Association rules, are simply "catching up" Rule 1.5 to the existing caselaw, said Vecchione, who serves on the committee.

In *Malonis*, the SJC had ruled that a contingency-fee attorney who had been discharged was entitled to be paid under a quantum meruit theory and that his fee ought to come from the successor counsel's contingent fee, not the plaintiff's recovery.

Recognizing the importance to lawyers of the broader question about who should be held responsible for legal fees under similar circumstances, the court asked the committee to study the matter and recommend whether rule changes ought to be instituted.

John L. Whitlock, the committee's chairman, said key issues surrounding fees and fee disclosures that were raised and decided in the four cases were not, until now, reflected in Massachusetts' professional conduct rules.

"Before these rules were adopted, there were not such clear guidelines as to what had to be done," said Whitlock, a lawyer at Edwards, Angell, Palmer & Dodge in Boston.

Messing said the rule changes will require the bar to do some broad educational outreach, particularly to ensure lawyers are not using improperly worded fee agreements.

'Very major undertaking'

The five-year effort to produce the rule changes was the committee's longest-running project and reflected a "very major undertaking that was complex and took much discussion," Whitlock said. "And as with many compromises, no one was entirely happy. "

At times during the drafting process, he said, various bar association members as well as the committee itself were sharply divided over the language to include in the model form fee agreement. Some, like Mulvey, argued that the agreement did not do enough to protect clients, while others railed that it went too far in restricting how lawyers conduct business, Whitlock said.

The bar associations voiced opposition to earlier proposed changes

to Rule 1.5 (c) concerning the payment of fees to prior counsel, calling them draconian and arbitrarily unfair to successor counsel.

In formal comments made by the BBA to the advisory committee in January 2009, then-President Kathy B. Weinman expressed concern over a default provision that, in the absence of an allocation clause in fee agreements, successor counsel's entire fee and costs could be at risk in the event of a fee dispute with predecessor counsel.

Weinman called the rule "far too harsh and arbitrarily unfair," especially given that no similar penalty for nondisclosure is imposed on predecessor counsel. The BBA recommended making nondisclosure a "significant factor" rather than a default measure in determining how such fees get paid.

Even the mere possibility that successor counsel could be responsible for predecessor counsel's fees, Weinman wrote, would unfairly require the second lawyer to "bear the entire burden of ensuring that a client is fully informed" and would "inevitably hinder" the ability of the client to engage successor counsel.

Writing on behalf of the MBA, general counsel Martin W. Healy commented in January 2009 that there are many legitimate reasons why successor counsel might omit informing a client of his obligation to pay predecessor counsel. Those reasons include being unaware of prior counsel, being told that there would be no claim by prior counsel, or simply leaving it out of the written document because the client and attorney had reached a verbal agreement.

Both the BBA and MBA had criticized the draft model fee agreement as insufficient to address the rich variety and complexity of today's contingency-fee work.

New changes to fee disclosure and collection rule

Under new revisions to Rule 1.5 of the Rules of Professional Conduct, which go into effect March 15, lawyers must now delineate at the onset of the attorney-client relationship how fees and expenses will be charged, how such fees and expenses will be calculated, and whether the client or successor counsel must pay should the lawyer be terminated before a case ends.

While the rule applies to all attorneys in every engagement, it is likely to affect lawyers in contingency-fee cases most acutely. Among the key changes:

Attorney fee rules undergo revisions in Massachusetts

* Rule 1.5(a), which prohibits all lawyers from charging an "illegal or clearly excessive fee," has now been expanded to prohibit "collecting an unreasonable amount for expenses. "

* Rule 1.5(b) now provides that in addition to the rate or basis of fees, a lawyer must communicate the scope of representation and the basis or rate of expenses to the client before or within a reasonable time after engagement. For a lawyer who has "regularly represented" a client, the lawyer must now disclose to the client any change in the basis or rate of fee or expenses.

* Rule 1.5(c) requires that at any time prior to the occurrence of contingency, if a lawyer is terminated or if the client requests, a lawyer must provide a written itemization of services and expenses within 20 days unless the lawyer informs the client in writing that he does not intend to make a claim for fees or expenses if terminated.

* Rule 1.5(c)(4) requires that a contingent-fee agreement contain language informing a client at the onset of representation if there is a possibility that a legal fee may be owed under other circumstances or on another basis.

* Rule 1.5(c)(6) requires such agreements to inform a client of the method by which expenses will be calculated and paid or reimbursed.

Section (c) includes the following two new subparagraphs:

* In Rule 1.5(c)(7), the contingent-fee agreement must state the basis on which fees and expenses will be claimed and the method by which they will be calculated if the lawyer intends to pursue a claim against the client for expenses or fees if the relationship is terminated before the conclusion of a contingent-fee case.

* In Rule 1.5(c)(8), if a lawyer is successor to counsel whose representation was terminated before the case concludes, the fee agreement must state whether the client or successor counsel is liable for any fees or expenses owed to predecessor counsel.

* Rule 1.5(e), regarding the division of fees between lawyers in different firms, now explicitly includes referral fees and requires the client to be notified and to consent in writing to the fee division at or before the client enters into a fee agreement.

* Rule 1.5(f) now contains two form fee agreements. Form A may be used without any special instructions or explanation to the client. Form B contains various options regarding out-of-pocket costs and expenses and former counsel's fees and expenses that require a lawyer to show and explain alternatives to the client and to get consent in writing as to the option selected. Both forms demand that a lawyer who intends to seek fees and expenses if the relationship is terminated before the case concludes to include a provision noting that possibility and to explain how that amount depends on the services performed, along with the timing and circumstances of the termination.

* Rule 1.5(f)(3) allows a lawyer to use an alternative form agreement provided it is consistent with Rule 1.5. Forms that differ dramatically from the approved Forms A and B must be explained to the client, and a lawyer must obtain the client's consent in writing.

Load-Date: January 19, 2011

Attorney fee rules undergo revisions in Massachusetts

End of Document

Exhibit J

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

At the Supreme Judicial Court holden at Boston within and for said Commonwealth on the twenty-second day of December, in the year two thousand and ten:

present,

HON. RODERICK L. IRELAND)	
)	
HON. FRANCIS X. SPINA	)	Justices
)	
HON. JUDITH A. COWIN)	
)	
HON. ROBERT J. CORDY)	
)	
HON. MARGOT BOTSFORD)	
)	
HON. RALPH D. GANTS)	

ORDERED: That Chapter Three of the Rules of the Supreme Judicial Court is hereby amended as follows:

Rule 3:07:	By striking out Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5 and inserting in lieu thereof the new Rule 1.5 attached hereto.
------------	---

The amendment accomplished by this order shall take effect on March 15 , 2011.

<u>RODERICK L. IRELAND</u>	)	Chief Justice
)	
)	
<u>FRANCIS X. SPINA</u>	)	Justices
)	
<u>JUDITH A. COWIN</u>)	
)	
<u>ROBERT J. CORDY</u>)	
)	
<u>MARGOT BOTSFORD</u>)	
)	
<u>RALPH D. GANTS</u>)	

MASS.R. PROF. C. 1.5

RULE 1.5 FEES

- (a) A lawyer shall not enter into an agreement for, charge, or collect an illegal or clearly excessive fee or collect an unreasonable amount for expenses. The factors to be considered in determining whether a fee is clearly excessive include the following:
- (1) the time and labor required, the novelty and difficulty of the questions involved, and the skill requisite to perform the legal service properly;
 - (2) the likelihood, if apparent to the client, that the acceptance of the particular employment will preclude other employment by the lawyer;
 - (3) the fee customarily charged in the locality for similar legal services;
 - (4) the amount involved and the results obtained;
 - (5) the time limitations imposed by the client or by the circumstances;
 - (6) the nature and length of the professional relationship with the client;
 - (7) the experience, reputation, and ability of the lawyer or lawyers performing the services; and
 - (8) whether the fee is fixed or contingent.
- (b) The scope of the representation and the basis or rate of the fee and expenses for which the client will be responsible shall be communicated to the client, preferably in writing, before or within a reasonable time after commencing the representation, except when the lawyer will charge a regularly represented client on the same basis or rate. Any changes in the basis or rate of the fee or expenses shall also be communicated to the client.
- (c) A fee may be contingent on the outcome of the matter for which the service is rendered, except in a matter in which a contingent fee is prohibited by paragraph (d) or other law. Except for contingent fee arrangements concerning the collection of commercial accounts and of insurance company subrogation claims, a contingent fee agreement shall be in writing and signed in duplicate by both the lawyer and the client within a reasonable time after the making of the agreement. One such copy (and proof that the duplicate copy has been delivered or mailed to the client) shall be retained by the lawyer for a period of seven years after the conclusion of the contingent fee matter. The writing shall state the following:
- (1) the name and address of each client;

- (2) the name and address of the lawyer or lawyers to be retained;
- (3) the nature of the claim, controversy, and other matters with reference to which the services are to be performed;
- (4) the contingency upon which compensation will be paid, whether and to what extent the client is to be liable to pay compensation otherwise than from amounts collected for him or her by the lawyer, and if the lawyer is to be paid any fee for the representation that will not be determined on a contingency, the method by which this fee will be determined;
- (5) the method by which the fee is to be determined, including the percentage or percentages that shall accrue to the lawyer out of amounts collected, and unless the parties otherwise agree in writing, that the lawyer shall be entitled to the greater of (i) the amount of any attorney's fees awarded by the court or included in the settlement or (ii) the amount determined by application of the percentage or other formula to the recovery amount not including such attorney's fees;
- (6) the method by which litigation and other expenses are to be calculated and paid or reimbursed, whether expenses are to be paid or reimbursed only from the recovery, and whether such expenses are to be deducted from the recovery before or after the contingent fee is calculated;
- (7) if the lawyer intends to pursue such a claim, the client's potential liability for expenses and reasonable attorney's fees if the attorney-client relationship is terminated before the conclusion of the case for any reason, including a statement of the basis on which such expenses and fees will be claimed, and, if applicable, the method by which such expenses and fees will be calculated; and
- (8) if the lawyer is the successor to a lawyer whose representation has terminated before the conclusion of the case, whether the client or the successor lawyer is to be responsible for payment of former counsel's attorney's fees and expenses, if any such payment is due.

Upon conclusion of a contingent fee matter for which a writing is required under this paragraph, the lawyer shall provide the client with a written statement explaining the outcome of the matter and, if there is a recovery, showing the remittance to the client and the method of its determination. At any time prior to the occurrence of the contingency, the lawyer shall, within twenty days after either 1) the termination of the attorney-client relationship or 2) receipt of a written request from the client when the relationship has not terminated, provide the client with a written itemized statement of services rendered and expenses incurred; except, however, that the lawyer shall not be required to provide the statement if the lawyer informs the client in writing that he or she does not intend to claim entitlement to a fee or expenses in the event the relationship is terminated before the conclusion of the contingent fee matter.

- (d) A lawyer shall not enter into an arrangement for, charge, or collect:
- (1) any fee in a domestic relations matter, the payment or amount of which is contingent upon the securing of a divorce or upon the amount of alimony or support, or property settlement in lieu thereof; or
 - (2) a contingent fee for representing a defendant in a criminal case.
- (e) A division of a fee (including a referral fee) between lawyers who are not in the same firm may be made only if the client is notified before or at the time the client enters into a fee agreement for the matter that a division of fees will be made and consents to the joint participation in writing and the total fee is reasonable. This limitation does not prohibit payment to a former partner or associate pursuant to a separation or retirement agreement.
- (f) (1) The following forms of contingent fee agreement may be used to satisfy the requirements of paragraphs (c) and (e) if they accurately and fully reflect the terms of the engagement.
- (2) A lawyer who uses Form A does not need to provide any additional explanation to a client beyond that otherwise required by this rule. The form contingent fee agreement identified as Form B includes two alternative provisions in paragraphs (3) and (7). A lawyer who uses Form B shall show and explain these options to the client, and obtain the client's informed consent confirmed in writing to each selected option. A client's initialing next to the selected option meets the "confirmed in writing" requirement.
 - (3) The authorization of Forms A and B shall not prevent the use of other forms consistent with this rule. A lawyer who uses a form of contingent fee agreement that contains provisions that materially differ from or add to those contained in Forms A or B shall explain those different or added provisions or options to the client and obtain the client's informed consent confirmed in writing. For purposes of this rule, a fee agreement that omits option (i) in paragraph (3), and, where applicable, option (i) in paragraph (7) of Form B is an agreement that materially differs from the model forms. A fee agreement containing a statement in which the client specifically confirms with his or her signature that the lawyer has explained that there are provisions of the fee agreement, clearly identified by the lawyer, that materially differ from, or add to, those contained in Forms A or B meets the "confirmed in writing" requirement.
 - (4) The requirements of paragraphs (f)(1) – (3) shall not apply when the client is an organization, including a non-profit or governmental entity.

CONTINGENT FEE AGREEMENT, FORM A

To be Executed in Duplicate

Date: _____, 20__

The Client _____

(Name) (Street & Number) (City or Town)

retains the Lawyer _____

(Name) (Street & Number) (City or Town)

to perform the legal services mentioned in paragraph (1) below. The lawyer agrees to perform them faithfully and with due diligence.

- (1) The claim, controversy, and other matters with reference to which the services are to be performed are:
- (2) The contingency upon which compensation is to be paid is recovery of damages, whether by settlement, judgment or otherwise.
- (3) The lawyer agrees to advance, on behalf of the client, all out-of-pocket costs and expenses. The client is not to be liable to pay court costs and expenses of litigation, other than from amounts collected for the client by the lawyer.
- (4) Compensation (including that of any associated counsel) to be paid to the lawyer by the client on the foregoing contingency shall be the following percentage of the (gross) (net) [indicate which] amount collected. [Here insert the percentages to be charged in the event of collection. These may be on a flat rate basis or in a descending or ascending scale in relation to the amount collected.] The percentage shall be applied to the amount of the recovery not including any attorney's fees awarded by a court or included in a settlement. The lawyer's compensation shall be such attorney's fees or the amount determined by the percentage calculation described above, whichever is greater.
- (5) [IF APPLICABLE] The client understands that a portion of the compensation payable to the lawyer pursuant to paragraph 4 above shall be paid to [Name of Attorney entitled to a share of compensation] and consents to this division of fees.
- (6) [IF APPLICABLE] If the attorney-client relationship is terminated before the conclusion of the case for any reason, the attorney may seek payment for the work done and expenses advanced before the termination. Whether the lawyer will receive any payment for the work done before the termination, and the amount of any payment, will depend on the benefit to the client of the services performed by the lawyer as well as the timing and circumstances of the termination. Such payment shall not exceed the lesser of (i) the fair value of the legal services rendered by the lawyer, or (ii) the contingent fee to which the lawyer would have been entitled upon the occurrence of the contingency. This paragraph does not give the lawyer any rights to payment beyond those conferred by existing law.
- (7) [USE IF LAWYER IS SUCCESSOR COUNSEL] The lawyer is responsible for payment of former counsel's reasonable attorney's fees and expenses and the cost of resolving any dispute between the client and prior counsel over fees or expenses.

This agreement and its performance are subject to Rule 1.5 of the Rules of Professional Conduct adopted by the Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court.

WE EACH HAVE READ THE ABOVE AGREEMENT BEFORE SIGNING IT.

Witnesses to signatures

Signatures of client and lawyer

(To client) _____

(Signature of client)

(To lawyer) _____

(Signature of lawyer)

CONTINGENT FEE AGREEMENT, FORM B

To be Executed in Duplicate

Date: _____, 20__

The Client _____

(Name) (Street & Number) (City or Town)

retains the Lawyer _____

(Name) (Street & Number) (City or Town)

to perform the legal services mentioned in paragraph (1) below. The lawyer agrees to perform them faithfully and with due diligence.

(1) The claim, controversy, and other matters with reference to which the services are to be performed are:

(2) The contingency upon which compensation is to be paid is:

(3) Costs and Expenses. The client should initial next to the option selected.

(i) The lawyer agrees to advance, on behalf of the client, all out-of-pocket costs and expenses. The client is not to be liable to pay court costs and expenses of litigation, other than from amounts collected for the client by the lawyer; or

(ii) The client is not to be liable to pay compensation or court costs and expenses of litigation otherwise than from amounts collected for the client by the lawyer, except as follows:

(4) Compensation (including that of any associated counsel) to be paid to the lawyer by the client on the foregoing contingency shall be the following percentage of the (gross) (net) [indicate which] amount collected. [Here insert the percentages to be charged in the event of collection. These may be on a flat rate basis or in a

descending or ascending scale in relation to the amount collected.] The percentage shall be applied to the amount of the recovery not including any attorney's fees awarded by a court or included in a settlement. The lawyer's compensation shall be such attorney's fees or the amount determined by the percentage calculation described above, whichever is greater. [Modify the last two sentences as appropriate if the parties agree on some other basis for calculation.]

- (5) [IF APPLICABLE] The client understands that a portion of the compensation payable to the lawyer pursuant to paragraph 4 above shall be paid to [Name of Attorney entitled to a share of compensation] and consents to this division of fees.
- (6) [IF APPLICABLE] If the attorney-client relationship is terminated before the conclusion of the case for any reason, the attorney may seek payment for the work done and expenses advanced before the termination. Whether the lawyer will be entitled to receive any payment for the work done before the termination, and the amount of any payment, will depend on the benefit to the client of the services performed by the lawyer as well as the timing and circumstances of the termination. Such payment shall not exceed the lesser of (i) the fair value of the legal services rendered by the lawyer, or (ii) the contingent fee to which the lawyer would have been entitled upon the occurrence of the contingency. This paragraph does not give the lawyer any rights to payment beyond those conferred by existing law.
- (7) [USE IF LAWYER IS SUCCESSOR COUNSEL] Payment of any fees owed to former counsel. The client should initial next to the option selected.
 - (i) The lawyer is responsible for payment of former counsel's reasonable attorney's fees and expenses and the cost of resolving any dispute between the client and prior counsel over fees or expenses; or
 - (ii) The client is responsible for payment of former counsel's reasonable attorney's fees and expenses and the cost of resolving any dispute between the client and prior counsel over fees or expenses.

This agreement and its performance are subject to Rule 1.5 of the Rules of Professional Conduct adopted by the Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court.

WE EACH HAVE READ THE ABOVE AGREEMENT BEFORE SIGNING IT.

Witnesses to signatures

Signatures of client and lawyer

(To client) _____

(Signature of client)

(To lawyer) _____

(Signature of lawyer)

Comment

Basis or Rate of Fee

[1] When the lawyer has regularly represented a client, they ordinarily will have evolved an understanding concerning the basis or rate of the fee and the expenses for which the client will be responsible. In a new client-lawyer relationship, however, an understanding as to fees and expenses must be promptly established. It is not necessary to recite all the factors that underlie the basis of the fee, but only those that are directly involved in its computation. It is sufficient, for example, to state that the basic rate is an hourly charge or a fixed amount or an estimated amount, or to identify the factors that may be taken into account in finally fixing the fee. When developments occur during the representation that render an earlier estimate substantially inaccurate, a revised estimate should be provided to the client. A written statement concerning the fee reduces the possibility of misunderstanding. Furnishing the client with a simple memorandum or a copy of the lawyer's customary fee schedule is sufficient if the basis or rate of the fee is set forth.

[1A] Rule 1.5(a) departs from Model Rule 1.5(a) by retaining the standard of former DR 2-106(A) that a fee must be illegal or clearly excessive to constitute a violation of paragraph (a) of the rule. However, it does not affect the substantive law that fees must be reasonable to be enforceable against the client.

[1B] Paragraph (a) also requires that expenses for which the client will be charged must be reasonable. As such, the standard differs from that for fees, as described in Comment 1A. A lawyer may seek reimbursement for the cost of services performed in-house, such as telephone charges, either by charging a reasonable amount to which the client has agreed in advance or by charging an amount that reasonably reflects the cost incurred by the lawyer.

[2] Rule 1.5(b) states, as the ABA Model Rule does, that the basis or rate of a fee shall be communicated "preferably in writing." Appropriate caution and ease of proof of compliance with Rule 1.5(b) indicate that the presentation of a fee agreement to the client in writing is desirable.

[3] Contingent fees, like any other fees, are subject to the not-clearly-excessive standard of paragraph (a) of this rule. In determining whether a particular contingent fee is clearly excessive, or whether it is reasonable to charge any form of contingent fee, a lawyer must consider the factors that are relevant under the circumstances. Applicable law may impose limitations on contingent fees, such as a ceiling on the percentage allowable, or may require a lawyer to offer clients an alternative basis for the fee. Applicable law also may apply to situations other than a contingent fee, for example, government regulations regarding fees in certain matters. When there is doubt whether a contingent fee is consistent with the client's best interest, the lawyer should inform the client of alternative bases for the fee and explain their implications.

[3A] A lawyer must inform the client at the time representation is undertaken if there is a possibility that a legal fee or other payments will be owed under other circumstances. A lawyer may pursue a quantum meruit recovery or payment for expenses advanced only if the contingent fee agreement so provides.

[3B] The "fair value" of the legal services rendered by the attorney before the occurrence of a contingency in a contingent fee case is an equitable determination designed to prevent a client from being unjustly enriched if no fee is paid to the attorney. Because a contingent fee case does not require any certain amount of labor or hours worked to achieve its desired goal, a lodestar method of fee calculation is of limited use in assessing a quantum meruit fee. A quantum meruit award should take into account the benefit actually conferred on the client. Other factors relevant to determining "fair value" in any particular situation may include those set forth in Rule 1.5(a), as well as the circumstances of the discharge or withdrawal, the amount of legal work required to bring the case to conclusion after the discharge or withdrawal, and the contingent fee to which the lawyer would have been entitled upon the occurrence of the contingency. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the lawyer will ordinarily not be entitled to receive a fee unless the contingency has occurred. Nothing in this Rule is intended to create a presumption that a lawyer is entitled to a quantum meruit award when the representation is terminated before the contingency occurs.

[3C] When the attorney-client relationship in a contingent fee case terminates before completion, and the lawyer makes a claim for fees or expenses, the lawyer is required to state in writing the fee claimed and to enumerate the expenses incurred, providing supporting justification if requested. In circumstances where the lawyer is unable to identify the precise amount of the fee claimed because the matter has not been resolved, the lawyer is required to identify the amount of work performed and the basis employed for calculating the fee due. This statement of claim will help the client and any successor attorney to assess the financial consequences of a change in representation.

[3D] A lawyer who does not intend to make a claim for fees in the event the representation is terminated before the occurrence of the contingency entitling the lawyer to a fee under the terms of a contingent fee agreement would not be required to use paragraph (6) of the model forms of contingent fee agreement specified in Rule 1.5(f)(1) and (2). However, if a lawyer expects to make a claim for fees if the representation is terminated before the occurrence of the contingency, the lawyer must advise the client of his or her intention to retain the option to make a claim by including the substance of paragraph (6) of the model form of contingent fee agreement in the engagement agreement and would be expected to be able to provide records of work performed sufficient to support such a claim.

Terms of Payment

[4] A lawyer may require advance payment of a fee, but is obliged to return any unearned portion. See Rule 1.16(d). A lawyer may accept property in payment for services, such as an ownership interest in an enterprise, providing this does not involve acquisition of a proprietary interest in the cause of action or subject matter of the litigation contrary to Rule 1.8(j). However, a fee paid in property instead of money may be subject to the requirements of Rule 1.8(a) because such fees often have the essential qualities of a business transaction with the client.

[5] An agreement may not be made whose terms might induce the lawyer improperly to curtail services for the client or perform them in a way contrary to the client's interest. For example, a lawyer should not enter into an agreement whereby services are to be provided only up to a stated amount when it is foreseeable that more extensive services probably will be required, unless the situation is adequately explained to the client. Otherwise, the client might have to bargain for further assistance in the midst of a proceeding or transaction. However, it is proper to define the extent of services in light of the client's ability to pay. A lawyer should not exploit a fee arrangement based primarily on hourly charges by using wasteful procedures.

Prohibited Contingent Fees

[6] Paragraph (d) prohibits a lawyer from charging a contingent fee in a domestic relations matter when payment is contingent upon the securing of a divorce or upon the amount of alimony or support or property settlement to be obtained. This provision does not preclude a contract for a contingent fee for legal representation in connection with the recovery of post-judgment balances due under support, alimony or other financial orders because such contracts do not implicate the same policy concerns.

Division of Fee

[7] A division of fee is a single billing to a client covering the fee of two or more lawyers who are not in the same firm. A division of fee facilitates association of more than one lawyer in a matter in which neither alone could serve the client as well, and most often is used when the fee is contingent and the division is between a referring lawyer and a trial specialist. Paragraph (e) permits the lawyers to divide a fee if the client has been informed that a division of fees will be made and consents in writing. A lawyer should only refer a matter to a lawyer whom the referring lawyer reasonably believes is competent to handle the matter. See Rule 1.1.

[7A] Paragraph (e), unlike ABA Model Rule 1.5(e), does not require that the division of fees be in proportion to the services performed by each lawyer unless, with a client's written consent, each lawyer assumes joint responsibility for the representation. The Massachusetts rule does not require disclosure of the fee

division that the lawyers have agreed to, but if the client requests information on the division of fees, the lawyer is required to disclose the share of each lawyer.

[8] Paragraph (e) does not prohibit or regulate division of fees to be received in the future for work done when lawyers were previously associated in a law firm.

Disputes over Fees

[9] In the event of a fee dispute not otherwise subject to arbitration, the lawyer should conscientiously consider submitting to mediation or an established fee arbitration service. If such procedure is required by law or agreement, the lawyer shall comply with such requirement. Law may prescribe a procedure for determining a lawyer's fee, for example, in representation of an executor or administrator, a class or a person entitled to a reasonable fee as part of the measure of damages. The lawyer entitled to such a fee and a lawyer representing another party concerned with the fee should comply with the prescribed procedure. For purposes of paragraph 1.5(f)(3), a provision requiring that fee disputes be resolved by arbitration is a provision that differs materially from the forms of contingent fee agreement set forth in this rule and is subject to the prerequisite that the lawyer explain the provision and obtain the client's consent, confirmed in writing.

Form of Fee Agreement

[10] Paragraph (f) provides model forms of contingent fee agreements and identifies explanations that a lawyer must provide to a client, except where the client is an organization, including a non-profit or governmental entity.

[11] Paragraphs (f)(1) and (f)(2) provide two forms of contingent fee agreement that may be used. Because paragraphs (3) and (7) of Form A do not contain alternative provisions, a lawyer who uses Form A does not need to provide any special explanation to the client. Paragraphs (2), (3), and (7) of Form B differ from Form A. While in most contingency cases, the contingency upon which compensation will be paid is recovery of damages, paragraph (2) of Form B permits lawyers and clients to agree to other lawful contingencies. A lawyer is not required to provide any special explanation when using paragraph (2). Paragraphs (3) and (7) of Form B allow options for the payment of costs and expenses and the payment of reasonable attorney's fees and expenses to former counsel. To ensure that a client gives informed consent to the agreed-upon option, a lawyer who uses Form B must retain in the form both options contained in paragraphs (3) and, where applicable, paragraph (7); show and explain these options to the client; and obtain the client's informed consent confirmed in writing to the selected option.

[12] Paragraph (f)(3) permits the lawyer and client to agree to modifications to Forms A and B, including modifications which are more favorable to the lawyer, to the extent permitted by this rule. However, a lawyer using a modified form of

fee agreement must explain to the client any provisions that materially differ from or add to those contained in Forms A and B, and obtain the client's informed written consent. For purposes of this rule, an agreement that does not contain option (i) in paragraph (3) and, where applicable, option (i) in paragraph (7) of Form B is materially different, and a lawyer must explain those different or added provisions to the client, and obtain the client's informed written consent.

[13] When attorney's fees are awarded by a court or included in a settlement, a question arises as to the proper method of calculating a contingent fee. Rule 1.5(c)(5) and paragraph (4) of the form agreements contained in Rule 1.5(f) state the default rule, but the parties may agree on a different basis for such calculation, such as applying the percentage to the total recovery, including attorney's fees.

Exhibit K

Professor Stephen Gillers

374

Volume: 2

Pages: 374-456

Exhibits: None

JAMS

Reference No. 1345000011/C.A. No. 11-10230-MLW

In Re: STATE STREET ATTORNEYS FEES

BEFORE: Special Master Honorable Gerald Rosen,
United States District Court, Retired

DEPOSITION of PROFESSOR STEPHEN GILLERS

March 21, 2018, 1:52-3:32 p.m.

JAMS

One Beacon Street

Boston, Massachusetts

Court Reporter: Paulette Cook, RPR/RMR

Jones & Fuller Reporting
617-451-8900 603-669-7922

Page 383

1 applies to referral fees as well as other fees; is
2 that right?
3 **A. Applies to fee -- in my opinion, 1.5(a)**
4 **applies to fees earned as a result of a referral.**
5 Q. Okay. Now we have discussed at some length
6 that 1.5(e), the rule governing the division of
7 fees, in Massachusetts permits a referral fee where
8 the attorney does not work and assumes no liability.
9 Correct?
10 **A. Correct.**
11 Q. The factors under 1.5(a) are inconsistent
12 with that provision in 1.5(e), aren't they?
13 In other words, in 1.5(a) factor number
14 1 is the time and labor required whereas under
15 1.5(e) the time and labor required is irrelevant,
16 right?
17 **A. Yes, but it doesn't mean a judge can't**
18 **consider the absence of time and labor, even if**
19 **allowed under 1.5(e) in evaluating 1.5(a).**
20 Q. Sir, can you point us to -- well, first let
21 me ask you this: Why isn't that opinion included in
22 your report?
23 **A. Because I wrote that the judge has the**
24 **authority to reject any private fee agreement**

Page 384

1 **without any finding of clearly excessiveness.**
2 **So I thought that power, which the judge**
3 **has, superseded or was greater than the power of a**
4 **judge in reviewing the fee under 1.5(a). So I**
5 **thought it would be redundant given that the judge**
6 **has the power anyway without going through the**
7 **laundry list of considerations in 1.5(a).**
8 Q. Am I correct that in saying that your report
9 did not include reference to the judge doing an
10 analysis under 1.5(a) to determine whether a
11 referral fee is clearly excessive?
12 **A. You are correct.**
13 Q. So that is a new element of your opinion
14 which you happen to think was subsumed within the
15 broader issue of the judge's powers?
16 **A. I didn't happen to think anything -- well,**
17 **what is the antecedent of that?**
18 Q. Let me ask it to you this way: You
19 understand that each of the parties has now retained
20 an academic expert to rebut your opinions?
21 **A. Yes.**
22 Q. If you did not state in the report that one
23 of your opinions is that a referral fee can be
24 assessed under 1.5(a) including the time and labor

Page 385

1 standard of 1.5(a) for purposes of determining if
2 it's clearly excessive --
3 **PHONE LINE CONFERENCE:** The following
4 participant has entered the conference.
5 **A. I did not.**
6 Q. -- how would we then -- how would our
7 rebuttal experts be able to address an issue that
8 you didn't put in your report?
9 **A. You must remember that I was asked this by**
10 **Judge Rosen. I didn't put it in my report. I**
11 **didn't think it was important to the judge's**
12 **ultimate authority under federal common law and**
13 **equity jurisprudence.**
14 **Judge Rosen thought it was important to**
15 **elaborate this issue. So if the suggestion is I'm**
16 **hiding it from your ethics experts, I -- I did not**
17 **know he was going to ask me those questions**
18 **yesterday.**
19 Q. Actually, the suggestion was that it didn't
20 occur to you until the judge asked you that 1.5(a)
21 was another basis under which a referral fee might
22 be rejected; is that incorrect?
23 **A. I stand on my answer that I didn't think it**
24 **was that important given the greater power under**

Page 386

1 **federal common law.**
2 Q. Is there any authority in Massachusetts for
3 the proposition that a referral fee can be deemed
4 excessive if it is disproportionate to the time and
5 labor expended?
6 **A. I don't know. I haven't researched this**
7 **question. The issue came up yesterday in**
8 **questioning.**
9 Q. Let me phrase it this way: Are you aware of
10 any authority in Massachusetts, be it a case or an
11 opinion of the Board of Bar Overseers or an advisory
12 opinion of one of the two bar association ethics
13 committees, that says that a referral fee can be
14 deemed clearly excessive under 1.5(a) on the basis
15 of the time and labor expended?
16 **A. I am not.**
17 Q. Okay. Do you believe that it is a relevant
18 consideration as to whether a referral fee is
19 clearly excessive if the percentage -- if the
20 referral fee is stated as a percentage and the
21 percentage is in line with standard practices in the
22 venue?
23 **A. I think it's a relevant consideration, yes.**
24 Q. You think it is a relevant consideration?

Page 395

1 **A. There is a constitutional notice requirement**
 2 **for discipline of course. And so a lawyer can't be**
 3 **disciplined under a rule that didn't exist at the**
 4 **time the lawyer's conduct was committed.**
 5 Q. Okay. Now let me address the same question
 6 in the context of judicial sanctions, sir.
 7 Is it the case that in Massachusetts
 8 state and federal courts as a matter of practice
 9 sanctions will not be imposed under a rule of
 10 professional responsibility until such time as the
 11 rule has been amended to reflect that the conduct is
 12 not proper?
 13 **A. If the basis for the sanction is the rule,**
 14 **and the rule is in existence at the time of the**
 15 **conduct, then sanctions should not be imposed.**
 16 Q. Now let us turn very briefly to Saggese,
 17 sir.
 18 **A. Yes.**
 19 Q. In Saggese when the Court spoke of future
 20 conduct and future agreements, that language was
 21 actually in dictum, wasn't it?
 22 **A. Oh, no, I don't think so. This is -- I'm**
 23 **not sure that this is for me to address.**
 24 **But when the Court says from here on in**

Page 396

1 **this is the way the rule is going to be read, a**
 2 **lawyer would be very foolish to say that's great,**
 3 **that's what you think, but it's not -- it's not a**
 4 **decision that's binding on me.**
 5 Q. But again, sir, if -- there's a difference
 6 between enforceability on the one hand and
 7 discipline or sanctions on the other, is there not?
 8 **A. There's a difference between enforceability**
 9 **and?**
 10 Q. Of an agreement to fee divide.
 11 **A. There's two different concepts.**
 12 Q. So are you saying the supreme judicial court
 13 which in that case held that the fee division would
 14 be enforced in referencing future agreements was
 15 overriding the normal rule that you cannot
 16 discipline a counsel under a rule until the text has
 17 been changed?
 18 **A. That's not a correct summation of my**
 19 **testimony. It was not overriding any normal rule.**
 20 **It was editing, if you will, or altering in modest**
 21 **ways the language of its own rule. May I finish?**
 22 Q. I'm sorry, I thought you had. Please go
 23 ahead.
 24 **A. And -- well, I will stop there.**

Page 397

1 Q. If the decision alone constituted merely an
 2 explanation of an existing rule, it would not have
 3 been necessary to amend Rule 1.5(e) later in 2011,
 4 would it?
 5 **A. Um, I have to preface this by saying I**
 6 **wonder if this is an area in which I'm presented as**
 7 **an expert. I mean this is the administration of**
 8 **justice through the Massachusetts Supreme Judicial**
 9 **Court and its rule-making decisions. So I'm not**
 10 **sure that I'm the one to answer that question.**
 11 **I understand what you're getting at, and**
 12 **it's an interesting point. But whether or not it's**
 13 **dicta or whether or not Saggese effectively changed**
 14 **the obligations of lawyers going forward from the**
 15 **date of Saggese or did not or did but didn't for**
 16 **purposes of discipline because the Saggese gloss**
 17 **could not be the basis for discipline which is what**
 18 **I think you may be suggesting --**
 19 Q. Yes, sir.
 20 **A. -- until March 15 when that gloss was**
 21 **incorporated into the language of Rule 1.5 six years**
 22 **after the Saggese decision.**
 23 **So in the interim you're suggesting --**
 24 **and it's an interesting question -- whether the**

Page 398

1 **original Rule 1.5 that was adjudicated in Saggese**
 2 **before the gloss continued to be the rule governing**
 3 **Massachusetts lawyers notwithstanding Saggese until**
 4 **March 15, 2011.**
 5 **That's an interesting question. I'm not**
 6 **sure I'm the one to be asked that question.**
 7 Q. Do you feel that's beyond your expertise;
 8 that is, whether sanctions can be -- excuse me --
 9 whether discipline can be imposed on the basis of
 10 Saggese before the rule was amended?
 11 **A. I think that's a very -- yes, I think that's**
 12 **a question about the intentionality of the**
 13 **Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court. If I were**
 14 **advising a lawyer in 2006 who came to me with the**
 15 **original text of the rule -- this is within my**
 16 **expertise I think -- and the decision in Saggese and**
 17 **said do I have to follow what Saggese said the rule**
 18 **will from here on in be, or can I safely stay with**
 19 **the language of the pre-Saggese rule, my advice**
 20 **would be, to the extent it's useful to your**
 21 **question, you'd be foolish not to live by the**
 22 **Saggese gloss notwithstanding that it has taken some**
 23 **and may take a lot more time to amend the language**
 24 **of the rule.**

Exhibit L

NEWBERG

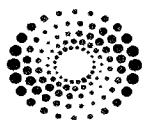
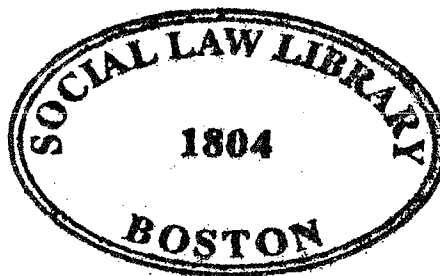
ON CLASS ACTIONS

FIFTH EDITION

Volume 5
Chapters 15 to 17

William B. Rubenstein

Sidley Austin Professor of Law
Harvard Law School



THOMSON REUTERS™

For Customer Assistance Call 1-800-328-4880

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 15. ATTORNEY'S FEES

I. ATTORNEY'S FEES—INTRODUCTION

§ 15:1 Attorney's fees in class action lawsuits

§ 15:2 Choice of law principles

II. CLASS ACTION FEE PROCEDURES

§ 15:3 Class action fee procedures—Generally

§ 15:4 Fee issues at a class action's outset—Generally

§ 15:5 —*Ex ante* fee management

§ 15:6 —Timekeeping requirements

§ 15:7 —*Ex ante* fee setting

§ 15:8 Interim fee awards

§ 15:9 Fee procedures at a class action's conclusion—
Generally

§ 15:10 —Motion requirement

§ 15:11 —Content requirement

§ 15:12 —Disclosure of fee-related agreements
requirement

§ 15:13 —Timing requirement

§ 15:14 —Notice requirement

§ 15:15 —Objections by class members

§ 15:16 —Hearing

§ 15:17 —Delegation

§ 15:18 —Judicial findings requirement

§ 15:19 —Appeal

§ 15:20 —Automatic stay prior to payment

§ 15:21 —Deferral of payment

§ 15:22 —Fee motions by parties other than class
counsel

§ 15:23 Fee allocation procedures in class actions

§ 15:24 Procedures governing common benefit fees in
MDLs

NEWBERG ON CLASS ACTIONS

III. STATUTORY FEE-SHIFTING

A. ENTITLEMENT TO STATUTORY FEES

- § 15:25 Fee-shifting defined
- § 15:26 Federal fee-shifting statutes
- § 15:27 Timely request
- § 15:28 Standing to seek fees
- § 15:29 Liable party
- § 15:30 Entitlement to a fee—Prevailing party
- § 15:31 —Prevailing plaintiffs
- § 15:32 —Prevailing defendants
- § 15:33 —Prevailing intervenors
- § 15:34 —Prevailing *pro se* litigants
- § 15:35 —Prevailing *amici curiae*
- § 15:36 Special circumstances militating against an award
- § 15:37 Fee waivers

B. CALCULATION OF STATUTORY FEES

- § 15:38 Lodestar method—Explained
- § 15:39 Reasonable rate calculation—Generally
- § 15:40 —Establishing the market rate
- § 15:41 —Market rates for lawyers paid non-market rates
- § 15:42 —Defining the market
- § 15:43 —*Laffey* matrix
- § 15:44 Reasonable hours calculation—Generally
- § 15:45 —Compensable time
- § 15:46 —Partial success
- § 15:47 —Documentation requirement
- § 15:48 —Padding
- § 15:49 Lodestar adjustment—Generally
- § 15:50 —Upward adjustment
- § 15:51 —Downward adjustment
- § 15:52 Percentage cross-check

IV. COMMON FUND FEES

A. ENTITLEMENT TO COMMON FUND FEES

- § 15:53 Common fund doctrine
- § 15:54 Entitlement to a common fund fee—Generally
- § 15:55 Threshold requirements—Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 15:56 —Presence of a common fund
§ 15:57 —Fund under court’s supervision
§ 15:58 Entitlement rule: creation, preservation, or
enhancement of common fund—Generally
§ 15:59 —Collateral work by class counsel
§ 15:60 —Work by collateral counsel including objectors’
counsel
§ 15:61 Elements of unjust enrichment

B. CALCULATION OF COMMON FUND FEES

§ 15:62 Common fund fee methods
§ 15:63 Lodestar or percentage method—Generally
§ 15:64 —History
§ 15:65 —Costs and benefits of each method
§ 15:66 —Summary of circuits’ approaches to lodestar/
percentage choice
§ 15:67 —Empirical data on lodestar/percentage choice
§ 15:68 Applying the percentage method—Generally
§ 15:69 —Value of fund—Generally
§ 15:70 — —Valuing reversionary and claims-made
funds
§ 15:71 — —Valuing coupons under the Class Action
Fairness Act (CAFA)
§ 15:72 —Reasonableness of percentage—Generally
§ 15:73 — —Policy concerns
§ 15:74 — —Pertinence of individual contingent fee
agreement with named plaintiff
§ 15:75 — —Pertinence of institutional fee agreement
in PSLRA and other cases
§ 15:76 — —Pertinence of fee agreement with
defendant
§ 15:77 — —Multifactor test approach
§ 15:78 — —Benchmark approach
§ 15:79 — —Market approach
§ 15:80 — —Sliding scale approach
§ 15:81 — —Mega-fund approach
§ 15:82 — —Summary of circuits’ approaches to
percentage review
§ 15:83 — —Empirical data on percentages awarded
§ 15:84 —Lodestar cross-check—Generally
§ 15:85 — —Explained
§ 15:86 —Lodestar cross check—Costs and benefits

NEWBERG ON CLASS ACTIONS

- § 15:87 — —Assessing the reasonableness of the resulting multiplier
- § 15:88 — —Summary of circuits' approaches to lodestar cross-check
- § 15:89 —Lodestar cross-check—Empirical data on cross-checks and multipliers
- § 15:90 Applying the lodestar method in common fund cases—Generally
- § 15:91 —Multipliers in common fund vs. fee-shifting cases
- § 15:92 —Percentage cross-checks
- § 15:93 —Time spent advocating for fees (“fees-on fees”)
- § 15:94 Calculating objector’s fees
- § 15:95 Common fund fee calculation rules by circuit—
Generally
- § 15:96 —First Circuit
- § 15:97 —Second Circuit
- § 15:98 —Third Circuit
- § 15:99 —Fourth Circuit
- § 15:100 —Fifth Circuit
- § 15:101 —Sixth Circuit
- § 15:102 —Seventh Circuit
- § 15:103 —Eighth Circuit
- § 15:104 —Ninth Circuit
- § 15:105 —Tenth Circuit
- § 15:106 —Eleventh Circuit
- § 15:107 —District of Columbia Circuit

V. SUBSTANTIAL BENEFIT DOCTRINE

- § 15:108 Substantial benefit doctrine—Defined
- § 15:109 —History
- § 15:110 —Doctrinal requirements
- § 15:111 —Calculation method

VI. COMMON BENEFIT FEES

- § 15:112 Common benefit fees—Generally
- § 15:113 —Arguments for and against
- § 15:114 —Legal basis
- § 15:115 —Procedures governing assessment and award
- § 15:116 —Calculation method
- § 15:117 —Empirical data on frequency and size

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 16. COSTS

- § 16:1 Costs and expenses—Generally
- § 16:2 Taxable costs—Definition of taxable costs
- § 16:3 —Procedures for the recovery of taxable costs
- § 16:4 —Standards governing the recovery of taxable costs
- § 16:5 Nontaxable costs—Definition of nontaxable costs
- § 16:6 —Procedures for the recovery of nontaxable costs—Generally
- § 16:7 — —*Ex ante* cost guidelines
- § 16:8 — —Interim cost recovery
- § 16:9 — —Final judgment
- § 16:10 —Standards governing the recovery of nontaxable costs
- § 16:11 Appellate review of cost decisions

CHAPTER 17. INCENTIVE AWARDS

- § 17:1 Incentive awards—Generally
- § 17:2 History and nomenclature of incentive awards
- § 17:3 Rationale for incentive awards
- § 17:4 Legal basis for incentive awards
- § 17:5 Source of incentive awards
- § 17:6 Eligibility for incentive awards
- § 17:7 Frequency of incentive awards
- § 17:8 Size of incentive awards
- § 17:9 Judicial review—Generally
- § 17:10 —Timing of motion
- § 17:11 —Burden of proof
- § 17:12 —Documentation requirement
- § 17:13 —Standards of assessment
- § 17:14 —Disfavored practices—Generally
- § 17:15 — —Conditional awards
- § 17:16 — —Percentage-based awards
- § 17:17 — —*Ex ante* incentive award agreements
- § 17:18 — —Excessive awards
- § 17:19 Incentive awards in securities class actions under the PSLRA
- § 17:20 Incentive awards for objectors
- § 17:21 Appellate review of incentive awards

damages.”³

The normal practice is that class counsel files a motion for the award of attorney’s fees in conjunction with moving for final approval of a proposed class action settlement.⁴ That motion will often also encompass requests for costs and for incentive awards for the class representatives. If multiple counsel expect to file fee motions in the same case, they are encouraged to resolve disputes and coordinate the contents of their filings before submission.⁵

The succeeding sections discuss the required contents of a fee motion,⁶ as well as the disclosure of fee-related agreements in the fee filings,⁷ the timing of the filing,⁸ and the notice that must accompany it.⁹

§ 15:11 Fee procedures at a class action’s conclusion—Content requirement

Rule 23(h) governs fee petitions in class action lawsuits and that Rule, in turn, adopts the procedures of Rule 54(d)(2), as applicable.¹ Both Rule 23² and Rule 54³ require a fee claim to be made by motion.⁴

Rule 54(d)(2)(B) sets forth the required content of a fee

³Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2)(A).

⁴On the settlement approval process, *see* Rubenstein, 4 **Newberg on Class Actions** §§ 13:10 to 13:61 (5th ed.).

⁵Manual for Complex Litigation, Fourth, § 14.221 (“Where multiple counsel in the case expect to submit separate fee motions, consider requiring them to coordinate their submissions, avoid duplication, and perhaps attempt to resolve disputes among themselves before submission.”).

⁶*See* Rubenstein, 5 **Newberg on Class Actions** § 15:11 (5th ed.).

⁷*See* Rubenstein, 5 **Newberg on Class Actions** § 15:12 (5th ed.).

⁸*See* Rubenstein, 5 **Newberg on Class Actions** § 15:13 (5th ed.).

⁹*See* Rubenstein, 5 **Newberg on Class Actions** § 15:14 (5th ed.).

[Section 15:11]

¹Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(h)(1) (“A claim for an award must be made by motion under Rule 54(d)(2), subject to the provisions of this subdivision (h), at a time the court sets.”).

²Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(h)(1) (“A claim for an award must be made by motion under Rule 54(d)(2) . . .”).

³Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2)(A) (“A claim for attorney’s fees . . . must be made by motion unless the substantive law requires those fees to be proved at trial as an element of damages.”).

⁴*See* Rubenstein, 5 **Newberg on Class Actions** § 15:10 (5th ed.).

§ 15:11

NEWBERG ON CLASS ACTIONS

motion, stating that it must:

- specify the judgment and the statute, rule, or other grounds entitling the movant to the award;⁵
- state the amount sought or provide a fair estimate of it;⁶ and
- disclose, if the court so orders, the terms of any agreement about fees for the services for which the claim is made.⁷

The Rule's requirements are already fairly limited⁸ and courts have used their discretion to excuse failures to meet even those limited requirements in certain circumstances.⁹

The first requirement—that the motion identify the legal basis for a fee¹⁰—is straightforward and non-controversial.

The second requirement—that the motion identify the amount sought¹¹—raises a question of what level of detail is required in the fee motion. The best practice is for counsel to submit their time records and hourly rates—that is, their lodestar information¹²—via an affidavit accompanying the fee motion. Such documentation is required to be submitted at some point for any lodestar-based fee award and is generally helpful to a court in assessing a percentage-based fee award as it enables the court to undertake a lodestar cross-

⁵Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2)(B)(ii).

⁶Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2)(B)(iii).

⁷Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2)(B)(iv).

⁸Wright and Miller's Federal Practice and Procedure, Civil § 2680 ("Because of the early filing deadline for fees, the rule does not require that the motion be fully supported at the time of filing by all of the evidentiary material bearing on fees.").

⁹*Morris v. Arizona Beverage Co., L.L.C.*, 2005 WL 5544961, *9 (S.D. Fla. 2005) (excusing noncompliance with a local rule analogous to Rule 54 because, *inter alia*, the plaintiff did not allege that the defendant's noncompliance prejudiced him in any way).

DeShiro v. Branch, 183 F.R.D. 281, 285, 76 Empl. Prac. Dec. (CCH) P 46028 (M.D. Fla. 1998) (excusing failure to state or estimate the amount of fee being sought in the motion because the moving party alerted its opponents to a rough estimate in another piece of correspondence).

¹⁰Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2)(B)(ii).

¹¹Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2)(B)(iii).

¹²For a discussion of the lodestar concept, see Rubenstein, 5 *Newberg on Class Actions* § 15:38 (5th ed.).

check.¹³ The *Manual for Complex Litigation* states that if counsel's time and expense records are not submitted with the motion, they should be submitted "[i]n advance of any fee-award hearing"¹⁴ and "in manageable and comprehensible form."¹⁵ As class members have a right to review and object to a fee petition, this information is critical in that analysis and ought therefore to be disclosed in conjunction with the filing of the motion and dissemination of fee notice to the class.

The third prong of Rule 54(d)(2)'s motion requirement—concerning disclosure of fee agreements¹⁶—is discretionary with the court. It raises a host of particular issues in the class action context, which are the subject of the succeeding section.¹⁷

§ 15:12 Fee procedures at a class action's conclusion—Disclosure of fee-related agreements requirement

Rule 23(h) governs fee petitions in class action lawsuits and that Rule, in turn, adopts the procedures of Rule 54(d)(2), as applicable.¹ Both Rule 23² and Rule 54³ require a fee claim to be made by motion. Rule 54(d)(2)(B) sets forth the required content of a fee motion,⁴ including the requirement that the motion must "disclose, if the court so orders, the terms of any agreement about fees for the services for

¹³For a discussion of the lodestar cross-check concept, see Rubenstein, 5 *Newberg on Class Actions* § 15:84 (5th ed.).

¹⁴Manual for Complex Litigation, Fourth, § 14.223.

¹⁵Manual for Complex Litigation, Fourth, § 14.223.

¹⁶Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2)(B)(iv).

¹⁷See Rubenstein, 5 *Newberg on Class Actions* § 15:12 (5th ed.).

[Section 15:12]

¹Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(h)(1) ("A claim for an award must be made by motion under Rule 54(d)(2), subject to the provisions of this subdivision (h), at a time the court sets.").

²Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(h)(1) ("[A] claim for an award must be made by motion under Rule 54(d)(2) . . .").

³Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2)(A) ("A claim for attorney's fees . . . must be made by motion unless the substantive law requires those fees to be proved at trial as an element of damages.").

⁴For an overview of the Rule's requirements, see Rubenstein 5 *Newberg on Class Actions* § 15:11 (5th ed.).

§ 15:12

NEWBERG ON CLASS ACTIONS

which the claim is made.”⁵ Relatedly, Rule 23(e), governing class action settlement approval, states that “[t]he parties seeking approval must file a statement identifying any agreement made in connection with the [settlement] proposal.”⁶

The parties to the suit and their counsel may have a range of private agreements concerning fees. Such agreements might include:

- a retainer agreement between the class representatives and class counsel;
- a retainer agreement between individual class members and their counsel, including objectors and objectors’ counsel;
- an agreement between class counsel and the defendant—often embedded in the settlement agreement—whereby the defendant agrees to pay, or not to contest, a certain fee request by class counsel;⁷
- agreements among class counsel about the allocation of fees; and
- agreements between class counsel and non-class counsel about the allocation of fees, such as payment to counsel who helped fund the case but may not have played a material role in litigating it.

While Rule 54(d)(2)(B)(iv) makes disclosure of such agreements dependent on a judicial order, there are at least two reasons that courts should regularly order disclosure. *First*, given that the court is acting as a fiduciary for absent class members in overseeing the settlement approval and fee process,⁸ there is a strong argument that requiring transparency as to the fees is in the class’s interest and hence a court

⁵Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2)(B)(iv).

⁶Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)(3).

⁷This is referred to as a “clear sailing agreement.” For a discussion, see Rubenstein, 4 *Newberg on Class Actions* § 13:9 (5th ed.).

⁸In re High Sulfur Content Gasoline Products Liability Litigation, 517 F.3d 220, 228, 69 Fed. R. Serv. 3d 1516 (5th Cir. 2008) (“The district court’s close scrutiny of fee awards serves to ‘protect the nonparty members of the class from unjust or unfair settlements affecting their rights as well as to minimize conflicts that may arise between the attorney and the class, between the named plaintiffs and the absentees, and between various subclasses.’ The court’s review also ‘guards against the public perception that attorneys exploit the class action device to obtain large fees at the expense of the class.’” (quoting *Strong v. BellSouth*)).

ATTORNEY'S FEES

§ 15:12

should so order their disclosure.⁹ The Fifth Circuit has put the argument in these terms, writing in a case concerning the allocation of fees among counsel:

On a broad public level, fee disputes, like other litigation with millions at stake, ought to be litigated openly. Attorneys' fees, after all, are not state secrets that will jeopardize national security if they are released to the public . . . From the perspective of class welfare, publicizing the process leading to attorneys' fee allocation may discourage favoritism and unsavory dealings among attorneys even as it enables the court better to conduct oversight of the fees. If the attorneys are inclined to squabble over the generous fee award, they are well positioned to comment—publicly—on each other's relative contribution to the litigation.¹⁰

Some courts may require disclosure of fee agreements by an initial case management order; others may do so at the conclusion of the case.

Second, in evaluating the merits of the fee petition, courts have “given weight to agreements among the parties regarding the fee motion, and to agreements between class counsel and others about the fees claimed by the motion.”¹¹ As the Advisory Committee that adopted Rule 23's fee provision states, “[t]he agreement by a settling party not to oppose a fee application up to a certain amount, for example, is worthy of consideration, but the court remains responsible to determine a reasonable fee. ‘Side agreements’ regarding fees provide at least perspective pertinent to an appropriate fee award.”¹² Moreover, the Committee noted that “[i]n some circumstances individual fee agreements between class counsel and class members might have provisions inconsistent with

Telecommunications, Inc., 137 F.3d 844, 849, 1998-1 Trade Cas. (CCH) ¶ 72098, 40 Fed. R. Serv. 3d 462 (5th Cir. 1998)).

For a discussion of this fiduciary duty, see Rubenstein, 4 **Newberg on Class Actions** § 13:40 (5th ed.).

⁹In re High Sulfur Content Gasoline Products Liability Litigation, 517 F.3d 220, 229, 69 Fed. R. Serv. 3d 1516 (5th Cir. 2008) (concluding that a “lack of transparency [in fee allocation process] supports a perception that many of these attorneys were more interested in accommodating themselves than the people they represent”).

¹⁰In re High Sulfur Content Gasoline Products Liability Litigation, 517 F.3d 220, 230, 69 Fed. R. Serv. 3d 1516 (5th Cir. 2008).

¹¹Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(h) advisory committee's note (2003).

¹²Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(h) advisory committee's note (2003).

§ 15:12

NEWBERG ON CLASS ACTIONS

th[e] goals [of ensuring an overall fee that is fair for counsel and equitable within the class], and the court might determine that adjustments in the class fee award were necessary as a result.”¹³ These passages suggest the relevance of fee agreements, another factor suggesting that courts should routinely order their disclosure.

Finally, as noted above, in addition to Rule 54’s disclosure requirements, Rule 23(e), governing class action *settlement*—not *fee*—approval, states that “[t]he parties seeking approval must file a statement identifying any agreement made in connection with the [settlement] proposal.”¹⁴ This generally references the settlement agreement itself, but, given the broader language covering agreements “made in connection with the [settlement] proposal,” agreements beyond the settlement agreement itself—such as any agreements about fees—may also fall within the purview of Rule 23(e). Courts generally do not read Rule 23(e)’s disclosure requirement as requiring disclosure of fee agreements among counsel on the ground that such agreements do not necessarily affect the class’s interests.¹⁵ There may be some cases where this reasoning is incorrect, as some agreements among counsel would impact settlement terms and hence should be disclosed to the class. For example, if one set of counsel’s fee allocation was capped at a certain amount, that counsel would have less interest in pushing further on behalf of the class once her cap was met. Moreover, there is little obvious downside from transparency so not only should courts order disclosure of fee agreements under Rule 54(d)(2), but settling parties should also readily provide them under Rule 23(e) in any case.

§ 15:13 Fee procedures at a class action’s conclusion—Timing requirement

Rule 23(h) governs fee petitions in class action lawsuits and that Rule, in turn, adopts the procedures of Rule

¹³Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(h) advisory committee’s note (2003).

¹⁴Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)(3).

¹⁵Hartless v. Clorox Co., 273 F.R.D. 630, 646 (S.D. Cal. 2011), *aff’d* in part, 473 Fed. Appx. 716 (9th Cir. 2012) (“The allocation of . . . fees amongst class counsel does not affect the monetary benefit to class members.”).

Exhibit M

MOORE'S FEDERAL PRACTICE[®] THIRD EDITION

VOLUME 10

JAMES WM. MOORE

BOARD OF EDITORS

Daniel R. Coquillette

J. Donald Monan, S.J.,

University Professor of Law, Boston College

and Charles Warren Visiting Professor of American Legal History

Harvard Law School

Gregory P. Joseph

Joseph Hage Aaronson LLC

New York

Georgene M. Vairo

David P. Leonard Professor of Law

Loyola Law School

Los Angeles

Chilton Davis Varner

King & Spalding

Atlanta

2018



LexisNexis[®]

Volume 10 Table of Contents

A COMPLETE SYNOPSIS FOR EACH CHAPTER APPEARS AT THE BEGINNING OF THE CHAPTER

FEDERAL RULES OF CIVIL PROCEDURE *(continued)*

TITLE VII. JUDGMENT

CHAPTER 54. JUDGMENT; COSTS

PART A. Definition and Form of Judgment

54.01 Text of Civil Rule 54

54.02 Definition of Judgment

54.03 Form of Judgment

54.04–54.19 [Reserved]

PART B. Judgment on Multiple Claims or Multiple Parties

54.20 Validity of Rule 54(b)

54.21 Purpose of Rule 54(b)

54.22 Power of Court to Enter Judgment Under Rule 54(b)

54.23 Discretion of Court to Enter Judgment Under Rule 54(b)

54.24 Practice Under Rule 54(b)

54.25 “Negative Effect” of Absence of Rule 54(b) Certification

54.26 Rule 54(b) Judgment Is Judgment for All Purposes

54.27 Effect of Rule 54(b) on Appellate Jurisdiction

54.28 Appeal of District Court’s Entry of Judgment Under Rule 54(b)

54.29 Application of Rule 54(b) in Specific Multi-Claim and Multi-Party Actions

54.30–54.69 [Reserved]

PART C. Demand for Judgment

54.70 Relation of Rule 54(c) to Other Rules

54.71 Default Judgment

54.72 Judgments Other Than by Default

54.73–54.99 [Reserved]

PART D. Costs Under Rule 54(d)

54.100 Procedure for Obtaining Costs

54.101 Costs Generally Recoverable by “Prevailing Party”

54.102 Federal Statutes and Rules Authorizing Award of Costs to One Other Than Prevailing Party

54.103 Costs Recoverable

54.104 Costs for and Against Particular Persons

54.105 Security for Costs Generally Not Required

Volume 10 Table of Contents

54.106–54.149 [Reserved]

PART E. Attorneys’ Fees Under Rule 54(d)

1. Procedure for Obtaining Fees

54.150	Applicability of Rule 54(d)(2)
54.151	Time for Filing Fee Motion
54.152	Notice of Fee Motion
54.153	Effect of Fee Motion on Time to Appeal
54.154	Fee Motion Must State Basis for Fee Award and Estimate Amount Sought
54.155	Evidentiary Submissions Supporting and Opposing Fee Motion
54.156	Discovery on Issues Related to Fee Motion May Be Granted to Resolve Disputed Factual Issues
54.157	Resolution of Fee Motion by District Court
54.158	Appeal and Execution of Fee Award
54.159–54.169	[Reserved]

2. Bases for Recovery of Attorneys’ Fees

54.170	“American Rule” Generally Prohibits Recovery of Attorney’s Fees
54.171	Exceptions to American Rule
54.172	Recovery of Attorney’s Fees From Governmental Entities
54.173	Fees For and Against Particular Litigants Under Fee-Shifting Statutes
54.174	Effect of Presence or Absence of Fee Contract
54.175–54.189	[Reserved]

3. Determination of Reasonable Fee Amount

54.190	Lodestar Method of Fee Calculation
54.191	Percentage of Recovery Method of Fee Calculation

Historical Appendix

PART A. Legislative History for Rule 54

54App.01	Original Rule 54
54App.02	1946 Amendment to Rule 54
54App.03	1955 Proposed but Unadopted Amendment to Rule 54
54App.04	1961 Amendment to Rule 54
54App.05	1987 Amendment to Rule 54
54App.06	1993 Amendment to Rule 54
54App.07	2002 Amendment to Rule 54
54App.08	2003 Amendment to Rule 54
54App.09	2007 Amendment to Rule 54
54App.10	2009 Amendment to Rule 54

Volume 10 Table of Contents

54App.11–54App.99 [Reserved]

PART B. Historical Analysis of Rule 54

54App.100	Summary of Amendments to Rule 54
54App.101	Final Judgment Rule and Single Judicial Unit Theory
54App.102	History of Rule 54(b) and Its Amendments
54App.103	History of Assessment of Costs Against United States

CHAPTER 55. DEFAULT; DEFAULT JUDGMENT

PART A. Rule and Its Context

55.01	Text of Rule
55.02	Historically, Courts Have Disfavored Default Judgments
55.03	Other Procedures Compared
55.04–55.09	[Reserved]

PART B. Entry of Default

55.10	Entry of Default Is First Step in Obtaining Default Judgment
55.11	Prerequisites to Entry of Default
55.12	When Prerequisites Are Satisfied, Clerk Enters Default
55.13	Entry of Default Is Interlocutory and Not Subject to Immediate Appeal
55.14–55.19	[Reserved]

PART C. Default Judgment

1. Judgment Entered by Clerk

55.20	After Default, Clerk Enters Judgment for Claimant When Damages Are Certain
55.21	Clerk May Not Enter Judgment If Defaulting Party Has Appeared in Action
55.22	Clerk May Not Enter Judgment Against Defaulting Party Who Is Minor or Incompetent
55.23	Clerk May Not Enter Judgment Against U.S. Government, Officers, or Agencies
55.24	Clerk May Not Enter Final Judgment With Respect to Some Claims or Parties When Other Claims Remain Pending
55.25	Party Seeking Default Judgment by Clerk Must Make Request
55.26–55.29	[Reserved]

2. Judgment Rendered by Court

55.30	Party Seeking Default Judgment in All Cases in Which Clerk May Not Enter Judgment Must Seek Judgment From Court
55.31	Court Has Discretion Whether to Render Default Judgment
55.32	Court Must Determine Amount of Damages to Be Awarded

Volume 10 Table of Contents

- 55.33 Parties Who Have Appeared Are Entitled to Notice of Hearing
- 55.34 Rule 54(c) Limits Nature and Amount of Default Judgment
- 55.35 Default Judgment Against Minor or Incompetent Possible Only If Representative Appears
- 55.36 Special Treatment May Apply in Cases Involving Multiple Claims or Multiple Parties
- 55.37 Court Must Have Subject-Matter and Personal Jurisdiction
- 55.38–55.49 [Reserved]

3. Judgments Against Governments and Governmental Entities

- 55.50 Default Against United States, Agencies, or Officers Has Limited Effect
- 55.51 Default by Foreign Government or Agency of Foreign Government Has Limited Effect
- 55.52–55.59 [Reserved]

4. Appeal of Default Judgments

- 55.60 Scope of Appeal of Default Judgments Is Limited
- 55.61–55.69 [Reserved]

PART D. Setting Aside Defaults and Default Judgments

1. Setting Aside Default

- 55.70 Court May Set Aside Entry of Default for “Good Cause”
- 55.71 Rule 55 Does Not Create Specific Procedures for Motion to Set Aside Entry of Default
- 55.72–55.79 [Reserved]

2. Setting Aside Default Judgment

- 55.80 Rule 60(b) Sets Standards and Procedures for Motion to Set Aside Final Default Judgments
- 55.81 Default Judgments Are Disfavored, so That Grant of Relief Is More Likely Than Denial
- 55.82 Court May Set Aside Default Judgment When Failure to Answer Was Result of Excusable Neglect
- 55.83 Default Judgments Are Final and Have Preclusive Effect
- 55.84 Collateral Attack on Judgment Possible for Lack of Jurisdiction
- 55.85–55.89 [Reserved]

PART E. Servicemembers Civil Relief Act

- 55.90 Service members Civil Relief Act Provides Protection Against Default Judgment for Member of Armed Service on Active Duty
- 55.91 Servicemembers Civil Relief Act Provides Special Procedures for Setting Aside Default Judgments Against Servicemember

Volume 10 Table of Contents

Historical Appendix

PART A. Legislative History for Rule 55

55App.01	Original Committee Note of 1937
55App.02	Supplementary Committee Note of 1946
55App.03	1987 Amendments to Rule 55
55App.04	2007 Amendment to Rule 55
55App.05	2009 Amendment to Rule 55
55App.06	2015 Amendment to Rule 55
55App.07–55App.99	[Reserved]

PART B. Historical Analysis of Rule 55

55App.100	General History of Rule 55
-----------	----------------------------

The district court may suspend the finality of the merits judgment only prior to the filing of an effective notice of appeal.¹⁰ If the fee opponent files an effective notice of appeal before the filing of the fee motion, the court is no longer in a position to suspend the finality of the merits judgment (*see generally* Ch. 58, *Entering Judgment*).

§ 54.154 Fee Motion Must State Basis for Fee Award and Estimate Amount Sought

As to the content of a motion for fees, Rule 54(d)(2)(B) is not demanding. The motion must:

- Specify the judgment entitling the movant to fees;¹
- Specify the grounds for the fee award, i.e., identify the statutory,² equitable, or other basis for the award; and
- State or estimate the amount of the fee sought.³

The statute authorizing fees may impose additional requirements for the motion. For example, an applicant for a fee award against the federal government under the Equal Access to Justice Act (EAJA) must submit an application that (1) shows the applicant was the prevailing party, (2) shows the applicant is eligible to receive an award of fees, (3) shows the amount sought, and (4) alleges that the position of government in the case was not substantially justified (*see* § 54.172[1][b]).⁴

A fee movant need not, and indeed should not, submit copious evidentiary materials designed to prove the right to a fee or the amount of the fee. Those evidentiary materials should be submitted only as directed by the court (*see* § 54.155).

If the court so directs, the fee motion must also disclose the terms of any fee agreement with respect to the services implicated by the motion.⁵ This authorization is broad enough to include not only the fee agreement between the fee movant and counsel, but also agreements between counsel splitting a fee to be awarded, or between adversaries settling a dispute when the dispute requires court approval, such as a class action suit or shareholder derivative action.⁶ The compelled disclosure of such fee

plaintiff's requests for prejudgment interest and for refund of payments made to defendant extends time to appeal).

¹⁰ Fed. R. Civ. P. 58.

¹ Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2)(B)(ii).

² Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2)(B)(ii).

³ Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2)(B)(iii).

⁴ **Requirements for fee application under EAJA.** 28 U.S.C. § 2412(d)(1)(B); *see* Scarborough v. Principi, 319 F.3d 1346, 1348–1355 (Fed. Cir. 2003) (if fee applicant does not supply all required elements prior to expiration of EAJA's 30-day application deadline, trial court will lack jurisdiction to award fees under EAJA).

⁵ Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2)(B)(iv). *Pierce v. Barnhart*, 440 F.3d 657, 664–665 (5th Cir. 2006) (motion for attorney's fees need not include terms of applicable fee agreement unless directed by court or required by local court rules).

⁶ *See* Committee Note of 1993 to Amendment to Rule 54 (reproduced verbatim at § 54App.06[2]).

Exhibit N

**THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS**

In Re: Heartland Payment	§	
Systems, Inc. Customer Data	§	
Security Breach Litigation	§	
_____	§	Civil Action No. 4:09-MD-2046
	§	
This filing relates to:	§	
	§	
CONSUMER TRACK ACTIONS	§	

SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

This Settlement Agreement, dated as of December 18, 2009, is made and entered into by and among the following Settling Parties (as defined below) to the above-captioned consolidated action:

(i) Julie Barrett, Mark Hilliard, Derek Hoven, Talal Kaissi, Loretta A. Sansom, Scott Swenka, and Phillip Brown (“Representative Consumer Plaintiffs”), individually and on behalf of the Settlement Class (as defined below), by and through Ben Barnow, Barnow and Associates, P.C.; Lance A. Harke, Harke & Clasby LLP; and Burton H. Finkelstein, Finkelstein Thompson LLP (together, “Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel”); and (ii) Heartland Payment Systems, Inc. (“Heartland”), by and through its counsel of record, Harvey J. Wolkoff and Mark P. Szpak, Ropes & Gray LLP. The Settlement Agreement is intended by the Settling Parties fully, finally, and forever to resolve, discharge, and settle the Released Claims (as defined below), upon and subject to the terms and conditions hereof.

I. THE LITIGATION

On January 20, 2009, Heartland issued a press release, stating that its processing system had incurred an unauthorized intrusion sometime in 2008 (the “Heartland Intrusion”), and that names, credit/debit card numbers, expiration dates, and other information on certain payment cards processed through Heartland (“Personal Financial Information”) appeared to have been accessed as a result of the unauthorized intrusion. According to Heartland, its internal investigation revealed that

the hacker(s) had hidden malicious software in its payment processing system that allowed access to this sensitive consumer data.

The first consumer class action complaint in the nation related to the Heartland Intrusion was filed on January 23, 2009, on behalf of a putative nationwide class of consumers whose Personal Financial Information was alleged to have been negligently, willfully, and/or recklessly allowed to be stolen from Heartland.¹ A number of other consumer class action lawsuits were filed shortly thereafter.² The lawsuits collectively alleged, *inter alia*, that Heartland's failure to adequately protect consumers' Personal Financial Information violated the Fair Credit Reporting Act, 15 U.S.C. § 1681, *et. seq.* ("FCRA"), was negligent, constituted a breach of express and implied contract, and violated various states' data breach notification statutes and consumer fraud and deceptive and unfair trade practices acts. The lawsuits sought statutory damages, compensatory damages, and injunctive relief stemming from the Heartland Intrusion.

On August 17, 2009, several individuals (the "Hackers") were indicted for hacking into the computer systems of various corporations, including Heartland. According to the Indictment, beginning on or about December 26, 2007, Heartland was the victim of an attack by the Hackers on its corporate computer network that resulted in malware being hidden in its payment processing

¹ *Sansom, et al. v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 3:09cv335 (D.N.J.).

² *Brown, et al. v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 2:09cv86 (M.D. Ala.); *Swenka v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 2:09cv179 (D. Ariz.); *Brown, et al. v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.* No. 4:09cv384 (E.D. Ark.); *Hilliard v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 1:09cv219 (E.D. Cal.); *Mata v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 3:09cv376 (S.D. Cal.); *Read v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 3:09cv35 (N.D. Fla.); *Baloveras v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 1:09cv2032 (S.D. Fla.); *Leavell v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 3:09cv270 (S.D. Ill.); *Barrett, et al. v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 2:09cv2053 (D. Kan.); *McLaughlin v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 6:09cv3069 (W.D. Mo.); *Merino v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 3:09cv439 (D.N.J.); *Kaissi v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 3:09cv540 (D.N.J.); *Rose v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 3:09cv917 (D.N.J.); *McGinty, et al. v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 1:09cv244 (N.D. Ohio); *Watson v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 4:09cv325 (S.D. Tex.); *Anderson, et al. v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 2:09cv113 (E.D. Wis.).

system, allegedly resulting in the theft of approximately 130 million credit and debit card numbers and corresponding personal information.

Pursuant to the order of the Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation (“JPML”) dated June 23, 2009, the JPML transferred all related actions to the United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas (“the Court”). The actions were divided into a “consumer track,” consisting of the actions asserting putative class claims on behalf of consumers, and a “financial institution track,” consisting of the actions asserting putative class claims on behalf of financial institutions.³

Pursuant to the terms set out below, this Settlement Agreement resolves all actions and proceedings asserted or that could have been asserted against Heartland in relation to the Heartland Intrusion by and on behalf of Representative Consumer Plaintiffs and Settlement Class Members (as defined below) in the United States (including the District of Columbia), and any other such actions by and on behalf of putative classes of consumers originating or that may originate in jurisdictions in the United States (including the District of Columbia) against Heartland related to the Heartland Intrusion (collectively, “the Litigation”).

II. CLAIMS OF THE REPRESENTATIVE CONSUMER PLAINTIFFS AND BENEFITS OF SETTLEMENT

Representative Consumer Plaintiffs believe that the claims asserted in the Litigation, as set forth in the various complaints, have merit. Representative Consumer Plaintiffs and Co-Lead

³ The actions asserting putative class claims on behalf of financial institutions are as follows: *PBC Credit Union, et al. v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 9:09cv80481 (S.D. Fla.); *Lone Summit Bank v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 3:09cv581 (D.N.J.); *Tricentury Bank, et al. v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 3:09cv697 (D.N.J.); *Amalgamated Bank, et al. v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 3:09cv776 (D.N.J.); *Lone Star National Bank NA v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. 7:09cv64 (S.D. Tex.); *First Bankers Trust Company, National Bank Association v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. H-09-925 (S.D. Tex.); *Community West Credit Union v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. H-09-1201 (S.D. Tex.); *The Eden State Bank v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. H-09-1203 (S.D. Tex.); *Heritage Trust Federal Credit Union v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. H-09-1284 (S.D. Tex.); *Pennsylvania State Employees Credit Union v. Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.*, No. H-09-1330 (S.D. Tex.).

Settlement Class Counsel, however, recognize and acknowledge the expense and length of continued proceedings necessary to prosecute the Litigation against Heartland through motion practice, trial, and potential appeals. Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel also have taken into account the uncertain outcome and the risk of further litigation, as well as the difficulties and delays inherent in such litigation. Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel are also mindful of the inherent problems of proof and possible defenses to the claims asserted in the Litigation. Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel believe that the settlement set forth in this Settlement Agreement confers substantial benefits upon the Settlement Class (as defined below). Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel have determined that the settlement set forth in this Settlement Agreement is fair, reasonable, and adequate, and in the best interests of the Settlement Class.

III. DENIAL OF WRONGDOING AND LIABILITY

Heartland denies each and all of the claims and contentions alleged against it in the Litigation, and believes that these claims and contentions are totally without merit. Specifically, Heartland denies all charges of wrongdoing or liability as alleged against it in the Litigation. Nonetheless, Heartland has concluded that further conduct of the Litigation as it relates to the consumer track would be protracted and expensive, and that it is desirable that the Litigation be fully and finally settled in the manner and upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Settlement Agreement. Heartland also has taken into account the uncertainty and risks inherent in any litigation. Heartland has, therefore, determined that it is desirable and beneficial that the Litigation as it relates to the consumer track be settled in the manner and upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Settlement Agreement.

IV. TERMS OF SETTLEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED, by and among Representative Consumer Plaintiffs, individually and on behalf of the Settlement Class, by and

through Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel, and Heartland that, subject to the approval of the Court, the Litigation and the Released Claims shall be finally and fully compromised, settled, and released, and the Litigation shall be dismissed with prejudice as to all Settling Parties, upon and subject to the terms and conditions of this Settlement Agreement, as follows.

1. Definitions

As used in the Settlement Agreement, the following terms have the meanings specified below:

1.1 “Claims” means known claims and Unknown Claims (as defined in ¶ 1.23), actions, allegations, demands, rights, liabilities, and causes of action of every nature and description whatsoever, whether contingent or non-contingent, and whether at law or equity.

1.2 “Claims Administration” means the processing of claims received from Settlement Class Members by the Claims Administrator.

1.3 “Claims Administrator” means such claims administrator as may be selected by Heartland and agreed to by Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel.

1.4 “Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel” means Ben Barnow, Barnow and Associates, P.C.; Lance A. Harke, Harke & Clasby LLP; and Burton H. Finkelstein, Finkelstein Thompson, LLP.

1.5 “Costs of Claims Administration” means all actual costs associated with or arising from Claims Administration.

1.6 “Effective Date” means the first date by which all of the events and conditions specified in ¶ 9.1 hereof have occurred and have been met.

1.7 “Eligible Payment Card Account” means an account used to make a transaction that was processed by Heartland between and including December 26, 2007 and December 31, 2008 (the “Settlement Class Period”).

1.8 “Final” means the occurrence of all of the following events: (i) the settlement pursuant to this Settlement Agreement is approved by the Court; (ii) the Court has entered a Judgment (as that term is defined herein); (iii) the time to appeal or seek permission to appeal from the Judgment has expired or, if appealed, the appeal has been dismissed in its entirety, or the Judgment has been affirmed in its entirety by the court of last resort to which such appeal may be taken, and such dismissal or affirmance has become no longer subject to further appeal or review. Notwithstanding the above, any order modifying or reversing any attorneys’ fee award made in this case shall not affect whether the Judgment is “Final” as defined in the preceding sentence, or any other aspect of the Judgment.

1.9 “Judgment” means a judgment rendered by the Court, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit E, or a judgment substantially similar to such form in both terms and cost.

1.10 “Named Plaintiff” means each Person (as defined in ¶ 1.13 herein) who is named as a plaintiff in any pending case in the Litigation and who, prior to the execution of the Settlement Agreement by Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel, joins in this settlement by affirming in a writing (which will be filed with the Court by the Settling Parties) that he or she, or his or her counsel, approve and join in this settlement.

1.11 “Notice Specialist” means Hilsoft Notifications, Souderton, Pennsylvania, or such other notice specialist as may be jointly agreed upon by the Settling Parties and approved by the Court.

1.12 “Opt-Out Date” means the date by which members of the Settlement Class must mail their requests to be excluded from the Settlement Class in order for that request to be effective. The postmark date shall constitute the date of mailing for these purposes.

1.13 “Person” means an individual, corporation, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability company or partnership, association, joint stock company, estate, legal

representative, trust, unincorporated association, government or any political subdivision or agency thereof, and any business or legal entity, and their respective spouses, heirs, predecessors, successors, representatives, or assignees.

1.14 “Plaintiffs’ Counsel” means Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel and all other attorneys who represent Named Plaintiffs who have joined in this settlement.

1.15 “Related Parties” means an entity’s past or present directors, officers, employees, principals, agents, attorneys, predecessors, successors, parents, subsidiaries, divisions and related or affiliated entities, and includes, without limitation, any Person related to such entity who is, was or could have been named as a defendant in any of the actions in the Litigation.

1.16 “Released Sponsoring Banks” means KeyBank National Association and Heartland Bank.

1.17 “Released Claims” shall collectively mean any and all Claims for Losses (as defined herein), including without limitation those arising under state or federal law of the United States (including, without limitation, any causes of action under the California Business & Professional Code § 17200 et seq., California Civil Code § 1798.80 – 84 et seq., California Civil Code § 1798.53, Tex. Bus. & Com. § 48.001 et seq., Georgia Code § 10-1-910 et seq., and any similar statutes in effect in any states in the United States; the Fair Credit Reporting Act, 15 U.S.C. § 1681, *et. seq.*; the various states’ data breach notification statutes; negligence; negligence *per se*; breach of contract; breach of fiduciary duty; breach of confidence; misrepresentation (whether fraudulent, negligent or innocent); unjust enrichment; and bailment), and also including, but not limited to, any and all claims in any state or federal court of the United States for damages, injunctive relief, disgorgement, declaratory relief, equitable relief, attorneys’ fees and expenses, pre-judgment interest, credit monitoring services, the creation of a fund for future damages, statutory penalties, restitution, the appointment of a receiver, and any

other form of relief, that either have been asserted or could have been asserted by any Settlement Class Member against any of the Released Persons or any of the Indemnified Persons (as defined below) based on, relating to, concerning or arising out of the allegations, facts, or circumstances alleged in the Litigation or any other allegations, facts or circumstances with respect to the Heartland Intrusion. Without limitation of the foregoing, Released Claims specifically include Claims for Losses (as defined herein) stemming from the Heartland Intrusion that may have been or could have been asserted by any Settlement Class Member against any person or entity (such as, for example and without limitation, any entity that issued credit or debit cards to Settlement Class Members) (collectively, the “Indemnified Persons”) that could seek indemnification or contribution from any of the Released Persons in respect of such Claim, except that Released Claims shall not include Claims by any individual Settlement Class Member against any card-issuing financial institution brought on an individual, case-by-case basis for reimbursement or waiver of purportedly fraudulent card charges (or other charges by the card-issuing financial institution in connection with purportedly fraudulent card charges) that such card-issuing financial institution assertedly should have reimbursed or waived but has refused to reimburse or waive. Released Claims shall not include the right of any Settlement Class Member or any Released Person or any Indemnified Person to enforce the terms of the settlement contained in the Settlement Agreement.

1.18 “Released Persons” means Heartland and its Related Parties and the Released Sponsoring Banks and their respective Related Parties.

1.19 “Representative Consumer Plaintiffs” means Julie Barrett, Mark Hilliard, Derek Hoven, Talal Kaissi, Loretta A. Sansom, Scott Swenka, and Phillip Brown.

1.20 “Settlement Class” means all Persons in the United States who had or have a payment card that was used in the United States between and including December 26, 2007 and

December 31, 2008 (the “Settlement Class Period”), and who allege or may allege that they have suffered any of the Losses defined herein. Excluded from the definition of Settlement Class are Heartland and its officers and directors, and those Persons who timely and validly request exclusion from the Settlement Class.

1.21 “Settlement Class Member(s)” means a Person(s) who falls within the definition of the Settlement Class.

1.22 “Settling Parties” means, collectively, Heartland and Representative Consumer Plaintiffs, individually and on behalf of the Settlement Class.

1.23 “Unknown Claims” means any of the Released Claims that any Settlement Class Member, including any Representative Consumer Plaintiff, does not know or suspect to exist in his favor at the time of the release of the Released Persons that, if known by him or her, might have affected his or her settlement with and release of the Released Persons, or might have affected his or her decision not to object to and/or to participate in this settlement. With respect to any and all Released Claims, the Settling Parties stipulate and agree that, upon the Effective Date, Representative Consumer Plaintiffs expressly shall have, and each of the other Settlement Class Members shall be deemed to have, and by operation of the Judgment shall have, waived the provisions, rights, and benefits conferred by California Civil Code § 1542, and also any and all provisions, rights, and benefits conferred by any law of any state, province or territory of the United States (including, without limitation, Montana Code Ann. § 28-1-1602; North Dakota Cent. Code § 9-13-02; and South Dakota Codified Laws § 20-7-11), which is similar, comparable, or equivalent to California Civil Code §1542, which provides:

A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS WHICH THE CREDITOR DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS OR HER FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE, WHICH IF KNOWN BY HIM OR HER MUST HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS OR HER SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR.

Settlement Class Members, including Representative Consumer Plaintiffs, and any of them, may hereafter discover facts in addition to or different from those that they, and any of them, now know or believe to be true with respect to the subject matter of the Released Claims, but Representative Consumer Plaintiffs expressly shall have, and each other Settlement Class Member shall be deemed to have, and by operation of the Judgment shall have, upon the Effective Date, fully, finally, and forever settled and released any and all Released Claims. The Settling Parties acknowledge, and Settlement Class Members shall be deemed by operation of the Judgment to have acknowledged, that the foregoing waiver is a material element of the settlement of which this release is a part.

1.24 “United States” as used in this Settlement Agreement includes the District of Columbia.

2. The Settlement

2.1 Actual Damages Fund: Within ten (10) days following preliminary approval of the settlement, Heartland will place the principal amount of \$1,000,000 (the “Initial Funding”) into an interest-bearing, escrow account (the “Actual Damages Fund”). The Initial Funding will be used to reimburse Settlement Class Members who are determined to have submitted Valid Claims (as defined and described pursuant to ¶ 2.2). Interest on the Initial Funding will inure to the benefit of Settlement Class Members as and to the extent provided below.

(a) In the event the Initial Funding and any interest accrued thereon is exceeded by the aggregate amount to be paid on approved Valid Claims pursuant to ¶ 2.2, Heartland will promptly replenish the Actual Damages Fund initially in the amount of \$500,000, and in the event that the Actual Damages Fund is again so exceeded, Heartland will replenish it with an additional \$500,000; and in the event that the Actual Damages Fund is again so exceeded, Heartland will replenish it with an additional \$400,000, as advances for amounts needed to pay any additional Valid

Claims (the “Replenishment Fundings” and, jointly with the Initial Funding, the “Fundings”). In no event shall the Replenishment Fundings exceed a total of \$1,400,000 in the aggregate, i.e., up to but not more than a total of \$2,400,000 shall be placed cumulatively in the Actual Damages Fund by means of the Fundings.

(b) In the event the Initial Funding and any interest accrued thereon is not entirely depleted by the payment of Valid Claims pursuant to ¶ 2.2, the unpaid balance of the Initial Funding and any interest accrued thereon will be transferred to a non-profit organization(s) dedicated to the protection of consumers’ privacy rights, with emphasis on advancing the implementation of end-to-end encryption of payment card authorization transactions or similar security enhancements. This *cy pres* provision shall not apply, however, to the Replenishment Fundings, and any unused balance of the Replenishment Fundings shall be returned promptly to Heartland, with the interest accrued thereon. The organization(s) referred to herein will be designated by Heartland and shall be subject to approval by Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

2.2 Reimbursement of Valid Claims: Reimbursements to Settlement Class Members from the Actual Damages Fund will be made only for “Valid Claims.” A Valid Claim shall consist of only those “Losses” (as defined in ¶ 2.2 (b)) that a Settlement Class Member claims in accordance with Paragraph 2.2(a) below, and proves by a preponderance of the evidence (i.e., more likely than not to be true), to have directly and proximately resulted from information relative to an Eligible Payment Card Account of such Settlement Class Member having been stolen or placed at risk of being stolen as a result of the Heartland Intrusion, as determined either by the Claims Administrator or, in the event the Claims Administrator’s determination is reviewed pursuant to ¶ 2.2(d) below, by the dispute resolution firm appointed pursuant thereto.

(a) To be eligible for determination as a Valid Claim, a Settlement Class Member's claim for reimbursement of a Loss or Losses (a "Reimbursement Claim") must be submitted by mail on a written form agreed to by the parties and must be supported by documentation showing by a preponderance of the evidence, and a sworn certification attesting, that the claimant is a Settlement Class Member and that his or her or its claim is a Valid Claim. On the claim form, the Settlement Class Member must provide the number and expiration date of the payment card account that is the basis for such claim, for verification by Heartland and/or the Claims Administrator and/or the dispute resolution firm that such account is an Eligible Payment Card Account and evaluation of the claim, and such information shall be deemed confidential and protected as such by Heartland and/or the Claims Administrator and/or the dispute resolution firm, as appropriate.

(b) A "Loss" or "Losses" shall consist only of: (i) reasonable, unreimbursed, out-of-pocket expenses (specifically, telephone or postage costs, other third-party charges resulting from card cancellations or replacements, unauthorized and unreimbursed account charges, or Identity-Theft-Related Charges (as defined below)) actually incurred by the Settlement Class Member; and, (ii) whether or not the Settlement Class Member has incurred any out-of-pocket expenses as referenced in 2.2(b)(i) above, a reasonable amount for time (calculated at \$10 per hour up to five (5) hours) actually expended by the Settlement Class Member to address such a card cancellation, card replacement, unauthorized account charge, or Identity-Theft-Related Charge. Losses shall in no event include credit monitoring or insurance costs incurred by Settlement Class Members, attorneys' fees, attorneys' costs or attorneys' expenses incurred by Settlement Class Members, or losses resulting from any information having been stolen or placed at risk of being stolen from an entity other than from Heartland. For purposes of the definition of Losses, an "Identity-Theft-Related Charge" shall mean a charge, other than a charge to the Eligible Payment Card Account of

the Settlement Class Member, incurred as a result of someone's assuming the Settlement Class Member's identity and taking out and using credit or otherwise obtaining monies and other things of value fraudulently in the name of the Settlement Class Member. Valid Claims shall be limited to \$175 per Settlement Class Member, with no more than two Valid Claims allowed per household. However, in the event that the Losses in a Settlement Class Member's Valid Claim include Identity-Theft-Related Charges, up to \$10,000 in such Identity-Theft Related-Charges may be included in such Settlement Class Member's Valid Claim, but in no event shall the Settlement Class Member's reimbursement for a Valid Claim exceed \$10,000. All allowable amounts of Valid Claims are subject to the limit on the Actual Damages Fund as set forth in ¶ 2.1. Losses shall be net of and not include any other recovery by or reimbursement of the Settlement Class Member of the expense in question and shall not include any other type of alleged damage or expense, including, without limitation, exemplary or punitive damages or any alleged losses by reason of alleged mental anguish, emotional distress, or any claimed physical injury.

(c) In order to be eligible to have a Valid Claim, any Reimbursement Claim must be submitted to the Claims Administrator during the period beginning upon publication of the notice of settlement following preliminary approval and ending August 1, 2011 (the "Final Claim Date"), which is two and a half years from the date of the announcement of the Heartland Intrusion. Losses must have been incurred prior to the Final Claim Date. The Claims Administrator's review of Reimbursement Claims, including all requests for review of the denial of Reimbursement Claims, shall commence within sixty (60) days of the Effective Date, and proceed in order of the Claims Administration's receipt of completed claims, as determined by the Claims Administrator. Payment of Valid Claims shall commence no later than 120 days after all Reimbursement Claims have been finally decided, including any review of Reimbursement Claims and any reimbursement determinations pursuant to pursuant to ¶ 2.2(d), and shall be subject

to pro-rata reduction in the event such amounts together would otherwise exceed the Actual Damages Fund. However, in the event that the total Reimbursement Claims received and any amounts payable under § 2.2(d) can be calculated and would not exceed \$2,400,000, then payment of Valid Claims may commence without awaiting all Reimbursed Claims to have been finally decided, if so requested in writing by Co-Lead Settlement Counsel and approved by Heartland, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

(d) Any Settlement Class Member whose Reimbursement Claim is denied by the Claims Administrator may request review of the denial and resolution of the Reimbursement Claim through a dispute resolution firm to be agreed upon by the parties, such as JAMS. Similarly, Heartland shall have the right to request review of the allowance of a Reimbursement Claim through the same dispute resolution process. Heartland shall bear the costs of the dispute resolution firm, separate and apart from the Fundings, up to a total of \$200,000, and Heartland shall contract to do so, so as to provide for dispute resolution for all such requests for review hereunder. Resolution of any Reimbursement Claim by the dispute resolution firm will commence only after the Final Claim Date and shall be based on the dispute resolution firm's review of the Reimbursement Claim file and any response by Heartland or the Settlement Class Member (as the case may be), and, in those cases in which the dispute resolution firm deems it necessary and appropriate, an oral hearing on the Reimbursement Claim (which shall be by telephone or in person, at the Settlement Class Member's election). There will be no recovery by any Settlement Class Member for exemplary or punitive damages, or for (except as may be provided for below in this paragraph) attorneys' fees, costs or expenses, or for any other amount that does not constitute a Valid Claim as defined above, provided, however, that in the event the Losses included in a Valid Claim as sustained by the dispute resolution firm include Identity-Theft-Related Charges, Heartland shall reimburse the Settlement Class Member for the reasonable attorneys' fees and costs (not including expert fees) incurred

by the Settlement Class Member in connection with such dispute resolution, not to exceed an amount equal to 25 percent of the amount of the Identity-Theft-Related Charges included in such Valid Claim, all subject to the limit on the Actual Damages Fund as set forth in ¶ 2.1 above. Reimbursement Claim determinations by the dispute resolution firm shall be final and not subject to further review.

(e) Reimbursement Claims shall be submitted to, and reimbursements shall be paid by, the Claims Administrator from the Actual Damages Fund, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein.

2.3 Within thirty (30) days of the execution of the Settlement Agreement (or such later time as may be agreed to between Heartland and Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel), an independent expert retained by Heartland will generate a written report setting forth any actions taken or planned to be taken by Heartland since January 20, 2009 to enhance the security of Heartland's computer system ("the Enhancement Actions"). Heartland will permit Representative Consumer Plaintiffs' designated independent expert to review the report. In the alternative, Heartland may, in its discretion, permit Representative Consumer Plaintiffs' designated independent expert to review a copy of Heartland's most recent Payment Card Industry Report on Compliance ("ROC"). Representative Consumer Plaintiffs' designated independent expert shall promptly provide a responsive letter to Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel stating whether the Enhancement Actions (or the information reflected in ROC, as the case may be) are, in the judgment of Representative Consumer Plaintiffs' designated independent expert, a prudent and good faith attempt by Heartland to minimize the likelihood of intrusion in the future. Within fifteen (15) days thereafter, Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel shall provide Heartland with a letter indicating whether they accept the report, or do not accept it; failure to provide such a letter to Heartland shall be deemed acceptance. The settlement is contingent upon Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel's

acceptance of the report, which acceptance shall not be unreasonably withheld. The foregoing terms of this Paragraph shall be completed prior to any hearing on final approval of the settlement, and subject to such confidentiality restrictions as Heartland may reasonably require to protect the security of its computer system, the confidentiality of the ROC or other written report referenced above, or other proprietary information.

2.4 All costs associated with notice to the Settlement Class as required herein and Costs of Claims Administration shall be paid by Heartland. To the extent that such notice costs exceed \$1,500,000.00, however, Heartland shall have the option, in its sole discretion, of rescinding the Settlement Agreement.

2.5 The Settling Parties agree, for purposes of this settlement only, to the certification of the Settlement Class. If the settlement set forth in this Settlement Agreement is not approved by the Court, or if the settlement is terminated or cancelled pursuant to the terms of this Settlement Agreement, then this Settlement Agreement, and the certification of the Settlement Class provided for herein, will be vacated and the Litigation shall proceed as though the Settlement Class had never been certified, without prejudice to any party's position on the issue of class certification or any other issue. The Settling Parties' agreement to the certification of the Settlement Class is also without prejudice to any position asserted by the Settling Parties in any other proceeding, case or action including, without limitation, the "financial institutions track" proceedings otherwise consolidated with the Litigation in the above-captioned civil action, as to which all of their rights are specifically preserved.

2.6 Heartland agrees that the time for Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel to file a Master Amended Complaint related to the consumer track plaintiffs shall be treated by them as extended without date.

3. Order of Preliminary Approval and Publishing of Notice of a Final Fairness Hearing

3.1 As soon as practicable after the execution of the Settlement Agreement, Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel and counsel for Heartland shall jointly submit this Settlement Agreement to the Court, and, within 7 calendar days after the period for any termination of the Settlement Agreement pursuant to ¶¶ 2.3 [has expired without Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel having taken such action, Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel shall file a motion for preliminary approval of the settlement with the Court and apply for entry of an order (the “Order of Preliminary Approval and Publishing of Notice of a Final Fairness Hearing”), in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, or an order substantially similar to such form in both terms and cost, requesting, *inter alia*,

- (a) certification of the Settlement Class for settlement purposes only pursuant to ¶ 2.5;
- (b) preliminary approval of the settlement as set forth herein;
- (c) approval of the publication of a customary form of summary notice (the “Summary Notice”) in a form substantially similar to the one attached hereto as Exhibit B (in a manner certified by the Notice Specialist to have a reach of not less than approximately 80% of the putative class, targeted to adults with credit or debit cards over 18 years of age, in the United States), and a customary long form of notice (“Notice”) in a form substantially similar to the one attached hereto as Exhibit C, which together shall include a fair summary of the parties’ respective litigation positions, the general terms of the settlement set forth in the Settlement Agreement, instructions for how to object to or opt-out of the settlement, the process and instructions for making

claims to the extent contemplated herein, and the date, time, and place of the Final Fairness Hearing;

- (d) appointment of Hilsoft Notifications as Notice Specialist (or such other provider of class action notification service, as may be jointly agreed to);
- (e) appointment of Epiq Systems, Inc. as Claims Administrator; (or such other provider of claims administrative service, as may be jointly agreed to); and
- (f) approval of a Claim Form in a form substantially similar to the one attached hereto as Exhibit D.

The forms of Summary Notice, Notice and Claim Form attached hereto as Exhibits B, C, and D shall be reviewed by the proposed Notice Specialist and Claims Administrator and may be revised as agreed upon by the Settling Parties prior to such submission to the Court for approval.

3.2 Heartland shall pay for and shall assume the administrative responsibility of providing notice to the Settlement Class in accordance with the Order of Preliminary Approval and Publishing of Notice of a Final Fairness Hearing, and the costs of such notice, together with the Costs of Claims Administration, shall be paid by Heartland, subject to the terms set forth herein. Notice shall be provided to Settlement Class Members by publication in print and shall be designed to have a reach of not less than approximately 80% of the putative class, targeted to adults with credit or debit cards over 18 years of age, in the United States through publication of the Summary Notice, and which publication shall run, if approved by the Court, in a range of consumer magazines, newspapers, and/or newspaper supplements to be designated by the Notice Specialist and approved by the Court. The Claims Administrator shall establish a dedicated settlement website, and shall maintain and update the website throughout the Claim Period, with the forms of Summary Notice, Notice, and Claim Forms approved by the Court, as well as this Settlement Agreement. The Claims Administrator also will provide copies of the forms of Summary Notice, Notice, and Claim Forms

approved by the Court, as well as this Settlement Agreement, upon request. Prior to the Final Fairness Hearing, Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel and Heartland shall cause to be filed with the Court an appropriate affidavit or declaration with respect to complying with this provision of notice. Notice shall be provided in English and/or Spanish, as appropriate. The forms of Summary Notice, Notice and Claim Form approved by the Court may be adjusted by the Notice Specialist and/or Claims Administrator, respectively, in consultation and agreement with the Settling Parties, as may be reasonable and not inconsistent with such approval.

3.3 Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel and Heartland shall request that after notice is given, the Court hold a hearing (the “Final Fairness Hearing”) and grant final approval of the settlement set forth herein.

3.4 Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel and Heartland further agree that the proposed Order of Preliminary Approval and Publishing of Notice of a Final Fairness Hearing shall provide, subject to Court approval, that, pending the final determination of the fairness, reasonableness, and adequacy of the settlement set forth in the Settlement Agreement, no Settlement Class Member, either directly, representatively, or in any other capacity, shall institute, commence, or prosecute against Heartland any of the Released Claims in any action or proceeding in any court or tribunal.

4. Opt-Out Procedures

4.1 Each Person wishing to opt out of the Settlement Class shall individually sign and timely submit written notice of such intent to the designated Post Office box established by the Claims Administrator. The written notice must clearly manifest an intent to be excluded from the Settlement Class. To be effective, written notice must be postmarked at least twenty-one (21) days prior to the date set in the Notice for the Final Fairness Hearing.

4.2 All Persons who submit valid and timely notices of their intent to be excluded from the Settlement Class, as set forth in ¶ 4.1 above, referred to herein as “Opt-Outs,” shall neither

receive any benefits of nor be bound by the terms of this Settlement Agreement. All Persons falling within the definition of the Settlement Class who do not request to be excluded from the Settlement Class in the manner set forth in ¶ 4.1 above shall be bound by the terms of this Settlement Agreement and Judgment entered thereon.

5. Objection Procedures

5.1 Each Settlement Class Member desiring to object to the settlement shall submit a timely written notice of his or her objection. Such notice shall state: (i) the objector's full name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address; (ii) information identifying the objector as a Settlement Class Member, including (a) proof that they are a member of the Settlement Class (e.g., a letter from their financial institution indicating that their Personal Financial Information had been compromised in the Heartland Intrusion), including documentation of any Losses they claim to have suffered as a result of the alleged theft of their Personal Financial Information, if any, if they are objecting to any portion of the settlement dealing with reimbursement of Losses and for which they believe they would have an existing claim, or (b) an affidavit setting forth, in as much detail as the objector can reasonably provide, that they received a letter from their financial institution indicating that their Personal Financial Information had been compromised in the Heartland Intrusion, including the approximate date of said receipt; (iii) a written statement of all grounds for the objection, accompanied by any legal support for the objection; (iv) the identity of all counsel representing the objector; (v) the identity of all counsel representing the objector who will appear at the Final Fairness Hearing; (vi) a list of all persons who will be called to testify at the Final Fairness Hearing in support of the objection; (vii) a statement confirming whether the objector intends to personally appear and/or testify at the Final Fairness Hearing; and (viii) the objector's signature or the signature of the objector's duly authorized attorney or other duly authorized representative (along with documentation setting forth such representation). In order to be an effective objection, such

notice shall also identify, by case name, court, and docket number, all other cases in which the objector (directly or through counsel) or the objector's counsel (on behalf of any person or entity) has filed an objection to any proposed class action settlement, or has been a named plaintiff in any class action or served as lead plaintiff class counsel. To be timely, written notice of an objection in appropriate form must be filed with the Clerk of the United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas, P.O. Box 61010, Houston, TX 77208, twenty-one (21) days prior to the date set in the Notice for the Final Fairness Hearing, and served concurrently therewith upon one of Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel (Ben Barnow, Barnow and Associates, P.C., One North LaSalle Street, Suite 4600, Chicago, IL 60602), and counsel for Heartland (Harvey J. Wolkoff, Ropes & Gray LLP, One International Place, Boston, MA, 02110). Counsel for Heartland may request that the objector's payment card number and expiration date be provided to the Claims Administrator, for the purposes described in Paragraph 2.2(a) above, with notice to Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel of such request.

6. Releases

6.1 Upon the Effective Date, each Settlement Class Member, including Representative Consumer Plaintiffs, shall be deemed to have, and by operation of the Judgment shall have, fully, finally, and forever released, relinquished, and discharged all Released Claims. Further, upon the Effective Date, and to the fullest extent permitted by law, each Settlement Class Member, including Representative Consumer Plaintiffs, shall, either directly, indirectly, representatively, as a member of or on behalf of the general public, or in any capacity, be permanently barred and enjoined from commencing, prosecuting, or participating in any recovery in, any action in this or any other forum (other than participation in the settlement as provided herein) in which any of the Released Claims is asserted.

6.2 Upon the Effective Date, Heartland shall be deemed to have, and by operation of the Judgment shall have, fully, finally, and forever released, relinquished, and discharged, Representative Consumer Plaintiffs, each and all of the Settlement Class Members, Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel, and all other Plaintiffs' Counsel who have consented to and joined in the settlement, from all claims, including Unknown Claims, based upon or arising out of the institution, prosecution, assertion, settlement or resolution of the Litigation or the Released Claims, except for enforcement of the Settlement Agreement. Any other Claims or defenses Heartland may have against such Persons, including without limitation any Claims based upon or arising out of any retail, banking, debtor-creditor, contractual or other business relationship with such Persons, that are not based upon or do not arise out of the institution, prosecution, assertion, settlement or resolution of the Litigation or the Released Claims, are specifically preserved and shall not be affected by the preceding sentence.

6.3 Notwithstanding any term herein, Heartland does not, by operation of this settlement, release any Claims it or its Related Parties may have based upon or arising out of the institution, prosecution, assertion, settlement or resolution of the Claims asserted against it in the "financial institution track" of the consolidated proceedings in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas, Claims based on its rights and duties under existing contracts with respect to fees, charges, penalties, assessments, fines, and allocations of loss by and all other obligations to payment card associations, and Claims based upon or arising out of any precompliance or compliance or noncompliance proceedings or any other proceedings under payment card association rules.

6.4 Notwithstanding any term herein, Heartland shall not have, or been deemed to have, released, relinquished, or discharged any Representative Consumer Plaintiff, Settlement Class Member, or Plaintiffs' Counsel who has consented to and joined in the settlement, from any claim

based on or arising out of any act of fraud, misrepresentation, or other misconduct in connection with the submission of any claim pursuant to the settlement set forth in this Settlement Agreement, or any claim against any of them based on or arising out of any failure to abide by the terms of the Settlement Agreement.

6.5 Notwithstanding any term herein, neither Heartland nor its Related Parties shall have or shall be deemed to have released, relinquished or discharged any Claim or defense against any Person other than Representative Consumer Plaintiffs, each and all of the Settlement Class Members, Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel, and all other Plaintiffs' Counsel who have consented to and joined in the settlement. Persons not released by Heartland or its subsidiaries, divisions or affiliates of any Claim or defense include, without limitation, the Released Sponsoring Banks and their respective Related Parties.

7. Plaintiffs' Counsel's Attorneys' Fees, Costs, and Expenses, and Incentive Awards to Representative Consumer Plaintiffs and Named Plaintiffs

7.1 The Settling Parties did not discuss attorneys' fees, costs, and expenses, or incentive awards to Representative Consumer Plaintiffs and Named Plaintiffs, as provided for in ¶¶ 7.2 and 7.3, until after the substantive terms of the settlement had been agreed upon, other than that Heartland would pay reasonable attorneys' fees, costs, and expenses, and incentive awards to Representative Consumer Plaintiffs and Named Plaintiffs as may be agreed to by Heartland and Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel, and/or as ordered by the Court, or in the event of no agreement, then as ordered by the Court. Heartland and Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel then negotiated and agreed as follows:

7.2 Heartland has agreed to pay, subject to Court approval, up to the amount of \$725,000.00 to Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel for attorneys' fees, and up to \$35,000.00 to Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel for reasonable costs and expenses, subject to reasonable

documentation. Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel, in their sole discretion, to be exercised reasonably, shall allocate and distribute the amount of attorneys' fees, costs, and expenses awarded by the Court among Plaintiffs' Counsel. If any Plaintiff's Counsel disagrees with the allocation of fees and/or costs he or she has been awarded, they may, after fourteen (14) days of the receipt of said award, file a motion with the Court seeking an adjustment in said award. Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel shall have fourteen (14) days to file a response to any such motion.

7.3 Heartland has agreed to pay incentive awards, subject to Court approval, up to the amount of \$200.00 for each Representative Consumer Plaintiff, and \$100.00 for each of the other Named Plaintiffs.

7.4 Within twenty (20) days of the Effective Date, Heartland shall pay the attorneys' fees, costs, and expenses, and incentive awards to Representative Consumer Plaintiffs and Named Plaintiffs, as set forth above in ¶¶ 7.2 and 7.3, to an account established by Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel. Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel shall thereafter distribute the award of attorneys' fees, costs, and expenses to Representative Consumer Plaintiffs and Named Plaintiffs consistent with ¶¶ 7.2 and 7.3.

7.5 The amount(s) of any award of attorneys' fees, costs, and expenses, and incentive awards to Representative Consumer Plaintiffs and Named Plaintiffs, is intended to be considered by the Court separately from the Court's consideration of the fairness, reasonableness, and adequacy of the settlement. No order of the Court or modification or reversal or appeal of any order of the Court concerning the amount(s) of any attorneys' fees, costs, or expenses, and incentive awards to Representative Consumer Plaintiffs and Named Plaintiffs awarded by the Court to Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel shall affect whether the Judgment is Final or constitute grounds for cancellation or termination of this Settlement Agreement.

8. Administration of Claims

8.1 The Claims Administrator shall administer and calculate the claims submitted by Settlement Class Members under ¶ 2.2. Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel and Heartland shall be given reports as to both claims and distribution, and have the right to review and obtain supporting documentation and challenge such reports if they believe them to be inaccurate or inadequate. The Claims Administrator's determination of the validity or invalidity of any such claims shall be binding, subject to the dispute resolution process set forth in ¶ 2.2(d).

8.2 Except as otherwise ordered by the Court, all Settlement Class Members who fail to timely submit a claim for any benefits hereunder within the time frames set forth herein, or such other period as may be ordered by the Court, or otherwise allowed, shall be forever barred from receiving any payments or benefits pursuant to the settlement set forth herein, but will in all other respects be subject to and bound by the provisions of the Settlement Agreement, the releases contained herein, and the Judgment.

8.3 No Person shall have any claim against the Claims Administrator, Heartland, or Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel based on distributions of benefits made substantially in accordance with the Settlement Agreement and the settlement contained herein, or further order(s) of the Court.

9. Conditions of Settlement, Effect of Disapproval, Cancellation or Termination

9.1 The Effective Date of the settlement shall be conditioned on the occurrence of all of the following events:

(a) the Court has entered the Order of Preliminary Approval and Publishing of Notice of a Final Fairness Hearing, as required by ¶ 3.1, hereof;

(b) Heartland has not exercised its option to terminate the Settlement Agreement pursuant to ¶ 9.3 hereof;

(c) the Court has entered the Judgment granting final approval to the settlement as set forth herein; and

(d) the Judgment has become Final, as defined in ¶ 1.8, hereof.

9.2 If all of the conditions specified in ¶ 9.1 hereof are not satisfied, then the Settlement Agreement shall be canceled and terminated subject to ¶ 9.4 hereof, unless Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel and counsel for Heartland mutually agree in writing to proceed with the Settlement Agreement.

9.3 Within seven (7) days after the deadline established by the Court for Persons to request exclusion from the Settlement Class, Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel shall furnish to counsel for Heartland a complete list of all timely and valid requests for exclusion (the “Opt-Out List”). Heartland, in its sole discretion, shall have the option to terminate this Settlement Agreement if the aggregate number of Persons who submit valid and timely requests for exclusion from the Settlement Class exceeds 2,500 Persons eligible to be Settlement Class Members.

9.4 In the event that the Settlement Agreement is not approved by the Court or the settlement set forth in the Settlement Agreement is terminated in accordance with its terms, (a) the Settling Parties shall be restored to their respective positions in the Litigation, and shall jointly request that all scheduled litigation deadlines shall be reasonably extended by the Court so as to avoid prejudice to any Settling Party or litigant, which extension shall be subject to the decision of the Court, and (b) the terms and provisions of the Settlement Agreement shall have no further force and effect with respect to the Settling Parties and shall not be used in the Litigation or in any other proceeding for any purpose, and any judgment or order entered by the Court in accordance with the terms of the Settlement Agreement shall be treated as vacated, *nunc pro tunc*. Notwithstanding any

statement in this Settlement Agreement to the contrary, no order of the Court or modification or reversal on appeal of any order reducing the amount of attorneys' fees, costs, and expenses awarded to Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel shall constitute grounds for cancellation or termination of the Settlement Agreement.

10. Miscellaneous Provisions

10.1 The Settling Parties: (a) acknowledge that it is their intent to consummate this agreement; and (b) agree to cooperate to the extent reasonably necessary to effectuate and implement all terms and conditions of this Settlement Agreement, and any applicable requirements under the Class Action Fairness Act of 2005, and to exercise their best efforts to accomplish the terms and conditions of this Settlement Agreement.

10.2 The parties intend this settlement to be a final and complete resolution of all disputes between them with respect to the Litigation. The settlement compromises claims which are contested and shall not be deemed an admission by any Settling Party as to the merits of any claim or defense. The Settling Parties each agree that the settlement was negotiated in good faith by the Settling Parties, and reflects a settlement that was reached voluntarily after consultation with competent legal counsel. The Settling Parties reserve their right to rebut, in a manner that such party determines to be appropriate, any contention made in any public forum that the Litigation was brought or defended in bad faith or without a reasonable basis.

10.3 Neither the Settlement Agreement nor the settlement contained therein, nor any act performed or document executed pursuant to or in furtherance of the Settlement Agreement or the settlement: (a) is or may be deemed to be or may be used as an admission of, or evidence of, the validity or lack thereof of any Released Claim, or of any wrongdoing or liability of any of the Released Persons; or (b) is or may be deemed to be or may be used as an admission of, or evidence of, any fault or omission of any of the Released Persons, in any civil, criminal, or administrative

proceeding in any court, administrative agency, or other tribunal. Any of the Released Persons may file the Settlement Agreement and/or the Judgment in any action that may be brought against them or any of them in order to support a defense or counterclaim based on principles of *res judicata*, collateral estoppel, release, good faith settlement, judgment bar or reduction or any other theory of claim preclusion or issue preclusion or similar defense or counterclaim.

10.4 Representative Consumer Plaintiffs shall be entitled to reasonable confirmatory discovery from Heartland to be conducted by Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel. The period for confirmatory discovery shall begin no sooner than, and completed within ninety (90) days after, the date of preliminary approval of the settlement. Heartland shall cooperate in good faith to make such confirmatory discovery possible. At the conclusion of confirmatory discovery, Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel shall, based upon all facts known to them, determine in good faith whether in their opinion the settlement is fair, reasonable and adequate. If Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel determine that the settlement is not in their opinion fair, reasonable and adequate, Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel shall terminate the Settlement and give notice to Heartland of such termination within ten (10) days after confirmatory discovery concludes. In such case, the settlement shall be null and void, and the parties shall return to their original positions. Heartland may defer incurring costs for notice under ¶ 3.2, and/or providing such notice under ¶ 3.2, until the period for Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel to terminate the settlement pursuant to this paragraph has expired without Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel taking such action.

10.5 All documents and materials provided by Heartland in confirmatory discovery shall be treated as confidential and returned to Heartland within sixty (60) days of the Effective Date.

10.6 The Settlement Agreement may be amended or modified only by a written instrument signed by or on behalf of all Settling Parties or their respective successors-in-interest.

10.7 This Settlement Agreement, together with the Exhibits attached hereto, constitutes the entire agreement among the parties hereto, and no representations, warranties, or inducements have been made to any party concerning the Settlement Agreement other than the representations, warranties, and covenants contained and memorialized in such document. Except as otherwise provided herein, each party shall bear its own costs.

10.8 Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel, on behalf of the Settlement Class, are expressly authorized by the Representative Consumer Plaintiffs to take all appropriate actions required or permitted to be taken by the Settlement Class pursuant to the Settlement Agreement to effectuate its terms and also are expressly authorized to enter into any modifications or amendments to the Settlement Agreement on behalf of the Settlement Class which they deem appropriate.

10.9 Each counsel or other Person executing the Settlement Agreement on behalf of any party hereto hereby warrants that such Person has the full authority to do so.

10.10 The Settlement Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts. All executed counterparts and each of them shall be deemed to be one and the same instrument. A complete set of original executed counterparts shall be filed with the Court.

10.11 The Settlement Agreement shall be binding upon, and inure to the benefit of, the successors and assigns of the parties hereto.

10.12 The Court shall retain jurisdiction with respect to implementation and enforcement of the terms of the Settlement Agreement, and all parties hereto submit to the jurisdiction of the Court for purposes of implementing and enforcing the settlement embodied in the Settlement Agreement.

10.13 This Settlement Agreement shall be considered to have been negotiated, executed and delivered, and to be wholly performed, in the State of Texas, and the rights and obligations of the parties to the Settlement Agreement shall be construed and enforced in accordance with, and

governed by, the internal, substantive laws of the State of Texas without giving effect to that State's choice of law principles.

10.14 As used herein, "he" means "he, she, or it;" "his" means "his, hers, or its," and "him" means "him, her, or it."

10.15 All dollar amounts are in United States dollars.

10.16 All agreements made and orders entered during the course of the Litigation relating to the confidentiality of information shall survive this Settlement Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused the Settlement Agreement to be executed, by their duly authorized attorneys.

Counsel for Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.



Harvey J. Wolkoff
Mark P. Szpak
Ropes & Gray LLP
One International Place
Boston, MA 02110-2624
Telephone: (617) 951-7000
hwolkoff@ropesgray.com
mszpak@ropesgray.com

Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel

Ben Barnow
Barnow and Associates, P.C.
1 North LaSalle, Suite 4600
Chicago, IL 60602
Telephone: (312) 621-2000
b.barnow@barnowlaw.com

Lance A. Harke
Harke & Clasby LLP
155 South Miami Ave., Suite 600
Miami, FL 33130
Telephone: (305) 536-8220
lharke@harkeclasby.com


Burton H. Finkelstein
Finkelstein Thompson LLP
1050 30th Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20007
Telephone: (202) 337-8000
bfinkelstein@finkelsteinthompson.com

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused the Settlement Agreement to be executed, by their duly authorized attorneys.


Counsel for Heartland Payment Systems, Inc.

Co-Lead Settlement Class Counsel

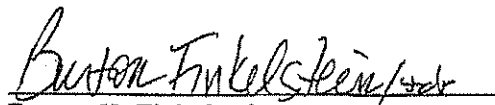
Harvey J. Wolkoff
Mark P. Szpak
Ropes & Gray LLP
One International Place
Boston, MA 02110-2624
Telephone: (617) 951-7000
hwolkoff@ropesgray.com
mszpak@ropesgray.com



Ben Barnow
Barnow and Associates, P.C.
1 North LaSalle, Suite 4600
Chicago, IL 60602
Telephone: (312) 621-2000
b.barnow@barnowlaw.com



Lance A. Harke
Harke & Clasby LLP
155 South Miami Ave., Suite 600
Miami, FL 33130
Telephone: (305) 536-8220
lharke@harkeclasby.com



Burton H. Finkelstein
Finkelstein Thompson LLP
1050 30th Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20007
Telephone: (202) 337-8000
bfinkelstein@finkelsteinthompson.com

Exhibit O

1 BLOOD HURST & O'REARDON, LLP
TIMOTHY G. BLOOD (149343)
2 LESLIE E. HURST (178432)
600 B Street, Suite 1550
3 San Diego, CA 92101
Telephone: 619-338-1100
4 Facsimile: 619-338-1101
tblood@bholaw.com
5 lhurst@bholaw.com

6 BONNETT, FAIRBOURN, FRIEDMAN
& BALINT, P.C.
7 ANDREW S. FRIEDMAN
ELAINE A. RYAN
8 PATRICIA N. SYVERSON
2901 N. Central Avenue, Suite 1000
9 Phoenix, AZ 85012
Telephone: 602-274-1100
10 Facsimile: 602-274-1199
afriedman@bffb.com
11 eryan@bffb.com
psyverson@bffb.com

12 Attorneys for Plaintiff Shawndee Hartless

13 UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
14 SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA

15 SHAWNDEE HARTLESS, on Behalf of
16 Herself and All Others Similarly Situated and
the General Public,

17 Plaintiff,

18 vs.

19 CLOROX COMPANY,

20 Defendant.

) No. 06-CV-02705-CAB

) CLASS ACTION

) STIPULATION OF SETTLEMENT

21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
I. DEFINITIONS.....	1
II. RECITALS	5
III. SETTLEMENT RELIEF	7
A. Prospective Relief	8
B. Retrospective Relief.....	8
IV. RELEASES.....	10
V. CLASS CERTIFICATION FOR SETTLEMENT PURPOSES ONLY	12
VI. CLASS NOTICE AND COURT APPROVAL	12
A. Notice Order; Preliminary Approval	12
B. The Notice Program.....	13
1. Publication Notice.....	13
2. Class Notice Package.....	13
3. Notice of Deadlines.....	14
C. Final Approval Hearing	14
D. Requests for Exclusion	14
E. The <i>Hartless</i> State Court Action and the <i>Wachowski</i> Action	14
VII. CONDITIONS; TERMINATION	15
VIII. COSTS, FEES AND EXPENSES	16
A. Attorneys’ Fees and Expenses	16
B. Class Representative Award	16
C. Claim Administration Costs.....	16
D. Costs of Class Notice.....	17
IX. COVENANTS AND WARRANTIES	17
A. Authority to Enter Agreement	17
B. Represented by Counsel.....	17
C. No Other Actions	17

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

Page

X. MISCELLANEOUS17

1 This Stipulation of Settlement is made and entered into by plaintiff Shawndee Hartless, on
2 behalf of herself, the general public, and all others similarly situated and defendant The Clorox
3 Company.

4 **I. DEFINITIONS**

5 A. As used in this Stipulation the following capitalized terms have the meanings
6 specified below:

7 1. "Action" means the case entitled *Hartless v. Clorox Company*, filed on December 13,
8 2006, in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of California and assigned Case No. 06-
9 CV-2705-CAB.

10 2. "Approved Claim(s)" means the claims approved by the Claim Administrator
11 according to the claims criteria in Exhibit A.

12 3. "Claim Administrator" means the independent company agreed upon by the Parties to
13 provide the Class and Publication Notice and administer the claims process. The Parties agree that
14 The Garden City Group, Inc. will be retained as the Claim Administrator.

15 4. "Claims Cost Estimate" is the Claim Administrator's good faith best estimate of all
16 the expenses to be incurred in the claims process.

17 5. "Claim Forms" mean the forms that are substantially in the form of Exhibit F hereto.
18 The "Claim Form 1" is Exhibit F(1) hereto; the "Claim Form 2" is Exhibit F(2) hereto.

19 6. "Claim Fund" means the fund for payment of Class Members' claims, certain notice
20 and administration costs, and expenses related to maintaining the fund (including taxes that may be
21 owed by the Claim Fund), if any.

22 7. "Claim Fund Balance" means the balance at the end of the Claim Review Period,
23 consisting of: (a) the first \$7 million paid into the Claim Fund; and (b) additional amounts, if any, up
24 to \$1 million, paid into the Claim Fund as necessary to pay Class Members' claims, minus (i) the
25 total amount paid to Class Members who submit Approved Claims; (ii) \$750,000 paid to the Claim
26 Administrator toward notice and claim administration costs; and (iii) expenses associated with
27 maintaining the Claim Fund (including taxes that may be owed by the Claim Fund), if any.
28

1 8. "Claim Review Period" means the three month period beginning no later than 10 days
2 after the Effective Date.

3 9. "Claim Submission Period" means the period beginning on the date notice to the
4 Class is first published, and continuing until 30 days after the date of the Final Approval Hearing.

5 10. "Class" and/or "Class Members" means all persons or entities in the United States
6 who purchased, used, or suffered any property damage from the use of Clorox Automatic Toilet
7 Bowl Cleaner with Bleach ("CATBC") during the Class Period. Specifically excluded from the
8 Class are: (a) all federal court judges who have presided over this Action and their immediate
9 family; (b) all persons who have submitted a valid request for exclusion from the Class; (c)
10 Defendant's employees, officers, directors, agents, and representatives and their family members;
11 and (d) those who purchased CATBC for the purpose of re-sale.

12 11. "Class Counsel" means the attorneys of record for plaintiffs in the Clorox Lawsuits.

13 12. "Co-Lead Counsel" means the law firm of Blood Hurst & O'Reardon LLP and the
14 law firm of Bonnett, Fairbourn, Friedman & Balint, P.C.

15 13. "Class Notice" means the "Notice of Class Action Settlement" substantially in the
16 same form as Exhibit E attached hereto.

17 14. "Class Notice Package" means the information as approved in form and content by
18 Class Counsel and Defendant's Counsel and to be approved by the Court. Class Notice Packages
19 will include: (a) the Class Notice; and (b) the Claim Forms. The Class Notice Package will also be
20 available in Spanish.

21 15. "Class Period" is from December 13, 2002 to the date notice to the Class is first
22 published.

23 16. "Clorox Lawsuits" means the following cases:

24 (a) *Hartless v. The Clorox Co.*, No. 37-2009-93810-CU-BT-CTL (San Diego
25 Superior Court);

26 (b) *Hartless v. Clorox Company*, Case No. 06-CV-2705-CAB (Southern District
27 of California); and
28

1 (c) *Wachowski v. Clorox Company*, Case No. CV-09-138-CAB (Southern District
2 of California).

3 17. "Court" means the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of California.

4 18. "Defendant" means The Clorox Company, also referred to herein as "Clorox."

5 19. "Defendant's Counsel" means the law firm of O'Melveny & Myers LLP.

6 20. "Distribution Plan" means a written final accounting and plan of distribution prepared
7 by the Claim Administrator, identifying: (a) each claimant whose claim was approved, including the
8 dollar amount of the payment awarded to each such claimant, and the dollar amount of any pro rata
9 reduction required by ¶III.B.2(e); (b) each claimant whose claim was rejected; (c) the dollar amount
10 of the Claim Fund Balance to be disbursed to the recipient(s) selected by the Court as provided in
11 ¶III.B.2(d); and (d) a final accounting of all administration fees and expenses incurred by the Claim
12 Administrator.

13 21. "Effective Date" means the date described in ¶VII.A.

14 22. "Final Approval Hearing" means the hearing to be held by the Court to consider and
15 determine whether the proposed settlement of the Action as contained in this Stipulation should be
16 approved as fair, reasonable, and adequate, and whether the Final Settlement Order and Judgment
17 approving the settlement contained in this Stipulation should be entered.

18 23. "Final Settlement Order and Judgment" means an order and judgment entered by the
19 Court:

20 (a) Giving final approval to the terms of this Stipulation as fair, adequate, and
21 reasonable;

22 (b) Providing for the orderly performance and enforcement of the terms and
23 conditions of the Stipulation;

24 (c) Dismissing the Action with prejudice;

25 (d) Discharging the Released Parties of and from all further liability for the
26 Released Claims to the Releasing Parties; and

27 (e) Permanently barring and enjoining the Releasing Parties from instituting,
28 filing, commencing, prosecuting, maintaining, continuing to prosecute, directly or indirectly, as an

1 individual or collectively, representatively, derivatively, or on behalf of them, or in any other
2 capacity of any kind whatsoever, any action in the California Superior Courts, any other state court,
3 any federal court, before any regulatory authority, or in any other tribunal, forum, or proceeding of
4 any kind, against the Released Parties that asserts any Released Claims that would be released and
5 discharged upon final approval of the Settlement as provided in ¶¶IV.A and B of this Stipulation.

6 (f) The actual form of the Final Settlement Order and Judgment entered by the
7 Court may include additional provisions as the Court may direct that are not inconsistent with this
8 Stipulation, and will be substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit G.

9 24. “Notice Plan” or “Notice Program” means the plan for dissemination of the
10 Publication Notice and Class Notice Package as described in ¶VI.

11 25. “Fund Institution” means a third party institution which the Parties will approve and
12 to which Clorox shall pay \$7 million in trust to a fund, and shall pay up to an additional \$1 million if
13 needed to pay class member claims as described in ¶III.B.1.

14 26. “Parties” means the Plaintiff and the Defendant.

15 27. “Plaintiff” means Shawndee Hartless.

16 28. “Preliminary Approval Order” means the “Order re: Preliminary Approval of Class
17 Action Settlement,” substantially in the form of Exhibit B.

18 29. “Publication Notice” means information as approved in form and content by Co-Lead
19 Counsel and Defendant’s Counsel and to be approved by the Court, substantially in the same form as
20 Exhibit C attached hereto. The Publication Notice will be translated into Spanish for dissemination
21 in Spanish publications pursuant to the Notice Plan.

22 30. “Rejected Claims” means all claims rejected according to the claims criteria in
23 Exhibit A.

24 31. “Released Claims” means those claims released pursuant to ¶¶IV.A and B of this
25 Stipulation.

26 32. “Released Parties” means Defendant and each of its parent, affiliated and subsidiary
27 corporations and all of their agents, employees, partners, predecessors, successors, assigns, insurers,
28 attorneys, officers and directors.

1 33. “Releasing Parties” means the named plaintiffs in the Clorox Lawsuits, individually
2 and as representatives of the general public, and the Class Members.

3 34. “Settlement Website” means the website established by the Claim Administrator that
4 will contain documents relevant to the settlement including the Class Notice Package in English and
5 Spanish. Claim Forms may be submitted by Class Members via the Settlement Website.

6 35. “Stipulation of Settlement” and/or “Stipulation” means this Stipulation of Settlement,
7 including its attached exhibits (which are incorporated herein by reference), duly executed by
8 plaintiffs of record in the Clorox Lawsuits, Class Counsel, Defendant and Defendant’s Counsel.

9 B. Capitalized terms used in this Stipulation, but not defined above, shall have the
10 meaning ascribed to them in this Stipulation and the exhibits attached hereto.

11 **II. RECITALS**

12 A. On December 13, 2006, plaintiff Hartless filed a complaint against Defendant in the
13 U.S. District Court for the Southern District of California. The complaint alleged: (1) violation of
14 the Consumers Legal Remedies Act (“CLRA”), California Civil Code (“Civil Code”) §1750 *et seq.*;
15 (2) breach of the Implied Warranty of Merchantability; and (3) violation of California’s Unfair
16 Competition Law (“UCL”), California Business & Professions Code (“Bus. & Prof. Code”) §17200
17 *et seq.*

18 B. On March 19, 2007, Clorox’s motion to dismiss was granted in part and denied in
19 part and plaintiff Hartless was given leave to file an amended complaint.

20 C. On November 28, 2007, plaintiff Hartless filed her First Amended Complaint alleging
21 causes of action for: (1) violation of the CLRA; and (2) violation of the UCL.

22 D. The *Hartless* complaint alleges that on each package of its Automatic Toilet Bowl
23 Cleaner with Bleach (“CATBC” or “Drop-In Tablets”), Clorox falsely and deceptively states that the
24 CATBC “Does not harm plumbing.” Plaintiff alleges that the chemicals in the Drop-In Tablets are
25 highly corrosive and attack the toilet tank components, in particular causing the rubber and plastic
26 parts to deteriorate until the components fail or no longer seal properly, and that Plaintiff suffered
27 such property damage. Plaintiff also claims that Clorox – based on its own tests as well as
28 independent testing – knew or should have known that the Drop-In Tablets would deteriorate the

1 toilet tank parts, and yet sold the product by telling its customers that the CATBC would not harm
2 plumbing. The complaint seeks monetary damages and restitutionary relief. The allegations of the
3 complaint are incorporated herein for reference.

4 E. Clorox denies Plaintiff's allegations, and on December 17, 2007 Clorox filed its
5 answer to the *Hartless* complaint.

6 F. On November 20, 2008, Peter Wachowski independently filed a complaint against
7 Clorox in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California, asserting substantially
8 similar allegations. On January 22, 2009, the *Wachowski* action was transferred to the U.S. District
9 Court for the Southern District of California and deemed a related action to the *Hartless* case.

10 G. On July 10, 2009, Shawndee Hartless filed a claim in Superior Court of the State of
11 California, County of San Diego ("*Hartless II*"). The state court complaint seeks injunctive and
12 declaratory relief.

13 H. Before commencing the respective actions, counsel for plaintiff Hartless and counsel
14 for plaintiff Wachowski affirm that each conducted separate examinations and evaluations of the
15 relevant law and facts to assess the merits of their respective plaintiff's claims and to determine how
16 to best serve the interests of the members of the proposed classes. After instituting her action,
17 plaintiff Hartless served formal written discovery requests on Clorox in the form of: Requests for
18 Production of Documents; First and Second Sets of Interrogatories; and First and Second sets of
19 Requests for Admissions. Clorox provided written responses to each set of requests and, in some
20 cases, supplemental responses after the parties met and conferred. Plaintiff Hartless also served
21 document subpoenas on five of the companies involved in marketing and advertising for Clorox and
22 received responsive documents from some of them.

23 I. In response to the document requests, Clorox produced approximately 42,400 pages
24 of documents. By the fall of 2009, Hartless' Counsel completed their review of the Clorox
25 documents. In further preparation for class certification and trial, Hartless served a Fed. R. Civ. P.
26 30(b)(6) notice of deposition on Clorox and an individual deposition notice of a Clorox employee.
27 In addition, Hartless served a deposition subpoena on a former employee of Clorox who was
28 responsible for some testing of Clorox's CATBC. The depositions were scheduled for November

1 2009. In addition, Hartless' Counsel conducted an informal interview of a former Clorox employee
2 and worked with consultants to review and analyze the CATBC testing documents produced by
3 Clorox. Plaintiffs' motions for class certification were due to be filed in the federal actions on
4 December 7, 2009.

5 J. On October 27, 2009, Class Counsel and Clorox and its counsel participated in a
6 settlement mediation with the Honorable Gary Taylor (Retired). Based upon Plaintiff's investigation
7 and evaluation of the facts and law relating to the matters alleged in the pleadings, Plaintiff and
8 Class Counsel agreed to settle the Action pursuant to the provisions of this Stipulation after
9 considering, among other things: (1) the substantial benefits available to the Class under the terms of
10 this Stipulation; (2) the attendant risks and uncertainty of litigation, especially in complex actions
11 such as this, as well as the difficulties and delays inherent in such litigation; and (3) the desirability
12 of consummating this Stipulation promptly to provide effective relief to plaintiffs and the Class.

13 K. Clorox has denied and continues to deny each and all of the claims and contentions
14 alleged by plaintiffs. Clorox has expressly denied and continues to deny all charges of wrongdoing
15 or liability against it arising out of any of the conduct, statements, acts or omissions alleged, or that
16 could have been alleged, in the Action and states that its CATBC is a safe product when used as
17 directed. Clorox also has denied and continues to deny that its CATBC label was false or
18 misleading.

19 L. Nonetheless, Clorox has concluded that further defense of the Action would be
20 protracted and expensive, and that it is desirable that the Action be fully and finally settled in the
21 manner and upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Stipulation. Defendant also has taken into
22 account the uncertainty and risks inherent in any litigation. Clorox, therefore, has determined that it
23 is desirable and beneficial to it that the Action be settled in the manner and upon the terms and
24 conditions set forth in the Stipulation.

25 **III. SETTLEMENT RELIEF**

26 In consideration of the covenants set forth herein, the Parties agree as follows:
27
28

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

A. Prospective Relief

Clorox will do the following:

1. Clorox will cease using the language “Does not harm plumbing” or substantially similar language that reasonably conveys the same meaning on future CATBC labels and packages, promotional materials, and/or advertisements.

B. Retrospective Relief

Clorox does not sell the CATBC directly to consumers and thus has no way to identify individual Class Members. Additionally, an individual Class Member’s recovery may be too small to make traditional methods of proof economically feasible. Further, Class Members are not likely to retain records of small purchases or repairs for long periods of time. In order to assure that Class Members have access to the proceeds of this settlement, a Claim Fund will be established and administered as follows:

1. Clorox shall pay up to \$8 million to the Fund Institution to establish the Claim Fund for payment of Class Member claims for alleged property damage (which damages may be measured by the purchase price) resulting from the purchase and/or use of CATBC, and for the payment of certain notice and administration costs and expenses, as follows:

- (a) Not more than 30 days after the Court’s order granting Preliminary Approval, Clorox shall pay \$760,000 to the Fund Institution.
- (b) Within 30 days after the Effective Date, Clorox shall pay \$6,240,000 in trust to the Fund Institution.
- (c) If, and only if, amounts to be paid from the Claim Fund under ¶¶III.B.2(a), (b) and (c) exceed \$7 million, Clorox shall pay up to an additional \$1 million into the Claim Fund as needed to pay Class Members’ Approved Claims.

2. The Claim Fund shall be applied as follows:

(a) To reimburse or pay \$750,000 of the total costs reasonably and actually incurred by the Claim Administrator in connection with providing notice to and administering claims submitted by the Class. All costs incurred by the Claim Administrator and/or Clorox in

1 connection with providing notice to and administering claims for the Class in excess of \$750,000,
2 shall be paid separately by Clorox and shall not be paid out of the Claim Fund;

3 (b) To distribute to Class Members who submit Approved Claims to the Claim
4 Administrator and to pay class representative service awards;

5 (c) To pay for expenses associated with maintaining the Claim Fund (including
6 taxes that may be owed by the Claim Fund), if any;

7 (d) If the amounts to be paid from the Claim Fund under ¶¶III.B.2(a), (b) and (c)
8 do not exceed \$7 million, the remainder of the Claim Fund (the “Claim Fund Balance”) shall be
9 distributed to an appropriate non-profit or civic entity(ies) agreed to by the Parties and approved by
10 the Court for use in a manner that the Court shall determine will be an appropriate vehicle to provide
11 the next best use of compensation to Class Members arising out of claims that have been made by
12 Plaintiff in this Action and as consideration for the extinguishment of those claims;

13 (e) If the amounts to be paid from the Claim Fund under ¶¶III.B.2(a), (b) and (c)
14 above exceed \$8 million, all Approved Claims will be reduced pro rata, based on the respective
15 dollar amounts of the Approved Claims, until the total aggregate of Approved Claims, \$750,000 paid
16 in notice and/or claim administration costs, and expenses associated with maintaining the Claim
17 Fund, if any, equals \$8 million.

18 3. Class Members shall have the opportunity to submit a claim to the Claim
19 Administrator during the Claim Submission Period.

20 4. The claim process will be administered by a Claim Administrator, according to the
21 criteria set forth in Exhibit A, and neither Class Counsel nor Clorox shall participate in resolution of
22 such claims.

23 5. The decision of the Claim Administrator shall be final and binding on Clorox and all
24 Class Members submitting Claims, and neither Clorox nor such Class Members shall have the right
25 to challenge or appeal the Claim Administrator’s decision.

26 6. All expenses of the Claim Administrator shall be paid as provided in ¶III.B.2(a).

27 7. The Claim Administrator shall approve or reject all claims according to the claims
28 criteria in Exhibit A. The determination of claims shall occur during the Claim Review Period.

1 8. Within 15 days after conclusion of the Claim Review Period, the Claim Administrator
2 shall provide to Clorox and Co-Lead Counsel a written final accounting and Distribution Plan
3 identifying: (a) each claimant whose claim was approved, including the dollar amount of the
4 payment awarded to each such claimant, and the dollar amount of any pro rata reduction required by
5 ¶III.B.2(e); (b) each claimant whose claim was rejected; (c) the dollar amount of the Claim Fund
6 Balance to be disbursed to the recipient(s) ordered by the Court as provided in ¶III.B.2(d); and (d) a
7 final accounting of all administration fees and expenses incurred by the Claim Administrator. No
8 sooner than 20 days, but not later than 45 days after delivering the Distribution Plan, the Claim
9 Administrator shall disburse the remaining amounts in the Claim Fund according to the Distribution
10 Plan and mail letters to all claimants with Rejected Claims explaining the rejection. In no event shall
11 a Class Member’s claim be paid until the conclusion of the Claim Review Period.

12 9. If any distribution checks mailed to Class Members are returned as non-deliverable,
13 or are not cashed within 180 days, or are otherwise not payable, any such funds shall be disbursed to
14 the recipients ordered by the Court as provided in ¶III.B.2(d).

15 **IV. RELEASES**

16 A. As of the Effective Date, in consideration of the settlement obligations set forth
17 herein, any and all claims, demands, rights, causes of action, suits, petitions, complaints, damages of
18 any kind, liabilities, debts, punitive or statutory damages, penalties, losses and issues of any kind or
19 nature whatsoever, asserted or unasserted, known or unknown (including, but not limited to, any and
20 all claims relating to or alleging deceptive or unfair business practices, false or misleading
21 advertising, intentional or negligent misrepresentation, negligence, concealment, omission, unfair
22 competition, promise without intent to perform, unsuitability, unjust enrichment, and any and all
23 claims or causes of action arising under or based upon any statute, act, ordinance, or regulation
24 governing or applying to business practices generally, including, but not limited to, any and all
25 claims relating to or alleging violation of Bus. & Prof. Code §§17200-17209 and §17500, the CLRA
26 (Civil Code §§1750-1784), or any and all other federal, state, and /or local statutes analogous or
27 similar to the California statutes cited herein), arising out of or related to the Clorox Lawsuits, that
28 were asserted or reasonably could have been asserted in the Clorox Lawsuits by or on behalf of all

1 Releasing Parties, whether individual, class, representative, legal, equitable, administrative, direct or
2 indirect, or any other type or in any other capacity, against any Released Party (“Released Claims”)
3 shall be finally and irrevocably compromised, settled, released, and discharged with prejudice.

4 B. Each of the Releasing Parties hereby waives any and all rights and benefits arising out
5 of the facts alleged in the Clorox Lawsuits by virtue of the provisions of Civil Code §1542, or any
6 other provision in the law of the United States, or any state or territory of the United States, or
7 principle of common law or equity that is similar, comparable or equivalent to Civil Code §1542,
8 with respect to this release. The Releasing Parties are aware that Civil Code §1542 provides as
9 follows:

10 *A general release does not extend to claims which the creditor does not know or*
11 *suspect to exist in his favor at the time of executing the release, which if known by*
him must have materially affected his settlement with the debtor.

12 The Releasing Parties expressly acknowledge that they may hereafter discover facts in addition to or
13 different from those which they now know or believe to be true with respect to the subject matter of
14 the Released Claims, but the Releasing Parties, upon the Effective Date, shall be deemed to have,
15 and by operation of law shall have, fully, finally and forever settled, released, and discharged any
16 and all Released Claims, known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, whether or not concealed or
17 hidden, that now exist or heretofore have existed upon any theory of law or equity, including but not
18 limited to, Released Claims based on conduct that is negligent, reckless, intentional, with or without
19 malice, or a breach of any duty, law or rule, without regard to the subsequent discovery or existence
20 of such different or additional facts. The Parties agree that the Released Claims constitute a specific
21 and not a general release.

22 C. The Releasing Parties shall be deemed to have agreed that the release set forth in
23 ¶¶IV.A and B (the “Release”) will be and may be raised as a complete defense to and will preclude
24 any action or proceeding based on the Released Claims.

25 D. As of the Effective Date, by operation of entry of judgment, the Released Parties shall
26 be deemed to have fully released and forever discharged Plaintiff, all other Class Members and Class
27 Counsel from any and all claims of abuse of process, malicious prosecution, or any other claims
28 arising out of the initiation, prosecution or resolution of the Clorox Lawsuits including, but not

1 limited to, claims for attorneys’ fees, costs of suit or sanctions of any kind, or any claims arising out
2 of the allocation or distribution of any of the consideration distributed pursuant to this Stipulation of
3 Settlement.

4 **V. CLASS CERTIFICATION FOR SETTLEMENT PURPOSES ONLY**

5 Solely for the purposes of the settlement of this Action, the Parties agree to the certification
6 of a Class of all persons or entities in the United States who purchased, used, or suffered any
7 property damage from the use of Clorox Automatic Toilet Bowl Cleaner from December 13, 2002,
8 to the date notice to the Class is to be published. Plaintiff Shawndee Hartless shall make this request
9 for certification to the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of California, currently assigned
10 to the Honorable Cathy Ann Bencivengo; and Co-Lead Counsel shall request the Court to enter an
11 order, which, among other things, certifies the Class for settlement purposes, as set forth in this
12 paragraph. Defendant contends that certification of the alleged class (other than on a settlement
13 basis) would not be possible absent this settlement because individual issues would predominate.

14 In the event this Stipulation of Settlement and the settlement proposed herein is not finally
15 approved, or is terminated, cancelled, or fails to become effective for any reason whatsoever, this
16 class certification, to which the parties have stipulated solely for the purpose of the settlement of the
17 Action, shall be null and void and the Parties will revert to their respective positions immediately
18 prior to the execution of this Stipulation of Settlement. Under no circumstances may this Stipulation
19 of Settlement be used as an admission or as evidence concerning the appropriateness of class
20 certification in these or any other actions against Clorox.

21 **VI. CLASS NOTICE AND COURT APPROVAL**

22 **A. Notice Order; Preliminary Approval**

23 Within 30 days after the execution of the Stipulation of Settlement, the Parties shall apply to
24 the Court for a Preliminary Approval Order substantially in the form and content of Exhibit B,
25 conditionally certifying the Class for settlement purposes as defined in ¶V, for preliminary approval
26 of the settlement, for scheduling a final approval hearing, and for approving the contents and method
27 of dissemination of the proposed Publication Notice and Class Notice Package.

28

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

B. The Notice Program

The notice program shall consist of notice by publication (the Publication Notice, attached hereto as Exhibit C) which generally describes the settlement and directs all interested parties to a detailed Class Notice available on the Settlement Website and, at the request of interested parties, by U.S. Mail. Co-Lead Counsel shall also place a link to the Settlement Website on the websites of Blood Hurst & O’Reardon, LLP and Bonnett, Fairbourn, Friedman & Balint, P.C. for a period starting from the date the Publication Notice is published, and continuing no longer than the end of the Claim Submission Period. Clorox shall pay the cost associated with the Publication Notice and Class Notice Package, except those costs associated with posting and maintaining notice on Plaintiffs’ Counsel’s Internet websites.

1. Publication Notice

Commencing at least 105 days before the Final Approval Hearing or some other date as set by the Court, Clorox shall cause to be published the Publication Notice substantially in the form and content of Exhibit C pursuant to the Notice Plan described in Exhibit D. The Publication Notice as shown in Exhibit C shall incorporate Claim Form 1. The Notice Plan shall include dissemination of the Publication Notice translated into Spanish and published in Spanish.

2. Class Notice Package

The Class Notice Package shall be available in electronic format on the Settlement Website and mailed as a hard copy by the Claim Administrator upon request. In addition, Clorox shall direct the Claim Administrator to mail the Class Notice Package to counsel for the plaintiff(s) in any pending litigation that concerns property damage or false advertising related to CATBC against Defendant. To the extent that Clorox has an address for any persons who complained to or inquired of Clorox concerning CATBC during the Class Period, Clorox shall also direct the Claim Administrator to mail the Class Notice Package to the last known address of each such person.

Each Class Notice Package shall contain a Class Notice substantially in the form of Exhibit E and the Claim Forms substantially in the forms of Exhibits F(1) and F(2).

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

3. Notice of Deadlines

Both the Publication Notice and the Class Notice shall inform Class Members of the dates by which they must file any objections, requests for exclusions, and submit a Claim Form. Class Members shall have 45 days from the date notice to the Class is to be last published to file objections, to file notices of intent to appear at the Final Approval Hearing, or to submit exclusion requests. Class Members will have the opportunity to submit a Claim Form during the period beginning on the date notice to the Class is first published, and continuing until 30 days after the date of the Final Approval Hearing.

C. Final Approval Hearing

The Parties shall request that after notice is given, the Court hold a Final Approval Hearing for the purpose of determining whether final approval of the settlement of the Action as set forth herein is fair, adequate, and reasonable to the Class Members, and enter a Final Settlement Order and Judgment dismissing the Action with prejudice substantially in the form and content of Exhibit G.

D. Requests for Exclusion

If prior to the Final Approval Hearing, the number of putative Class Members who timely request exclusion from the class in accordance with the provisions of the Preliminary Approval Order exceeds 2,000, Clorox shall have the right, but not the obligation, to terminate this Stipulation of Settlement or to seek appropriate modifications to this Stipulation of Settlement that adequately protect the Parties. Copies of all Requests for Exclusion received by the Claim Administrator, together with copies of all written revocations of Requests for Exclusion received, shall be delivered to the Parties' counsel no later than 8 days after the Class Members' deadline to submit such exclusion requests, or at such other time as the Parties may mutually agree in writing.

E. The *Hartless* State Court Action and the *Wachowski* Action

1. Upon execution of the Stipulation of Settlement by all signatories, Co-Lead Counsel shall notify the San Diego Superior Court in which the injunctive relief action captioned *Hartless v. The Clorox Co.*, No. 37-2009-93810-CU-BT-CTL ("*Hartless IP*"), is pending of the intent to settle that action through this Stipulation of Settlement and request a stay of the state court action during the settlement process. Once the events and conditions set forth in ¶¶VII.A 1, 2, and 5 have been

1 met or have occurred, Co-Lead Counsel shall request that the *Hartless II* state court action be
2 dismissed with prejudice.

3 2. Upon execution of the Stipulation of Settlement by all signatories, counsel for
4 plaintiff Peter Wachowski shall notify the Court of the intent to settle the *Wachowski* action through
5 this Stipulation of Settlement and request a stay of his action during the settlement process. Once
6 the events and conditions set forth in ¶¶ VII.A 1, 2, and 5 have been met or have occurred, counsel
7 for Wachowski shall request that his action be dismissed with prejudice.

8 **VII. CONDITIONS; TERMINATION**

9 A. This Settlement shall become final on the first date after which all of the following
10 events and conditions have been met or have occurred (the “Effective Date”):

11 1. The Court has preliminarily approved this Stipulation (including all
12 attachments), the settlement set forth herein and the method for providing notice to the Class;

13 2. The Court has entered a Final Settlement Order and Judgment in the Action;

14 3. The San Diego Superior Court has entered an order dismissing *Hartless v. The*
15 *Clorox Co.*, No. 37-2009-93810-CU-BT-CTL, with prejudice;

16 4. The U.S. District Court for the Southern District of California has entered an
17 order dismissing *Wachowski v. Clorox Co.*, No. CV-09-138-CAB, with prejudice; and

18 5. One of the following has occurred:

19 (a) The time to appeal from such orders has expired and no appeals have
20 been timely filed;

21 (b) If any such appeal has been filed, it has finally been resolved and the
22 appeal has resulted in an affirmation of the Final Settlement Order and Judgment; or

23 (c) The Court, following the resolution of any such appeals, has entered a
24 further order or orders approving the Settlement of the Action on the terms set forth in this
25 Stipulation of Settlement, and either no further appeal has been taken from such order(s) or any such
26 appeal has resulted in affirmation of the settlement order.

27 B. If the Settlement is not made final (per the provisions of ¶VII.A.), this entire
28 Stipulation shall become null and void as set forth in ¶IV of this Stipulation, except that the Parties

1 shall have the option to agree in writing to waive the event or condition and proceed with this
2 settlement, in which event the Stipulation of Settlement shall be deemed to have become final on the
3 date of such written agreement. In the event the Stipulation becomes null and void, Clorox shall be
4 responsible for all administrative and notice costs incurred as of the date the Stipulation becomes
5 null and void, including the costs of notifying the Class and any claim administration costs.

6 **VIII. COSTS, FEES AND EXPENSES**

7 **A. Attorneys' Fees and Expenses**

8 1. The Parties agree that an award of attorneys' fees and expenses to Class
9 Counsel will be in addition to the consideration to Plaintiff, the Class Members and the general
10 public, and shall in no way reduce the settlement consideration.

11 2. Co-Lead Counsel shall make, and Clorox agrees not to oppose, an application
12 for an award of attorneys' fees and expenses not to exceed a total of \$2,250,000. Defendant shall
13 make all reasonable efforts to pay the award of Class Counsels' fees and expenses within 15 days
14 and in no event later than 30 days after the Effective Date or after the issuance of an order awarding
15 such amount, whichever is later.

16 3. Class Counsel, in their sole discretion, shall allocate and distribute the award
17 of attorneys' fees and expenses among Class Counsel.

18 **B. Class Representative Award**

19 Defendant agrees not to oppose an application for class representative service awards to be
20 paid out of the Claim Fund to the named plaintiffs in the Clorox Lawsuits in an amount not to exceed
21 \$4,000 for Hartless and \$2,000 for Wachowski. Such awards shall be paid within 30 days after the
22 Effective Date or within 30 days after the issuance of an order awarding such amount, whichever is
23 later. In the event that a Class Member appeals the award of attorneys' fees and costs, or the class
24 representative service awards, Defendant shall not take a position contrary to this Stipulation.

25 **C. Claim Administration Costs**

26 Clorox shall bear the costs associated with administering the claim process, and
27 implementing the prospective relief, as provided in ¶III.

28

1 **D. Costs of Class Notice**

2 Clorox shall bear the costs of notifying the Class of this proposed settlement, as provided in
3 ¶III.B.2(a).

4 **IX. COVENANTS AND WARRANTIES**

5 **A. Authority to Enter Agreement**

6 Plaintiff and Defendant each covenants and warrants that she/it has the full power and
7 authority to enter into this Stipulation of Settlement and to carry out its terms, and that they have not
8 previously assigned, sold, or otherwise pledged or encumbered any right, title or interest in the
9 claims released herein or their right, power and authority to enter into this Stipulation of Settlement.
10 Any person signing this Stipulation of Settlement on behalf of any other person or entity represents
11 and warrants that he or she has full power and authority to do so and that said other person or entity
12 is bound hereby.

13 **B. Represented by Counsel**

14 In entering into this Stipulation of Settlement, the Parties represent they have relied upon the
15 advice of attorneys, who are the attorneys of their own choice, concerning the legal consequences of
16 this Stipulation of Settlement; that the terms of this Stipulation of Settlement have been explained to
17 them by their attorneys; and that the terms of this Stipulation of Settlement are fully understood and
18 voluntarily accepted by the Parties.

19 **C. No Other Actions**

20 As of the date of executing this Stipulation, aside from lawsuits identified in documents
21 produced in this Action, Plaintiff and Co-Lead Counsel represent and warrant that they are not aware
22 of any action or potential action other than the Clorox Lawsuits that: (1) raises allegations similar to
23 those asserted in the Clorox Lawsuits; and (2) is pending or is expected to be filed in any forum by
24 any person or entity against Clorox. Until the Effective Date, Plaintiff and her Counsel shall have a
25 continuing duty to notify Clorox if Plaintiffs or Plaintiffs' Counsel become aware of any such action.

26 **X. MISCELLANEOUS**

27 **A. Governing Law.** The interpretation and construction of this Stipulation of Settlement
28 shall be governed by the laws of the State of California.

1 B. Counterparts. This Stipulation of Settlement may be executed in counterparts. All
2 counterparts so executed shall constitute one agreement binding on all of the Parties hereto,
3 notwithstanding that all Parties are not signatories to the original or the same counterpart.

4 C. No Drafting Party. Any statute or rule of construction that ambiguities are to be
5 resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of this Stipulation of
6 Settlement and the Parties agree that the drafting of this Stipulation has been a mutual undertaking.

7 D. Entire Agreement. All agreements, covenants, representations and warranties,
8 express or implied, written or oral, of the Parties hereto concerning the subject matter hereof are
9 contained in this Stipulation of Settlement and the exhibits hereto. Any and all prior or
10 contemporaneous conversations, negotiations, drafts, terms sheets, possible or alleged agreements,
11 covenants, representations and warranties concerning the subject matter of this Stipulation of
12 Settlement are waived, merged herein and superseded hereby.

13 E. Retained Jurisdiction. The Court shall retain jurisdiction with respect to the
14 implementation and enforcement of the terms of this Stipulation, and all Parties hereto submit to the
15 jurisdiction of the Court for purposes of implementing and enforcing the settlement embodied in this
16 Stipulation.

17 F. Cooperation. Each of the Parties hereto shall execute such additional pleadings and
18 other documents and take such additional actions as are reasonably necessary to effectuate the
19 purposes of this Stipulation of Settlement.

20 G. Amendments in Writing. This Stipulation of Settlement may only be amended in
21 writing signed by Co-Lead Counsel and Defendant's Counsel.

22 H. Binding Effect; Successors and Assigns. This Stipulation of Settlement shall inure to
23 the benefit of, and shall be binding upon, the Parties hereto as well as the legal successors and
24 assigns of the Parties hereto and each of them.

25 I. Construction. As used in this Stipulation of Settlement, the terms "herein" and
26 "hereof" shall render to this Stipulation in its entirety, including all exhibits and attachments, and not
27 limited to any specific sections. Whenever appropriate in this Stipulation of Settlement, the singular
28

1 shall be deemed to refer to the plural, and the plural to the singular, and pronouns of any gender shall
2 be deemed to include both genders.

3 J. Waiver in Writing. No waiver of any right under this Stipulation of Settlement shall
4 be valid unless in writing.

5 K. Computation of Time. All time periods set forth herein shall be computed in business
6 days if seven days or less and calendar days if eight days or more unless otherwise expressly
7 provided. In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by this Stipulation or by order of
8 the Court, the day of the act, event or default from which the designated period of time begins to run
9 shall not be included. The last day of the period so computed shall be included, unless it is a
10 Saturday, a Sunday or a legal or court holiday, or, when the act to be done is the filing of a paper in
11 Court, a day in which weather or other conditions have made the office of the clerk of the Court
12 inaccessible, in which event the period shall run until the end of the next day as not one of the
13 aforementioned days. As used in this subsection, "legal or court holiday" includes New Year's Day,
14 Martin Luther King Jr. Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, Independent Day, Labor Day,
15 Columbus Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day and any other day appointed as a
16 holiday by the President or the Congress of the United States or by the State of California.

17 L. No Admission of Liability. Each of the Parties understands and agrees that he, she or
18 it has entered into this Stipulation of Settlement for purpose of purchasing peace and preventing the
19 risks and costs of any further litigation or dispute. This settlement involves disputed claims;
20 specifically, Clorox denies any wrongdoing, and the Parties understand and agree that neither this
21 Stipulation of Settlement, nor the fact of this settlement, may be used as evidence or admission of
22 any wrongdoing by Clorox.

23 M. Notice. Any notice to the Parties required by this Stipulation of Settlement shall be
24 given in writing by first class US Mail and e-mail to:

25
26
27
28

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

For Plaintiff:

Timothy G. Blood
Leslie E. Hurst
Blood Hurst & O'Reardon, LLP
600 B Street, Suite 1550
San Diego, CA 92101
Telephone: (619) 338-1100
tblood@bholaw.com
lhurst@bholaw.com

For Defendant:

Sabrina H. Strong
Adam G. Levine
O'Melveny & Myers LLP
400 South Hope Street, Suite 1060
Los Angeles, CA 90071-2899
Telephone: (213) 430-6000
sstrong@omm.com
alevine@omm.com

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Stipulation of Settlement as of the dates set forth below.

DATED: May , 2010



SHAWNDEE HARTLESS

DATED: May , 2010

PETER WACHOWSKI

DATED: May _____, 2010

THE CLOROX COMPANY

BY:

TITLE:

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

For Plaintiff:

Timothy G. Blood
Leslie E. Hurst
Blood Hurst & O'Reardon, LLP
600 B Street, Suite 1550
San Diego, CA 92101
Telephone: (619) 338-1100
tblood@bholaw.com
lhurst@bholaw.com

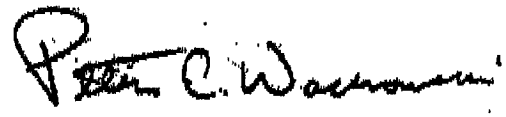
For Defendant:

Sabrina H. Strong
Adam G. Levine
O'Melveny & Myers LLP
400 South Hope Street, Suite 1060
Los Angeles, CA 90071-2899
Telephone: (213) 430-6000
sstrong@omm.com
alevine@omm.com

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Stipulation of Settlement as of the dates set forth below.

DATED: May _____, 2010

SHAWNDEE HARTLESS



PETER WACHOWSKI

DATED: May 17, 2010

THE CLOROX COMPANY

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

For Plaintiff:

Timothy G. Blood
Leslie E. Hurst
Blood Hurst & O'Reardon, LLP
600 B Street, Suite 1550
San Diego, CA 92101
Telephone: (619) 338-1100
tblood@bholaw.com
lhurst@bholaw.com

For Defendant:

Sabrina H. Strong
Adam G. Levine
O'Melveny & Myers LLP
400 South Hope Street, Suite 1060
Los Angeles, CA 90071-2899
Telephone: (213) 430-6000
sstrong@omm.com
alevine@omm.com

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Stipulation of Settlement as of the dates set forth below.

DATED: May , 2010

SHAWNDEE HARTLESS

DATED: May , 2010

PETER WACHOWSKI

DATED: May 21, 2010

THE CLOROX COMPANY



BY: LAURA STEIN

TITLE: SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT -
GENERAL COUNSEL

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

DATED: May 19, 2010

BLOOD HURST & O'REARDON, LLP
TIMOTHY G. BLOOD
LESLIE E. HURST


LESLIE E. HURST

600 B Street, Suite 1550
San Diego, CA 92101
Telephone: 619/338-1100
619/338-1101 (fax)


BONNETT, FAIRBOURN, FRIEDMAN
& BALINT, P.C.
ANDREW S. FRIEDMAN
ELAINE A. RYAN
PATRICIA N. SYVERSON
2901 N. Central Avenue, Suite 1000
Phoenix, AZ 85012
Telephone: 602/274-1100
602/274-1199 (fax)

ROBBINS GELLER RUDMAN & DOWD LLP
JOHN J. STOIA, JR.
655 West Broadway, Suite 1900
San Diego, CA 92101
Telephone: 619/231-1058
619/231-7423 (fax)

Attorneys for Plaintiff

DATED: May 19, 2010

BOCK HATCH, LLC
RICHARD J. DOHERTY


RICHARD J. DOHERTY

134 N. LaSalle, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60602
Telephone: 312/658-5500
312/658-5555 (fax)

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

THE LAKIN LAW FIRM, P.C.
ROBERT W. SCHMEIDER, II
301 Evans Avenue, P.O. Box 27
Wood River, IL 62095
Telephone: 618/254-1127
618/254-0193 (fax)

WATERS & KRAUS LLP
INGRID M. EVANS
601 Van Ness Avenue, Suite 2080
San Francisco, CA 94102
Telephone: 800/226-9880
214/777-0470 (fax)

Attorneys for Peter Wachowski

DATED: May 21, 2010

O'MELVENY & MYERS LLP
SABRINA H. STRONG
ADAM LEVINE

Sabrina H. Strong

SABRINA H. STRONG

400 South Hope Street, Suite 1060
Los Angeles, CA 90071-2899
Telephone: 213/430-6000
213/430-6407 (fax)

Attorneys for Defendant

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

LIST OF EXHIBITS

- A. Claims Administration Protocols
- B. Order re: Preliminary Approval of Class Action Settlement
- C. Publication Notice
- D. Notice Plan
- E. Notice of Class Action Settlement
- F(1). Claim Form 1
- F(2). Claim Form 2
- G. Final Settlement Order and Judgment

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that on May 21, 2010, I electronically filed the foregoing with the Clerk of the Court using the CM/ECF system which will send notification of such filing to the e-mail addresses denoted on the Electronic Mail Notice List, and I hereby certify that I have mailed the foregoing document or paper via the United States Postal Service to the non-CF/ECF participants indicated on the Electronic Mail Notice List.

I certify under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States of America that the foregoing is true and correct. Executed on May 21, 2010.

s/Leslie E. Hurst
LESLIE E. HURST

BLOOD HURST & O'REARDON, LLP
600 B Street, Suite 1550
San Diego, CA 92101
Telephone: 619/338-1100
619/338-1101 (fax)
toreardon@bholaw.com

Exhibit P

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

Current through changes received May 14, 2018.

USCS Court Rules > Federal Rules of Civil Procedure > Title IV. Parties

Rule 23. Class Actions [Effective until December 1, 2018]

(a) Prerequisites. One or more members of a class may sue or be sued as representative parties on behalf of all members only if:

- (1) the class is so numerous that joinder of all members is impracticable;
- (2) there are questions of law or fact common to the class;
- (3) the claims or defenses of the representative parties are typical of the claims or defenses of the class; and
- (4) the representative parties will fairly and adequately protect the interests of the class.

(b) Types of Class Actions. A class action may be maintained if Rule 23(a) is satisfied and if:

- (1) prosecuting separate actions by or against individual class members would create a risk of:
 - (A) inconsistent or varying adjudications with respect to individual class members that would establish incompatible standards of conduct for the party opposing the class; or
 - (B) adjudications with respect to individual class members that, as a practical matter, would be dispositive of the interests of the other members not parties to the individual adjudications or would substantially impair or impede their ability to protect their interests;
- (2) the party opposing the class has acted or refused to act on grounds that apply generally to the class, so that final injunctive relief or corresponding declaratory relief is appropriate respecting the class as a whole; or
- (3) the court finds that the questions of law or fact common to class members predominate over any questions affecting only individual members, and that a class action is superior to other available methods for fairly and efficiently adjudicating the controversy. The matters pertinent to these findings include:
 - (A) the class members' interests in individually controlling the prosecution or defense of separate actions;
 - (B) the extent and nature of any litigation concerning the controversy already begun by or against class members;
 - (C) the desirability or undesirability of concentrating the litigation of the claims in the particular forum; and
 - (D) the likely difficulties in managing a class action.

(c) Certification Order; Notice to Class Members; Judgment; Issues Classes; Subclasses.

(1) *Certification Order.*

(A) **Time to Issue.** At an early practicable time after a person sues or is sued as a class representative, the court must determine by order whether to certify the action as a class action.

(B) Defining the Class; Appointing Class Counsel. An order that certifies a class action must define the class and the class claims, issues, or defenses, and must appoint class counsel under Rule 23(g).

(C) Altering or Amending the Order. An order that grants or denies class certification may be altered or amended before final judgment.

(2) Notice.

(A) For (b)(1) or (b)(2) Classes. For any class certified under Rule 23(b)(1) or (b)(2), the court may direct appropriate notice to the class.

(B) For (b)(3) Classes. For any class certified under Rule 23(b)(3), the court must direct to class members the best notice that is practicable under the circumstances, including individual notice to all members who can be identified through reasonable effort. The notice must clearly and concisely state in plain, easily understood language:

(i) the nature of the action;

(ii) the definition of the class certified;

(iii) the class claims, issues, or defenses;

(iv) that a class member may enter an appearance through an attorney if the member so desires;

(v) that the court will exclude from the class any member who requests exclusion;

(vi) the time and manner for requesting exclusion; and

(vii) the binding effect of a class judgment on members under Rule 23(c)(3).

(3) Judgment. Whether or not favorable to the class, the judgment in a class action must:

(A) for any class certified under Rule 23(b)(1) or (b)(2), include and describe those whom the court finds to be class members; and

(B) for any class certified under Rule 23(b)(3), include and specify or describe those to whom the Rule 23(c)(2) notice was directed, who have not requested exclusion, and whom the court finds to be class members.

(4) Particular Issues. When appropriate, an action may be maintained as a class action with respect to particular issues.

(5) Subclasses. When appropriate, a class may be divided into subclasses that are each treated as a class under this rule.

(d) Conducting the Action.

(1) In General. In conducting an action under this rule, the court may issue orders that:

(A) determine the course of proceedings or prescribe measures to prevent undue repetition or complication in presenting evidence or argument;

(B) require—to protect class members and fairly conduct the action—giving appropriate notice to some or all class members of:

(i) any step in the action;

(ii) the proposed extent of the judgment; or

(iii) the members' opportunity to signify whether they consider the representation fair and adequate, to intervene and present claims or defenses, or to otherwise come into the action;

(C) impose conditions on the representative parties or on intervenors;

(D)require that the pleadings be amended to eliminate allegations about representation of absent persons and that the action proceed accordingly; or

(E)deal with similar procedural matters.

(2) Combining and Amending Orders. An order under Rule 23(d)(1) may be altered or amended from time to time and may be combined with an order under Rule 16.

(e) Settlement, Voluntary Dismissal, or Compromise. The claims, issues, or defenses of a certified class may be settled, voluntarily dismissed, or compromised only with the court's approval. The following procedures apply to a proposed settlement, voluntary dismissal, or compromise:

(1)The court must direct notice in a reasonable manner to all class members who would be bound by the proposal.

(2)If the proposal would bind class members, the court may approve it only after a hearing and on finding that it is fair, reasonable, and adequate.

(3)The parties seeking approval must file a statement identifying any agreement made in connection with the proposal.

(4)If the class action was previously certified under Rule 23(b)(3), the court may refuse to approve a settlement unless it affords a new opportunity to request exclusion to individual class members who had an earlier opportunity to request exclusion but did not do so.

(5)Any class member may object to the proposal if it requires court approval under this subdivision (e); the objection may be withdrawn only with the court's approval.

(f) Appeals. A court of appeals may permit an appeal from an order granting or denying class-action certification under this rule if a petition for permission to appeal is filed with the circuit clerk within 14 days after the order is entered. An appeal does not stay proceedings in the district court unless the district judge or the court of appeals so orders.

(g) Class Counsel.

(1) Appointing Class Counsel. Unless a statute provides otherwise, a court that certifies a class must appoint class counsel. In appointing class counsel, the court:

(A)must consider:

(i)the work counsel has done in identifying or investigating potential claims in the action;

(ii)counsel's experience in handling class actions, other complex litigation, and the types of claims asserted in the action;

(iii)counsel's knowledge of the applicable law; and

(iv)the resources that counsel will commit to representing the class;

(B)may consider any other matter pertinent to counsel's ability to fairly and adequately represent the interests of the class;

(C)may order potential class counsel to provide information on any subject pertinent to the appointment and to propose terms for attorney's fees and nontaxable costs;

(D)may include in the appointing order provisions about the award of attorney's fees or nontaxable costs under Rule 23(h); and

(E)may make further orders in connection with the appointment.

(2) Standard for Appointing Class Counsel. When one applicant seeks appointment as class counsel, the court may appoint that applicant only if the applicant is adequate under Rule 23(g)(1) and (4). If more than one adequate applicant seeks appointment, the court must appoint the applicant best able to represent the interests of the class.

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

(3)*Interim Counsel.* The court may designate interim counsel to act on behalf of a putative class before determining whether to certify the action as a class action.

(4)*Duty of Class Counsel.* Class counsel must fairly and adequately represent the interests of the class.

(h) Attorney's Fees and Nontaxable Costs. In a certified class action, the court may award reasonable attorney's fees and nontaxable costs that are authorized by law or by the parties' agreement. The following procedures apply:

(1) A claim for an award must be made by motion under Rule 54(d)(2), subject to the provisions of this subdivision (h), at a time the court sets. Notice of the motion must be served on all parties and, for motions by class counsel, directed to class members in a reasonable manner.

(2) A class member, or a party from whom payment is sought, may object to the motion.

(3) The court may hold a hearing and must find the facts and state its legal conclusions under Rule 52(a).

(4) The court may refer issues related to the amount of the award to a special master or a magistrate judge, as provided in Rule 54(d)(2)(D).

History

Amended Feb. 28, 1966, eff. July 1, 1966; March 2, 1987, eff. Aug. 1, 1987; April 24, 1998, eff. Dec. 1, 1998; March 27, 2003, eff. Dec. 1, 2003; April 30, 2007, eff. Dec. 1, 2007; March 26, 2009, eff. Dec. 1, 2009; Apr. 26, 2018, eff. Dec. 1, 2018.

Annotations

Notes

HISTORY; ANCILLARY LAWS AND DIRECTIVES

Other provisions:

Prospective amendments:

Other provisions:

Notes of Advisory Committee on Rules. *Note to Subdivision (a).* This is a substantial restatement of former Equity Rule 38 (Representatives of Class) as that rule has been construed. It applies to all actions, whether formerly denominated legal or equitable. For a general analysis of class actions, effect of judgment, and requisites of jurisdiction see Moore, *Federal Rules of Civil Procedure: Some Problems Raised by the Preliminary Draft*, 25 Georgetown L J 551, 570 et seq. (1937); Moore and Cohn, *Federal Class Actions*, 32 Ill L Rev 307 (1937); Moore and Cohn, *Federal Class Actions—Jurisdiction and Effect of Judgment*, 32 Ill L Rev 555–567 (1938); Lesar, *Class Suits and the Federal Rules*, 22 Minn L Rev 34 (1937); cf. Arnold and James, *Cases on Trials, Judgments and Appeals* (1936) 175; and see Blume, *Jurisdictional Amount in Representative Suits*, 15 Minn L Rev 501 (1931).

The general test of former Equity Rule 38 (Representatives of Class) that the question should be “one of common or general interest to many persons constituting a class so numerous as to make it impracticable to bring them all before the court,” is a common test. For states which require the two elements of a common or general interest and numerous persons, as provided for in former Equity Rule 38, see Del Ch Rule 113; Fla Comp Gen Laws Ann (Supp, 1936) § 4918(7); Georgia Code (1933) § 37-1002, and see *English Rules Under the Judicature Act* (The Annual

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

Practice, 1937) O. 16, r. 9. For statutory provisions providing for class actions when the question is one of common or general interest or when the parties are numerous, see Ala Code Ann (Michie, 1928) § 5701; 2 Ind Stat Ann (Burns, 1933) § 2-220; NYCPA (1937) § 195; Wis Stat (1935) § 260.12. These statutes have, however, been uniformly construed as though phrased in the conjunctive. See *Garfein v Stiglitz*, 260 Ky 430, 86 SW2d 155 (1935). The rule adopts the test of former Equity Rule 38, but defines what constitutes a “common or general interest”. Compare with code provisions which make the action dependent upon the propriety of joinder of the parties. See Blume, *The “Common Questions” Principle in the Code Provision for Representative Suits*, 30 Mich L Rev 878 (1932). For discussion of what constitutes “numerous persons” see Wheaton, *Representative Suits Involving Numerous Litigants*, 19 Corn L Q 399 (1934); Note, 36 Harv L Rev 89 (1922).

Clause (1), Joint, Common, or Secondary Right. This clause is illustrated in actions brought by or against representatives of an unincorporated association. See *Oster v Brotherhood of Locomotive Firemen and Enginemen*, 271 Pa 419, 114 A 377 (1921); *Pickett v Walsh*, 192 Mass 572, 78 NE 753, 6 LRA NS 1067 (1906); *Colt v Hicks*, 97 Ind App 177, 179 NE 335 (1932). Compare Rule 17(b) as to when an unincorporated association has capacity to sue or be sued in its common name; *United Mine Workers of America v Coronado Coal Co.*, 259 US 344, 66 L Ed 975, 42 S Ct 570, 27 ALR 762 (1922) (an unincorporated association was sued as an entity for the purpose of enforcing against it a federal substantive right); Moore, *Federal Rules of Civil Procedure: Some Problems Raised by the Preliminary Draft*, 25 Georgetown L J 551, 566 (for discussion of jurisdictional requisites when an unincorporated association sues or is sued in its common name and jurisdiction is founded upon diversity of citizenship). For an action brought by representatives of one group against representatives of another group for distribution of a fund held by an unincorporated association, see *Smith v Swormstedt*, 16 How 288, 14 L Ed 942 (US 1853). Compare *Christopher et al. v Brusselback*, 302 US 500, 82 L Ed 388, 58 S Ct 350 (1938).

For an action to enforce rights held in common by policyholders against the corporate issuer of the policies, see *Supreme Tribe of Ben Hur v Cauble*, 255 US 356, 41 S Ct 338, 65 L Ed 673 (1921). See also *Terry v Little*, 101 US 216, 25 L Ed 864 (1880); *John A. Roebling’s Sons Co. v Kinnicutt*, 248 F 596 (DC NY, 1917) dealing with the right held in common by creditors to enforce the statutory liability of stockholders.

Typical of a secondary action is a suit by stockholders to enforce a corporate right. For discussion of the general nature of these actions see *Ashwander v Tennessee Valley Authority*, 297 US 288, 80 L Ed 688, 56 S Ct 466 (1936); Glenn, *The Stockholder’s Suit—Corporate and Individual Grievances*, 33 Yale L J 580 (1924); McLaughlin, *Capacity of Plaintiff-Stockholder to Terminate a Stockholder’s Suit*, 46 Yale L J 421 (1937). See also *Subdivision (b)* of this rule which deals with Shareholder’s Action; Note, 15 Minn L Rev 453 (1931).

Clause (2). A creditor’s action for liquidation or reorganization of a corporation is illustrative of this clause. An action by a stockholder against certain named defendants as representatives of numerous claimants presents a situation converse to the creditor’s action.

Clause (3). See *Everglades Drainage League v Napoleon Broward Drainage Dist.*, 253 F 246 (DC Fla, 1918); *Gramling v Maxwell*, 52 F2d 256 (DC NC, 1931), approved in 30 Mich L Rev 624 (1932); *Skinner v Mitchell*, 108 Kan 861, 197 P 569 (1921); *Duke of Bedford v Ellis* (1901) AC 1, for class actions when there were numerous persons and there was only a question of law or fact common to them; and see Blume, *The “Common Questions” Principle in the Code Provision for Representative Suits*, 30 Mich L Rev 878 (1932).

Note to Subdivision (b). This is former Equity Rule 27 (Stockholder’s Bill) with verbal changes. See also *Hawes v Oakland*, 104 US 450, 26 L Ed 827 (1882) and former Equity Rule 94, promulgated January 23, 1882, 104 US IX.

Note to Subdivision (c). See McLaughlin, *Capacity of Plaintiff-Stockholder to Terminate a Stockholder’s Suit*, 46 Yale L J 421 (1937).

Notes of Advisory Committee on 1966 Amendment. *Note to Subdivision (b).* Subdivision (b), relating to secondary actions by shareholders, provides among other things, that in such an action the complainant “shall aver (1) that the plaintiff was a shareholder at the time of the transaction of which he complains or that his share thereafter devolved on him by operation of law . . .”

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

As a result of the decision in *Erie R. Co. v Tompkins*, 304 US 64, 82 L Ed 1188, 58 S Ct 817, 114 ALR 1487 (decided April 25, 1938, after this rule was promulgated by the Supreme Court, though before it took effect) a question has arisen as to whether the provision above quoted deals with a matter of substantive right or is a matter of procedure. If it is a matter of substantive law or right, then under *Erie R. Co. v Tompkins*, clause (1) may not be validly applied in cases pending in states whose local law permits a shareholder to maintain such actions, although not a shareholder at the time of the transactions complained of. The Advisory Committee, believing the question should be settled in the Courts, proposes no change in Rule 23 but thinks rather that the situation should be explained in an appropriate note.

The rule has a long history. In *Hawes v Oakland*, 1882, 104 US 450, 26 L Ed 827, the Court held that a shareholder could not maintain such an action unless he owned shares at the time of the transactions complained of, or unless they devolved on him by operation of law. At that time the decision in *Swift v Tyson*, 1842, 16 Peters 1, 10 L Ed 865, was the law, and the federal courts considered themselves free to establish their own principles of equity jurisprudence, so the Court was not in 1882 and has not been, until *Erie R. Co. v Tompkins* in 1938, concerned with the question whether *Hawes v Oakland* dealt with substantive right or procedure.

Following the decision in *Hawes v Oakland*, and at the same term, the Court, to implement its decision, adopted former Equity Rule 94, which contained the same provision above quoted from Rule 23 FRCP. The provision in former Equity Rule 94 was later embodied in former Equity Rule 27, of which the present Rule 23 is substantially a copy.

In *City of Quincy v Steel*, 1887, 120 US 241, 245, 30 L Ed 624, 7 S Ct 520, the Court referring to *Hawes v Oakland* said: "In order to give effect to the principles there laid down, this Court at that term adopted Rule 94 of the rules of practice for courts of equity of the United States."

Some other cases dealing with former Equity Rules 94 or 27 prior to the decision in *Erie R. Co. v Tompkins* are *Dimpfel v Ohio & Miss. R.R.* (1884), 110 US 209, 28 L Ed 121, 3 S Ct 573; *Illinois Central R. Co. v Adams*, 1901, 180 US 28, 34, 45 L Ed 410, 21 S Ct 251; *Venner v Great Northern Ry.* (1908), 209 US 24, 30, 52 L Ed 666, 28 S Ct 328; *Jacobson v General Motors Corp.*, SD NY 1938, 22 F Supp 255, 257. These cases generally treat *Hawes v Oakland* as establishing a "principle" of equity, or as dealing not with jurisdiction but with the "right" to maintain an action, or have said that the defense under the equity rule is analogous to the defense that the plaintiff has no "title" and results in a dismissal "for want of equity."

Those state decisions which held that a shareholder acquiring stock after the event may maintain a derivative action are founded on the view that it is a right belonging to the shareholder at the time of the transaction and which passes as a right to the subsequent purchaser. See *Pollitz v Gould*, 1911, 202 NY 11, 94 NE 1088.

The first case arising after the decision in *Erie R. Co. v Tompkins*, in which this problem was involved, was *Summers v Hearst*, SD NY 1938, 23 F Supp 986. It concerned former Equity Rule 27, as Federal Rule 23 was not then in effect. In a well considered opinion Judge Leibell reviewed the decisions and said: "The federal cases that discuss this section of Rule 27 support the view that it states a principle of substantive law." He quoted *Pollitz v Gould* (1911), 202 NY 11, 94 NE 1088, as saying that the United States Supreme Court "seems to have been more concerned with establishing this rule as one of practice than of substantive law" but that "whether it be regarded as establishing a principle of law or a rule of practice, this authority has been subsequently followed in the United States courts."

He then concluded that, although the federal decisions treat the equity rule as "stating a principle of substantive law", if former "Equity Rule 27 is to be modified or revoked in view of *Erie R. Co. v Tompkins*, it is not the province of this Court to suggest it, much less impliedly to follow that course by disregarding the mandatory provisions of the Rule."

Some other federal decisions since 1938 touch the question.

In *Picard v Sperry Corporation*, SD NY 1941, 36 F Supp 1006, 1009–10, affirmed without opinion, CCA 2d, 1941, 120 F2d 328, a shareholder, not such at the time of the transactions complained of, sought to intervene. The court

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

held an intervenor was as much subject to Rule 23 as an original plaintiff; and that the requirement of Rule 23(b) was “a matter of practice,” not substance, and applied in New York where the state law was otherwise, despite *Erie R. Co. v. Tompkins*. In *York v Guaranty Trust Co. of New York*, CCA 2d, 1944, 143 F2d 503, rev’d on other grounds, 1945, 89 L Ed 2079, 65 S Ct 1464, 160 ALR 1231, the court said: “Restrictions on the bringing of stockholders’ actions, such as those imposed by FRCP 23(b) or other state statutes are procedural,” citing the Picard and other cases.

In *Gallup v Caldwell*, CCA 3d, 1941, 120 F2d 90, 95, arising in New Jersey, the point was raised but not decided, the court saying that it was not satisfied that the then New Jersey rule differed from Rule 23(b), and that “under the circumstances the proper course was to follow Rule 23(b).”

In *Mullins v DeSoto Securities Co.*, WD La 1942, 45 F Supp 871, 878, the point was not decided, because the court found the Louisiana rule to be the same as that stated in Rule 23(b).

In *Toebelman v Missouri-Kansas Pipe Line Co.*, D Del 1941, 41 F Supp 334, 340, the court dealt only with another part of Rule 23(b), relating to prior demands on the stockholders and did not discuss *Erie R. Co. v Tompkins*, or its effect on the rule.

In *Perrott v United States Banking Corp.*, D Del 1944, 53 F Supp 953, it appeared that the Delaware law does not require the plaintiff to have owned shares at the time of the transaction complained of. The court sustained Rule 23(b), after discussion of the authorities, saying:

“It seems to me the rule does not go beyond procedure. . . . Simply because a particular plaintiff cannot qualify as a proper party to maintain such an action does not destroy or even whittle at the cause of action. The cause of action exists until a qualified plaintiff can get it started in a federal court.”

In *Bankers Nat. Corp. v Barr*, SD NY 1945, 9 Fed Rules Serv 23b 11, Case 1, the court held Rule 23(b) to be one of procedure, but that whether the plaintiff was a stockholder was a substantive question to be settled by state law.

The New York rule, as stated in *Pollitz v Gould*, supra, has been altered by an act of the New York Legislature, Chapter 667, Laws of 1944, effective April 9, 1944, General Corporation Law, § 61, which provides that “in any action brought by a shareholder in the right of a . . . corporation, it must appear that the plaintiff was a stockholder at the time of the transaction of which he complains, or that his stock thereafter devolved upon him by operation of law.” At the same time a further and separate provision was enacted, requiring under certain circumstances the giving of security for reasonable expenses and attorney’s fees, to which security the corporation in whose right the action is brought and the defendants therein may have recourse. (Chapter 668, Laws of 1944, effective April 9, 1944, General Corporation Law, § 61-b). These provisions are aimed at so-called “strike” stockholders’ suits and their attendant abuses. *Shielcraw v Moffett*, Ct App 1945, 294 NY 180, 61 NE 2d 435, revg 51 NYS 2d 188, affg 49 NYS 2d 64; *Noel Associates, Inc. v Merrill*, Sup Ct 1944, 184 Misc 646, 63 NYS 2d 143.

Insofar as § 61 is concerned, it has been held that the section is procedural in nature. *Klum v Clinton Trust Co.*, Sup Ct 1944, 183 Misc 340, 48 NYS 2d 267; *Noel Associates, Inc. v Merrill*, supra. In the latter case the court pointed out that “The 1944 amendment to Section 61 rejected the rule laid down in the Pollitz case and substituted, in place thereof, in its precise language, the rule which has long prevailed in the Federal Courts and which is now Rule 23(b) . . .” There is, nevertheless, a difference of opinion regarding the application of the statute to pending actions. See *Klum v Clinton Trust Co.*, supra (applicable); *Noel Associates, Inc. v Merrill*, supra (inapplicable).

With respect to § 61-b, which may be regarded as a separate problem, *Noel Associates, Inc. v Merrill*, supra, it has been held that even though the statute is procedural in nature—a matter not definitely decided—the Legislature evinced no intent that the provision should apply to actions pending when it became effective. *Shielcraw v Moffett*, supra. As to actions instituted after the effective date of the legislation, the constitutionality of § 61-b is in dispute. See *Wolf v Atkinson*, Sup Ct 1944, 182 Misc 675, 49 NYS 2d 703 (constitutional); *Citron v Mangel Stores Corp.*, Sup Ct 1944, 50 NYS 2d 416 (unconstitutional); Zlinkoff, *The American Investor and the Constitutionality of Section 61-B of the New York General Corporation Law*, 1945, 54 Yale LJ 352.

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

New Jersey also enacted a statute, similar to Chapters 667 and 668 of the New York law. See P. L. 1945, Ch 131, R S Cum Supp 14:3-15. The New Jersey provision similar to Chapter 668, § 61-b, differs, however, in that it specifically applies retroactively. It has been held that this provision is procedural and hence will not govern a pending action brought against a New Jersey corporation in the New York courts. *Shielcrawt v Moffett*, Sup Ct NY 1945, 184 Misc 1074, 56 NYS 2d 134.

See also generally, 2 *Moore's Federal Practice*, 1938, 2250–2253, and Cum. Supplement § 23.05.

The decisions here discussed show that the question is a debatable one, and that there is respectable authority for either view, with a recent trend towards the view that Rule 23(b)(1) is procedural. There is reason to say that the question is one which should not be decided by the Supreme Court *ex parte*, but left to await a judicial decision in a litigated case, and that in the light of the material in this note, the only inference to be drawn from a failure to amend Rule 23(b) would be that the question is postponed to await a litigated case.

The Advisory Committee is unanimously of the opinion that this course should be followed.

If, however, the final conclusion is that the rule deals with a matter of substantive right, then the rule should be amended by adding a provision that Rule 23(b)(1) does not apply in jurisdictions where state law permits a shareholder to maintain a secondary action, although he was not a shareholder at the time of the transactions of which he complains.

Notes of Advisory Committee on 1966 amendments. Difficulties with the original rule. The categories of class actions in the original rule were defined in terms of the abstract nature of the rights involved: the so-called “true” category was defined as involving “joint, common, or secondary rights”; the “hybrid” category, as involving “several” rights related to “specific property”; the “spurious” category, as involving “several” rights affected by a common question and related to common relief. It was thought that the definitions accurately described the situations amenable to the class-suit device, and also would indicate the proper extent of the judgment in each category, which would in turn help to determine the *res judicata* effect of the judgment if questioned in a later action. Thus the judgments in “true” and “hybrid” class actions would extend to the class (although in somewhat different ways); the judgment in a “spurious” class action would extend only to the parties including intervenors. See Moore, *Federal Rules of Civil Procedure: Some Problems Raised by the Preliminary Draft*, 25 Geo LJ 551, 570–76 (1937).

In practice the terms “joint,” “common,” etc., which were used as the basis of the Rule 23 classification proved obscure and uncertain. See Chafee, *Some Problems of Equity*, 245–46, 256–57 (1950); Kalven & Rosenfield, *The Contemporary Function of the Class Suit*, 8 U of Chi L Rev 684, 707 & n 73 (1941); Keeffe, Levy & Donovan, *Lee Defeats Ben Hur*, 33 Corn LQ 327, 329–36 (1948); *Developments in the Law: Multiparty Litigation in the Federal Courts*, 71 Harv L Rev 874, 931 (1958); Advisory Committee’s Note to Rule 19, as amended. The courts had considerable difficulty with these terms. See, e.g., *Gullo v Veterans’ Coop. H. Assn.*, 13 FRD 11 (DDC 1952); *Shipley v Pittsburgh & L.E.R. Co.*, 70 F Supp 870 (WD Pa 1947); *Deckert v Independence Shares Corp.*, 27 F Supp 763 (ED Pa 1939), *revd*, 108 F2d 51 (3d Cir 1939), *revd* 311 US 282, 85 L Ed 189, 61 S Ct 229 (1940), on remand, 39 F Supp 592 (ED Pa 1941), *revd sub nom Pennsylvania Co. for Ins. on Lives v Deckert*, 123 F2d 979 (3d Cir 1941) (see Chafee, *supra*, at 264–65).

Nor did the rule provide an adequate guide to the proper extent of the judgments in class actions. First, we find instances of the courts classifying actions as “true” or intimating that the judgments would be decisive for the class where these results seemed appropriate but were reached by dint of depriving the word “several” of coherent meaning. See, e.g., *System Federation No. 91 v Reed*, 180 F2d 991 (6th Cir 1950); *Wilson v City of Paducah*, 100 F Supp 116 (WD Ky 1951); *Citizens Banking Co. v Monticello State Bank*, 143 F2d 261 (8th Cir 1944); *Redmond v Commerce Trust Co.*, 144 F2d 140 (8th Cir 1944), *cert den* 323 US 776, 89 L Ed 620, 65 S Ct 188 (1944); *United States v American Optical Co.*, 97 F Supp 66 (ND Ill 1951); *National Hairdressers’ & C. Assn. v Philad Co.*, 34 F Supp 264 (D Del 1940), 41 F Supp 701 (D Del 1940), *affd mem*, 129 F2d 1020 (3d Cir 1942). Second, we find cases classified by the courts as “spurious” in which, on a realistic view, it would seem fitting for the judgments to extend to the class. See, e.g., *Knapp v Bankers Sec. Corp.*, 17 FRD 245 (ED Pa 1954), *affd* 230 F2d 717 (3d Cir 1956); *Giasecke v Denver Tramway Corp.*, 81 F Supp 957 (D Del 1949); *York v Guaranty Trust*

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

Co., 143 F2d 503 (2d Cir 1944), revd on grounds not here relevant, 326 US 99, 89 L Ed 2079, 65 S Ct 1464, 160 ALR 1231, reh den 326 US 806, 90 L Ed 491, 66 S Ct 7 (1945) (see Chafee, *supra*, at 208); cf. *Webster Eisenlohr, Inc. v Kalodner*, 145 F2d 316, 320 (3d Cir 1944), cert den 325 US 867, 89 L Ed 1986, 65 S Ct 1404 (1945). But cf. the early decisions, *Duke of Bedford v Ellis*, [1901] AC 1; *Sheffield Waterworks v Yeomans*, LR 2 Ch App 8 (1866); *Brown v Vermuden*, 1 Ch Cas 272, 22 Eng Rep 796 (1866).

The “spurious” action envisaged by original Rule 23 was in any event an anomaly because, although denominated a “class” action and pleaded as such, it was supposed not to adjudicate the rights or liabilities of any person not a party. It was believed to be an advantage of the “spurious” category that it would invite decisions that a member of the “class” could, like a member of the class in a “true” or “hybrid” action, intervene on an ancillary basis without being required to show an independent basis of Federal jurisdiction, and have the benefit of the date of the commencement of the action for purposes of the statute of limitations. See 3 *Moore’s Federal Practice*, pars 23.10 [1], 23.12 (2d ed 1963). These results were attained in some instances but not in others. On the statute of limitations, see *Union Carbide & Carbon Corp. v Nisley*, 300 F2d 561 (10th Cir 1961), pet cert dismissed 371 US 801, 9 L Ed 2d 46, 83 S Ct 13 (1963); but cf. *P. W. Huserl, Inc. v Newman*, 25 FRD 264 (SD NY 1960); *Athas v Day*, 161 F Supp 916 (D Colo 1958). On ancillary intervention, see *Amen v Black*, 234 F2d 12 (10th Cir 1956), cert granted 352 US 888, 1 L Ed 2d 84, 77 S Ct 127 (1956), dismissed on stip 355 US 600, 2 L Ed 2d 523, 78 S Ct 530 (1956); but cf. *Wagner v Kemper*, 13 FRD 128 (WD Mo 1952). The results, however, can hardly depend upon the mere appearance of a “spurious” category in the rule; they should turn on more basic considerations. See discussion of subdivision (c)(1) below.

Finally, the original rule did not squarely address itself to the question of the measures that might be taken during the course of the action to assure procedural fairness, particularly giving notice to members of the class, which may in turn be related in some instances to the extension of the judgment to the class. See Chafee, *supra*, at 230–31; Keeffe, Levy & Donovan, *supra*; *Developments in the Law, supra*, 71 Harv L Rev at 937–38; Note, *Binding Effect of Class Actions*, 67 Harv L Rev 1059, 1062–65 (1954); Note, *Federal Class Actions: A Suggested Revision of Rule 23*, 46 Colum L Rev 818, 833–36 (1946); Mich Gen Court R 208.4 (effective Jan. 1, 1963); Idaho R Civ P 23 (d); Minn R Civ P 23.04; N Dak R Civ P 23(d).

The amended rule describes in more practical terms the occasions for maintaining class actions; provides that all class actions maintained to the end as such will result in judgments including those whom the court finds to be members of the class, whether or not the judgment is favorable to the class; and refers to the measures which can be taken to assure the fair conduct of these actions.

Subdivision (a) states the prerequisites for maintaining any class action in terms of the numerosness of the class making joinder of the members impracticable, the existence of questions common to the class, and the desired qualifications of the representative parties. See Weinstein, *Revision of Procedure: Some Problems in Class Actions*, 9 Buffalo L Rev 433, 458–59 (1960); 2 Barron & Holtzoff, *Federal Practice & Procedure* § 562, at 265, § 572, at 351–52 (Wright ed 1961). These are necessary but not sufficient conditions for a class action. See, e.g., *Giordano v Radio Corp. of Am.*, 183 F2d 558, 560 (3d Cir 1950); *Zachman v Erwin*, 186 F Supp 681 (SD Tex 1959); *Baim & Blank, Inc. v Warren-Connelly Co., Inc.*, 19 FRD 108 (SD NY 1956). Subdivision (b) describes the additional elements which in varying situations justify the use of a class action.

Note to Subdivision (b)(1). The difficulties which would be likely to arise if resort were had to separate actions by or against the individual members of the class here furnish the reasons for, and the principal key to, the propriety and value of utilizing the class-action device. The considerations stated under clauses (A) and (B) are comparable to certain of the elements which define the persons whose joinder in an action is desirable as stated in Rule 19(a), as amended. See amended Rule 19(a)(2) (i) and (ii), and the Advisory Committee’s Note thereto; Hazard, *Indispensable Party: The Historical Origin of a Procedural Phantom*, 61 Colum L Rev 1254, 1259–60 (1961); cf. 3 *Moore, supra*, par 23.08, at 3435.

Clause (A): One person may have rights against, or be under duties toward, numerous persons constituting a class, and be so positioned that conflicting or varying adjudications in lawsuits with individual members of the class might establish incompatible standards to govern his conduct. The class action device can be used effectively to

obviate the actual or virtual dilemma which would thus confront the party opposing the class. The matter has been stated thus: "The felt necessity for a class action is greatest when the courts are called upon to order or sanction the alteration of the status quo in circumstances such that a large number of persons are in a position to call on a single person to alter the status quo, or to complain if it is altered, and the possibility exists that [the] actor might be called upon to act in inconsistent ways." Louisell & Hazard, *Pleading and Procedure: State and Federal* 719 (1962); see *Supreme Tribe of Ben-Hur v Cauble*, 255 US 356, 366–67, 65 L Ed 673, 41 S Ct 338 (1921). To illustrate: Separate actions by individuals against a municipality to declare a bond issue invalid or condition or limit it, to prevent or limit the making of a particular appropriation or to compel or invalidate an assessment, might create a risk of inconsistent or varying determinations. In the same way, individual litigations of the rights and duties of riparian owners, or of landowners' rights and duties respecting a claimed nuisance, could create a possibility of incompatible adjudications. Actions by or against a class provide a ready and fair means of achieving unitary adjudication. See *Maricopa County Mun. Water Con. Dist. v Looney*, 219 F2d 529 (9th Cir 1955); *Rank v Krug*, 142 F Supp 1, 154–59 (SD Calif 1956), on app, *State of California v Rank*, 293 F2d 340, 348 (9th Cir 1961); *Gart v Cole*, 263 F2d 244 (2d Cir 1959), cert den 359 US 978, 3 L Ed 2d 929, 79 S Ct 898 (1959); cf. *Martinez v Maverick Cty. Water Con. & Imp. Dist.*, 219 F2d 666 (5th Cir 1955); 3 Moore, *supra*, par 23.11 [2], at 3458–59.

Clause (B): This clause takes in situations where the judgment in a nonclass action by or against an individual member of the class, while not technically concluding the other members, might do so as a practical matter. The vice of an individual action would lie in the fact that the other members of the class, thus practically concluded, would have had no representation in the lawsuit. In an action by policy holders against a fraternal benefit association attacking a financial reorganization of the society, it would hardly have been practical, if indeed it would have been possible, to confine the effects of a validation of the reorganization to the individual plaintiffs. Consequently a class action was called for with adequate representation of all members of the class. See *Supreme Tribe of Ben-Hur v Cauble*, 255 US 356, 65 L Ed 673, 41 S Ct 338 (1921); *Waybright v Columbian Mut. Life Ins. Co.*, 30 F Supp 885 (WD Tenn 1939); cf. *Smith v Swormstedt*, 16 How 288, 14 L Ed 942 (US, 1853). For much the same reason actions by shareholders to compel the declaration of a dividend, the proper recognition and handling of redemption or pre-emption rights, or the like (or actions by the corporation for corresponding declarations of rights), should ordinarily be conducted as class actions, although the matter has been much obscured by the insistence that each shareholder has an individual claim. See *Knapp v Bankers Securities Corp.*, 17 FRD 245 (ED Pa 1954), *affd*, 230 F2d 717 (3d Cir 1956); *Giesecke v Denver Tramway Corp.*, 81 F Supp 957 (D Del 1949); *Zahn v Transamerica Corp.*, 162 F2d 36 (3d Cir 1947); *Speed v Transamerica Corp.*, 100 F Supp 461 (D Del 1951); *Sobel v Whittier Corp.*, 95 F Supp 643 (ED Mich 1951), *app diss*, 195 F2d 361 (6th Cir 1952); *Goldberg v Whittier Corp.*, 111 F Supp 382 (ED Mich 1953); *Dann v Studebaker-Packard Corp.*, 288 F2d 201 (6th Cir 1961); *Edgerton v Armour & Co.*, 94 F Supp 549 (SD Calif 1950); *Ames v Mengel Co.*, 190 F2d 344 (2d Cir 1951). (These shareholders' actions are to be distinguished from derivative actions by shareholders dealt with in new Rule 23.1). The same reasoning applies to an action which charges a breach of trust by an indenture trustee or other fiduciary similarly affecting the members of a large class of security holders or other beneficiaries, and which requires an accounting or like measures to restore the subject of the trust. See *Boesenberg v Chicago T. & T. Co.*, 128 F2d 245 (7th Cir 1942); *Citizens Banking Co. v Monticello State Bank*, 143 F2d 261 (8th Cir 1944); *Redmond v Commerce Trust Co.*, 144 F2d 140 (8th Cir 1944), cert den 323 US 776, 89 L Ed 620, 65 S Ct 187 (1944); cf. *York v Guaranty Trust Co.*, 143 F2d 503 (2d Cir 1944), *revd on grounds not here relevant*, 326 US 99, 89 L Ed 2079, 65 S Ct 1464, 160 ALR 1231 (1945).

In various situations an adjudication as to one or more members of the class will necessarily or probably have an adverse practical effect on the interests of other members who should therefore be represented in the lawsuit. This is plainly the case when claims are made by numerous persons against a fund insufficient to satisfy all claims. A class action by or against representative members to settle the validity of the claims as a whole, or in groups, followed by separate proof of the amount of each valid claim and proportionate distribution of the fund, meets the problem. Cf. *Dickinson v Burnham*, 197 F2d 973 (2d Cir 1952), cert den 344 US 875, 97 L Ed 678, 73 S Ct 169 (1952); 3 Moore, *supra*, at par 23.09. The same reasoning applies to an action by a creditor to set aside a fraudulent conveyance by the debtor and to appropriate the property to his claim, when the debtor's assets are insufficient to pay all creditors' claims. See *Heffernan v Bennett & Armour*, 110 Cal App 2d 564, 243 P2d 846 (1952); cf. *City & County of San Francisco v Market Street Ry.*, 95 Cal App 2d 648, 213 P2d 780 (1950). Similar

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

problems, however, can arise in the absence of a fund either present or potential. A negative or mandatory injunction secured by one of a numerous class may disable the opposing party from performing claimed duties toward the other members of the class or materially affect his ability to do so. An adjudication as to movie “clearances and runs” nominally affecting only one exhibitor would often have practical effects on all the exhibitors in the same territorial area. Cf. *United States v Paramount Pictures, Inc.*, 66 F Supp 323, 341–46 (SD NY 1946); 334 US 131, 144–48, 92 L Ed 1260, 68 S Ct 915 (1948). Assuming a sufficiently numerous class of exhibitors, a class action would be advisable. (Here representation of subclasses of exhibitors could become necessary; see subdivision (c)(3)(B).).

Note to Subdivision (b)(2). This subdivision is intended to reach situations where a party has taken action or refused to take action with respect to a class, and final relief of an injunctive nature or of a corresponding declaratory nature, settling the legality of the behavior with respect to the class as a whole, is appropriate. Declaratory relief “corresponds” to injunctive relief when as a practical matter it affords injunctive relief or serves as a basis for later injunctive relief. The subdivision does not extend to cases in which the appropriate final relief relates exclusively or predominantly to money damages. Action or inaction is directed to a class within the meaning of this subdivision even if it has taken effect or is threatened only as to one or a few members of the class, provided it is based on grounds which have general application to the class.

Illustrative are various actions in the civil-rights field where a party is charged with discriminating unlawfully against a class, usually one whose members are incapable of specific enumeration. See *Potts v Flax*, 313 F2d 284 (5th Cir 1963); *Bailey v Patterson*, 323 F2d 201 (5th Cir 1963), cert den 376 US 910, 11 L Ed 2d 609, 84 S Ct 666 (1964); *Brunson v Board of Trustees of School District No. 1, Clarendon Cty., S.C.*, 311 F2d 107 (4th Cir 1962), cert den 373 US 933, 10 L Ed 2d 690, 83 S Ct 1538 (1963); *Green v School Bd. of Roanoke, Va.*, 304 F2d 118 (4th Cir 1962); *Orleans Parish School Bd. v Bush*, 242 F2d 156 (5th Cir 1957), cert den 354 US 921, 1 L Ed 2d 1436, 77 S Ct 1380 (1957); *Mannings v Board of Public Inst. of Hillsborough County, Fla.*, 277 F2d 370 (5th Cir 1960); *Northcross v Board of Ed. of City of Memphis*, 302 F2d 818 (6th Cir 1962), cert den 370 US 944, 8 L Ed 2d 810, 82 S Ct 1586 (1962); *Frasier v Board of Trustees of Univ. of N.C.*, 134 F Supp 589 (MD NC 1955, 3-judge court), affd, 350 US 979, 100 L Ed 848, 76 S Ct 467 (1956). Subdivision (b)(2) is not limited to civil-rights cases. Thus an action looking to specific or declaratory relief could be brought by a numerous class of purchasers, say retailers of a given description, against a seller alleged to have undertaken to sell to that class at prices higher than those set for other purchasers, say retailers of another description, when the applicable law forbids such a pricing differential. So also a patentee of a machine, charged with selling or licensing the machine on condition that purchasers or licensees also purchase or obtain licenses to use an ancillary unpatented machine, could be sued on a class basis by a numerous group of purchasers or licensees, or by a numerous group of competing sellers or licensors of the unpatented machine, to test the legality of the “tying” condition.

Note to Subdivision (b)(3). In the situations to which this subdivision relates, class-action treatment is not as clearly called for as in those described above, but it may nevertheless be convenient and desirable depending upon the particular facts. Subdivision (b)(3) encompasses those cases in which a class action would achieve economies of time, effort, and expense, and promote uniformity of decision as to persons similarly situated, without sacrificing procedural fairness or bringing about other undesirable results. Cf. Chafee, *supra*, at 201.

The court is required to find, as a condition of holding that a class action may be maintained under this subdivision, that the questions common to the class predominate over the questions affecting individual members. It is only where this predominance exists that economies can be achieved by means of the class-action device. In this view, a fraud perpetrated on numerous persons by the use of similar misrepresentations may be an appealing situation for a class action, and it may remain so despite the need, if liability is found, for separate determination of the damages suffered by individuals within the class. On the other hand, although having some common core, a fraud case may be unsuited for treatment as a class action if there was material variation in the representations made or in the kinds or degrees of reliance by the persons to whom they were addressed. See *Oppenheimer v F. J. Young & Co., Inc.*, 144 F2d 387 (2d Cir 1944); *Miller v National City Bank of N. Y.*, 166 F2d 723 (2d Cir 1948); and for like problems in other contexts, see *Hughes v Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 199 F2d 295 (7th Cir 1952); *Sturgeon v Great Lakes Steel Corp.*, 143 F2d 819 (6th Cir 1944). A “mass accident” resulting in injuries to numerous persons is ordinarily not appropriate for a class action because of the likelihood that significant questions, not only of damages

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

but of liability and defenses to liability, would be present, affecting the individuals in different ways. In these circumstances an action conducted nominally as a class action would degenerate in practice into multiple lawsuits separately tried. See *Pennsylvania R.R. v United States*, 111 F Supp 80 (DNJ 1953); cf. Weinstein, supra, 9 Buffalo L Rev at 469. Private damage claims by numerous individuals arising out of concerted antitrust violations may or may not involve predominating common questions. See *Union Carbide & Carbon Corp. v Nisley*, 300 F2d 561 (10th Cir 1961), pet cert dismissed, 371 US 801, 9 L Ed 2d 46, 83 S Ct 13 (1963); cf. *Weeks v Bareco Oil Co.*, 125 F2d 84 (7th Cir 1941); *Kainz v Anheuser-Busch, Inc.*, 194 F2d 737 (7th Cir 1952); *Hess v Anderson, Clayton & Co.*, 20 FRD 466 (SD Calif 1957).

That common questions predominate is not itself sufficient to justify a class action under subdivision (b)(3), for another method of handling the litigious situation may be available which has greater practical advantages. Thus one or more actions agreed to by the parties as test or model actions may be preferable to a class action; or it may prove feasible and preferable to consolidate actions. Cf. Weinstein, supra, 9 Buffalo L Rev at 438–54. Even when a number of separate actions are proceeding simultaneously, experience shows that the burdens on the parties and the courts can sometimes be reduced by arrangements for avoiding repetitious discovery or the like. Currently the Coordinating Committee on Multiple Litigation in the United States District Courts (a subcommittee of the Committee on Trial Practice and Technique of the Judicial Conference of the United States) is charged with developing methods for expediting such massive litigation. To reinforce the point that the court with the aid of the parties ought to assess the relative advantages of alternative procedures for handling the total controversy, subdivision (b)(3) requires, as a further condition of maintaining the class action, that the court shall find that that procedure is “superior” to the others in the particular circumstances.

Factors (A)–(D) are listed, non-exhaustively, as pertinent to the findings. The court is to consider the interests of individual members of the class in controlling their own litigations and carrying them on as they see fit. See *Weeks v Bareco Oil Co.*, 125 F2d 84, 88–90, 93–94 (7th Cir 1941) (anti-trust action); see also *Pentland v Dravo Corp.*, 152 F2d 851 (3d Cir 1945), and Chafee, supra, at 273–75, regarding policy of Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, § 16(b), 29 USC § 216(b), prior to amendment by Portal-to-Portal Act of 1947, § 5(a). [The present provisions of 29 USC § 216(b) are not intended to be affected by Rule 23, as amended.]

In this connection the court should inform itself of any litigation actually pending by or against the individuals. The interests of individuals in conducting separate lawsuits may be so strong as to call for denial of a class action. On the other hand, these interests may be theoretical rather than practical: the class may have a high degree of cohesion and prosecution of the action through representatives would be quite unobjectionable, or the amounts at stake for individuals may be so small that separate suits would be impracticable. The burden that separate suits would impose on the party opposing the class, or upon the court calendars, may also fairly be considered. (See the discussion, under subdivision (c)(2) below, of the right of members to be excluded from the class upon their request.).

Also pertinent is the question of the desirability of concentrating the trial of the claims in the particular forum by means of a class action, in contrast to allowing the claims to be litigated separately in forums to which they would ordinarily be brought. Finally, the court should consider the problems of management which are likely to arise in the conduct of a class action.

Note to Subdivision (c)(1). In order to give clear definition to the action, this provision requires the court to determine, as early in the proceedings as may be practicable, whether an action brought as a class action is to be so maintained. The determination depends in each case on satisfaction of the terms of subdivision (a) and the relevant provisions of subdivision (b).

An order embodying a determination can be conditional; the court may rule, for example, that a class action may be maintained only if the representation is improved through intervention of additional parties of a stated type. A determination once made can be altered or amended before the decision on the merits if, upon fuller development of the facts, the original determination appears unsound. A negative determination means that the action should be stripped of its character as a class action. See subdivision (d)(4). Although an action thus becomes a nonclass action, the court may still be receptive to interventions before the decision on the merits so that the litigation may

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

cover as many interests as can be conveniently handled; the questions whether the intervenors in the nonclass action shall be permitted to claim “ancillary” jurisdiction or the benefit of the date of the commencement of the action for purposes of the statute of limitations are to be decided by reference to the laws governing jurisdiction and limitations as they apply in particular contexts.

Whether the court should require notice to be given to members of the class of its intention to make a determination, or of the order embodying it, is left to the court’s discretion under subdivision (d)(2).

Subdivision (c)(2) makes special provision for class actions maintained under subdivision (b)(3). As noted in the discussion of the latter subdivision, the interests of the individuals in pursuing their own litigations may be so strong here as to warrant denial of a class action altogether. Even when a class action is maintained under subdivision (b)(3), this individual interest is respected. Thus the court is required to direct notice to the members of the class of the right of each member to be excluded from the class upon his request. A member who does not request exclusion may, if he wishes, enter an appearance in the action through his counsel; whether or not he does so, the judgment in the action will embrace him.

The notice, setting forth the alternatives open to the members of the class, is to be the best practicable under the circumstances, and shall include individual notice to the members who can be identified through reasonable effort. (For further discussion of this notice, see the statement under subdivision (d)(2) below.)

Note to Subdivision (c)(3). The judgment in a class action maintained as such to the end will embrace the class, that is, in a class action under subdivision (b)(1) or (b)(2), those found by the court to be class members; in a class action under subdivision (b)(3), those to whom the notice prescribed by subdivision (c)(2) was directed, excepting those who requested exclusion or who are ultimately found by the court not to be members of the class. The judgment has this scope whether it is favorable or unfavorable to the class. In a (b)(1) or (b)(2) action the judgment “describes” the members of the class, but need not specify the individual members; in a (b)(3) action the judgment “specifies” the individual members who have been identified and describes the others.

Compare subdivision (c)(4) as to actions conducted as class actions only with respect to particular issues. Where the class-action character of the lawsuit is based solely on the existence of a “limited fund,” the judgment, while extending to all claims of class members against the debtor. See ordinarily left unaffected the personal claims of nonappearing members against the debtor. See 3 Moore, *supra*, par 23.11 [4].

Hitherto, in a few actions conducted as “spurious” class actions and thus nominally designed to extend only to parties and others intervening before the determination of liability, courts have held or intimated that class members might be permitted to intervene after a decision on the merits favorable to their interests, in order to secure the benefits of the decision for themselves, although they would presumably be unaffected by an unfavorable decision. See, as to the propriety of this so-called “one-way” intervention in “spurious” actions, the conflicting views expressed in *Union Carbide & Carbon Corp. v Nisley*, 300 F2d 561 (10th Cir 1961), pet cert dismissed, 371 US 801, 9 L Ed 2d 46, 83 S Ct 13 (1963); *York v Guaranty Trust Co.*, 143 F2d 503, 529 (2d Cir 1944), rev’d on grounds not here relevant, 326 US 99, 89 L Ed 2079, 65 S Ct 1464, 160 ALR 1231 (1945); *Pentland v Dravo Corp.*, 152 F2d 851, 856 (3d Cir 1945); *Speed v Transamerica Corp.*, 100 F Supp 461, 463 (D Del 1951); *State Wholesale Grocers v Great Atl. & Pac. Tea Co.*, 24 FRD 510 (ND Ill 1959); *Alabama Ind. Serv. Stat. Assn. v Shell Pet. Corp.*, 28 F Supp 386, 390 (ND Ala 1939); *Tolliver v Cudahy Packing Co.*, 39 F Supp 337, 339 (ED Tenn 1941); *Kalven & Rosenfield*, *supra*, 8 U of Chi L Rev 684 (1941); Comment, 53 Nw UL Rev 627, 632–33 (1958); *Developments in the Law*, *supra*, 71 Harv L Rev at 935; 2 Barron & Holtzoff, *supra*, § 568; but cf. *Lockwood v Hercules Powder Co.*, 7 FRD 24, 28–29 (WD Mo 1947); *Abram v Sam Joaquin Cotton Oil Co.*, 46 F Supp 969, 976–77 (SD Calif 1942); Chafee, *supra*, at 280, 285; 3 Moore, *supra*, par 23.12, at 3476. Under proposed subdivision (c)(3), one-way intervention is excluded; the action will have been early determined to be a class or nonclass action, and in the former case the judgment, whether or not favorable, will include the class, as above stated.

Although thus declaring that the judgment in a class action includes the class, as defined, subdivision (c)(3) does not disturb the recognized principle that the court conducting the action cannot predetermine the *res judicata* effect of the judgment; this can be tested only in a subsequent action. See Restatement, *Judgments* § 86, comment (h), §

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

116 (1942). The court, however, in framing the judgment in any suit brought as a class action, must decide what its extent or coverage shall be, and if the matter is carefully considered, questions of *res judicata* are less likely to be raised at a later time and if raised will be more satisfactorily answered. See Chafee, *supra*, at 294; Weinstein, *supra*, 9 Buffalo L Rev at 460.

Note to Subdivision (c)(4). This provision recognizes that an action may be maintained as a class action as to particular issues only. For example, in a fraud or similar case the action may retain its “class” character only through the adjudication of liability to the class; the members of the class may thereafter be required to come in individually and prove the amounts of their respective claims.

Two or more classes may be represented in a single action. Where a class is found to include subclasses divergent in interest, the class may be divided correspondingly, and each subclass treated as a class.

Subdivision (d) is concerned with the fair and efficient conduct of the action and lists some types of orders which may be appropriate.

The court should consider how the proceedings are to be arranged in sequence, and what measures should be taken to simplify the proof and argument. See subdivision (d)(1). The orders resulting from this consideration, like the others referred to in subdivision (d), may be combined with a pretrial order under Rule 16, and are subject to modification as the case proceeds.

Subdivision (d)(2) sets out a non-exhaustive list of possible occasions for orders requiring notice to the class. Such notice is not a novel conception. For example, in “limited fund” cases, members of the class have been notified to present individual claims after the basic class decision. Notice has gone to members of a class so that they might express any opposition to the representation, see *United States v American Optical Co.*, 97 F Supp 66 (ND Ill 1951), and 1950–51 CCH Trade Cases 64573–74 (par 62869); cf. *Weeks v Bareco Oil Co.*, 125 F2d 84, 94 (7th Cir 1941), and notice may encourage interventions to improve the representation of the class. Cf. *Oppenheimer v F. J. Young & Co.*, 144 F2d 387 (2d Cir 1944). Notice has been used to poll members on a proposed modification of a consent decree. See record in *Sam Fox Publishing Co. v United States*, 366 US 683, 6 L Ed 2d 604, 81 S Ct 1309 (1961).

Subdivision (d)(2) does not require notice at any stage, but rather calls attention to its availability and invokes the court’s discretion. In the degree that there is cohesiveness or unity in the class and the representation is effective, the need for notice to the class will tend toward a minimum. These indicators suggest that notice under subdivision (d)(2) may be particularly useful and advisable in certain class actions maintained under subdivision (b)(3), for example, to permit members of the class to object to the representation. Indeed, under subdivision (c)(2), notice must be ordered, and is not merely discretionary, to give the members in a subdivision (b)(3) class action an opportunity to secure exclusion from the class. This mandatory notice pursuant to subdivision (c)(2), together with any discretionary notice which the court may find it advisable to give under subdivision (d)(2), is designed to fulfill requirements of due process to which the class action procedure is of course subject. See *Hansberry v Lee*, 311 US 32, 85 L Ed 22, 61 S Ct 115, 132 ALR 741 (1940); *Mullane v Central Hanover Bank & Trust Co.*, 339 US 306, 94 L Ed 865, 70 S Ct 652 (1950); cf. *Dickinson v Burnham*, 197 F2d 973, 979 (2d Cir 1952), and studies cited at 979 n 4; see also *All American Airways, Inc. v Elder*, 209 F2d 247, 249 (2d Cir 1954); *Gart v Cole*, 263 F2d 244, 248–49 (2d Cir 1959), cert den 359 US 978, 3 L Ed 2d 929, 79 S Ct 898 (1959).

Notice to members of the class, whenever employed under amended Rule 23, should be accommodated to the particular purpose but need not comply with the formalities for service of process. See Chafee, *supra*, at 230–31; *Brendle v Smith*, 7 FRD 119 (SD NY 1946). The fact that notice is given at one stage of the action does not mean that it must be given at subsequent stages. Notice is available fundamentally “for the protection of the members of the class or otherwise for the fair conduct of the action” and should not be used merely as a device for the undesirable solicitation of claims. See the discussion in *Cherner v Transitron Electronic Corp.*, 201 F Supp 934 (D Mass 1962); *Hormel v United States*, 17 FRD 303 (SD NY 1955).

In appropriate cases the court should notify interested government agencies of the pendency of the action or of particular steps therein.

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

Subdivision (d)(3) reflects the possibility of conditioning the maintenance of a class action, e.g., on the strengthening of the representation, see subdivision (c) (1) above; and recognizes that the imposition of conditions on intervenors may be required for the proper and efficient conduct of the action.

As to orders under subdivision (d)(4), see subdivision (c)(1) above.

Subdivision (e) requires approval of the court, after notice, for the dismissal or compromise of any class action.

Notes of Advisory Committee on 1998 amendments. *Note to Subdivision (f).* This permissive interlocutory appeal provision is adopted under the power conferred by 28 U.S.C. § 1292(e). Appeal from an order granting or denying class certification is permitted in the sole discretion of the court of appeals. No other type of Rule 23 order is covered by this provision. The court of appeals is given unfettered discretion whether to permit the appeal, akin to the discretion exercised by the Supreme Court in acting on a petition for certiorari. This discretion suggests an analogy to the provision in 28 U.S.C. § 1292(b) for permissive appeal on certification by a district court. Subdivision (f), however, departs from the § 1292(b) model in two significant ways. It does not require that the district court certify the certification ruling for appeal, although the district court often can assist the parties and court of appeals by offering advice on the desirability of appeal. And it does not include the potentially limiting requirements of § 1292(b) that the district court order “involve a controlling question of law as to which there is substantial ground for difference of opinion and that an immediate appeal from the order may materially advance the ultimate termination of the litigation.”

The courts of appeals will develop standards for granting review that reflect the changing areas of uncertainty in class litigation. The Federal Judicial Center study supports the view that many suits with class-action allegations present familiar and almost routine issues that are no more worthy of immediate appeal than many other interlocutory rulings. Yet several concerns justify expansion of present opportunities to appeal. An order denying certification may confront the plaintiff with a situation in which the only sure path to appellate review is by proceeding to final judgment on the merits of an individual claim that, standing alone, is far smaller than the costs of litigation. An order granting certification, on the other hand, may force a defendant to settle rather than incur the costs of defending a class action and run the risk of potentially ruinous liability. These concerns can be met at low cost by establishing in the court of appeals a discretionary power to grant interlocutory review in cases that show appeal-worthy certification issues.

Permission to appeal may be granted or denied on the basis of any consideration that the court of appeals finds persuasive. Permission is most likely to be granted when the certification decision turns on a novel or unsettled question of law, or when, as a practical matter, the decision on certification is likely dispositive of the litigation.

The district court, having worked through the certification decision, often will be able to provide cogent advice on the factors that bear on the decision whether to permit appeal. This advice can be particularly valuable if the certification decision is tentative. Even as to a firm certification decision, a statement of reasons bearing on the probable benefits and costs of immediate appeal can help focus the court of appeals decision, and may persuade the disappointed party that an attempt to appeal would be fruitless.

The 10-day period for seeking permission to appeal is designed to reduce the risk that attempted appeals will disrupt continuing proceedings. It is expected that the courts of appeals will act quickly in making the preliminary determination whether to permit appeal. Permission to appeal does not stay trial court proceedings. A stay should be sought first from the trial court. If the trial court refuses a stay, its action and any explanation of its views should weigh heavily with the court of appeals.

Appellate Rule 5 has been modified to establish the procedure for petitioning for leave to appeal under subdivision (f).

Changes Made after Publication (GAP Report). No changes were made in the text of Rule 23(f) as published.

Several changes were made in the published Committee Note. (1) References to 28 U.S.C. § 1292(b) interlocutory appeals were revised to dispel any implication that the restrictive elements of § 1292(b) should be read in to Rule

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

23(f). New emphasis was placed on court of appeals discretion by making explicit the analogy to certiorari discretion. (2) Suggestions that the new procedure is a “modest” expansion of appeal opportunities, to be applied with “restraint,” and that permission “almost always will be denied when the certification decision turns on case-specific matters of fact and district court discretion,” were deleted. It was thought better simply to observe that courts of appeals will develop standards “that reflect the changing areas of uncertainty in class litigation.”

Notes of Advisory Committee on 2003 amendments. *Note to Subdivision (c).* Subdivision (c) is amended in several respects. The requirement that the court determine whether to certify a class “as soon as practicable after commencement of an action” is replaced by requiring determination “at an early practicable time.” The notice provisions are substantially revised.

Paragraph (1). Subdivision (c)(1)(A) is changed to require that the determination whether to certify a class be made “at an early practicable time.” The “as soon as practicable” exaction neither reflects prevailing practice nor captures the many valid reasons that may justify deferring the initial certification decision. See Willging, Hooper & Niemic, *Empirical Study of Class Actions in Four Federal District Courts: Final Report to the Advisory Committee on Civil Rules 26–36* (Federal Judicial Center 1996).

Time may be needed to gather information necessary to make the certification decision. Although an evaluation of the probable outcome on the merits is not properly part of the certification decision, discovery in aid of the certification decision often includes information required to identify the nature of the issues that actually will be presented at trial. In this sense it is appropriate to conduct controlled discovery into the “merits,” limited to those aspects relevant to making the certification decision on an informed basis. Active judicial supervision may be required to achieve the most effective balance that expedites an informed certification determination without forcing an artificial and ultimately wasteful division between “certification discovery” and “merits discovery.” A critical need is to determine how the case will be tried. An increasing number of courts require a party requesting class certification to present a “trial plan” that describes the issues likely to be presented at trial and tests whether they are susceptible of class-wide proof. See *Manual For Complex Litigation Third*, § 21.213, p. 44; § 30.11, p. 214; § 30.12, p. 215.

Other considerations may affect the timing of the certification decision. The party opposing the class may prefer to win dismissal or summary judgment as to the individual plaintiffs without certification and without binding the class that might have been certified. Time may be needed to explore designation of counsel under Rule 23(g), recognizing that in many cases the need to progress toward the certification determination may require designation of interim class counsel under Rule 23(g)(2)(A).

Although many circumstances may justify deferring the certification decision, active management may be necessary to ensure that the certification decision is not unjustifiably delayed.

Subdivision (c)(1)(C) reflects two amendments. The provision that a class certification “may be conditional” is deleted. A court that is not satisfied that the requirements of Rule 23 have been met should refuse certification until they have been met. The provision that permits alteration or amendment of an order granting or denying class certification is amended to set the cut-off point at final judgment rather than “the decision on the merits.” This change avoids the possible ambiguity in referring to “the decision on the merits.” Following a determination of liability, for example, proceedings to define the remedy may demonstrate the need to amend the class definition or subdivide the class. In this setting the final judgment concept is pragmatic. It is not the same as the concept used for appeal purposes, but it should be, particularly in protracted litigation.

The authority to amend an order under Rule 23(c)(1) before final judgment does not restore the practice of “one-way intervention” that was rejected by the 1966 revision of Rule 23. A determination of liability after certification, however, may show a need to amend the class definition. Decertification may be warranted after further proceedings.

If the definition of a class certified under Rule 23(b)(3) is altered to include members who have not been afforded notice and an opportunity to request exclusion, notice — including an opportunity to request exclusion — must be directed to the new class members under Rule 23(c)(2)(B).

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

Paragraph (2). The first change made in Rule 23(c)(2) is to call attention to the court's authority — already established in part by Rule 23(d)(2) — to direct notice of certification to a Rule 23(b)(1) or (b)(2) class. The present rule expressly requires notice only in actions certified under Rule 23(b)(3). Members of classes certified under Rules 23(b)(1) or (b)(2) have interests that may deserve protection by notice.

The authority to direct notice to class members in a (b)(1) or (b)(2) class action should be exercised with care. For several reasons, there may be less need for notice than in a (b)(3) class action. There is no right to request exclusion from a (b)(1) or (b)(2) class. The characteristics of the class may reduce the need for formal notice. The cost of providing notice, moreover, could easily cripple actions that do not seek damages. The court may decide not to direct notice after balancing the risk that notice costs may deter the pursuit of class relief against the benefits of notice.

When the court does direct certification notice in a (b)(1) or (b)(2) class action, the discretion and flexibility established by subdivision (c)(2)(A) extend to the method of giving notice. Notice facilitates the opportunity to participate. Notice calculated to reach a significant number of class members often will protect the interests of all. Informal methods may prove effective. A simple posting in a place visited by many class members, directing attention to a source of more detailed information, may suffice. The court should consider the costs of notice in relation to the probable reach of inexpensive methods.

If a Rule 23(b)(3) class is certified in conjunction with a (b)(2) class, the (c)(2)(B) notice requirements must be satisfied as to the (b)(3) class.

The direction that class-certification notice be couched in plain, easily understood language is a reminder of the need to work unrelentingly at the difficult task of communicating with class members. It is difficult to provide information about most class actions that is both accurate and easily understood by class members who are not themselves lawyers. Factual uncertainty, legal complexity, and the complication of class-action procedure raise the barriers high. The Federal Judicial Center has created illustrative clear-notice forms that provide a helpful starting point for actions similar to those described in the forms.

Note to Subdivision (e). Subdivision (e) is amended to strengthen the process of reviewing proposed class-action settlements. Settlement may be a desirable means of resolving a class action. But court review and approval are essential to assure adequate representation of class members who have not participated in shaping the settlement.

Paragraph (1). Subdivision (e)(1)(A) expressly recognizes the power of a class representative to settle class claims, issues, or defenses.

Rule 23(e)(1)(A) resolves the ambiguity in former Rule 23(e)'s reference to dismissal or compromise of "a class action." That language could be — and at times was — read to require court approval of settlements with putative class representatives that resolved only individual claims. See Manual for Complex Litigation Third, § 30.41. The new rule requires approval only if the claims, issues, or defenses of a certified class are resolved by a settlement, voluntary dismissal, or compromise.

Subdivision (e)(1)(B) carries forward the notice requirement of present Rule 23(e) when the settlement binds the class through claim or issue preclusion; notice is not required when the settlement binds only the individual class representatives. Notice of a settlement binding on the class is required either when the settlement follows class certification or when the decisions on certification and settlement proceed simultaneously.

Reasonable settlement notice may require individual notice in the manner required by Rule 23(c)(2)(B) for certification notice to a Rule 23(b)(3) class. Individual notice is appropriate, for example, if class members are required to take action — such as filing claims — to participate in the judgment, or if the court orders a settlement opt-out opportunity under Rule 23(e)(3).

Subdivision (e)(1)(C) confirms and mandates the already common practice of holding hearings as part of the process of approving settlement, voluntary dismissal, or compromise that would bind members of a class.

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

Subdivision (e)(1)(C) states the standard for approving a proposed settlement that would bind class members. The settlement must be fair, reasonable, and adequate. A helpful review of many factors that may deserve consideration is provided by *In re: Prudential Ins. Co. America Sales Practice Litigation Agent Actions*, 148 F.3d 283, 316–324 (3d Cir. 1998). Further guidance can be found in the Manual for Complex Litigation.

The court must make findings that support the conclusion that the settlement is fair, reasonable, and adequate. The findings must be set out in sufficient detail to explain to class members and the appellate court the factors that bear on applying the standard.

Settlement review also may provide an occasion to review the cogency of the initial class definition. The terms of the settlement themselves, or objections, may reveal divergent interests of class members and demonstrate the need to redefine the class or to designate subclasses. Redefinition of a class certified under Rule 23(b)(3) may require notice to new class members under Rule 23(c)(2)(B). See Rule 23(c)(1)(C).

Paragraph (2). Subdivision (e)(2) requires parties seeking approval of a settlement, voluntary dismissal, or compromise under Rule 23(e)(1) to file a statement identifying any agreement made in connection with the settlement. This provision does not change the basic requirement that the parties disclose all terms of the settlement or compromise that the court must approve under Rule 23(e)(1). It aims instead at related undertakings that, although seemingly separate, may have influenced the terms of the settlement by trading away possible advantages for the class in return for advantages for others. Doubts should be resolved in favor of identification.

Further inquiry into the agreements identified by the parties should not become the occasion for discovery by the parties or objectors. The court may direct the parties to provide to the court or other parties a summary or copy of the full terms of any agreement identified by the parties. The court also may direct the parties to provide a summary or copy of any agreement not identified by the parties that the court considers relevant to its review of a proposed settlement. In exercising discretion under this rule, the court may act in steps, calling first for a summary of any agreement that may have affected the settlement and then for a complete version if the summary does not provide an adequate basis for review. A direction to disclose a summary or copy of an agreement may raise concerns of confidentiality. Some agreements may include information that merits protection against general disclosure. And the court must provide an opportunity to claim work-product or other protections.

Paragraph (3). Subdivision (e)(3) authorizes the court to refuse to approve a settlement unless the settlement affords class members a new opportunity to request exclusion from a class certified under Rule 23(b)(3) after settlement terms are known. An agreement by the parties themselves to permit class members to elect exclusion at this point by the settlement agreement may be one factor supporting approval of the settlement. Often there is an opportunity to opt out at this point because the class is certified and settlement is reached in circumstances that lead to simultaneous notice of certification and notice of settlement. In these cases, the basic opportunity to elect exclusion applies without further complication. In some cases, particularly if settlement appears imminent at the time of certification, it may be possible to achieve equivalent protection by deferring notice and the opportunity to elect exclusion until actual settlement terms are known. This approach avoids the cost and potential confusion of providing two notices and makes the single notice more meaningful. But notice should not be delayed unduly after certification in the hope of settlement.

Rule 23 (e)(3) authorizes the court to refuse to approve a settlement unless the settlement affords a new opportunity to elect exclusion in a case that settles after a certification decision if the earlier opportunity to elect exclusion provided with the certification notice has expired by the time of the settlement notice. A decision to remain in the class is likely to be more carefully considered and is better informed when settlement terms are known.

The opportunity to request exclusion from a proposed settlement is limited to members of a (b)(3) class. Exclusion may be requested only by individual class members; no class member may purport to opt out other class members by way of another class action.

The decision whether to approve a settlement that does not allow a new opportunity to elect exclusion is confided to the court's discretion. The court may make this decision before directing notice to the class under Rule 23(e)(1)(B) or after the Rule 23(e)(1)(C) hearing. Many factors may influence the court's decision. Among these are changes in

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

the information available to class members since expiration of the first opportunity to request exclusion, and the nature of the individual class members' claims.

The terms set for permitting a new opportunity to elect exclusion from the proposed settlement of a Rule 23(b)(3) class action may address concerns of potential misuse. The court might direct, for example, that class members who elect exclusion are bound by rulings on the merits made before the settlement was proposed for approval. Still other terms or conditions may be appropriate.

Paragraph (4). Subdivision (e)(4) confirms the right of class members to object to a proposed settlement, voluntary dismissal, or compromise. The right is defined in relation to a disposition that, because it would bind the class, requires court approval under subdivision (e)(1)(C).

Subdivision (e)(4)(B) requires court approval for withdrawal of objections made under subdivision (e)(4)(A). Review follows automatically if the objections are withdrawn on terms that lead to modification of the settlement with the class. Review also is required if the objector formally withdraws the objections. If the objector simply abandons pursuit of the objection, the court may inquire into the circumstances.

Approval under paragraph (4)(B) may be given or denied with little need for further inquiry if the objection and the disposition go only to a protest that the individual treatment afforded the objector under the proposed settlement is unfair because of factors that distinguish the objector from other class members. Different considerations may apply if the objector has protested that the proposed settlement is not fair, reasonable, or adequate on grounds that apply generally to a class or subclass. Such objections, which purport to represent class-wide interests, may augment the opportunity for obstruction or delay. If such objections are surrendered on terms that do not affect the class settlement or the objector's participation in the class settlement, the court often can approve withdrawal of the objections without elaborate inquiry.

Once an objector appeals, control of the proceeding lies in the court of appeals. The court of appeals may undertake review and approval of a settlement with the objector, perhaps as part of appeal settlement procedures, or may remand to the district court to take advantage of the district court's familiarity with the action and settlement.

Note to Subdivision (g). Subdivision (g) is new. It responds to the reality that the selection and activity of class counsel are often critically important to the successful handling of a class action. Until now, courts have scrutinized proposed class counsel as well as the class representative under Rule 23(a)(4). This experience has recognized the importance of judicial evaluation of the proposed lawyer for the class, and this new subdivision builds on that experience rather than introducing an entirely new element into the class certification process. Rule 23(a)(4) will continue to call for scrutiny of the proposed class representative, while this subdivision will guide the court in assessing proposed class counsel as part of the certification decision. This subdivision recognizes the importance of class counsel, states the obligation to represent the interests of the class, and provides a framework for selection of class counsel. The procedure and standards for appointment vary depending on whether there are multiple applicants to be class counsel. The new subdivision also provides a method by which the court may make directions from the outset about the potential fee award to class counsel in the event the action is successful.

Paragraph (1) sets out the basic requirement that class counsel be appointed if a class is certified and articulates the obligation of class counsel to represent the interests of the class, as opposed to the potentially conflicting interests of individual class members. It also sets out the factors the court should consider in assessing proposed class counsel.

Paragraph (1)(A) requires that the court appoint class counsel to represent the class. Class counsel must be appointed for all classes, including each subclass that the court certifies to represent divergent interests.

Paragraph (1)(A) does not apply if "a statute provides otherwise." This recognizes that provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, Pub. L. No. 104-67, 109 Stat. 737 (1995) (codified in various sections of 15 U.S.C.), contain directives that bear on selection of a lead plaintiff and the retention of counsel. This subdivision does not purport to supersede or to affect the interpretation of those provisions, or any similar provisions of other legislation.

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

Paragraph 1(B) recognizes that the primary responsibility of class counsel, resulting from appointment as class counsel, is to represent the best interests of the class. The rule thus establishes the obligation of class counsel, an obligation that may be different from the customary obligations of counsel to individual clients. Appointment as class counsel means that the primary obligation of counsel is to the class rather than to any individual members of it. The class representatives do not have an unfettered right to “fire” class counsel. In the same vein, the class representatives cannot command class counsel to accept or reject a settlement proposal. To the contrary, class counsel must determine whether seeking the court’s approval of a settlement would be in the best interests of the class as a whole.

Paragraph (1)(C) articulates the basic responsibility of the court to appoint class counsel who will provide the adequate representation called for by paragraph (1)(B). It identifies criteria that must be considered and invites the court to consider any other pertinent matters. Although couched in terms of the court’s duty, the listing also informs counsel seeking appointment about the topics that should be addressed in an application for appointment or in the motion for class certification.

The court may direct potential class counsel to provide additional information about the topics mentioned in paragraph (1)(C) or about any other relevant topic. For example, the court may direct applicants to inform the court concerning any agreements about a prospective award of attorney fees or nontaxable costs, as such agreements may sometimes be significant in the selection of class counsel. The court might also direct that potential class counsel indicate how parallel litigation might be coordinated or consolidated with the action before the court.

The court may also direct counsel to propose terms for a potential award of attorney fees and nontaxable costs. Attorney fee awards are an important feature of class action practice, and attention to this subject from the outset may often be a productive technique. Paragraph (2)(C) therefore authorizes the court to provide directions about attorney fees and costs when appointing class counsel. Because there will be numerous class actions in which this information is not likely to be useful, the court need not consider it in all class actions.

Some information relevant to class counsel appointment may involve matters that include adversary preparation in a way that should be shielded from disclosure to other parties. An appropriate protective order may be necessary to preserve confidentiality.

In evaluating prospective class counsel, the court should weigh all pertinent factors. No single factor should necessarily be determinative in a given case. For example, the resources counsel will commit to the case must be appropriate to its needs, but the court should be careful not to limit consideration to lawyers with the greatest resources.

If, after review of all applicants, the court concludes that none would be satisfactory class counsel, it may deny class certification, reject all applications, recommend that an application be modified, invite new applications, or make any other appropriate order regarding selection and appointment of class counsel.

Paragraph (2). This paragraph sets out the procedure that should be followed in appointing class counsel. Although it affords substantial flexibility, it provides the framework for appointment of class counsel in all class actions. For counsel who filed the action, the materials submitted in support of the motion for class certification may suffice to justify appointment so long as the information described in paragraph (g)(1)(C) is included. If there are other applicants, they ordinarily would file a formal application detailing their suitability for the position.

In a plaintiff class action the court usually would appoint as class counsel only an attorney or attorneys who have sought appointment. Different considerations may apply in defendant class actions.

The rule states that the court should appoint “class counsel.” In many instances, the applicant will be an individual attorney. In other cases, however, an entire firm, or perhaps of numerous attorneys who are not otherwise affiliated but are collaborating on the action will apply. No rule of thumb exists to determine when such arrangements are appropriate; the court should be alert to the need for adequate staffing of the case, but also to the risk of overstaffing or an ungainly counsel structure.

Paragraph (2)(A) authorizes the court to designate interim counsel during the pre-certification period if necessary to protect the interests of the putative class. Rule 23(c)(1)(B) directs that the order certifying the class include appointment of class counsel. Before class certification, however, it will usually be important for an attorney to take action to prepare for the certification decision. The amendment to Rule 23(c)(1) recognizes that some discovery is often necessary for that determination. It also may be important to make or respond to motions before certification. Settlement may be discussed before certification. Ordinarily, such work is handled by the lawyer who filed the action. In some cases, however, there may be rivalry or uncertainty that makes formal designation of interim counsel appropriate. Rule 23(g)(2)(A) authorizes the court to designate interim counsel to act on behalf of the putative class before the certification decision is made. Failure to make the formal designation does not prevent the attorney who filed the action from proceeding in it. Whether or not formally designated interim counsel, an attorney who acts on behalf of the class before certification must act in the best interests of the class as a whole. For example, an attorney who negotiates a pre-certification settlement must seek a settlement that is fair, reasonable, and adequate for the class.

Rule 23(c)(1) provides that the court should decide whether to certify the class “at an early practicable time,” and directs that class counsel should be appointed in the order certifying the class. In some cases, it may be appropriate for the court to allow a reasonable period after commencement of the action for filing applications to serve as class counsel. The primary ground for deferring appointment would be that there is reason to anticipate competing applications to serve as class counsel. Examples might include instances in which more than one class action has been filed, or in which other attorneys have filed individual actions on behalf of putative class members. The purpose of facilitating competing applications in such a case is to afford the best possible representation for the class. Another possible reason for deferring appointment would be that the initial applicant was found inadequate, but it seems appropriate to permit additional applications rather than deny class certification.

Paragraph (2)(B) states the basic standard the court should use in deciding whether to certify the class and appoint class counsel in the single applicant situation — that the applicant be able to provide the representation called for by paragraph (1)(B) in light of the factors identified in paragraph (1)(C).

If there are multiple adequate applicants, paragraph (2)(B) directs the court to select the class counsel best able to represent the interests of the class. This decision should also be made using the factors outlined in paragraph (1)(C), but in the multiple applicant situation the court is to go beyond scrutinizing the adequacy of counsel and make a comparison of the strengths of the various applicants. As with the decision whether to appoint the sole applicant for the position, no single factor should be dispositive in selecting class counsel in cases in which there are multiple applicants. The fact that a given attorney filed the instant action, for example, might not weigh heavily in the decision if that lawyer had not done significant work identifying or investigating claims. Depending on the nature of the case, one important consideration might be the applicant’s existing attorney-client relationship with the proposed class representative.

Paragraph (2)(C) builds on the appointment process by authorizing the court to include provisions regarding attorney fees in the order appointing class counsel. Courts may find it desirable to adopt guidelines for fees or nontaxable costs, or to direct class counsel to report to the court at regular intervals on the efforts undertaken in the action, to facilitate the court’s later determination of a reasonable attorney fee.

Note to Subdivision (h). Subdivision (h) is new. Fee awards are a powerful influence on the way attorneys initiate, develop, and conclude class actions. Class action attorney fee awards have heretofore been handled, along with all other attorney fee awards, under Rule 54(d)(2), but that rule is not addressed to the particular concerns of class actions. This subdivision is designed to work in tandem with new subdivision (g) on appointment of class counsel, which may afford an opportunity for the court to provide an early framework for an eventual fee award, or for monitoring the work of class counsel during the pendency of the action.

Subdivision (h) applies to “an action certified as a class action.” This includes cases in which there is a simultaneous proposal for class certification and settlement even though technically the class may not be certified unless the court approves the settlement pursuant to review under Rule 23(e). When a settlement is proposed for

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

Rule 23(e) approval, either after certification or with a request for certification, notice to class members about class counsel's fee motion would ordinarily accompany the notice to the class about the settlement proposal itself.

This subdivision does not undertake to create new grounds for an award of attorney fees or nontaxable costs. Instead, it applies when such awards are authorized by law or by agreement of the parties. Against that background, it provides a format for all awards of attorney fees and nontaxable costs in connection with a class action, not only the award to class counsel. In some situations, there may be a basis for making an award to other counsel whose work produced a beneficial result for the class, such as attorneys who acted for the class before certification but were not appointed class counsel, or attorneys who represented objectors to a proposed settlement under Rule 23(e) or to the fee motion of class counsel. Other situations in which fee awards are authorized by law or by agreement of the parties may exist.

This subdivision authorizes an award of "reasonable" attorney fees and nontaxable costs. This is the customary term for measurement of fee awards in cases in which counsel may obtain an award of fees under the "common fund" theory that applies in many class actions, and is used in many fee-shifting statutes. Depending on the circumstances, courts have approached the determination of what is reasonable in different ways. In particular, there is some variation among courts about whether in "common fund" cases the court should use the lodestar or a percentage method of determining what fee is reasonable. The rule does not attempt to resolve the question whether the lodestar or percentage approach should be viewed as preferable.

Active judicial involvement in measuring fee awards is singularly important to the proper operation of the class-action process. Continued reliance on caselaw development of fee-award measures does not diminish the court's responsibility. In a class action, the district court must ensure that the amount and mode of payment of attorney fees are fair and proper whether the fees come from a common fund or are otherwise paid. Even in the absence of objections, the court bears this responsibility.

Courts discharging this responsibility have looked to a variety of factors. One fundamental focus is the result actually achieved for class members, a basic consideration in any case in which fees are sought on the basis of a benefit achieved for class members. The Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 explicitly makes this factor a cap for a fee award in actions to which it applies. See 15 U.S.C. §§ 77z-1(a)(6); 78u-4(a)(6) (fee award should not exceed a "reasonable percentage of the amount of any damages and prejudgment interest actually paid to the class"). For a percentage approach to fee measurement, results achieved is the basic starting point.

In many instances, the court may need to proceed with care in assessing the value conferred on class members. Settlement regimes that provide for future payments, for example, may not result in significant actual payments to class members. In this connection, the court may need to scrutinize the manner and operation of any applicable claims procedure. In some cases, it may be appropriate to defer some portion of the fee award until actual payouts to class members are known. Settlements involving nonmonetary provisions for class members also deserve careful scrutiny to ensure that these provisions have actual value to the class. On occasion the court's Rule 23(e) review will provide a solid basis for this sort of evaluation, but in any event it is also important to assessing the fee award for the class.

At the same time, it is important to recognize that in some class actions the monetary relief obtained is not the sole determinant of an appropriate attorney fees award. Cf. *Blanchard v. Bergeron*, 489 U.S. 87, 95 [103 L. Ed. 2d 67, 76] (1989) (cautioning in an individual case against an "undesirable emphasis" on "the importance of the recovery of damages in civil rights litigation" that might "shortchange efforts to seek effective injunctive or declaratory relief").

Any directions or orders made by the court in connection with appointing class counsel under Rule 23(g) should weigh heavily in making a fee award under this subdivision.

Courts have also given weight to agreements among the parties regarding the fee motion, and to agreements between class counsel and others about the fees claimed by the motion. Rule 54(d)(2)(B) provides: "If directed by the court, the motion shall also disclose the terms of any agreement with respect to fees to be paid for the services for which claim is made." The agreement by a settling party not to oppose a fee application up to a certain amount,

for example, is worthy of consideration, but the court remains responsible to determine a reasonable fee. “Side agreements” regarding fees provide at least perspective pertinent to an appropriate fee award.

In addition, courts may take account of the fees charged by class counsel or other attorneys for representing individual claimants or objectors in the case. In determining a fee for class counsel, the court’s objective is to ensure an overall fee that is fair for counsel and equitable within the class. In some circumstances individual fee agreements between class counsel and class members might have provisions inconsistent with those goals, and the court might determine that adjustments in the class fee award were necessary as a result.

Finally, it is important to scrutinize separately the application for an award covering nontaxable costs. If costs were addressed in the order appointing class counsel, those directives should be a presumptive starting point in determining what is an appropriate award.

Paragraph (1). Any claim for an award of attorney fees must be sought by motion under Rule 54(d)(2), which invokes the provisions for timing of appeal in Rule 58 and Appellate Rule 4. Owing to the distinctive features of class action fee motions, however, the provisions of this subdivision control disposition of fee motions in class actions, while Rule 54(d)(2) applies to matters not addressed in this subdivision.

The court should direct when the fee motion must be filed. For motions by class counsel in cases subject to court review of a proposed settlement under Rule 23(e), it would be important to require the filing of at least the initial motion in time for inclusion of information about the motion in the notice to the class about the proposed settlement that is required by Rule 23(e). In cases litigated to judgment, the court might also order class counsel’s motion to be filed promptly so that notice to the class under this subdivision (h) can be given.

Besides service of the motion on all parties, notice of class counsel’s motion for attorney fees must be “directed to the class in a reasonable manner.” Because members of the class have an interest in the arrangements for payment of class counsel whether that payment comes from the class fund or is made directly by another party, notice is required in all instances. In cases in which settlement approval is contemplated under Rule 23(e), notice of class counsel’s fee motion should be combined with notice of the proposed settlement, and the provision regarding notice to the class is parallel to the requirements for notice under Rule 23(e). In adjudicated class actions, the court may calibrate the notice to avoid undue expense.

Paragraph (2). A class member and any party from whom payment is sought may object to the fee motion. Other parties — for example, nonsettling defendants — may not object because they lack a sufficient interest in the amount the court awards. The rule does not specify a time limit for making an objection. In setting the date objections are due, the court should provide sufficient time after the full fee motion is on file to enable potential objectors to examine the motion.

The court may allow an objector discovery relevant to the objections. In determining whether to allow discovery, the court should weigh the need for the information against the cost and delay that would attend discovery. See Rule 26(b)(2). One factor in determining whether to authorize discovery is the completeness of the material submitted in support of the fee motion, which depends in part on the fee measurement standard applicable to the case. If the motion provides thorough information, the burden should be on the objector to justify discovery to obtain further information.

Paragraph (3). Whether or not there are formal objections, the court must determine whether a fee award is justified and, if so, set a reasonable fee. The rule does not require a formal hearing in all cases. The form and extent of a hearing depend on the circumstances of the case. The rule does require findings and conclusions under Rule 52(a).

Paragraph (4). By incorporating Rule 54(d)(2), this provision gives the court broad authority to obtain assistance in determining the appropriate amount to award. In deciding whether to direct submission of such questions to a special master or magistrate judge, the court should give appropriate consideration to the cost and delay that such a process might entail.

Changes Made After Publication and Comment. Rule 23(c)(1)(B) is changed to incorporate the counsel-appointment provisions of Rule 23(g). The statement of the method and time for requesting exclusion from a (b)(3) class has been moved to the notice of certification provision in Rule 23(c)(2)(B).

Rule 23(c)(1)(C) is changed by deleting all references to “conditional” certification.

Rule 23(c)(2)(A) is changed by deleting the requirement that class members be notified of certification of a (b)(1) or (b)(2) class. The new version provides only that the court may direct appropriate notice to the class.

Rule 23(c)(2)(B) is revised to require that the notice of class certification define the certified class in terms identical to the terms used in (c)(1)(B), and to incorporate the statement transferred from (c)(1)(B) on “when and how members may elect to be excluded.”

Rule 23(e)(1) is revised to delete the requirement that the parties must win court approval for a precertification dismissal or settlement.

Rule 23(e)(2) is revised to change the provision that the court may direct the parties to file a copy or summary of any agreement or understanding made in connection with a proposed settlement. The new provision directs the parties to a proposed settlement to identify any agreement made in connection with the settlement.

Rule 23(e)(3) is proposed in a restyled form of the second version proposed for publication.

Rule 23(e)(4)(B) is restyled.

Rule 23(g)(1)(C) is a transposition of criteria for appointing class counsel that was published as Rule 23(g)(2)(B). The criteria are rearranged, and expanded to include consideration of experience in handling claims of the type asserted in the action and of counsel’s knowledge of the applicable law.

Rule 23(g)(2)(A) is a new provision for designation of interim counsel to act on behalf of a putative class before a certification determination is made.

Rule 23(g)(2)(B) is revised to point up the differences between appointment of class counsel when there is only one applicant and when there are competing applicants. When there is only one applicant the court must determine that the applicant is able to fairly and adequately represent class interests. When there is more than one applicant the court must appoint the applicant best able to represent class interests.

Rule 23(h) is changed to require that notice of an attorney-fee motion by class counsel be “directed to class members,” rather than “given to all class members.”

Notes of Advisory Committee on 2007 amendments. The language of Rule 23 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Amended Rule 23(d)(2) carries forward the provisions of former Rule 23(d) that recognize two separate propositions. First, a Rule 23(d) order may be combined with a pretrial order under Rule 16. Second, the standard for amending the Rule 23(d) order continues to be the more open-ended standard for amending Rule 23(d) orders, not the more exacting standard for amending Rule 16 orders.

As part of the general restyling, intensifiers that provide emphasis but add no meaning are consistently deleted. Amended Rule 23(f) omits as redundant the explicit reference to court of appeals discretion in deciding whether to permit an interlocutory appeal. The omission does not in any way limit the unfettered discretion established by the original rule.

Notes of Advisory Committee on 1966 amendments. A derivative action by a shareholder of a corporation or by a member of an unincorporated association has distinctive aspects which require the special provisions set forth in the new rule. The next-to-the-last sentence recognizes that the question of adequacy of representation may arise

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

when the plaintiff is one of a group of shareholders or members. Cf. 3 Moore's Federal Practice, par 23.08 (2d ed 1963).

The court has inherent power to provide for the conduct of the proceedings in a derivative action, including the power to determine the course of the proceedings and require that any appropriate notice be given to shareholders or members.

Notes of Advisory Committee on 2007 amendments. The language of Rule 23.1 has been amended as part of the general restyling of the Civil Rules to make them more easily understood and to make style and terminology consistent throughout the rules. These changes are intended to be stylistic only.

Notes of Advisory Committee on 2009 amendments. The time set in the former rule at 10 days has been revised to 14 days. See the Note to Rule 6.

Notes of Advisory Committee on 2018 Amendments. Rule 23 is amended mainly to address issues related to settlement, and also to take account of issues that have emerged since the rule was last amended in 2003.

Subdivision (c)(2). As amended, Rule 23(e)(1) provides that the court must direct notice to the class regarding a proposed class-action settlement only after determining that the prospect of class certification and approval of the proposed settlement justifies giving notice. This decision has been called "preliminary approval" of the proposed class certification in Rule 23(b)(3) actions. It is common to send notice to the class simultaneously under both Rule 23(e)(1) and Rule 23(c)(2)(B), including a provision for class members to decide by a certain date whether to opt out. This amendment recognizes the propriety of this combined notice practice.

Subdivision (c)(2) is also amended to recognize contemporary methods of giving notice to class members. Since *Eisen v. Carlisle & Jacquelin*, 417 U.S. 156 (1974), interpreted the individual notice requirement for class members in Rule 23(b)(3) class actions, many courts have read the rule to require notice by first class mail in every case. But technological change since 1974 has introduced other means of communication that may sometimes provide a reliable additional or alternative method for giving notice. Although first class mail may often be the preferred primary method of giving notice, courts and counsel have begun to employ new technology to make notice more effective. Because there is no reason to expect that technological change will cease, when selecting a method or methods of giving notice courts should consider the capacity and limits of current technology, including class members' likely access to such technology.

Rule 23(c)(2)(B) is amended to take account of these changes. The rule continues to call for giving class members "the best notice that is practicable." It does not specify any particular means as preferred. Although it may sometimes be true that electronic methods of notice, for example email, are the most promising, it is important to keep in mind that a significant portion of class members in certain cases may have limited or no access to email or the Internet.

Instead of preferring any one means of notice, therefore, the amended rule relies on courts and counsel to focus on the means or combination of means most likely to be effective in the case before the court. The court should exercise its discretion to select appropriate means of giving notice. In providing the court with sufficient information to enable it to decide whether to give notice to the class of a proposed class-action settlement under Rule 23(e)(1), it would ordinarily be important to include details about the proposed method of giving notice and to provide the court with a copy of each notice the parties propose to use.

In determining whether the proposed means of giving notice is appropriate, the court should also give careful attention to the content and format of the notice and, if notice is given under both Rule 23(e)(1) and Rule 23(c)(2)(B), any claim form class members must submit to obtain relief.

Counsel should consider which method or methods of giving notice will be most effective; simply assuming that the "traditional" methods are best may disregard contemporary communication realities. The ultimate goal of giving notice is to enable class members to make informed decisions about whether to opt out or, in instances where a proposed settlement is involved, to object or to make claims. Rule 23(c)(2)(B) directs that the notice be "in plain,

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

easily understood language.” Means, format, and content that would be appropriate for class members likely to be sophisticated, for example in a securities fraud class action, might not be appropriate for a class having many members likely to be less sophisticated. The court and counsel may wish to consider the use of class notice experts or professional claims administrators.

Attention should focus also on the method of opting out provided in the notice. The proposed method should be as convenient as possible, while protecting against unauthorized opt-out notices.

Subdivision (e). The introductory paragraph of Rule 23(e) is amended to make explicit that its procedural requirements apply in instances in which the court has not certified a class at the time that a proposed settlement is presented to the court. The notice required under Rule 23(e)(1) then should also satisfy the notice requirements of amended Rule 23(c)(2)(B) for a class to be certified under Rule 23(b)(3), and trigger the class members' time to request exclusion. Information about the opt-out rate could then be available to the court when it considers final approval of the proposed settlement.

Subdivision (e)(1). The decision to give notice of a proposed settlement to the class is an important event. It should be based on a solid record supporting the conclusion Subdivision (e)(1). The decision to give notice of a proposed settlement to the class is an important event. It should be based on a solid record supporting the conclusion that the proposed settlement will likely earn final approval after notice and an opportunity to object. The parties must provide the court with information sufficient to determine whether notice should be sent. At the time they seek notice to the class, the proponents of the settlement should ordinarily provide the court with all available materials they intend to submit to support approval under Rule 23(e)(2) and that they intend to make available to class members. The amended rule also specifies the standard the court should use in deciding whether to send notice—that it likely will be able both to approve the settlement proposal under Rule 23(e)(2) and, if it has not previously certified a class, to certify the class for purposes of judgment on the proposal.

The subjects to be addressed depend on the specifics of the particular class action and proposed settlement. But some general observations can be made.

One key element is class certification. If the court has already certified a class, the only information ordinarily necessary is whether the proposed settlement calls for any change in the class certified, or of the claims, defenses, or issues regarding which certification was granted. But if a class has not been certified, the parties must ensure that the court has a basis for concluding that it likely will be able, after the final hearing, to certify the class. Although the standards for certification differ for settlement and litigation purposes, the court cannot make the decision regarding the prospects for certification without a suitable basis in the record. The ultimate decision to certify the class for purposes of settlement cannot be made until the hearing on final approval of the proposed settlement. If the settlement is not approved, the parties' positions regarding certification for settlement should not be considered if certification is later sought for purposes of litigation.

Regarding the proposed settlement, many types of information might appropriately be provided to the court. A basic focus is the extent and type of benefits that the settlement will confer on the members of the class. Depending on the nature of the proposed relief, that showing may include details of the contemplated claims process and the anticipated rate of claims by class members. Because some funds are frequently left unclaimed, the settlement agreement ordinarily should address the distribution of those funds.

The parties should also supply the court with information about the likely range of litigated outcomes, and about the risks that might attend full litigation. Information about the extent of discovery completed in the litigation or in parallel actions may often be important. In addition, as suggested by Rule 23(b)(3)(B), the parties should provide information about the existence of other pending or anticipated litigation on behalf of class members involving claims that would be released under the proposal.

The proposed handling of an award of attorney's fees under Rule 23(h) ordinarily should be addressed in the parties' submission to the court. In some cases, it will be important to relate the amount of an award of attorney's fees to the expected benefits to the class. One way to address this issue is to defer some or all of the award of attorney's fees until the court is advised of the actual claims rate and results.

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

Another topic that normally should be considered is any agreement that must be identified under Rule 23(e)(3).

The parties may supply information to the court on any other topic that they regard as pertinent to the determination whether the proposal is fair, reasonable, and adequate. The court may direct the parties to supply further information about the topics they do address, or to supply information on topics they do not address. The court should not direct notice to the class until the parties' submissions show it is likely that the court will be able to approve the proposal after notice to the class and a final approval hearing.

Subdivision (e)(2). The central concern in reviewing a proposed class-action settlement is that it be fair, reasonable, and adequate. Courts have generated lists of factors to shed light on this concern. Overall, these factors focus on comparable considerations, but each circuit has developed its own vocabulary for expressing these concerns. In some circuits, these lists have remained essentially unchanged for thirty or forty years. The goal of this amendment is not to displace any factor, but rather to focus the court and the lawyers on the core concerns of procedure and substance that should guide the decision whether to approve the proposal.

A lengthy list of factors can take on an independent life, potentially distracting attention from the central concerns that inform the settlement-review process. A circuit's list might include a dozen or more separately articulated factors. Some of those factors—perhaps many—may not be relevant to a particular case or settlement proposal. Those that are relevant may be more or less important to the particular case. Yet counsel and courts may feel it necessary to address every factor on a given circuit's list in every case. The sheer number of factors can distract both the court and the parties from the central concerns that bear on review under Rule 23(e)(2).

This amendment therefore directs the parties to present the settlement to the court in terms of a shorter list of core concerns, by focusing on the primary procedural considerations and substantive qualities that should always matter to the decision whether to approve the proposal.

Approval under Rule 23(e)(2) is required only when class members would be bound under Rule 23(c)(3). Accordingly, in addition to evaluating the proposal itself, the court must determine whether it can certify the class under the standards of Rule 23(a) and (b) for purposes of judgment based on the proposal.

Paragraphs (A) and (B). These paragraphs identify matters that might be described as “procedural” concerns, looking to the conduct of the litigation and of the negotiations leading up to the proposed settlement. Attention to these matters is an important foundation for scrutinizing the substance of the proposed settlement. If the court has appointed class counsel or interim class counsel, it will have made an initial evaluation of counsel's capacities and experience. But the focus at this point is on the actual performance of counsel acting on behalf of the class.

The information submitted under Rule 23(e)(1) may provide a useful starting point in assessing these topics. For example, the nature and amount of discovery in this or other cases, or the actual outcomes of other cases, may indicate whether counsel negotiating on behalf of the class had an adequate information base. The pendency of other litigation about the same general subject on behalf of class members may also be pertinent. The conduct of the negotiations may be important as well. For example, the involvement of a neutral or court-affiliated mediator or facilitator in those negotiations may bear on whether they were conducted in a manner that would protect and further the class interests. Particular attention might focus on the treatment of any award of attorney's fees, with respect to both the manner of negotiating the fee award and its terms.

Paragraphs (C) and (D). These paragraphs focus on what might be called a “substantive” review of the terms of the proposed settlement. The relief that the settlement is expected to provide to class members is a central concern. Measuring the proposed relief may require evaluation of any proposed claims process; directing that the parties report back to the court about actual claims experience may be important. The contents of any agreement identified under Rule 23(e)(3) may also bear on the adequacy of the proposed relief, particularly regarding the equitable treatment of all members of the class.

Another central concern will relate to the cost and risk involved in pursuing a litigated outcome. Often, courts may need to forecast the likely range of possible classwide recoveries and the likelihood of success in obtaining such

results. That forecast cannot be done with arithmetic accuracy, but it can provide a benchmark for comparison with the settlement figure.

If the class has not yet been certified for trial, the court may consider whether certification for litigation would be granted were the settlement not approved.

Examination of the attorney-fee provisions may also be valuable in assessing the fairness of the proposed settlement. Ultimately, any award of attorney's fees must be evaluated under Rule 23(h), and no rigid limits exist for such awards. Nonetheless, the relief actually delivered to the class can be a significant factor in determining the appropriate fee award.

Often it will be important for the court to scrutinize the method of claims processing to ensure that it facilitates filing legitimate claims. A claims processing method should deter or defeat unjustified claims, but the court should be alert to whether the claims process is unduly demanding.

Paragraph (D) calls attention to a concern that may apply to some class action settlements—inequitable treatment of some class members vis-a-vis others. Matters of concern could include whether the apportionment of relief among class members takes appropriate account of differences among their claims, and whether the scope of the release may affect class members in different ways that bear on the apportionment of relief.

Subdivisions (e)(3) and (e)(4). Headings are added to subdivisions (e)(3) and (e)(4) in accord with style conventions. These additions are intended to be stylistic only.

Subdivision (e)(5). The submissions required by Rule 23(e)(1) may provide information critical to decisions whether to object or opt out. Objections by class members can provide the court with important information bearing on its determination under Rule 23(e)(2) whether to approve the proposal.

Subdivision (e)(5)(A). The rule is amended to remove the requirement of court approval for every withdrawal of an objection. An objector should be free to withdraw on concluding that an objection is not justified. But Rule 23(e)(5)(B)(i) requires court approval of any payment or other consideration in connection with withdrawing the objection.

The rule is also amended to clarify that objections must provide sufficient specifics to enable the parties to respond to them and the court to evaluate them. One feature required of objections is specification whether the objection asserts interests of only the objector, or of some subset of the class, or of all class members. Beyond that, the rule directs that the objection state its grounds "with specificity." Failure to provide needed specificity may be a basis for rejecting an objection. Courts should take care, however, to avoid unduly burdening class members who wish to object, and to recognize that a class member who is not represented by counsel may present objections that do not adhere to technical legal standards.

Subdivision (e)(5)(B). Good-faith objections can assist the court in evaluating a proposal under Rule 23(e)(2). It is legitimate for an objector to seek payment for providing such assistance under Rule 23(h).

But some objectors may be seeking only personal gain, and using objections to obtain benefits for themselves rather than assisting in the settlement-review process. At least in some instances, it seems that objectors—or their counsel—have sought to obtain consideration for withdrawing their objections or dismissing appeals from judgments approving class settlements. And class counsel sometimes may feel that avoiding the delay produced by an appeal justifies providing payment or other consideration to these objectors. Although the payment may advance class interests in a particular case, allowing payment perpetuates a system that can encourage objections advanced for improper purposes.

The court-approval requirement currently in Rule 23(e)(5) partly addresses this concern. Because the concern only applies when consideration is given in connection with withdrawal of an objection, however, the amendment requires approval under Rule 23(e)(5)(B)(i) only when consideration is involved. Although such payment is usually made to objectors or their counsel, the rule also requires court approval if a payment in connection with forgoing or

USCS Fed Rules Civ Proc R 23, Part 1 of 9

withdrawing an objection or appeal is instead to another recipient. The term “consideration” should be broadly interpreted, particularly when the withdrawal includes some arrangements beneficial to objector counsel. If the consideration involves a payment to counsel for an objector, the proper procedure is by motion under Rule 23(h) for an award of fees.

Rule 23(e)(5)(B)(ii) applies to consideration in connection with forgoing, dismissing, or abandoning an appeal from a judgment approving the proposal. Because an appeal by a class-action objector may produce much longer delay than an objection before the district court, it is important to extend the court-approval requirement to apply in the appellate context. The district court is best positioned to determine whether to approve such arrangements; hence, the rule requires that the motion seeking approval be made to the district court.

Until the appeal is docketed by the circuit clerk, the district court may dismiss the appeal on stipulation of the parties or on the appellant’s motion. See Fed. R. App. P. 42(a). Thereafter, the court of appeals has authority to decide whether to dismiss the appeal. This rule’s requirement of district court approval of any consideration in connection with such dismissal by the court of appeals has no effect on the authority of the court of appeals to decide whether to dismiss the appeal. It is, instead, a requirement that applies only to providing consideration in connection with forgoing, dismissing, or abandoning an appeal.

Subdivision (e)(5)(C). Because the court of appeals has jurisdiction over an objector’s appeal from the time that it is docketed in the court of appeals, the procedure of Rule 62.1 applies. That procedure does not apply after the court of appeals’ mandate returns the case to the district court.

Subdivision (f). As amended, Rule 23(e)(1) provides that the court must direct notice to the class regarding a proposed class-action settlement only after determining that the prospect of eventual class certification justifies giving notice. But this decision does not grant or deny class certification, and review under Rule 23(f) would be premature. This amendment makes it clear that an appeal under this rule is not permitted until the district court decides whether to certify the class.

The rule is also amended to extend the time to file a petition for review of a class-action certification order to 45 days whenever a party is the United States, one of its agencies, or a United States officer or employee sued for an act or omission occurring in connection with duties performed on the United States’ behalf. In such a case, the extension applies to a petition for permission to appeal by any party. The extension recognizes—as under Rules 4(i) and 12(a) and Appellate Rules 4(a)(1)(B) and 40(a)(1)—that the United States has a special need for additional time in regard to these matters. It applies whether the officer or employee is sued in an official capacity or an individual capacity. An action against a former officer or employee of the United States is covered by this provision in the same way as an action against a present officer or employee. Termination of the relationship between the individual defendant and the United States does not reduce the need for additional time.

Prospective amendments:

By order dated April 26, 2018, the Supreme Court of the United States approved the following amendments to Rule 23, effective Dec. 1, 2018, and authorized their transmission to Congress in accordance with 28 USCS § 2074:

Rule 23. Class Actions

* * * * *

(c) Certification Order; Notice to Class Members; Judgment; Issues Classes; Subclasses.

* * * * *

(2) *Notice.*

* * * * *

(B) *For (b)(3) Classes.* For any class certified under Rule 23(b)(3)—or upon ordering notice under Rule 23(e)(1) to a class proposed to be certified for purposes of settlement under Rule 23(b)(3)—the court must direct to class members the best notice that is practicable under the circumstances, including individual notice to all members who can be identified through reasonable effort. The notice may be by one or more of the following: United States mail, electronic means, or other appropriate means. The notice must clearly and concisely state in plain, easily understood language:

* * * * *

(e) Settlement, Voluntary Dismissal, or Compromise. The claims, issues, or defenses of a certified class—or a class proposed to be certified for purposes of settlement—may be settled, voluntarily dismissed, or compromised only with the court’s approval. The following procedures apply to a proposed settlement, voluntary dismissal, or compromise:

(1) *Notice to the Class.*

(A) *Information That Parties Must Provide to the Court.* The parties must provide the court with information sufficient to enable it to determine whether to give notice of the proposal to the class.

(B) *Grounds for a Decision to Give Notice.* The court must direct notice in a reasonable manner to all class members who would be bound by the proposal if giving notice is justified by the parties’ showing that the court will likely be able to:

- (i) approve the proposal under Rule 23(e)(2); and
- (ii) certify the class for purposes of judgment on the proposal.

(2) *Approval of the Proposal.* If the proposal would bind class members, the court may approve it only after a hearing and only on finding that it is fair, reasonable, and adequate after considering whether:

(A) the class representatives and class counsel have adequately represented the class;

(B) the proposal was negotiated at arm’s length;

(C) the relief provided for the class is adequate, taking into account:

- (i) the costs, risks, and delay of trial and appeal;
- (ii) the effectiveness of any proposed method of distributing relief to the class, including the method of processing class-member claims;
- (iii) the terms of any proposed award of attorney’s fees, including timing of payment; and
- (iv) any agreement required to be identified under Rule 23(e)(3); and

(D) the proposal treats class members equitably relative to each other.

(3) *Identifying Agreements.* The parties seeking approval must file a statement identifying any agreement made in connection with the proposal.

(4) *New Opportunity to Be Excluded.* If the class action was previously certified under Rule 23(b)(3), the court may refuse to approve a settlement unless it affords a new opportunity to request exclusion to individual class members who had an earlier opportunity to request exclusion but did not do so.

(5) *Class-Member Objections.*

(A) *In General.* Any class member may object to the proposal if it requires court approval under this subdivision (e). The objection must state whether it applies only to the objector, to a specific subset of the class, or to the entire class, and also state with specificity the grounds for the objection.

(B) *Court Approval Required for Payment in Connection with an Objection.* Unless approved by the court after a hearing, no payment or other consideration may be provided in connection with:

- (i) forgoing or withdrawing an objection, or

(ii) forgoing, dismissing, or abandoning an appeal from a judgment approving the proposal.

(C) *Procedure for Approval After an Appeal.* If approval under Rule 23(e)(5)(B) has not been obtained before an appeal is docketed in the court of appeals, the procedure of Rule 62.1 applies while the appeal remains pending.

(f) Appeals. A court of appeals may permit an appeal from an order granting or denying class-action certification under this rule, but not from an order under Rule 23(e)(1). A party must file a petition for permission to appeal with the circuit clerk within 14 days after the order is entered, or within 45 days after the order is entered if any party is the United States, a United States agency, or a United States officer or employee sued for an act or omission occurring in connection with duties performed on the United States' behalf. An appeal does not stay proceedings in the district court unless the district judge or the court of appeals so orders.

* * * * *

INTERPRETIVE NOTES AND DECISIONS

I. IN GENERAL

1. Generally

2. Liberal construction

3.—Discretion of court

4.—Particular cases

5. Validity of Rule

6. Procedural characterization of Rule

7. Amendments of 1966

8.—Retroactivity

9.— —Discretion of court

10.—Binding effect of judgment

11.—Intervention

12.—Res judicata

13. Nature of class action

14.—Semi-public remedy

15. Substantive rights and effect thereon

16. Relationship to other federal rules

17.—Discovery rules

18.—Local court rules

19.—FRCP 12

Exhibit Q

**ADVISORY COMMITTEE
ON
CIVIL RULES**

**Philadelphia, PA
April 10, 2018**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MEETING AGENDA7

TAB 1 OPENING BUSINESS

A. Information Item: Draft Minutes of the January 4, 2018 Meeting of the Committee on Rules of Practice and Procedure.....21

B. Information Item: March 2018 Report of the Committee on Rules of Practice and Procedure to the Judicial Conference of the United States39

C. Information Item: Chart Tracking Proposed Rules Amendments59

TAB 2 ACTION ITEM: APPROVAL OF MINUTES

Draft Minutes of the November 7, 2017 Meeting of the Advisory Committee on Civil Rules.....67

TAB 3 INFORMATION ITEM: PENDING LEGISLATION.....103

TAB 4 ACTION ITEM: REPORT OF THE RULE 30(b)(6) SUBCOMMITTEE

A. Subcommittee Report113

B. Supporting Materials

 • **Notes of January 19, 2018 Conference Call.....123**

 • **Notes of November 28, 2017 Conference Call129**

 • **Suggestion 18-CV-C (American Association for Justice).....135**

 • **Suggestion 17-CV-HHHHHH (Lawyers for Civil Justice)139**

TAB 5 INFORMATION ITEM: MDL SUBCOMMITTEE REPORT

A. Subcommittee Report147

B. Supporting Materials

 • **Notes of February 28, 2018 Conference Call.....157**

 • **Notes of January 16, 2018 Conference Call.....169**

- **Judge Sarah S. Vance, JPML Chair, Remarks at the Duke Law Mass Tort MDL Program for Judicial Conference Committees (October 8, 2015).....179**
- **Suggestion 18-CV-I (American Association for Justice)205**
- **Memorandum from Patrick A. Tighe, Rules Law Clerk, Regarding Survey of Federal and State Disclosure Rules Regarding Litigation Funding (February 7, 2018)209**
 - **Appendix A: Local Circuit Court Rules219**
 - **Appendix B: Local District Court Rules.....223**
- **Suggestion 18-CV-B (American Association for Justice)231**

TAB 6 INFORMATION ITEM: SOCIAL SECURITY REVIEW SUBCOMMITTEE REPORT

- A. Subcommittee Report243**
- B. Supporting Materials**
 - **Draft Rules with Committee Notes.....249**
 - **Draft Rules with Footnotes253**
 - **“Clean” Version of Draft Rules261**
 - **Notes of March 9, 2018 Conference Call263**
 - **Excerpt from the November 7, 2017 Meeting of the Advisory Committee on Civil Rules269**
 - **Social Security Administration Draft Model Rules275**
 - **Subcommittee’s Survey Request and Invitation to Comment.....285**
 - **Comments of the American Association for Justice (January 17, 2018).....291**
 - **Survey Response from the American Association for Justice (February 16, 2018).....299**

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comments of the Social Security Administration (February 16, 2018).....307 • Email from the National Organization of Social Security Claimants’ Representatives Regarding Survey Responses (February 16, 2018) .....311 • EOUSA Proposed SSA Protocol .....313
TAB 7	ACTION ITEM: RULE 71.1(d)(3)(B)(i) – NEWSPAPER NOTICE IN CONDEMNATION PROCEEDINGS
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Reporter’s Memorandum .....319 B. Supporting Materials <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excerpt from the November 7, 2017 Meeting of the Advisory Committee on Civil Rules .....323 • Suggestion 17-CV-WWWW (John P. Burton).....327
TAB 8	INFORMATION ITEM: RULE 4(k) – EXPANDED NATIONAL CONTACTS JURISDICTION
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Reporter’s Memorandum .....335 B. Supporting Materials <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Suggestion 18-CV-E (Patrick J. Borchers) .....347 • Letter from Professor A. Benjamin Spencer to Judge John D. Bates (March 9, 2018).....367 • A. Benjamin Spencer, <i>Nationwide Personal Jurisdiction for our Federal Courts</i>, 87 Denver L. Rev. 325 (2010) .....369
TAB 9	INFORMATION ITEM: RULE 73(B)(1), (2) – CONSENT TO TRIAL BEFORE A MAGISTRATE JUDGE
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Reporter’s Memorandum .....383 B. Supporting Materials <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Suggestion 18-CV-H (Maggie Malloy) .....389

- **Notice, Consent, and Reference of a Civil Action to a Magistrate Judge (AO 85 as Modified by the Southern District of Indiana).....391**

TAB 10 INFORMATION ITEM: OTHER DOCKET MATTERS

- A. Rule 5(b)(2)(C): Return Receipt.....397**
 - **Suggestion 17-CV-EEEEEE (Martin Monica).....399**
- B. Rule 55(a): Duty to Enter Default403**
 - **Suggestion 18-CV-A (Bharani Padmanabhan)405**
- C. Rule 8: Simplified Complaints.....409**
 - **Suggestion 18-CV-G (Thomas Jones).....411**

AGENDA

**Meeting of the Advisory Committee on Civil Rules
April 10, 2018**

1. Opening Business
 - A. Report on the January 2018 Meeting of the Committee on Rules of Practice and Procedure
 - B. Report on the March Meeting of the Judicial Conference of the United States
2. **ACTION ITEM:** Approve Minutes of the November 2017 meeting of the Advisory Committee on Civil Rules
3. **Information Item:** Legislation
 - A. Class-Action, MDL Legislation
 - B. Other Legislation
4. **ACTION ITEM: Rule 30(b)(6)** Subcommittee Report
5. **Information Item: MDL** Subcommittee Report
6. **Information Item: Social Security Review** Subcommittee Report
7. **ACTION ITEM: Rule 71.1(d)(3)(B)(i)** Newspaper Publication
8. **Information Item: Rule 4(k)** Expanded National Contacts Jurisdiction
9. **Information Item: Rule 73(b)(1), (2):** Consent to Magistrate Judge Trial
10. **Information/ACTION Items: Other Docket Matters**
 - A. Rule 5(b)(2)(C): Return Receipt
 - B. Rule 55(a): Duty to Enter Default
 - C. Rule 8: Simplified Complaints

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON CIVIL RULES

<p>Chair, Advisory Committee on Civil Rules</p>	<p>Honorable John D. Bates United States District Court E. Barrett Prettyman United States Courthouse 333 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Room 4114 Washington, DC 20001</p>
<p>Reporter, Advisory Committee on Civil Rules</p>	<p>Professor Edward H. Cooper University of Michigan Law School 312 Hutchins Hall Ann Arbor, MI 48109-1215</p>
<p>Associate Reporter, Advisory Committee on Civil Rules</p>	<p>Professor Richard L. Marcus University of California Hastings College of the Law 200 McAllister Street San Francisco, CA 94102-4978</p>
<p>Members, Advisory Committee on Civil Rules</p>	<p>John M. Barkett, Esq. Shook, Hardy & Bacon L.L.P. 3200 Miami Center 201 S. Biscayne Blvd. Miami, Florida 33131</p> <p>Honorable Robert Michael Dow, Jr. United States District Court Everett McKinley Dirksen U.S. Courthouse 219 South Dearborn Street, Room 1978 Chicago, IL 60604</p> <p>Honorable Joan N. Ericksen United States District Court United States Courthouse 300 South Fourth Street, Room 12W Minneapolis, MN 55415</p> <p>Parker C. Folse, Esq. Susman Godfrey LLP 1201 Third Avenue, Suite 3800 Seattle, WA 98101</p> <p>Honorable Sara Lioi United States District Court John F. Seiberling Federal Building and United States Courthouse Two South Main Street, Room 526 Akron, OH 44308</p>

<p>Members, Advisory Committee on Civil Rules <i>(cont'd)</i></p>	<p>Honorable Scott M. Matheson, Jr. United States Court of Appeals Wallace F. Bennett Federal Building 125 South State Street, Room 5402 Salt Lake City, UT 84138</p> <p>Honorable Brian Morris United States District Court Missouri River Courthouse 125 Central Avenue West, Suite 301 Great Falls, MT 59404</p> <p>Honorable David E. Nahmias Supreme Court of Georgia Room 512, State Judicial Building Atlanta, GA 30334</p> <p>Honorable Chad A. Readler Acting Assistant Attorney General (ex officio) United States Department of Justice, Civil Division 950 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Suite 3601 Washington, DC 20530</p> <p>Virginia A. Seitz, Esq. Sidley Austin LLP 1501 K Street, N.W. Washington DC 20005</p> <p>Honorable Craig B. Shaffer United States District Court Alfred A. Arraj United States Courthouse 901 19th Street, 4th Floor Denver, CO 80294</p> <p>A. Benjamin Spencer Earle K. Shawe Professor of Law University of Virginia Law School 580 Massie Road Charlottesville, VA 22903</p> <p>Ariana J. Tadler, Esq. Milberg LLP One Pennsylvania Plaza, 50th Floor New York, NY 10119</p>
<p>Liaison Members, Advisory Committee on Civil Rules</p>	<p>Peter D. Keisler, Esq. <i>(Standing)</i> Sidley Austin, LLP 1501 K Street, N.W. Washington DC 20005</p>

<p>Liaison Members, Advisory Committee on Civil Rules (cont'd)</p>	<p>Honorable A. Benjamin Goldgar (<i>Bankruptcy</i>) United States Bankruptcy Court Everett McKinley Dirksen United States Courthouse 219 South Dearborn Street, Room 638 Chicago, IL 60604</p>
<p>Clerk of Court Representative, Advisory Committee on Civil Rules</p>	<p>Laura A. Briggs Clerk of Court United States District Court 105 Birch Bayh Federal Building and U.S. Courthouse 46 East Ohio Street Indianapolis, IN 46204</p>
<p>Secretary, Standing Committee and Rules Committee Chief Counsel</p>	<p>Rebecca A. Womeldorf Secretary, Committee on Rules of Practice & Procedure and Rules Committee Chief Counsel Thurgood Marshall Federal Judiciary Building One Columbus Circle, N.E., Room 7-240 Washington, DC 20544 Phone 202-502-1820 Fax 202-502-1755 Rebecca_Womeldorf@ao.uscourts.gov</p>

ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON CIVIL RULES

			<u>Start Date</u>	<u>End Date</u>
John D. Bates Chair	D	District of Columbia	Member: ---- Chair: 2015	---- 2018
John M. Barkett	ESQ	Florida	2012	2018
Robert Michael Dow, Jr.	D	Illinois (Northern)	2013	2019
Joan N. Ericksen	D	Minnesota	2015	2018
Parker C. Folse	ESQ	Washington	2012	2018
Sara E. Lioi	D	Ohio (Northern)	2016	2019
Scott M. Matheson, Jr.	C	Tenth Circuit	2012	2018
Brian Morris	D	Montana	2015	2018
David E. Nahmias	JUST	Georgia	2012	2018
Chad A. Readler*	DOJ	Washington, DC	N/A	N/A
Virginia A. Seitz	ESQ	Washington, DC	2014	2020
Craig B. Shaffer	M	Colorado	2014	2020
A. Benjamin Spencer	ACAD	Virginia	2017	2020
Ariana J. Tadler	ESQ	New York	2017	2020
Edward H. Cooper Reporter	ACAD	Michigan	1992	Open
Richard Marcus Associate Reporter	ACAD	California	1996	Open

Principal Staff: Rebecca Womeldorf (202) 502-1820

* Ex-officio - Acting Assistant Attorney General, Civil Division

RULES COMMITTEE LIAISON MEMBERS

Liaisons for the Advisory Committee on Appellate Rules	Judge Frank Mays Hull <i>(Standing)</i> Judge Pamela Pepper <i>(Bankruptcy)</i>
Liaison for the Advisory Committee on Bankruptcy Rules	Judge Susan P. Graber <i>(Standing)</i>
Liaisons for the Advisory Committee on Civil Rules	Peter D. Keisler, Esq. <i>(Standing)</i> Judge A. Benjamin Goldgar <i>(Bankruptcy)</i>
Liaison for the Advisory Committee on Criminal Rules	Judge Amy J. St. Eve <i>(Standing)</i>
Liaisons for the Advisory Committee on Evidence Rules	Judge Jesse Furman <i>(Standing)</i> Judge Sara Lioi <i>(Civil)</i> Judge James C. Dever III <i>(Criminal)</i>

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF THE UNITED STATES COURTS

<p>Rebecca A. Womeldorf Secretary, Committee on Rules of Practice & Procedure and Rules Committee Chief Counsel Thurgood Marshall Federal Judiciary Building One Columbus Circle, N.E., Room 7-240 Washington, DC 20544 Phone 202-502-1820 Fax 202-502-1755 Rebecca_Womeldorf@ao.uscourts.gov</p>
<p>Julie Wilson Attorney Advisor Thurgood Marshall Federal Judiciary Building One Columbus Circle, N.E., Room 7-240 Washington, DC 20544 Phone 202-502-3678 Fax 202-502-1755 Julie_Wilson@ao.uscourts.gov</p>
<p>Scott Myers Attorney Advisor (Bankruptcy) Thurgood Marshall Federal Judiciary Building One Columbus Circle, N.E., Room 7-240 Washington, DC 20544 Phone 202-502-1913 Fax 202-502-1755 Scott_Myers@ao.uscourts.gov</p>
<p>Bridget M. Healy Attorney Advisor Thurgood Marshall Federal Judiciary Building One Columbus Circle, N.E., Room 4-240 Washington, DC 20544 Phone 202-502-1313 Fax 202-502-1755 Bridget_Healy@ao.uscourts.gov</p>
<p>Shelly Cox Administrative Specialist Thurgood Marshall Federal Judiciary Building One Columbus Circle, N.E., Room 7-240 Washington, DC 20544 Phone 202-502-4487 Fax 202-502-1755 Shelly_Cox@ao.uscourts.gov</p>
<p>Frances F. Skillman Paralegal Specialist Thurgood Marshall Federal Judiciary Building One Columbus Circle, N.E., Room 7-240 Washington, DC 20544 Phone 202-502-3945 Fax 202-502-1755 Frances_Skillman@ao.uscourts.gov</p>

FEDERAL JUDICIAL CENTER LIAISONS

<p>Honorable Jeremy D. Fogel Director Federal Judicial Center Thurgood Marshall Federal Judiciary Building One Columbus Circle, N.E., Room 6-100 Washington, DC 20002 Phone 202-502-4160 Fax 202-502-4099</p>	
<p>Tim Reagan <i>(Rules of Practice & Procedure)</i> Senior Research Associate Federal Judicial Center Thurgood Marshall Federal Judiciary Building One Columbus Circle, N.E., Room 6-436 Washington, DC 20002 Phone 202-502-4097 Fax 202-502-4199</p>	<p>Marie Leary <i>(Appellate Rules Committee)</i> Senior Research Associate Research Division Thurgood Marshall Federal Judiciary Building One Columbus Circle, N.E. Washington, DC 20002-8003 Phone 202-502-4069 Fax 202-502-4199 mleary@fjc.gov</p>
<p>Molly T. Johnson <i>(Bankruptcy Rules Committee)</i> Senior Research Associate Research Division Thurgood Marshall Federal Judiciary Building One Columbus Circle, N.E. Washington, DC 20002-8003 Phone 315-824-4945 mjohnson@fjc.gov</p>	<p>Emery G. Lee <i>(Civil Rules Committee)</i> Senior Research Associate Research Division Thurgood Marshall Federal Judiciary Building One Columbus Circle, N.E. Washington, DC 20002-8003 Phone 202-502-4078 Fax 202-502-4199 elee@fjc.gov</p>
<p>Laural L. Hooper <i>(Criminal Rules Committee)</i> Senior Research Associate Research Division Thurgood Marshall Federal Judiciary Building One Columbus Circle, N.E. Washington, DC 20002-8003 Phone 202-502-4093 Fax 202-502-4199 lhooper@fjc.gov</p>	<p>Timothy T. Lau <i>(Evidence Rules Committee)</i> Research Associate Research Division Thurgood Marshall Federal Judiciary Building One Columbus Circle, N.E. Washington, DC 20002-8003 Phone 202-502-4089 Fax 202-502-4199 tlau@fjc.gov</p>

Exhibit R

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS

ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT)
SYSTEM, THE CITY OF BRISTOL)
PENSION FUND, and THE CITY OF)
OMAHA POLICE AND FIRE)
RETIREMENT SYSTEM, on behalf)
of themselves and all)
others similarly situated,)

Plaintiffs,)

v.)

INSULET CORPORATION, DUANE)
DESISTO, ALLISON DORVAL,)
BRIAN ROBERTS, and)
CHARLES LIAMOS,)

Defendants.)

) Civil Action
) No. 15-12345-MLW
)

BEFORE THE HONORABLE MARK L. WOLF
UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE

HEARING

March 9, 2018
4:19 p.m.

John J. Moakley United States Courthouse
Courtroom No. 10
One Courthouse Way
Boston, Massachusetts 02210

Kelly Mortellite, RMR, CRR
Official Court Reporter
John J. Moakley United States Courthouse
One Courthouse Way, Room 5200
Boston, Massachusetts 02210
mortellite@gmail.com

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

APPEARANCES:

Counsel for Plaintiff:
James A. Harrod
Bernstein Litowitz Berger & Grossman LLP
44th Floor
1251 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10020
212-554-1502
jim.harrod@blbglaw.com

William C. Fredericks
Scott & Scott, LLP
The Helmsley Building
230 Park Avenue, 17th Floor
New York, NY 10169
212-223-6444
wfredericks@scott-scott.com

Counsel for Defendants:
Deborah S. Birnbach
Goodwin Procter, LLP
100 Northern Avenue
Boston, MA 02210
617-570-1339
dbirnbach@goodwinlaw.com

Caroline T. Bullerjahn
Goodwin Procter, LLP
100 Northern Avenue
Boston, MA 02210
617-570-1359
cbullerjahn@goodwinlaw.com

1 P R O C E E D I N G S

2 THE COURT: Good afternoon. Would counsel please
3 identify themselves for the court and for the record.

4 MR. HARROD: Good afternoon, Your Honor. James
5 Harrod, Bernstein, Litowitz, Berger & Grossman, for the
6 plaintiffs.

7 MR. FREDERICKS: William Fredericks, Scott & Scott,
8 Attorneys At Law, LLP, also for lead plaintiffs.

9 MS. BULLERJAHN: Good afternoon, Your Honor. Caroline
04:18 10 Bullerjahn of Goodwin Procter on behalf of defendants.

11 MS. BIRNBACH: Deborah Birnbach from Goodwin for
12 defendants.

13 THE COURT: Okay. We're here today in connection with
14 the motion for preliminary approval of the class action
15 settlement. I've read the memo and, with some distractions,
16 examined the proposed order of notice. I'm interested in
17 hearing you on the request for preliminary approval, and then
18 if I allow or am inclined to allow it, we can focus on the
19 documents.

04:19 20 MR. HARROD: Okay. Thank you, Your Honor.

21 I'd initially like to thank you. I had asked you to
22 move this hearing from Monday, so I greatly appreciate you were
23 able to do so.

24 THE COURT: It's turned out to be a busy day, as you
25 saw, and I'm sorry you had to wait.

1 MR. HARROD: It's quite all right. It was actually
2 quite interesting I think for us to see that.

3 THE COURT: Actually, as you say, good for you. I
4 also think it's good for the administration of justice. We
5 don't have a lot of time to philosophize. But the bar has
6 become so specialized. If you wonder why it takes time to get
7 into court on a class action matter, you know, if you see the
8 end of a criminal case like that one, it gives you some idea of
9 the range of things that are done in the court, and I think
04:20 10 that's in the interests of the administration of justice. But
11 go ahead.

12 MR. HARROD: So thank you. And so it's a \$19.5
13 million settlement we're here to seek preliminary approval for.
14 We view preliminary approval as does the law, which is I think
15 stated fairly well in our memo, as this is a two-step process
16 and this is the first step. The primary objective of obtaining
17 preliminary approval is so that we can send out notice to the
18 class and schedule a final approval hearing so that the class
19 and the court will have the opportunity to sort of look at a
04:20 20 more complete record in support of the various things that
21 we're going to be requesting at that point.

22 I think readily this case meets the standard for
23 preliminary approval, both from a procedural and substantive
24 perspective. The recovery itself is excellent in --

25 THE COURT: Well -- I'm sorry. Go ahead. It's

1 excellent because of what?

2 MR. HARROD: Well, I think principally it's excellent
3 because there were very significant risks in this case that I
4 think always existed but became more acute and apparent to us
5 as the discovery proceeded. The risks included principally
6 proof on the allegation that the product problems that were the
7 core allegation in the case were pervasive. Defendants were
8 able to put forward evidence which we disputed but which
9 provided a viewpoint that not only were the product problems
04:21 10 cabined off, but they were within the company's internal
11 tolerances, which, even if you disagree with, would have
12 undermined potentially arguments about falsity but also
13 arguments about scienter. There was evidence which
14 contradicted that, but we felt that that was a significant risk
15 that we would have to overcome to win at trial.

16 THE COURT: So the \$19.5 million you estimated I think
17 would be 47 percent per share recovery to the class?

18 MR. HARROD: So yeah. Well, so can I break that down
19 a little bit for you, Your Honor?

04:22 20 THE COURT: Well, let me ask you a couple of questions
21 to make sure you include this in your answers. One, is that
22 before or after the award of attorney's fees, the 47 cents?

23 MR. HARROD: Right. So 47 cents is a number that's
24 required for us to include in the notice. Under the Reform
25 Act, one of the statutory items is the recovery on a per-share

1 basis. I don't -- I obviously don't know and I can give you
2 some other information about that. 47 cents is the number
3 before fees and expenses. There's a latter paragraph in the
4 notice that says that the fees and expenses I think, if granted
5 at the levels that are set forth in the notice now, would be 13
6 cents per share.

7 THE COURT: I may have missed that.

8 MR. HARROD: Okay.

9 THE COURT: And what I didn't see in your memo and I
04:23 10 don't think it's in the notice but I'll give you a chance to
11 correct any misunderstanding I may have about the notice, what
12 do your damage experts say are the estimated losses?

13 MR. HARROD: So let me -- I want to answer that
14 question, and I'm very prepared to do that, but I just wanted
15 to give you one clarification on the 47 cents number.

16 THE COURT: Actually, I still don't know. Where did
17 the 47 cents --

18 MR. HARROD: So the 47 cents, what it does is it
19 assumes everyone in the class has the same amount of injury,
04:24 20 and it assumes every single share that was in the class, which
21 I think our expert said was 48 million shares, is injured in
22 the exact same amount and that they all file claims. And in
23 our experience, those numbers, while required under the
24 statute, don't necessarily reflect the reality of either what
25 the settlement achieved or what class members actually get.

1 But we have not discerned a better way of doing it, nor has
2 congress allowed us to do it a different way. So the that's
3 the answer to the 47 cents.

4 THE COURT: But basically, so it's, what, \$19.5
5 million divided by the number of shares before attorney's fees
6 expenses are taken out.

7 MR. HARROD: Correct, yes.

8 THE COURT: If somebody had 100 shares, \$47?

9 MR. HARROD: Well, yeah. But that's not actually
04:25 10 how -- that's not actually how the money gets distributed.
11 That's the way the statute says we have to.

12 THE COURT: Well --

13 MR. HARROD: Right. I don't -- yeah. Let me answer
14 your other question because I think that will provide better
15 context for what I think you're really getting at is what is
16 the quantum of what we got here.

17 So to preface that I would say the damage and loss
18 causation issues were hugely disputed.

19 THE COURT: I know, I know. They can be discounted.
04:25 20 And a settlement might be reasonable even if it provides a
21 fraction, small fraction of alleged or actual losses. But I
22 want to know. Because it was notably absent from your
23 memorandum, and the case you saw me end started on Monday and
24 we missed one day because of the snow.

25 MR. HARROD: Okay.

1 THE COURT: So I've been doing other things this week,
2 but I did read your memorandum, and I thought I would see, and
3 in fact I believe the PSLRA requires that it be in the notice.
4 And I'm not -- I don't think it's in the notice. What does
5 your expert say are the amount of damages that should be
6 awarded if you prevail?

7 MR. HARROD: If we won on all of our claims and you
8 attribute the entire amount of the loss to each of those
9 disclosures, which I think would probably not be the case, but
04:26 10 the best estimate I have for that is 151 million to 226
11 million.

12 THE COURT: 151 million to what?

13 MR. HARROD: 226 million.

14 THE COURT: So 19 million is what percentage of that?

15 MR. HARROD: At the top end of the damages, it's about
16 nine percent.

17 THE COURT: Nine percent?

18 MR. HARROD: Yeah.

19 THE COURT: Nine percent of the 226?

04:27 20 MR. HARROD: Correct.

21 THE COURT: Okay.

22 MR. HARROD: Does that -- I can elaborate on that. I
23 don't think I'm at liberty -- defendants obviously had a
24 different number.

25 THE COURT: Well, I mean, that contributes to the

1 reasonableness. I should know that, too. And in fact, doesn't
2 the PLSRA section 78u-4-7(B)(ii) require that the notice have a
3 statement from each party concerning the issue or issues, if
4 the parties do not agree on the average amount of damages -- in
5 other words, I don't know why I can't be told, I think the
6 notice is supposed to tell the class, you know, plaintiffs say
7 the damages are up to 226 million. The defendants say it would
8 be this.

9 MR. HARROD: I read that as saying that the notice has
04:28 10 to disclose that there was a disagreement about damages but
11 that it doesn't require you to disclose what the amounts of
12 that are.

13 THE COURT: Well, look, the adversary system doesn't
14 work here because now you both want me to approve the
15 settlement, and the first named plaintiff here is Arkansas
16 Teacher, right?

17 MR. HARROD: Mm-hmm.

18 THE COURT: And they've been supervising this
19 litigation?

04:28 20 MR. HARROD: They and the other lead plaintiffs, yes.

21 THE COURT: And have you seen the documents I finally
22 approved after requiring revisions of the Arkansas Teacher V.
23 State Street Bank litigation?

24 MR. HARROD: I'm not -- I'm generally familiar with
25 that. I'm not sure I'm specifically familiar with what you're

1 referring to.

2 THE COURT: Well, in several class actions in the last
3 couple of years, while I've preliminarily approved them, I
4 found the notices were inadequate, and I ordered that they be
5 revised. And my present sense is that your notice
6 substantively in what's covered is inadequate, so you're not
7 going to go home with a signed order today at best. So you
8 haven't looked at those?

9 MR. HARROD: No, I can't say that I have looked at
04:29 10 those.

11 THE COURT: Who drafted the notice that I was given,
12 you?

13 MR. HARROD: My firm, yes.

14 THE COURT: Was your firm in the Aegerion case?

15 MR. HARROD: No.

16 THE COURT: You haven't seen the notice in that case
17 either.

18 MR. HARROD: I have not.

19 THE COURT: These are two cases in which I've ordered
04:29 20 counsel to re-write the notices after finding preliminary
21 approval is appropriate. But anyway, keep going.

22 MR. HARROD: So --

23 THE COURT: Well, don't keep going. What's the
24 defendant's estimate of damages?

25 MS. BULLERJAHN: Your Honor, our damages expert

1 determined that the greatest number of damages would be
2 approximately 106 million. There were six alleged corrective
3 disclosures in the case. And in our view, which is somewhat
4 set forth in our class certification opposition, there were not
5 statistically significant drops in stock prices for some of
6 those, so damages should not be attributed to those. So 106
7 million was the maximum recoverable damages, and that's a
8 plaintiff-style estimate.

9 THE COURT: All right. So that would be, 19.5 million
04:30 10 would be maybe --

11 MS. BULLERJAHN: About 18.4 percent, to be precise,
12 Your Honor.

13 THE COURT: About.

14 MS. BULLERJAHN: Just off the top of my head.

15 THE COURT: All right. That's not bad. Why don't you
16 keep going.

17 MR. HARROD: All right. Thank you, Your Honor. So on
18 the basis of the risks in the case and on the basis -- which I
19 can talk more about. I'm not sure if Your Honor is interested
04:31 20 in that or not.

21 THE COURT: No. I studied it. Look, you reached this
22 proposed settlement after substantial discovery following my
23 denial of the motion to dismiss. So my understanding is it's
24 presumptively reasonable. We have arm's length bargaining
25 between, as far as I know, experienced counsel. There was a

1 significant effort to mediate and then further efforts to
2 settle. Did you discuss attorney's fees as part of agreeing on
3 the amount of the settlement?

4 MR. HARROD: We -- that was not part of the
5 negotiation with the defendant.

6 THE COURT: You know, these are indicia of
7 reasonableness. With regard to the attorney's fees, the notice
8 says now that you may ask for up to 25 percent; is that
9 correct?

04:32 10 MR. HARROD: Yes.

11 THE COURT: Is it your intention to actually ask for
12 25 percent?

13 MR. HARROD: This is a completely honest answer. My
14 expectation is that's what we will ask for.

15 THE COURT: I hope every answer you give is honest.
16 Right. So the notice -- I mean, recently required that it say
17 that. If it's your intention to ask for 25 percent, all you
18 have to say is the lawyer is going to ask for 25 percent.

19 MR. HARROD: I'm sorry. The only caveat I would make
04:32 20 there is there's a process where our clients would have the
21 opportunity to review, you know, a more complete record in
22 support of final approval. And I have had a conversation with
23 them about it, but they have not said yes, you can do that.

24 THE COURT: Well, it's your intention to seek it. I
25 don't think anybody will complain if it's less.

1 MR. HARROD: Correct.

2 THE COURT: And your clients are supposed to
3 scrutinize that.

4 MR. HARROD: Right.

5 THE COURT: So you'd get 25 percent of attorney's fees
6 plus expenses?

7 MR. HARROD: Correct.

8 THE COURT: How much are the expenses?

9 MR. HARROD: The expenses that we've capped at
04:33 10 \$600,000, I expect that it would be less than that. The
11 expenses currently right now paid and incurred are about
12 \$350,000.

13 THE COURT: 25 percent of 19.5 million is how much,
14 approximately?

15 MR. HARROD: I have it right here, but I can't find --
16 oh, 4.875 million.

17 THE COURT: And what do you say your lodestar is?
18 Because that's a benchmark.

19 MR. HARROD: The lodestar is 4.3 -- about 4,350,000.

04:34 20 THE COURT: So there's virtually no multiplier.

21 MR. HARROD: The multiple on that would be 1.12,
22 assuming a 25 percent fee is granted and requested.

23 THE COURT: Are you familiar with the issues that
24 prompted me to appoint a special master to review the award of
25 attorney's fees in the Arkansas Teacher v. State Street case?

1 MR. HARROD: Yes, Your Honor.

2 THE COURT: How many law firms are there who have
3 appeared for lead counsel in this case, three?

4 MR. HARROD: There are two lead counsel firms. There
5 are two other firms who have done work on the case who would be
6 included in that, and there's some attorney's fees that will be
7 treated as expenses.

8 THE COURT: Some attorney's fees that --

9 MR. HARROD: That are not part of --

04:35 10 THE COURT: Who are the four firms who have a
11 appearances?

12 MR. HARROD: My firm, Bernstein, Litowitz, Berger &
13 Grossman; Mr. Frederick's firm, Scott & Scott. We are the two
14 co-lead counsel firms. The third firm is Berman Tabacco.

15 THE COURT: The Bernstein firm, what's the second
16 firm?

17 MR. HARROD: Scott & Scott.

18 THE COURT: All right. The third firm?

19 MR. HARROD: The third firm is Berman Tabacco, which
04:35 20 is formerly Berman DeValerio.

21 THE COURT: That's Berman DeValerio?

22 MR. HARROD: Yeah, that's what they used to be called.

23 THE COURT: Are they --

24 MR. HARROD: They're the Boston liaison.

25 THE COURT: Local counsel?

1 MR. HARROD: Yes.

2 THE COURT: And what's the fourth?

3 MR. HARROD: The fourth firm is Glancy Promgay &
4 Murray, who actually filed the first two complaints that were
5 filed in this action.

6 THE COURT: Okay. And they've all worked on this
7 case?

8 MR. HARROD: Yes.

9 THE COURT: And did you say there are other attorneys
04:36 10 who haven't filed an appearance that would share in the
11 settlement?

12 MR. HARROD: They have not appeared in this case or
13 represented plaintiffs in the case, so they're not included in
14 the application for plaintiff's fees.

15 THE COURT: But they would be in expenses? What are
16 the names of those firms?

17 MR. HARROD: The names of those two firms, one is
18 Shapiro Haber & Urmy, which is a firm based in Boston. They
19 have a small bill.

04:36 20 THE COURT: What's the other firm?

21 MR. HARROD: The other firm is -- I'm not going to
22 pronounce the names right -- Hach, H-a-c-h, Rose -- rose like
23 the flower. They were -- my client, Arkansas Teacher, had an
24 outside investment visitor that they were retained to represent
25 as part of the discovery process. So ostensibly an expense

1 that the class bore to represent a third party.

2 THE COURT: What do you mean, your firm had an
3 investment advisor?

4 MR. HARROD: Not my firm. My client. So my client,
5 Arkansas Teacher, has investment advisors that make investment
6 decisions for them, that monitor and make investments in the
7 portfolio that they've, you know, maintained for the teachers
8 retirement. And their outside investment advisor was
9 subpoenaed by defendants in this case, and there was a
04:37 10 significant amount of discovery involving that firm. They did
11 not have in-house counsel and did not have outside counsel.

12 THE COURT: Is there one or more other attorneys that
13 would benefit, get money from the settlement of this case?

14 MR. HARROD: No.

15 THE COURT: Are you going to be seeking service awards
16 for the named plaintiffs?

17 MR. HARROD: We will, Your Honor. I don't know the
18 amounts of those.

19 THE COURT: Is that in the memo?

04:38 20 MR. HARROD: No. I mean, it's embodied in the
21 \$600,000, but it is not addressed specifically in the memo.
22 It's something we would address at the final approval stage.

23 THE COURT: Is it in the notice?

24 MR. HARROD: Yes, it's referred to in the notice. The
25 amounts are not specifically set forth. But the way that that

1 would work, ideally is that the notice would go out, it would
2 direct the class to the settlement website where we will file
3 our final approval papers, and those papers will set forth all
4 the detail regarding these matters.

5 THE COURT: Why wouldn't you put the amount of the --
6 do you know how much you intend to seek in service awards for
7 each of the named plaintiffs?

8 MR. HARROD: We do not. We know in a ballpark sense.
9 I think we've decided for estimating the expenses that they
04:39 10 would be no more than \$30,000.

11 MR. FREDERICKS: In the aggregate.

12 MR. HARROD: Per, per, \$90,000. I don't know that
13 there will be that much, Your Honor.

14 THE COURT: Well, you're going to have to put that in
15 the service award -- in the notice. Have you already received
16 the \$19.5 million?

17 MR. HARROD: We have not.

18 MR. FREDERICKS: Your Honor, I believe that the
19 defendant's obligation to deposit the money runs from such date
04:40 20 as the court may grant preliminary approval.

21 THE COURT: Okay. And where are you going to put the
22 money?

23 MR. FREDERICKS: Your Honor, Huntington National Bank
24 has been designated the escrow agent in the settlement papers.
25 They have a long record of handling similar escrow accounts in

1 other matters, and they've waived all their fees in this case.

2 THE COURT: And there will be a separate account for
3 this?

4 MR. FREDERICKS: There will be a separate escrow
5 account. We've negotiated an arrangement whereby they are not
6 charging us fees for their investment services.

7 THE COURT: How are they getting compensated?

8 MR. FREDERICKS: I believe it benefits the bank simply
9 for their capital requirements to have deposits on account. So
04:41 10 they're happy to have the money without charging a retail rate,
11 shall we say.

12 THE COURT: All right. So what else should I know?

13 MR. HARROD: So the process would be, if Your Honor
14 were to sign the preliminary approval order, if you find that
15 that's appropriate, that the order would provide for the notice
16 to be mailed to the class within 20 business days of that
17 order. The defendants are required under the stipulation and
18 under the preliminary approval order to provide us with a list
19 of record holders of the Insulet company's shares.

04:41 20 The claims administrator also has a list it maintains
21 of nominees, these are the banks who hold securities in what's
22 called street name, meaning like most people and most investors
23 have the shares held in a custodial bank or investment advisor,
24 and so those people will receive the notice. They are required
25 within seven days to either request notices so that they can

1 mail them to their clients or to send a file with the names and
2 addresses of their clients to the claims administrator, who
3 will then send them out.

4 THE COURT: They have to do it within seven days?

5 MR. HARROD: They have to -- they have to either
6 request or send the file within seven days. If they request
7 the notices themselves, they have seven days from the time that
8 they receive the notices to mail them out to their customers.
9 I don't know, standing here today, what the balance of that is.

04:42 10 I think most nominees send labels or files to the claims
11 administrator so they handle the mailing and it goes out
12 promptly.

13 THE COURT: And then what happened next?

14 MR. HARROD: So the next thing that happens is that
15 the one blank in the preliminary approval order, were you to
16 sign it, would be to set a date for a final approval hearing.
17 All the other events are keyed off of that date.

18 THE COURT: But assume I've set the final approval
19 hearing -- roughly, what's the date if I sign the order today?

04:43 20 MR. HARROD: If you sign the order today, the earliest
21 date that we could do it is Monday, June 18.

22 THE COURT: Okay. So that's June 18. And when would
23 exclusions and opt-outs have to be filed?

24 MR. HARROD: They would be due, under that scenario,
25 21 days before, so I think that's May 29.

1 THE COURT: Right. And how much after your motion for
2 final approval papers and requests for attorney's fees are
3 filed?

4 MR. HARROD: So the final approval papers are to be
5 filed 35 days, so there's 14 days between --

6 THE COURT: That's the way I read it. So people are
7 supposed to get this and in two weeks decide, you know, maybe I
8 want to consult a lawyer, figure out what's going on, collect
9 all their papers to show they're members of the class? That's
04:44 10 one of the things your proposed order requires, right?

11 MR. HARROD: Well, the notice starts going out, would
12 need to be mailed by April 20. So they would have from April
13 20 until May 29 to make a decision about opt-out or objections.

14 THE COURT: Well, I think in the other Arkansas
15 Teacher case I required that they have not two weeks but 30
16 days. I mean, it just struck me, looking at the notice and the
17 terms, that everything is calculated to make it very difficult
18 for somebody to object or opt out. I mean, they have to serve
19 you, right?

04:44 20 MR. HARROD: They have to -- objections have to be
21 served and filed. Opt-outs --

22 THE COURT: Right, but if the objections are filed,
23 you would get notice of it through ECF?

24 MR. HARROD: Correct, yes.

25 THE COURT: And then you're going to send notice to

1 people that you and the claims administrator believe are
2 members of the class, right?

3 MR. HARROD: I mean, I can't say 100 percent, but I
4 think that the notice process that's being employed here, which
5 is used in most securities cases, is pretty good in the sense
6 that because the nominees have records of who traded the stock
7 during the class period, I can't say it's 100 percent, but it's
8 more effective than in most other class actions.

9 THE COURT: Right. Then why does somebody who wants
04:45 10 to object have to submit all of those documents that your
11 proposal suggests they submit to show they're members of the
12 class?

13 MR. HARROD: Well, those requirements apply to
14 different things differently. I understand what you're saying.
15 We want to be sure that -- anybody can get on a website and
16 print off a copy of the notice. So we have to have some
17 process for verifying that the people who purport to be in the
18 class are in the class, given that there's money at stake and
19 whatever money we distribute reduces whatever everyone else
04:46 20 gets. So those requirements exist for that purpose. And just
21 because somebody held shares during the class period doesn't
22 mean that they're a class member. They could have not have
23 purchased any.

24 THE COURT: But isn't that equally true for anybody
25 who doesn't opt out? They just file a claim?

1 MR. HARROD: No. They have to provide documentation
2 to get paid. Your Honor, should I keep going? Are there
3 things that you would like me to address or focus on?

4 THE COURT: You can keep going.

5 MR. HARROD: So 35 days under the plan that we
6 proposed, the final approval papers would get filed. And Your
7 Honor is correct that 14 days after that opt-outs and
8 objections would be due. We would have seven days after the
9 opt-outs and objections are due, which is seven days prior to
04:46 10 the final approval hearing, to put in replies in response to
11 any of that information.

12 The final approval hearing would happen, and with all
13 hope there would be, you know, you would find that the
14 settlement is approvable and approve it and enter a judgment.
15 I think, you know, I've addressed and Your Honor has addressed
16 and noted that the settlement based on the risks and the
17 recovery is adequate and certainly more than acceptable for
18 this stage of approval.

19 THE COURT: What does the defendant say about all of
04:47 20 this?

21 MS. BULLERJAHN: Your Honor, defendants agree with
22 plaintiffs that the settlement is adequate and preliminary
23 approval is appropriate. I can personally attest that this was
24 hotly litigated, as plaintiffs' counsel said in a memo, and
25 certain the terms of the settlement were very carefully

1 negotiated at arm's length.

2 The only other thing I would like to add on behalf of
3 defendants is that as set forth in the settlement stipulation,
4 defendants are entering into this settlement, by doing so are
5 not conceding any liability or the merits of the claims
6 asserted by plaintiffs. Rather they are entering the
7 settlement or have entered the settlement to avoid future
8 costs, burden and uncertainty associated with litigating the
9 case.

04:48 10 THE COURT: Okay.

11 MS. BULLERJAHN: Thank you.

12 THE COURT: And did you have any discussion about the
13 plaintiffs' attorney's fees before you agreed on the settlement
14 amount?

15 MS. BULLERJAHN: We did not, Your Honor. The
16 settlement amount was agreed to first. We actually had no
17 negotiations whatsoever about the plaintiff fees or about the
18 25 percent that was set forth.

19 THE COURT: You're indifferent to where the money
04:48 20 goes. You'll pay 19.5 million and don't have an interest in
21 who gets it.

22 MS. BULLERJAHN: The only thing I will add to that,
23 Your Honor, is that it's very clearly set forth in the
24 stipulation that the determination with respect to attorney's
25 fees is completely separate from the approval of the settlement

1 and should not hold up the approval of the settlement if the
2 court deems the attorney's fees to not be reasonable.

3 THE COURT: And what else should I know to make an
4 informed decision on the motion for preliminary approval?

5 MS. BULLERJAHN: From our perspective, Your Honor, I
6 think Mr. Harrod covered it. I don't think there's anything
7 else from defendants' perspective that we need to add.

8 THE COURT: All right. Well, I'll probably prove to
9 be satisfied that the settlement -- you know, that I should
04:49 10 certify a class for settlement purposes and the settlement is
11 within the range of being fair, reasonable and adequate, that
12 it should be considered through a fair process by properly
13 informed class members.

14 I do have some concerns about the schedule and the
15 notice. I didn't have as much time to study this as I had
16 intended. I'm looking at your proposed order and the
17 settlement that's as part of -- I think Exhibit 1, right?

18 MR. HARROD: Your Honor, it's Exhibit 1 to the motion
19 for preliminary approval. It's also an exhibit to the
04:50 20 stipulation settlement, but I think for ease, it's --

21 THE COURT: It's attached to the proposed order?

22 MR. HARROD: It's attached to the motion. It's docket
23 entry 108-1.

24 THE COURT: Correct. Is there a cover page
25 summarizing the information contained in the final settlement

1 agreement?

2 MR. HARROD: You're referring to the notice?

3 THE COURT: Yes.

4 MR. HARROD: Yes.

5 THE COURT: I don't think so.

6 MR. HARROD: Some of this may be a function of the way
7 the document is typeset here, because when they typeset it for
8 actual mailing, it does get condensed a little bit. So the
9 summary is what we would typically refer to as paragraphs 1
04:51 10 through 7 of the notice, and there's a preamble to that that's
11 even shorter, and it says basically who the parties are and
12 that this is a notice of settlement issued by the court. If I
13 can just direct you, it's at the top of the ECF stamp, it's
14 page 18 of 55 is where that starts.

15 THE COURT: Hold on just one second. I'm sorry to
16 jump around on you. Is there anything that expresses the
17 authority that I have and always require be included that I can
18 alter or excuse any deadline or requirement for good cause
19 shown?

04:54 20 MR. HARROD: You mean deadlines under -- there's a
21 specific provision in the preliminary approval order that says
22 you can change the date of the final approval hearing.

23 THE COURT: I'm talking about anything. If somebody
24 files an objection a day or two late, I have the authority to
25 consider it if I think it's justified. I want --

1 MR. HARROD: Your Honor --

2 THE COURT: -- there to be notice of that.

3 MR. HARROD: Your Honor, I don't believe that there is
4 any such provision on either the preliminary approval or to the
5 notice, but I would just say to you I'm not sure that's
6 required because I think it's inherently --

7 THE COURT: I think people should know it because they
8 might look at it and say, "I missed the deadline and I'm out of
9 luck."

04:54 10 So let's see. In Arkansas Teacher v. State Street and
11 in the Aegerion case, I believe I required a different kind of
12 summary, especially in Aegerion. Aegerion is 114-10105 and
13 Arkansas Teacher is 11-10230. In Aegerion you would look at
14 docket number 145.2. In State Street you would look at docket
15 numbers 95.1, 3 and 5. Five is the summary notice.

16 MR. HARROD: Your Honor, those are the documents as
17 revised per your instructions to counsel.

18 THE COURT: Right. I'm going to give you a chance to
19 basically bring me something that looks like that and has the
04:55 20 same kind of timeframes. I went through this a couple of times
21 to figure out what I believe was reasonable, and, you know,
22 give meaningful opportunities to object and all that.

23 So let's see. One, you would look at the cover page
24 summaries of those two cases. They're not the same format, but
25 they have the information that I think should be there at the

1 outset. Here you have -- do you have the statement of
2 potential outcome of the case?

3 MR. HARROD: I don't think we have something that's
4 captioned that way. We have -- in the last paragraph of that
5 section as 7 is Reasons For Settlement, which I think
6 encompasses the same idea.

7 THE COURT: Okay.

8 MR. HARROD: And Your Honor, just trying to find the
9 right page.

04:57 10 THE COURT: Page of?

11 MR. HARROD: The notice. Paragraph 30 of the notice
12 is under the caption What Might Happen If There Were No
13 Settlement.

14 THE COURT: This is the type of information that I
15 think should be in the summary. It really summarizes the key
16 things. These are our claims. They have defenses. We think
17 we would win. But we might lose. We think if we win, we'd get
18 \$220 million. They think at most we would get 106 and argue
19 that the damages would be much less. You'll see what I
04:58 20 approved in other instances, but I think that the summary
21 requires that it really all be up front.

22 As I say, nobody will complain if you're going to ask
23 for less, but I think you'll find in these that what I approved
24 said, you know, the attorneys are going to see 25 percent, not
25 up to 25 percent, which is what was originally proposed. If

1 your clients change their mind and tell you you can't seek 25
2 percent, that's okay.

3 MR. HARROD: Fair enough.

4 THE COURT: That's okay. If you're going to seek
5 service awards, I think this is important to shareholders, or
6 the lead plaintiffs representing us or somebody might think
7 \$30,000 is a lot of money, they're getting \$30,000 we're not
8 getting, and maybe I ought to scrutinize things more carefully
9 because they're going to get another \$30,000. Is that all the
04:59 10 named plaintiffs get?

11 MR. HARROD: Well, they get whatever they're entitled
12 to under the claims process.

13 THE COURT: Right, yes.

14 MR. HARROD: That would be the only two sources.

15 THE COURT: Except for that service award, they're
16 treated the same as every other class member?

17 MR. HARROD: Yes. Let me just amend that to make one
18 clarification which I'm not sure will happen in this case. If
19 they had out-of-pocket expenses, it would be included in the
04:59 20 award. So if they had, you know, travel costs or whatever,
21 then that, but I'm not sure that's the case here.

22 THE COURT: And how do you propose to determine how
23 much of a service award they should each get?

24 MR. HARROD: I will speak for my client because I have
25 had the conversation with them about it and we've done it in

1 the past for them, and I think Your Honor might have approved
2 one in State Street, subject to the review process that's going
3 on there. But we do it as basically a lost wages sort of
4 calculation, the hours that they expended on the litigation,
5 times a reasonable hourly rate. And I think for Arkansas
6 Teacher employees there's a statutory formula for that.

7 THE COURT: Okay. It's going to be tied to the effort
8 invested in this case.

9 MR. HARROD: For ATRS I can explicitly say that's the
05:00 10 case.

11 MR. FREDERICKS: That would be similar for City of
12 Bristol and Omaha Police and Fire. And I think, as with ATRS,
13 they're both in-house counsel as well as professionals who are
14 involved in the litigation.

15 THE COURT: Well, it's 5:00. I wish I could be more
16 precise for you, but I'm not going to decide this matter today,
17 but I am inclined to preliminarily approve the settlement for
18 distribution. I think the requirements of Rule 23 are met, and
19 it seems to me that, given the risks of litigation as you
05:01 20 described it and the procedural integrity of the process that
21 led to the settlement, it seems within the range of reason.

22 I just want to make sure the notice complies with the
23 PLSRA as I've been coming to understand and apply it and that
24 it's fair to the class members if they want to take a different
25 view, if they want to opt out, if they want to object. So if

1 you look at the -- and I haven't compared the time limits in
2 Arkansas Teacher v. State Street and Aegerion, which are the
3 two templates I'm using. But as I said, I think I've been
4 giving people like 30 days to decide what they want to do, not
5 14 days. And, you know, if that means the approval has to go
6 out another couple of weeks, I don't think that's nearly as
7 important. And the order has to clearly say the court retains
8 the discretion to --

9 MR. HARROD: Extend.

05:02 10 THE COURT: -- extend any deadlines for good cause
11 shown.

12 MR. HARROD: Just so I'm clear, you want that in the
13 notice that the class understands that as well?

14 THE COURT: Yes, exactly.

15 MR. HARROD: Correct. Okay. Your Honor, just to sort
16 of logistically propose a way forward, what I think we should
17 do is, we will certainly go back and look at those notices.
18 There's one sort of point that I would make. My understanding
19 is that State Street is not a PSLRA case because it was a
05:03 20 consumer and contract type claim.

21 THE COURT: Yes.

22 MR. HARROD: So I will --

23 THE COURT: That's a good point, but Aegerion is a
24 PSLRA case.

25 MR. HARROD: Right. We will look at that, and we'll

1 make every effort to revise the notice. We'll of course need
2 to show that to the defendants because it is an exhibit to the
3 stipulation. I don't anticipate that they will have any
4 significant issues with that.

5 THE COURT: Do the defendants anticipate any problem
6 with issues that I've been raising?

7 MS. BULLERJAHN: No, Your Honor.

8 THE COURT: All right. What's the minimum reasonable
9 time to give me, you know, a new proposed order, documents and
05:04 10 a memorandum describing what you've done?

11 MR. HARROD: Yeah. For those items, I think it's safe
12 to say we could do it by next Friday. Is that acceptable to
13 the court?

14 THE COURT: It's not too long. Let me see your book.
15 Are you sure it's enough?

16 MR. HARROD: I'm trying to think --

17 THE COURT: You can do this, and I know I'm old, but
18 it used to be we had to mail things to people. And then they
19 could go home for a couple of days or do something else, but
05:04 20 now everything goes at such breakneck speed. I don't object to
21 getting it next Friday, and I'd like to keep this moving along.
22 But I don't see that this is -- but it really does need to
23 match up, and you're going to have to explain to me, you know,
24 what you've changed, and I expect it's going to look quite
25 different. So I don't know that a redline version is going to

1 be quite right, but if you're just making edits, send me a
2 redline version, but I'd rather give you a deadline that's
3 reasonable and realistic.

4 MR. HARROD: Well, why don't you give us then 14 days
5 from today, and we can, you know, unless there's something --

6 THE COURT: I think that's the way to do it, and then
7 if you can get it done sooner --

8 MR. HARROD: Earlier.

9 THE COURT: -- fine. And I'll ask the deputy clerk,
05:05 10 my law clerk, to let me know promptly when it comes in, because
11 we do have a lot going on, so the easiest thing to do would be
12 to approve what you gave me, but I'm not comfortable with it.
13 All right?

14 MR. FREDERICKS: Logistically, would Your Honor like
15 us to come back for a hearing?

16 THE COURT: I'll let you know if you need to come
17 back. It may not be necessary, if you satisfy me. I would
18 like you to give me a disk, though, with whatever you send.

19 MR. HARROD: We can -- we can email the files if
05:06 20 that's easier.

21 THE COURT: Whatever it is.

22 MR. HARROD: You want electronic versions?

23 THE COURT: I don't understand the technology. I want
24 to be able to edit it.

25 MR. HARROD: We can certainly make that available,

1 Your Honor.

2 MR. FREDERICKS: I think logistically, if we don't
3 have a hearing, we may also suggest some dates for a final
4 approval hearing.

5 THE COURT: Exactly, exactly. Suggest some dates, and
6 say, you know, if I approve this one week after you submit it,
7 these would be the dates. Don't schedule a hearing in July. I
8 won't be here. And actually, I may have to move -- I'll deal
9 with the hearing date, but I'm doing some international travel,
05:07 10 law-related, so there's times that I'm not here. All right.

11 MR. HARROD: Before we submit that, would it be
12 helpful if we confer with your deputy to talk about dates to
13 make sure we're not shooting in the dark about possible dates?

14 THE COURT: Yeah, you can do that. With regard to
15 August -- I'm going to be out almost all of July. I'll be out
16 one week in August, which is --

17 COURTROOM CLERK: The week of the 13th.

18 (Discussion off the record.)

19 THE COURT: Don't schedule the week of the 13th, and
05:08 20 then as of now, much of August I'm going to be here in a
21 multibillion dollar patent case getting ready to try or trying
22 it. But if you do this right, the final approval hearing
23 shouldn't take long. All right?

24 MR. HARROD: That's our hope, Your Honor.

25 THE COURT: It's your hope. You're going to get

1 almost \$5 million. That will be considerably more than I made
2 in my 33-year career as a judge, so we've got to get it right.
3 All right. Court is in recess.

4 (Adjourned, 5:08 p.m.)
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

CERTIFICATE OF OFFICIAL REPORTER

I, Kelly Mortellite, Registered Merit Reporter and Certified Realtime Reporter, in and for the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts, do hereby certify that pursuant to Section 753, Title 28, United States Code that the foregoing is a true and correct transcript of the stenographically reported proceedings held in the above-entitled matter and that the transcript page format is in conformance with the regulations of the Judicial Conference of the United States.

Dated this 18th day of March, 2018.

/s/ Kelly Mortellite

Kelly Mortellite, RMR, CRR

Official Court Reporter

10:33

Exhibit S

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS**

ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM,
on behalf of itself and all others similarly situated,

Plaintiff,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

No. 11-cv-10230 MLW

ARNOLD HENRIQUEZ, MICHAEL T. COHN, WILLIAM R.
TAYLOR, RICHARD A. SUTHERLAND, and those similarly
situated,

Plaintiff,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY, STATE
STREET GLOBAL MARKETS, LLC and DOES 1-20,

Defendants.

No. 11-cv-12049 MLW

THE ANDOVER COMPANIES EMPLOYEE SAVINGS AND
PROFIT SHARING PLAN, on behalf of itself, and JAMES
PEHOUSHEK-STANGELAND, and all others similarly
situated,

Plaintiff,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

No. 12-cv-11698 MLW

**DECLARATION OF PETER A. JOY IN SUPPORT OF LABATON SUCHAROW LLP'S
OBJECTIONS TO THE SPECIAL MASTER'S REPORT AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

1. I am the Henry Hitchcock Professor of Law at Washington University in St. Louis

School of Law, where my primary area of research and teaching is legal ethics. I have been an attorney at law admitted to practice and on active status and in good standing for more than forty years, and I have had a Martindale-Hubbell AV rating since 1980. I am the co-author of a textbook on professional responsibility, and I have published extensively on legal ethics issues, including in peer-reviewed publications. I am a member of the American Bar Association (ABA) Center for Professional Responsibility, and I have been active in bar association activities including serving on local bar association ethics committees and serving as a Special Investigator for the Ohio Supreme Court Board of Commissioners on Character and Fitness. Several state and federal courts have admitted my expert testimony and reports on various issues of legal ethics.

2. In February 2018, the law firm of Labaton Sucharow LLP (Labaton) retained me to provide my independent expert opinion on several aspects of these proceedings involving its representation of Arkansas Teacher Retirement System (ATRS) and class members. Since that time:

- a.) I submitted an expert report on March 26, 2018, and I reached the following conclusions to a reasonable degree of professional certainty:
 - i. the fee arrangement between Labaton and Arkansas Teacher Retirement System (ATRS) and the fee sharing arrangement between Labaton and the law firm of Chargois & Herron complied with Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct (Mass. R. Prof. C.) 1.5 and 7.2 in effect at the time Labaton entered into its agreement with ATRS;
 - ii. there was no ethical duty or legal requirement for Labaton to provide notice to the Court of its fee sharing agreement with Chargois & Herron absent a local court rule, a standing order, a case-specific order, or clear legal authority to do so;
 - iii. there was no ethical duty or legal requirement for Labaton to provide notice to class members of its fee sharing arrangement with Chargois & Herron absent a duty to disclose the fee sharing arrangement to the Court;
 - iv. courts and ethics authorities do not impose sanctions on or discipline a lawyer or law firm when a legal or ethical duty is unclear; and

- v. Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(a) prohibition on a “clearly excessive fee” does not apply to the Mass. R. Prof. 1.5(e) “division of a fee (including a referral fee) between lawyers who are not in the same firm.”
- b.) The Special Master and his Counsel, consisting of two lawyers and partially attended by the Special Master’s expert witness, deposed me for approximately four and one-half hours.
- c.) I was present for a hearing before the Honorable Judge Mark Wolf on May 30, 2018.
- d.) I reviewed the Special Master’s Report and Recommendations (Special Master’s Report), which included the Supplemental Ethical Report by Professor Stephen Gillers.

3. I submit this Declaration for the following purposes: (1) to respond to the mischaracterizations of my expert report and deposition testimony in the Special Master’s Report, particularly as to Labaton’s ethical obligations to the Court, the class, and ATRS; and (2) to address the lack of legal and ethics authority for some of the conclusions reached by the Special Master.

I. The Special Master’s Report Mischaracterizes Some of My Expert Report and Deposition Testimony and Misapplies the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct

4. The Special Master contends that in my Ethics Report I characterized the retention agreement between Labaton and ATRS as “imperfect.” Special Master’s Report, p. 250. In doing so, the Special Master takes statements in my Ethics Report out of context in a way that I believe is misleading. First, the Special Master’s Report does not mention that in my Ethics Report I stated unequivocally: “Labaton’s engagement letter with ARTRS for the State Street Litigation met the requirements of Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e) as it existed at the time of the engagement letter.” Joy Ethics Report, p. 27. In explaining my analysis and expert opinion, I referred to Mass. R. P. C. 1.5(e), in effect until March 2011, Joy Expert Report, p. 29, which stated, in pertinent part: “A division of a fee between lawyers who are not in the same firm may be made

only if, after informing the client that a division of fees will be made, the client consents to the joint participation and the total fee is reasonable.” Comment [4A] to Mass. R. P. C. 1.5 further explained:

Paragraph (e), unlike ABA Model Rule 1.5(e), does not require that the division of fees be in proportion to the services performed by each lawyer unless, with a client's written consent, each lawyer assumes joint responsibility for the representation. . . . The Massachusetts rule does not require disclosure of the fee division that the lawyers have agreed to, but if the client requests information on the division of fees, the lawyer is required to disclose the share of each lawyer.

After quoting from both Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5 (e) and Comment [4], I explained:

Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e) in effect in February 2011,¹ when Labaton and ARTRS finalized their fee agreement, permitted Labaton to share fees with Chargois & Herron for its role in securing ARTRS as a client. Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e) also did not require Labaton to disclose how it would divide its fees with Chargois & Herron, and did not expressly require that the division of fees be confirmed in writing. The fee agreement Labaton had with ARTRS permitted Labaton to allocate fees to other lawyers, including as referral fees. The fee agreement did not – and was not specifically required to – identify Chargois & Herron. The omission of Chargois & Herron’s name was consistent with previous instructions from Hopkins. Further, in the context of the monitoring counsel role, former counsel Christa Clark, with whose knowledge ARTRS should be charged, was aware of Chargois & Herron, had given written permission for Labaton to affiliate with or use Chargois & Herron as Labaton deemed appropriate, LBS017456, and had been told by Belfi that Labaton would be affiliating with Chargois & Herron.

Joy Expert Report, p. 29.

The discussion of an “imperfect division of fee arrangement between law firms and a client” in my report, Joy Ethics Report, pp. 16-27, was to illustrate that even an imperfect division of fee

¹ In December 2010, Mass. R. P. C. 1.5(e) was amended, effective March 15, 2011, to state, in pertinent part: “A division of a fee (including a referral fee) between lawyers who are not in the same firm may be made only if the client is notified before or at the time the client enters into the fee agreement for the matter that a division of fees will be made and consents to the joint participation in writing and the total fee is reasonable.” The writing requirement was not in Rule 1.5(e) at the time that Labaton entered into its retention agreement with ATRS.

arrangement under Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e) would not be considered a violation of Mass. R. Prof. C. 7.2(b),² which prohibits giving anything of value to a person recommending the lawyer's services. Additionally, my opinion states that "if the Special Master or the Court concludes that the written consent did not constitute perfect compliance with Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e), there is precedent in the United States District Court, District of Massachusetts, considering an 'imperfect fee agreement' that does not comply fully with Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e). In *Daynard v. Ness, Motley, Loadholt, Richardson & Poole, P.A.*, 188 F. Supp.2d 115 (D. Mass 2002), an "oral fee-splitting agreement made in contravention of the rules of professional conduct," *id.* at 117, was nonetheless held enforceable. *Id.* at 132." Joy Expert Report, p. 31.

5. The Special Master contends that in my Deposition testimony I characterized the retention agreement between Labaton and ATRS as "imperfect." Special Master's Report, p. 250. In doing so, the Special Master takes statements in my deposition out of context in a way that I believe is misleading. First, it is the Special Master's Counsel questioning me that refers to "so-called imperfect fee divisions under Rule 1.5(e)," and he does so once. *See Joy 4/3/18 Dep.*, p. 20:1. At no time in my deposition do I refer to the retention agreement between Labaton and ATRS as imperfect. To the contrary, in my deposition I make it clear that the retention agreement between Labaton and ATRS complied with Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e) in effect at the time of the agreement. The following portions of my deposition demonstrate this:

Q. So you believe that the retention letter satisfied the requirement that the client be informed that a division of fees will be made and the client consents to the joint participation?

² During the relevant time period, including when Labaton finalized its retention letter with ATRS on February 8, 2011, the provision stating that a lawyer not give anything of value to a person recommending the lawyer's services, with some exceptions, appeared in section (c) and not (b) of Mass. R. Prof. C. 7.2. Mass. R. Prof. C. 7.2 was amended on March 26, 2015, effective July 1, 2015, section (b) of the former version of 7.2 was deleted, and section (c) became section (b). The Special Master's Report refers to Mass. R. Prof. C. 7.2(b), so I do so for this Declaration.

A. That's right.

Joy 4/3/18 Dep., p. 73:5-10.

THE SPECIAL MASTER: Standing on its own, the retention agreement standing on its own, there's no obligation - -

THE WITNESS: The retention agreement, standing on its own, met 1.5(e) as it existed at the time.

Joy 4/3/18 Dep., p. 174:3-8.

6. The Special Master's Report states that, in concluding that Labaton breached its duty under Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e), the Special Master was relying on how the Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court interpreted Rule 1.5(e) in *Saggese v. Kelley*, 837 N.E.2d 699 (Mass. 2005). Special Master's Report, pp. 249-252. In doing so, the Special Master incorporates the *Saggese* requirements for written consent to fee sharing arrangements into the Special Master's analysis of the Labaton's retention agreement with ATRS. While the Special Master recommends against disciplinary sanctions because the *Saggese* requirements were not incorporated into the language of Rule 1.5(e) at the time of the retention agreement between Labaton and ATRS, nonetheless the Special Master states that Labaton violated Rule 1.5(e) and bases the proposed "remedies" in part on that purported violation. Special Master's Report, p. 253 n.201. The Special Master does not cite to any case or lawyer disciplinary authority for reading the *Saggese* requirements into Mass. Rule Prof. C. 1.5(e), because no such authority exists. The Special Master's reading and application of Mass. Rule Prof. C. 1.5(e) at the time of Labaton retention agreement with ATRS is contrary to all existing disciplinary matters, advisory ethics opinions, and case authority in Massachusetts. As I stated in my deposition, neither Massachusetts ethics authorities nor the Massachusetts courts incorporated and applied the *Saggese* requirement into Rule 1.5(e) from 2005, when *Saggese* was decided, until after the rule

was amended effective in March 2011, which was after the date of the Labaton and ATRS retention agreement. Joy 4/3/18 Dep., pp. 68:12 – 70:3. Even when Rule 1.5(e) was amended, the new Rule 1.5(e) did not incorporate all of the *Saggese* requirements, further indicating that the *Saggese* requirements were not controlling in Massachusetts. Joy 4/3/18 Dep., p. 68:18-22. I concluded that the requirements in *Saggese* are most likely dicta. Joy 4/3/18 Dep., p. 69:12-21. The Special Master refers to the issue of Labaton’s compliance with Rule 1.5(e) as it existed at the time of Labaton’s retention agreement with ATRS as “a close call.” Special Master’s Report, p. 250. It is not a close call, and the lack of any controlling authority supporting the Special Master’s interpretation of Rule 1.5(e) demonstrates that the Special Master’s interpretation and application of Rule 1.5(e) to Labaton is unprecedented and inconsistent with authority in Massachusetts.

7. The Special Master refers to a declaration filed by Hopkins on March 15, 2018, in which the Special Master claims that Hopkins “purports to ‘ratify that [the Chargois agreement.]’” Special Master’s Report, p. 101 n.83. The Special Master does not acknowledge that the Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court has held: “Ratification is not the preferred method to obtain a client’s consent to a fee-sharing agreement, but it is adequate.” *Saggese v. Kelley*, 837 N.E.2d 699, 706 (Mass. 2005). The Special Master’s report omits the fact that I discussed this aspect of the *Saggese* case, which demonstrates that when a court has found that Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e) was not initially perfected, ratification is adequate. Joy Expert Report, p. 30. Even if the Court were to adopt the Special Master’s unique interpretation of Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e) as it existed at the time of the retention agreement between Labaton and ATRS, Hopkins’ ratification would have been adequate consent to the fee sharing agreement between Labaton and Chargois & Herron.

8. Because the Special Master determined that Labaton's retention agreement with ATRS was not in compliance with Rule 1.5(e) as uniquely interpreted by the Special Master, the Special Master then contends that Labaton did not comply with Mass. R. Prof. C. 7.2(b), which prohibits giving anything of value to a person for recommending the lawyer's services. Special Master's Report, pp. 263-73. If the Special Master had found Labaton in compliance with Rule 1.5(e), or if the Court determines that Labaton complied with Rule 1.5(e) in effect at the time of Labaton's retention agreement with ATRS, then there would not be a need to consider Labaton's compliance with Mass. R. 7.2(b).

9. The Special Master's analysis of Mass. R. Prof. C. 7.2(b) does not substantively address my opinion and extensive research that "person" in Rule 7.2(b) does not refer to a lawyer in a fee sharing agreement. Special Master's Report, p. 266. The Special Master fails to address the points in my report that demonstrate the proper reading of Rule 7.2(b) is that "person" does not include a lawyer in a fee sharing agreement whether the fee sharing agreement was perfected or imperfect. Joy Expert Report, pp. 16-27. My Ethics Report states that I conducted exhaustive research that included:

Massachusetts state court cases; advisory ethics opinions of the Committee on Professional Ethics for Massachusetts Bar Association; advisory ethics opinions of the Boston Bar Association Ethics Committee; articles and reports of the Massachusetts Board of Bar Overseers;³ a selection of public Disciplinary

Decisions of the Massachusetts Board of Bar Overseers;⁴ all of the available non-public discipline matters called Admonitions by the Massachusetts Board of Bar

³ I reviewed "The Year in Ethics and Bar Discipline" reports for all available years, 2007 to 2017, "That Was The Year That Was: Noteworthy Decisions On Ethics And Bar Discipline in 2003," and all reports that mentioned fees, advertising, or solicitation found on the Massachusetts Board of Bar Overseers website. *Articles*, MASSACHUSETTS BOARD OF BAR OVERSEERS, <https://www.massbbo.org/Ethics>.

⁴ There appear to be hundreds of public disciplinary decisions on the Massachusetts Board of Bar Overseers. *See Disciplinary Decisions*, MASSACHUSETTS BOARD OF BAR OVERSEERS, <https://www.massbbo.org/Decisions>. There is no apparent way to search the decisions based on the alleged rule violation or subject matter, and I determined that there were too many decisions to review

Overseers;⁵ searched and reviewed United States District Court opinions in the First Circuit, and searched and reviewed First Circuit Court opinions. I could not find a single case that held, or any disciplinary decision, ethics opinion, or bar report that stated, that a division of attorney fees under a fee arrangement that does not fully comply with Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e), or the equivalent ethics rule to Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e), would violate Mass. R. Prof. C. 7.2(c), or the equivalent ethics rule to Mass. R. Prof. C. 7.2(c).

Joy Expert Report, pp. 17-18.

In addition, I indicated that even when courts or disciplinary authorities found that the fee sharing under Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e) or its predecessor ethics rule was not fully complied with, neither courts nor disciplinary authorities considered an imperfect fee sharing agreement to be a violation of Mass. R. Prof. C. 7.2(b) or its predecessor ethics rule. Joy Ethics Report, pp. 17-18. I also found that leading ethics resources, treatises, and the history of American Bar Association (ABA) Model Rules of Professional Conduct 1.5 and 7.2 do not support the Special Master's conclusion that Labaton violated Rule 1.7(b), because none of these authorities have stated that "person" in any jurisdiction's version of Rule 7.2 would include a lawyer who participated in a fee sharing agreement. Joy Rep. 18-27. The Special Master does not fully address and deemphasizes the fact that in my report I identified a leading ethics authority, Cornell Law Professor Charles W. Wolfram, who states: "The prohibition in MR 7.2(c)⁶ is broader in that it

individually. Instead, I reviewed the first ten cases in alphabetical order that were decided in 2017, and then selected the first and last case or cases (some individuals had multiple disciplinary cases or rulings) for each letter of the alphabet.

⁵ I reviewed all of the Admonitions issued from 1999 through March 20, 2018. I searched these using the find function and "1.5(e)" and then "7.2" to identify Admonitions that dealt with fee sharing or giving a thing of value to another person for referring a client.

⁶ At the time that Professor Wolfram was writing, ABA Model Rule 7.2(c) provided: "A lawyer shall not give anything of value to a person for recommending the lawyer's services, except that the lawyer may pay the reasonable cost of advertising or written communication permitted by this Rule and pay the usual charge of a not-for-profit lawyer referral service or other legal service organization." ABA Model Rule 7.2(c) (1986).

prohibits giving anything of value to a person for recommending the lawyer's services except for advertising and lawyer referral plans. *Its comment,⁷ however, suggests that it is limited to traditional touting arrangements (§ 14.2.5)*" (emphasis added). *Charles W. Wolfram, Modern Legal Ethics* § 14.2.4, at 782 n.58 (1986). Joy Expert Report, p. 20. The Special Master does not cite to any case or legal commentary to support the Special Master's interpretation and application of Mass. R. Prof. C. 7.2(b) to the Labaton fee sharing with Chargois & Herron, because no such authority exists. The lack of any authority supporting the Special Master's interpretation of Rule 7.2(b), and the fact that there is authority contrary to the Special Master's interpretation, demonstrate that the Special Master's finding is unprecedented and inconsistent with Massachusetts case law and lawyer disciplinary authority, as well as the history of Rule 7.2 and other national ethics authority.

10. The Special Master found that as a matter of law the Notice provided to class members did not violate any Rule of Civil Procedure. Special Master's Report, p. 280. The Special Master then proceeds to analyze the Notice to the class requirement in terms of ethical obligations of Labaton. Special Master's Report, pp. 281-86. In my original Expert Report, I did not address the ethical obligations of Mass R. Prof. C. 1.2 and 1.4, because those ethical obligations have only recently been interjected by the Special Master and had not been

⁷ The comment to which Professor Wolfram referred was titled "Paying Others to Recommend a Lawyer," and it stated:

A lawyer is allowed to pay for advertising permitted by this Rule, but otherwise is not permitted to pay another person for channeling professional work. This restriction does not prevent an organization or person other than the lawyer from advertising or recommend the lawyer's services. Thus, a lawyer may participate in not-for-profit lawyer referral programs and pay the usual fees charged by such programs. Paragraph (c) does not prohibit paying regular compensation to an assistant, such as a secretary, to prepare communications permitted by this Rule.

ABA CENTER FOR PROFESSIONAL RESPONSIBILITY, THE LEGISLATIVE HISTORY OF THE MODEL RULES OF PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT: THEIR DEVELOPMENT IN THE ABA HOUSE OF DELEGATES 182 (1987).

developed by the Special Master's expert. The Special Master concludes that Labaton violated its ethical duties under Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.2 and 1.4 by not disclosing the fee sharing arrangement to class members. Special Master's Report, p. 286. It is my opinion to a reasonable degree of professional certainty that such a conclusion is not supported by the facts in this matter, case law in Massachusetts, Massachusetts advisory ethics opinions, or disciplinary actions in Massachusetts. Labaton's ethical obligations to keep class members reasonably informed as to the proposed settlement are shaped by its legal obligations under the Rules of Civil Procedure, with which the Special Master found as a matter of law Labaton had met. In addition, my research into this matter did not reveal any local rule, court order, or clear precedent that required Notice to the class members of Labaton's fee sharing arrangement with Chargois & Herron. The Special Master's finding that Mass R. Prof. C. 1.2 and 1.4 imposed additional ethical disclosure obligations on Labaton when there were no legal obligations, and no ethical guidance in Massachusetts reaching a similar conclusion, is unprecedented and inconsistent with Massachusetts case law and lawyer disciplinary authority.

11. The Special Master alleged that Labaton and Lawrence Sucharow violated Mass. R. Prof. C. 3.3 and 8.4 by not disclosing the fee sharing agreement with Chargois & Herron. Special Master's Report, pp. 318-26. The Special Master does not substantively address the analysis in my Ethics Report or deposition testimony, which indicate that there were no such ethical violations. The Special Master's contention rests on whether the fee petition was a "joint petition to the tribunal" or "an *ex parte* proceeding" as contemplated by Comment [14A] to Mass. R. Prof. C. 3.3. Special Master's Report, pp. 320-21. The fee petition was not a "joint petition to the tribunal" because the defendants did not join in the petition. Joy 4/3/18 Dep., pp. 187:11 – 188:19. The Special Master contends that "when lawyers petition for a fee, the

proceeding is properly understood to be *ex parte*.” Special Master’s Report, p. 320 n.257. The only authority for this contention is the Special Master’s expert. The Special Master does not cite to any case law or disciplinary authority in Massachusetts or the Court of Appeals for the First Circuit to support this contention, because there is no such case law or authority. In addition, the Special Master’s Report does not reference the fact that Mass. R. Prof. C. 8.4(c)’s prescription against a lawyer engaging “in conduct involving dishonesty, fraud, deceit or misrepresentation” involves specific intent on the part of a lawyer to violate this ethics rule by engaging in fraud or deceit. The Special Master alleges that Sucharow “deliberately concealed the Chargois Arrangement from the Court” Special Master’s Report, p. 322. By alleging that Sucharow acted “deliberately,” the Special Master is contending that Sucharow acted with specific intent to deceive, which would be to act fraudulently. Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.0(e) states: “‘Fraud’ or ‘fraudulent’ denotes conduct that is fraudulent under substantive or procedural law and has a purpose to deceive.” Comment [1] to Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.0 further amplifies this definition and explains, in pertinent part: “When used in these Rules, the terms ‘fraud’ or ‘fraudulent’ refer to conduct that is characterized as such under the substantive or procedural law and has a purpose to deceive. *This does not include merely negligent misrepresentation or negligent failure to apprise another of relevant information*” (emphasis added). Without Sucharow and other Labaton lawyers having a legal duty to inform the Court of the fee sharing agreement with Chargois & Herron, and without any Massachusetts authority indicating that there was an independent ethical duty to inform the Court, it is my opinion to a reasonable degree of professional certainty that there was no such ethical duty and that the Special Master’s conclusion is not supported by the substantive or procedural law in Massachusetts or the Court of Appeals for the First Circuit.

11. The Special Master claims that the intent of the Special Master's investigation "has been to identify true and unmistakable professional misconduct, to remedy wrongs and to put the law firms and the class roughly in a position that is proportionate to the conduct and harm." Special Master's Report, p. 376. This statement is contradicted by the Special Master's own conclusion that the alleged violation of Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e), without which the Special Master could not find an alleged violation of Mass. R. Prof. C. 7.2(b), was a "close call." Special Master's Report, p. 250. In my forty years of practice as a lawyer, my experience researching and writing on various legal ethics issues, and more than thirty years of experience teaching legal ethics to law students, lawyers, and judges, I have never found any lawyer disciplinary authority or court equate a "close call" with "true and unmistakable professional misconduct." The Special Master's statement of the intent of the investigation is also contradicted by the Special Master's unprecedented findings of legal ethics violations of Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.5(e), 7.2(b), 1.2, 1.4, 3.3, and 8.4, for which the Special Master cites to no controlling authority in Massachusetts or the First Circuit, because there is no such law to support the Special Master's conclusions.

June 28, 2018



Peter A. Joy

Exhibit T

NEWBERG

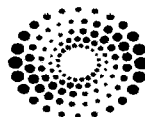
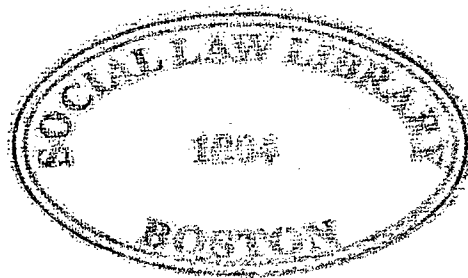
ON CLASS ACTIONS

FIFTH EDITION

Volume 3
Chapters 7 to 10

William B. Rubenstein

Sidley Austin Professor of Law
Harvard Law School



THOMSON REUTERS™

For Customer Assistance Call 1-800-328-4880

© 2013 Thomson Reuters

For authorization to photocopy, please contact the **Copyright Clearance Center** at 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, USA (978) 750-8400; fax (978) 646-8600 or **West's Copyright Services** at 610 Opperman Drive, Eagan, MN 55123, fax (651) 687-7551. Please outline the specific material involved, the number of copies you wish to distribute and the purpose or format of the use.

This publication was created to provide you with accurate and authoritative information concerning the subject matter covered; however, this publication was not necessarily prepared by persons licensed to practice law in a particular jurisdiction. The publisher is not engaged in rendering legal or other professional advice and this publication is not a substitute for the advice of an attorney. If you require legal or other expert advice, you should seek the services of a competent attorney or other professional.

Nothing contained herein is intended or written to be used for the purposes of 1) avoiding penalties imposed under the federal Internal Revenue Code, or 2) promoting, marketing or recommending to another party any transaction or matter addressed herein.

NOTICE

§ 8:17

settlement.⁸ CAFA's settlement notice criteria are discussed in depth elsewhere in the Treatise.⁹

§ 8:17 Settlement notice content

Rule 23(e)(1) requires that a court considering a proposed class action settlement “direct notice in a reasonable manner to all class members who would be bound by the proposal.”¹ Yet other than requiring that the notice be made “in a reasonable manner,” Rule 23 does not dictate that the notice contain any specific content, with one caveat: if a class is certified at the same time that a settlement is reached, the court must issue notice that complies with both 23(c)(2)(B)'s certification notice requirements (that do require specific content)² and 23(e)'s settlement notice requirement (which does not).³ Aside from that scenario, the content of the settlement notice itself is dictated by two other aspects of Rule 23(e): the requirement that the settlement be fair, reasonable, and adequate⁴ and the guarantee that class members have the right to object to the settlement if, in their opinion, it does not hit this mark.⁵ To safeguard class members' opportunity to object, notice must be sufficiently clear and informative to make those opportunities meaningful.

The content of settlement notice is committed to the discre-

⁸28 U.S.C.A. § 1715(b).

⁹See Rubenstein, 3 **Newberg on Class Actions** §§ 8:18 to 8:21 (5th ed.).

[Section 8:17]

¹Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)(2).

²See Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(2)(B) (enumerating seven items that must be contained in certification notice). For a discussion, see Rubenstein, 3 **Newberg on Class Actions** § 8:12 (5th ed.).

³See Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)(1) (requiring that notice be sent “in a reasonable manner”).

On the requirement that both types of notice need to be sent in a settlement class action situation, see, e.g., *In re Prudential Ins. Co. of America Sales Practices Litigation*, 962 F. Supp. 450, 526 (D.N.J. 1997), aff'd, 148 F.3d 283, 41 Fed. R. Serv. 3d 596 (3d Cir. 1998) (“The combined Class Notice must meet the requirements of both Rule 23(c)(2) and Rule 23(e).”)

⁴Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)(2).

⁵Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)(5).

§ 8:17

NEWBERG ON CLASS ACTIONS

tion of the trial judge.⁶ Indeed, courts have interpreted Rule 23(e)'s absence of specific guidance, and its use only of the "reasonable manner" standard, as creating greater discretion for judges than the discretion afforded by Rule 23(c)(2)(B), which enumerates specific items to be contained in certification notice.⁷ The *Manual for Complex Litigation* has attempted to fill Rule 23(e)(1)'s content void by stating that settlement notice should:

- define the class and any subclasses;
- describe clearly the options open to the class members and the deadlines for taking action;
- describe the essential terms of the proposed settlement;
- disclose any special benefits provided to the class representatives;

⁶**Second Circuit**

Masters v. Wilhelmina Model Agency, Inc., 473 F.3d 423, 438, 2007-1 Trade Cas. (CCH) ¶ 75542 (2d Cir. 2007) (stating, in a discussion of 23(e) notice, that "a district court's decision regarding the form and content of notices sent to class members is reviewed only for an abuse of discretion" (citing *In re Agent Orange Product Liability Litigation MDL No. 381*, 818 F.2d 145, 168 (2d Cir. 1987))).

Third Circuit (District Court)

In re Prudential Ins. Co. of America Sales Practices Litigation, 962 F. Supp. 450, 527 (D.N.J. 1997), *aff'd*, 148 F.3d 283, 41 Fed. R. Serv. 3d 596 (3d Cir. 1998) ("The nature and extent of Rule 23(e) class notice of a proposed settlement lies squarely within the discretion of the trial judge.").

Seventh Circuit (District Court)

Kaufman v. American Exp. Travel Related Services, Inc., 283 F.R.D. 404, 406 (N.D. Ill. 2012) ("The court also has nearly complete discretion to determine the form and content of notice to class members.").

Mangone v. First USA Bank, 206 F.R.D. 222, 231 (S.D. Ill. 2001) ("[T]he form and content of the class notice are committed to the sound discretion of the court . . ." (citing *In re Prudential Ins. Co. America Sales Practice Litigation Agent Actions*, 148 F.3d 283, 299, 41 Fed. R. Serv. 3d 596 (3d Cir. 1998))).

⁷*In re Motor Fuel Temperature Sales Practices Litigation*, 271 F.R.D. 263, 295 (D. Kan. 2010) ("Regarding notice of class certification, subsection (c)(2) imposes more stringent requirements than subsection (e) imposes with regard to class settlement. With respect to a proposed class settlement, subsection (e) requires only that the Court direct notice 'in a reasonable manner to all class members who would be bound by the proposal.'" (internal citations omitted)).

NOTICE

§ 8:17

- provide information regarding attorney's fees;⁸
- indicate the time and place of the hearing to consider approval of the settlement;
- describe the method for objecting to (or, if permitted, for opting out of) the settlement;
- explain the procedures for allocating and distributing settlement funds, and, if the settlement provides different kinds of relief for different categories of class members, clearly set forth those variations;
- explain the basis for valuation of nonmonetary benefits if the settlement includes them;
- provide information that will enable class members to calculate or at least estimate their individual recoveries, including estimates of the size of the class and any subclasses;
- and prominently display the address and phone number of class counsel and how to make inquiries.⁹

The *Manual's* list is, of course, not binding, and courts have found certification notice to be sufficient if it simply informs the class members of the nature of the pending action, the general terms of the settlement, that complete and detailed information is available from the court files, and that any class member may appear and be heard at the hearing.¹⁰ Courts have similarly held that notice is sufficient if it "fairly apprises" class members of the action and their

⁸Rule 23 now independently requires this disclosure in Rule 23(h)(1). See Rubenstein, 3 **Newberg on Class Actions** §§ 8:22 to 8:25 (5th ed.).

⁹See Manual for Complex Litigation, Fourth, § 21.312.

¹⁰*Gooch v. Life Investors Ins. Co. of America*, 672 F.3d 402, 423, 81 Fed. R. Serv. 3d 832 (6th Cir. 2012) ("When a class has settled its claims, [t]he contents of a . . . notice are sufficient if they inform the class members of the nature of the pending action, the general terms of the settlement, that complete and detailed information is available from the court files, . . . that any class member may appear and be heard at the hearing . . ." (quoting **Newberg on Class Actions**)).

In re Packaged Ice Antitrust Litigation, 2011-2 Trade Cas. (CCH) ¶ 77727, 2011 WL 6209188, *5 (E.D. Mich. 2011) ("The contents of a Rule 23(e) notice are sufficient if they inform the class members of the nature of the pending action, the general terms of the settlement, that complete and detailed information is available from the court files, and that any class member may appear and be heard at the hearing." (quoting **Newberg on Class Actions**)).

In re AT & T Mobility Wireless Data Services Sales Litigation, 270 F.R.D. 330, 351 (N.D. Ill. 2010) ("The contents of a Rule 23(e) notice are

§ 8:17

NEWBERG ON CLASS ACTIONS

rights.¹¹ There is some flexibility built into this standard, however: notice need not be overly long and stuffed with every relevant bit of information,¹² and parties are not always strictly bound to the language approved by the court.¹³

sufficient if they inform the class members of the nature of the pending action, the general terms of the settlement, that complete and detailed information is available from the court files, and that any class member may appear and be heard at the hearing.” (quoting **Newberg on Class Actions**)).

¹¹In *re Integra Realty Resources, Inc.*, 262 F.3d 1089, 1111, 50 Fed. R. Serv. 3d 900 (10th Cir. 2001) (“The standard for the settlement notice under Rule 23(e) is that it must ‘fairly apprise’ the class members of the terms of the proposed settlement and of their options.”).

Thompson v. Metropolitan Life Ins. Co., 216 F.R.D. 55, 67 (S.D. N.Y. 2003) (“Although no rigid standards govern the contents of notice to class members, the notice must fairly apprise the prospective members of the class of the terms of the proposed settlement and of the options that are open to them in connection with [the] proceedings.” (quoting *Weinberger v. Kendrick*, 698 F.2d 61, 70, Fed. Sec. L. Rep. (CCH) P 98755, Fed. Sec. L. Rep. (CCH) P 99074, 34 Fed. R. Serv. 2d 450 (2d Cir. 1982) (internal quotation marks omitted))).

See also In re Katrina Canal Breaches Litigation, 628 F.3d 185, 197, 78 Fed. R. Serv. 3d 294 (5th Cir. 2010) (citing **Newberg on Class Actions**) (“Notice of a mandatory class settlement, which will deprive class members of their claims, therefore requires that class members be given *information reasonably necessary for them to make a decision* whether to object to the settlement.” (emphasis added)).

¹²*Kagan v. Wachovia Securities, L.L.C.*, 2012 WL 1109987, *10 (N.D. Cal. 2012) (“[The proposed notice] is simply too long. The Court is concerned that few class members will read a fifteen-page, single-spaced Class Notice . . . The parties should provide an industry-standard short-form notice that directs them to the long-form notice for details.”).

Manual for Complex Litigation, Fourth, § 21.312 (“In most instances, the notice does not include the full text of the proposed settlement. If the agreement itself is not distributed, however, the notice must contain a clear, accurate description of the key terms of the settlement and inform class members where they can examine or obtain a copy, such as from the Internet, the clerk’s office, class counsel, or another readily accessible source.”).

Wright and Miller’s Federal Practice and Procedure, Civil § 1797.6 (“[C]ourts have approved notices that did not contain some of the precise details of the settlement, such as the distribution or allocation plan, or the amount of attorney fees to be taken out, as long as sufficient contact information is provided to allow the class members to obtain more detailed information about those matters.”).

¹³*See Casey v. Coventry Healthcare of Kansas, Inc.*, 53 Employee Benefits Cas. (BNA) 1381, 2011 WL 8007035, *3 (W.D. Mo. 2011),

NOTICE

§ 8:17

As important as the specific content is the guideline that the notice be written in simple, straightforward language. The 2003 Advisory Committee notes emphasized this goal with respect to certification notice, writing

The direction that class-certification notice be couched in plain, easily understood language is a reminder of the need to work unremittingly at the difficult task of communicating with class members. It is difficult to provide information about most class actions that is both accurate and easily understood by class members who are not themselves lawyers. Factual uncertainty, legal complexity, and the complication of class-action procedure raise the barriers high. The Federal Judicial Center has created illustrative clear-notice forms that provide a helpful starting point for actions similar to those described in the forms.¹⁴

It is equally—if not more—important that settlement notice serve the same goals.¹⁵

Elsewhere,¹⁶ the Treatise's author has argued that the practice of settlement notice would be more transparent and meaningful if the text of the settlement notice was accompanied by a simple table like the FDA's nutrition label, especially if such a label was used repeatedly and hence made familiar to the public assessing the value of a settlement:

subsequent determination, 2012 WL 860395 (W.D. Mo. 2012) (“The parties may make minor changes to the proposed notice, by agreement, without further approval of the Court.”).

¹⁴Fed. R. Civ. P. 23 advisory committee's note (2003).

¹⁵See Wright and Miller's Federal Practice and Procedure, Civil § 1797.6 (“The 2003 amendment to Rule 23(c)(2)(B) added an express requirement to class certification that class-action notices be written in ‘plain, easily understood language.’ This same requirement appears equally justifiable in the settlement-notice context.”).

¹⁶William B. Rubenstein, *The Fairness Hearing: Adversarial and Regulatory Approaches*, 53 U.C.L.A. L. Rev. 1435 (2006).

Exhibit U

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS

* * * * *

*ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT *
SYSTEM, on behalf of itself and *
all others similarly situated *

Plaintiffs *
vs. *

CIVIL ACTION
No. 11-10230-MLW

*STATE STREET CORPORATION, *
STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST *
COMPANY, AND STATE STREET GLOBAL *
MARKETS, LLC, *
Defendants *

* * * * *

Related cases: 11-cv-12049-MLW
12-cv-11698-MLW

BEFORE THE HONORABLE MARK L. WOLF
UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE
HEARING
May 30, 2018

Courtroom No. 10
1 Courthouse Way
Boston, Massachusetts 02210

JAMES P. GIBBONS, RPR/RMR
Official Court Reporter
1 Courthouse Way, Suite 7205
Boston, Massachusetts 02210
jmsgibbons@yahoo.com

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

1 APPEARANCES:

2 DONOGHUE BARRETT & SINGAL, (By William F. Sinnott,
3 Esq., and Amy McEvoy, Esq.), One Beacon Street, Suite
4 1320, Boston, Massachusetts 02108-3106, on behalf of
5 the Hon. Gerald E. Rosen, Special Master

6 CHOATE, HALL & STEWART, LLP, (By Joan A. Lukey,
7 Esq., and Justin J. Wolosz, Esq.), 100-150 Oliver
8 Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02110, on behalf of
9 Labaton Sucharow, LLP

10 NIXON PEABODY, LLP, (By Brian T. Kelly, Esq.), 100
11 Summer Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02110, on behalf
12 of the Thornton Law Firm, LLP

13 LIEFF CABRASER HEIMANN & BERNSTEIN, (By Richard M.
14 Heimann, Esq.), 275 Battery Street, 30th Floor, San
15 Francisco, California 94111-3339, on behalf of
16 Plaintiffs

17 WILMER HALE, LLP, (By William H. Paine, Esq., and
18 Daniel W. Halston, Esq.), 60 State Street, Boston,
19 Massachusetts 02109, on behalf of Defendants

20 McTIGUE LAW, LLP, (By J. Brian McTigue, Esq.), 4530
21 Wisconsin Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20016, on behalf
22 of various ERISA Funds

23 ZUCKERMAN SPAEDER, LLP, (By Carl S. Kravitz, Esq.),
24 1800 M Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036, on behalf
25 of various ERISA Funds

KELLER ROHRBACK, LLP, (By Laura R. Gerber, Esq.,
via phone), 1201 Third Avenue, Suite 3200, Seattle,
Washington 98101, on behalf of The Andover Companies and
James Pehoushek-Stangeland

ALSO PRESENT: George Hopkins

P R O C E E D I N G S

THE CLERK: All rise for this Honorable Court.

(Whereupon, the Court entered the courtroom.)

THE CLERK: This is Civil Action No. 11-10230,
Arkansas Teacher Retirement System versus State Street
Corporation.

Court is open. You may be seated.

THE COURT: Good afternoon.

There's Mr. Sinnott.

MR. SINNOTT: You may not have recognized me.

THE COURT: Would counsel please identify
themselves for the record.

MR. SINNOTT: Good afternoon, your Honor. My name
is William Sinnott, and I'm counsel to the Special Master.

MS. McEVOY: Good afternoon, your Honor. Elizabeth
McEvoy, also counsel to the Special Master.

MR. KELLY: Good afternoon, your Honor. Brian
Kelly on behalf of the Thornton Law Firm.

MR. WOLOSZ: Good afternoon, your Honor. Justin
Wolosz on behalf of Labaton Sucharow.

MS. LUKEY: Good afternoon, your Honor. Joan
Lukey, also on behalf of Labaton Sucharow.

MR. HEIMANN: Good afternoon, your Honor. Richard
Heimann, on behalf of Lief Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein.

MR. PAINE: Bill Paine and Dan Halson from Wilmer

1 Hale for State Street.

2 THE COURT: Okay.

3 MR. KRAVITZ: Your Honor, Carl Kravitz, one of the
4 ERISA counsel for the *amicus* plaintiffs.

5 THE COURT: You can come in. What are you doing
6 out there?

7 MR. KRAVITZ: I don't know.

8 (Laughter.)

9 THE COURT: Who just came into the enclosure?

10 MR. MCTIGUE: Brian McTigue, representing several
11 of the ERISA plaintiffs.

12 THE COURT: And Mr. Kravitz also for the some ERISA
13 plaintiffs?

14 MR. KRAVITZ: Yes, your Honor.

15 THE COURT: And who is on the phone, please?

16 MS. GERBER: Good afternoon. This is Laura Gerber
17 at Keller Rohrback for the Andover Companies, and James
18 Pehoushek-Stangeland.

19 THE COURT: All right.

20 I apologize for the delay in starting. I wanted to get
21 a little further organized.

22 Is Mr. Hopkins here from Arkansas Teachers?

23 MR. HOPKINS: Yes, your Honor.

24 THE COURT: Why don't you come in, and you can sit
25 in the jury box.

1 Do you have anybody else from Arkansas Teachers with
2 you?

3 MR. HOPKINS: No, your Honor.

4 (Whereupon, Mr. Hopkins moves to the jury box.)

5 THE COURT: I would like to try to assure that we
6 have a clear and common sense of where we are at the moment.

7 On March 8, 2017, I appointed retired Judge Gerry Rosen
8 to serve as Master in connection with investigating and
9 providing a Report and Recommendation on issues relating to
10 the \$75 million in attorney's fees that I awarded in this
11 class action.

12 On May 14, 2018, the Master filed his Report and
13 Recommendations and an executive summary temporarily under
14 seal to permit the interested parties to propose redactions.

15 On May 16, I issued an order relating to a process for
16 presenting proposed redactions. I described the applicable
17 standards as I understand them. Essentially, judicial
18 records, or records on which judicial decisions are based,
19 are, presumptively, public. In some circumstances
20 redactions may be justified, and I mentioned properly
21 invoked attorney-client privilege and certain privacy
22 interests.

23 I ordered the parties to file any motions for
24 redactions, memos, and affidavits by May 31 under seal, and
25 I directed that redacted copies of those submissions be made

1 for the public record.

2 Labaton, Thornton, and Lief, who I will refer to as
3 "the Lawyers" with a capital L, filed a motion for
4 clarification regarding what should be included in the
5 record to be filed in support of the Report and
6 Recommendation.

7 I ordered the parties to confer and report by May 24 on
8 that issue.

9 On May 24, the Lawyers filed a motion for a revised
10 schedule regarding redactions and unsealing of the Report
11 and Recommendation.

12 On May 25, I issued an order scheduling today's hearing
13 to address issues relating to redactions, to unsealing, to
14 the record to be filed by the Master, and to discuss whether
15 Arkansas Teacher should be replaced as lead plaintiff based
16 on the information in the Report and Recommendation; whether
17 there is now a conflict of interest between the Customer
18 Class counsel, Labaton, Thornton, and Lief, and the class;
19 and whether new class counsel should be appointed to provide
20 independent advice to the lead plaintiff regardless whether
21 Arkansas Teacher continues in that role.

22 The Lawyers had asked for an extension of time to make
23 their submissions concerning redactions to June 11. In my
24 order I provide an extension to June 5 without prejudice to
25 granting a further extension to June 11 as requested.

1 So it is my intention to discuss these matters today.
2 Is there anything else that should be on the agenda?

3 MS. LUKEY: I don't believe so from our
4 perspective, your Honor.

5 MR. SINNOTT: Nothing from the Special Master, your
6 Honor.

7 THE COURT: All right.

8 I would like to start by telling you what my general
9 interests are and then hearing what yours are before we get
10 to the specifics.

11 My interests are in resolving the issues presented by
12 the Report and Recommendation fairly and as expeditiously as
13 reasonably possible.

14 I have an interest in recognizing the presumption of
15 public access to judicial records and proceedings. I think
16 it's particularly pronounced or important in this case that
17 there be maximum appropriate public access. This case
18 essentially was triggered by media interest, and
19 investigations and the adversary process did not work
20 previously. Now there is somewhat of an adversary process
21 with the Special Master, perhaps, but there may be relevant
22 information that should be brought to the Court's attention
23 that is known to members of the public or others who might
24 be interested that has not been presented. And I want to
25 use a fair process to make informed decisions concerning

1 whether any exceptions to the presumption of public access
2 to judicial records and proceedings are justified.

3 I also want to ensure that the interests of the class
4 are properly represented by a lead plaintiff who at this
5 point, as the case has evolved, satisfies the Rule 23
6 requirements of typicality and adequacy, and will vigorously
7 represent the interests of the class, and I want to make
8 sure that there is suitable counsel for the lead plaintiff.

9 So those are essentially my interests, my goals.

10 Perhaps we start with Labaton, since it seems to have
11 taken a leading role in some of the submissions to me. What
12 are Labaton's interests at this point?

13 MS. LUKEY: Your Honor, I would say that our
14 interests do not differ materially, but we do wish to be
15 sure that you understand certain context as we go forward.

16 First, I would like to be sure that you are aware that
17 the -- that many of the findings recommended, the findings
18 of fact and rulings of law, are very vigorously disputed.
19 Your Honor, of course, will be obligated to make *de novo*
20 decisions on these matters, and we do not want to go forward
21 with you thinking that the findings, or suggested findings,
22 set forth are undisputed or that there was not contrary
23 evidence on many of them; indeed there was.

24 But, more significantly, we wish to draw to your
25 attention some material disputes as to the law. Your Honor

1 has probably not, at this point in time, had the opportunity
2 to pore through all of it. The Report and Recommendation,
3 with its exhibits is 10,000 pages long, unless the ERISA
4 counsel submitted something, which we wouldn't know, and
5 then it's even longer. So it is very weighty matter to get
6 through. And we would suggest to the Court that you will
7 quickly come to realize that each of the proposed rulings of
8 law forming the basis for recommendations is novel; that is,
9 there is no case support for any of the rules which are
10 suggestive as forming a basis for remedies, although
11 generally not sanctions, since, for the most part, the
12 recommendations are not sanctions.

13 So we do want to be sure that as you proceed today,
14 particularly with regard to Arkansas and Mr. Hopkins, but
15 also as to the class counsel issues, that you have only seen
16 one side of a very, very hotly disputed story. It looks
17 like you're reading two different books, if you put them
18 side by side.

19 So, respectfully, we would suggest that it is very much
20 premature to suggest that this would be a time, on the basis
21 of the recommend finding and rulings, to replace Arkansas,
22 or certainly Mr. Hopkins, who has done what can only be
23 described as a phenomenal job as class rep.

24 And on a point --

25 THE COURT: Mr. Hopkins, have are you read the

1 Report and Recommendation?

2 MR. HOPKINS: Yes, your Honor, I have.

3 THE COURT: Okay. Thank you.

4 MS. LUKEY: On a point of special privilege here, I
5 would like to point out that when your Honor issued the
6 order on Friday requiring Mr. Hopkins' presence, it
7 generated, as unfortunately often occurs, some pretty
8 extraordinary and inflammatory online media reactions,
9 including language such as Mr. Hopkins must have done
10 something explosive, or there must have been shenanigans.

11 If I may, without violating the seal, I would simply
12 like, since I know the room is full of reporters, to be
13 clear, that the issue here was whether Mr. Hopkins should
14 have taken a role in the fee allocation process after the
15 award of fees and chose not to do so at any point.

16 THE COURT: And I have not studied the Report and
17 Recommendation or the exhibits as deeply as I will.

18 I would say that is not the only issue with regard to
19 Mr. Hopkins and Arkansas Teacher, in my mind, and I will
20 also say the following.

21 I regretted issuing that order on Friday afternoon.
22 This was going very fast. I do, and I think you do, too,
23 want to get to the point where what should be public is
24 public, and the Master's Report and Recommendations will be
25 known, and then, by my schedule, no later than seven days

1 later the response will be known, and then we can get to the
2 merits of the case.

3 And this is not the only matter, let alone the only
4 particularly consequential matter I am dealing with this
5 month. So looking at my schedule, and the schedule I have
6 given you, I wanted to get you in quickly, and I am pleased
7 that people, even on the eve of Memorial Day weekend, were
8 able to arrange their schedules to be here. So that's good.

9 MS. LUKEY: I'm sorry.

10 THE COURT: No, and we will go through the
11 specifics, and I -- I mean, we will go through some of the
12 motions.

13 And I may have some thoughts for Mr. Hopkins -- well,
14 I'm interested in his responses to certain questions I will
15 have for him, and this may be part of a continuing colloquy.

16 MS. LUKEY: I am hoping that the impression would
17 not be left that Mr. Hopkins has somehow taken a personal
18 benefit in any way from this process, since he has himself
19 received nothing.

20 THE COURT: You have evidently read more than I
21 have.

22 Anyway, Mr. Kelly, what are Thornton's interests at
23 this point?

24 MR. KELLY: Well, your Honor, we would echo much of
25 what Ms. Lukey says, and we agree that to date the Court's

1 only heard one side of the story, and there is a second side
2 of the story, and we do intend to object to both the
3 accuracy of the facts and the accuracy of the law as
4 portrayed in this Report.

5 We also believe at this juncture it may be premature
6 for the Court to take action on the issues listed in Part 3
7 of the Court's order because it has, in fact, only heard one
8 side of the story and it may be best for the Court to hear
9 the rest of the story when we make our submissions.

10 THE COURT: I have to go look.

11 MR. KELLY: Part 3 would be a series of issues you
12 suggested could lead to action by the Court, vis-a-vis
13 Mr. Hopkins, and Customer Class counsel, and I would
14 respectfully suggest the Court should hear the rest of the
15 story before it take actions on those issues outlined there.

16 So that's how we would view Part 3.

17 Part 4 is the question of the 230,000 pages of
18 discovery, and we strongly urge the Court not to make those
19 public for a couple of reasons. First of all, there is no
20 doubt that they are discovery materials. The Special
21 Master's Report itself refers to these documents 19
22 different times as "discovery."

23 THE COURT: We're going to do these one at a time.

24 Let me tell you, and tell anybody else who might have a
25 different view, at the moment I regard your proposal as

1 reasonable as to what should be in the record, but we will
2 get to that.

3 So you are concerned about the dimensions -- why are
4 you concerned about the dimensions of --

5 MR. KELLY: A couple of reasons.

6 First of all, as the Court has given us the opportunity
7 to do, we are going to make some proposed redactions to the
8 Court. And there are some legitimate legal redactions that
9 must be made to the submission that went to the Court. That
10 takes time, and we have to put eyes on these documents and
11 make the proposal to the Court as to what should be
12 redacted.

13 The Special Master's Report itself, as indicated by
14 Ms. Lukey, with exhibits is already 10,000 pages. So, as a
15 practical matter, to also put eyes on the additional 230,000
16 pages is going to take a long, long time. And I'm not sure
17 that's in anyone's interest here. But, more importantly,
18 unlike what has been suggested, Rule 53 on Civil Procedures
19 does not require it to be made part of the public record;
20 and, secondly, they are discovery documents, and the law is
21 clear in the First Circuit that discovery documents, there's
22 no presumption of public access. This Court ruled on this
23 same issue over 20 years ago in the Salemme case. It said
24 the exact same thing, discovery documents are not subject --

25 THE COURT: September 10, 1997, and earlier in May,

1 but who remembers.

2 (Laughter.)

3 MR. KELLY: But the principle remains valid today,
4 and so we do not think we should have to --

5 THE COURT: Actually, it was June. It was about 21
6 years ago.

7 MR. KELLY: So I think, your Honor, there's
8 multiple reasons we don't want to have to spend the time to
9 go through 230,000 pages of discovery, A, because we're not
10 required to under either Rule 53 or existing case law in the
11 First Circuit and this Court. And, C, it would be an
12 enormous undertaking to go through all those pages and
13 redact them and then present to the Court our various
14 redactions.

15 Thornton may have some redactions. Labaton may have
16 some redactions. Liefv may have some other redactions. So
17 we'll be here next year at this time arguing about
18 redactions if we have to go through those 200,000 pages.

19 So I would respectfully suggest that we don't have to
20 do that.

21 And the other issue the Court touched upon is the
22 timing of our filing. We had asked for June 11. The Court
23 gave us until June 5 but without prejudice to ask again, and
24 we're asking again on behalf --

25 THE COURT: I've got a thought on that as I'll

1 explain to you.

2 I really want to, and I think you want to, get these
3 redaction issues resolved as soon as they reasonably can on
4 an informed basis, and then, you know, get on to the
5 substance.

6 I am going to be immersed in a multi-billion-dollar
7 patent case the week of June 11, so that's one of our
8 considerations, but I have a thought on that, or how to deal
9 with that.

10 What are Lief's particular interests at this point?

11 MR. HEIMANN: I don't think I have anything to add,
12 your Honor, to what's been said at this point.

13 THE COURT: And do counsel for the ERISA plaintiffs
14 want to tell me what their interests are?

15 MR. KRAVITZ: I don't think we have anything to add
16 right now. We'll just see how things play out.

17 MS. GERBER: This is Laura Gerber. Your Honor, we
18 share the interests that you have already articulated
19 regarding the matters today.

20 MR. MCTIGUE: Your Honor, it's Brian McTigue. I
21 share your Honor's interests. And I must say that before I
22 practiced law, I was a journalist, and an investigative
23 journalist, so I can appreciate the interest of the public
24 in the proceedings as well, but I am not here in that role.

25 MR. PAINE: For State Street, really our interests

1 are exclusively the privacy interests of State Street and
2 its customers.

3 And in that regard, really, all that we're looking for
4 is to echo the idea that we need a little more time. We
5 first got a gander at this stuff late last Friday, and it's
6 hard to wade through.

7 Secondly, with respect to the expansive record, we
8 haven't seen it, and just as soon never see it. That being
9 said, we understand that it might have a lot of our stuff in
10 there. So, to the extent that that's the case, then we also
11 would be wading through a big pile, and that would be
12 expensive and inconsistent with what we've tried to achieve
13 at your suggestion with the whole mediation process. We
14 forewent formal discovery and active litigation and engaged
15 in a process that cooperatively led to an agreement that
16 hived off these issues from State Street. And we'd just as
17 soon not be, you know, engaging in a process of trying to
18 figure out whether we or our clients are going to be
19 disadvantaged by the bigger pile if, in fact, it's going to
20 be filed.

21 THE COURT: Okay.

22 And what are the Master's interests at this point?

23 MR. SINNOTT: Your Honor, on behalf of the Master,
24 who, as the Court is aware, is not present here, there are
25 two priorities, and those two priorities are protection of

1 the class and the public interest in information.

2 Now, with respect to those two priorities, I would just
3 note -- and I'm disappointed to hear that there has been
4 press or blogging about Mr. Hopkins' role and allegations
5 that he did anything illegal or nefarious.

6 I would note with respect to the case, and I won't
7 elaborate on the contents of our Report unless the Court
8 requests it, but Mr. Hopkins did an admirable job in pushing
9 this case and proactively representing his members during
10 the life of the case itself. I don't think it's a reach to
11 say that he was instrumental -- and I don't think that my
12 brother's representing State Street would argue with this,
13 let alone counsel for the plaintiffs -- he was instrumental
14 in securing the settlement in this case.

15 But, having said that, I would note, as the Court has
16 seen in our Report, that beyond the allegations that were
17 raised in the press that precipitated this second look at
18 this case, a declaration was filed, and there was testimony
19 by Mr. Hopkins that was very troubling. And not for
20 nefarious reasons, but with respect to what he saw as his
21 role with respect to the class and the members.

22 And this being an open hearing, I'll leave it at that.
23 But I just wanted to provide some balance on that particular
24 issue.

25 With respect to the public interest in access, the

1 Special Master finds that that is a priority because this
2 case at its core involves issues of nondisclosure, and the
3 Special Master, to the greatest extent possible, would ask
4 that the Court keep that in mind. He understands that there
5 are very valid issues, and the Court has alluded to those
6 with respect to attorney-client privilege, with respect
7 to --

8 THE COURT: Well, if there is anything in the
9 Report that is privileged, but we'll get to that.

10 MR. SINNOTT: And other issues, personal issues,
11 proprietary issues potentially. But those are his
12 priorities. Those are his interests moving forward.

13 THE COURT: Thank you.

14 Well, let's go over some of the procedural issues, and
15 then we'll get to Mr. Hopkins.

16 So, I provided the parties, I'll call them "the
17 Lawyers," an opportunity to propose redactions, and I had
18 indicated earlier I would do that in my orders. But what
19 are the categories? I actually did not anticipate that this
20 would be a major challenge. What are the categories of
21 proposed redactions?

22 When I say, "the Lawyers" -- I did this in my order --
23 as I may have already said, I am thinking of Labaton,
24 Thornton, and Lieff.

25 What are the categories of redactions you anticipate

1 proposing?

2 MS. LUKEY: Earlier you had asked about the fact
3 that Labaton was taking the lead. You actually had
4 appointed me as liaison counsel at the same time that you
5 appointed the Special Master. That's the reason that I have
6 taken the lead.

7 The categories, we assume, are to be tracked from the
8 order as you provided them. And, as I recall them, that, of
9 course, includes attorney-client privilege information, any
10 personal information. There actually is, by the way, as I
11 understand it, included in there all the W-2s and W-9s
12 involved --

13 THE COURT: I'm not talking about the record now.

14 MS. LUKEY: Oh, okay.

15 THE COURT: The record I have put aside.

16 My approach to this is once I decide what information
17 can properly be redacted from the Report and Recommendation
18 and the Executive Summary, we would get the record, however
19 it ends up being defined later, and the redactions,
20 consistent with my earlier rulings, would be made on the
21 records.

22 So right now you do not have the record, to my
23 knowledge. I do not have the record. All we have is the
24 Report and Recommendation, which admittedly, is lengthy, and
25 an Executive Summary.

1 So in the Report and Recommendation, which is, of
2 course, more complete than the Executive Summary, what are
3 the categories of information that you expect you would ask
4 be redacted?

5 MS. LUKEY: Are you including within that request
6 the 10,000 pages of exhibits?

7 THE COURT: Yes. In what categories?

8 MS. LUKEY: The categories are attorney-client
9 privilege, personal information, and I think that does
10 extend to some of what I was starting to reference, that
11 there may be some personal identifying information and
12 personal documents, and proprietary information.

13 In the latter category, that would be, I assume,
14 firm-specific as to what they consider to be proprietary.

15 At least as far as I am aware, no counsel anticipates
16 attempting to redact information on the basis that they
17 disagree with the findings, for example.

18 I believe you will be seeing a separate motion from
19 Labaton that asks you to consider striking a specific phrase
20 that appears six times and that we think is an inappropriate
21 and inflammatory phrase. It's a simple three- or four-word
22 phrase, but there is no intention on our part to -- there is
23 no intent on our part, as far as I know on the part of
24 either firm, to keep the public from understanding what the
25 issue or issues is or are and proceeding.

1 The problem is when you're going into -- it's not so
2 much the Report -- although it's, what, 375 pages, I
3 think -- it's the exhibits. When you're going into the
4 exhibits to do the redactions, it takes a lot of time.

5 THE COURT: Let me ask this. With regard to the
6 Report, other than the exhibits, and this is not a
7 rhetorical question, is there something in here that you or
8 your colleagues claim is covered by an attorney-client
9 privilege?

10 MS. LUKEY: In the Report itself?

11 THE COURT: Yes.

12 MS. LUKEY: Honestly, your Honor, I can't recall at
13 the moment.

14 The attorney-client privilege issues are not to this
15 case. The attorney-client privilege issues that we're
16 talking about are generally, at least on Labaton's part,
17 related to the identification of other clients, for example,
18 or information --

19 THE COURT: Is that privileged? The existence of
20 an attorney-client relationship I don't think is privileged.

21 MS. LUKEY: In those instances where we feel it is
22 appropriate and privileged, we will make a claim of
23 redaction -- your Honor will see the whole thing -- but it
24 is often a difficult line to draw. But if you're talking
25 about having discussed the same issue with other clients,

1 for example, and then you identify the clients, that,
2 arguably, infringes their privilege and actually has nothing
3 to do with this case.

4 More difficult, frankly --

5 THE COURT: Frequently I know the answers to the
6 questions. I think I know the answers to the questions -- I
7 am asking this time. I'm familiar with the Report and
8 Recommendation, but I have not studied all of it, I have
9 studied parts of it, and I haven't read all the exhibits.
10 But, I mean, is there that type of information in the Report
11 and Recommendation?

12 MS. LUKEY: As I indicated, your Honor, I can't
13 recall and say to you off the top of my head that there is.

14 I have not separated -- in my consideration, I didn't
15 separate the exhibits. I treated them as if they had been
16 incorporated into the Report. So I apologize, but I can't
17 make that distinction.

18 It may be that on the language we'll face in the Report
19 the same issue doesn't exist, but since I take the exhibit
20 and go to it in order to read it to make the determination,
21 I can't give you that answer.

22 THE COURT: Because one of the things I could do,
23 if there are no appropriate redactions or they're easily
24 identifiable, is make the Report available with appropriate
25 redactions before the exhibits are available.

1 MS. LUKEY: We could, your Honor, but the problem I
2 have with that is, as I told you at the very beginning,
3 there is a serious difference of opinion between counsel and
4 the Master on the meaning of certain exhibits and what he
5 says.

6 THE COURT: That's a different point.

7 MS. LUKEY: No, no, but it's not, your Honor,
8 because this is the point. We don't want the Report
9 released without the exhibits.

10 THE COURT: I know, and all of these are
11 synergistic. I know you don't.

12 I doubt you are going to persuade me -- well, I want to
13 go -- well, you may persuade me.

14 I want to go step by step. I want to know what the
15 redactions are going to be, and then you should be working
16 assiduously, all of you, on your objections because the
17 rules give you -- Mr. Paine, have a seat. The rules give
18 you 21 days to formulate your objections unless otherwise
19 ordered. As a practical matter, you are going to get longer
20 than that.

21 But the issue is I am going to decide the redactions at
22 some point, and either the Report, as would ordinarily be
23 the case, in redacted form immediately becomes part of the
24 public record, and seven days later your objections are
25 filed; or, as you have requested, I keep the Report sealed

1 seven days until your objections, your side of the story, is
2 released simultaneously.

3 My intention is to go step by step on that. We'll see.

4 But you really want to be working to get your
5 objections prepared because they are really independent, I
6 think, of the redactions.

7 MS. LUKEY: I think they are.

8 THE COURT: As I said, we'll see -- the Master has
9 a different view -- but we're not there yet. I want to have
10 a document that I can properly make part of the public
11 record either before you file your objections a week later
12 or a week later. That's the present goal.

13 MS. LUKEY: I understand, your Honor.

14 What I am saying to you is, because the exhibits are
15 incorporated into the Report, all we are asking for is what
16 would be six additional days, which happens to include a
17 weekend, so it's not very many business days.

18 We would like to see the Report and the exhibit
19 redactions come in at the same time, so that steps you're
20 talking about, the process to be followed, includes the
21 incorporated materials. That's very important to us.

22 THE COURT: All right, then -- because one of the
23 things I am thinking about, and tell me if this is feasible,
24 is that you file your memos regarding the law relating to
25 redactions. Say, We want to redact everything that's

1 attorney-client privilege. This is what is attorney-client
2 privilege. You know, This is what's subject to the
3 attorney-client privilege.

4 We want to redact proprietary information, and maybe
5 give me an example or two.

6 And we want to redact personal information, like
7 somebody's home address, which could be in a deposition
8 transcript, theoretically.

9 And then you can spend another six days making the
10 redactions, but not actually giving me the specific
11 redactions.

12 Because I'm anxious to get to work on this when I'm not
13 absorbed in something else.

14 Would that be feasible?

15 MS. LUKEY: If I'm understanding you, your Honor,
16 you're suggesting that we tell you -- we go to the Report
17 with its exhibits which we want to consider at the same
18 time, and tell you, Here are the categories that we're going
19 to be redacting, which, I could be wrong, it could go beyond
20 or be different from or not include privilege, proprietary
21 information, or personal information. You want us to give
22 you that by the 5th and then give you the actual redactions
23 by the 11th?

24 THE COURT: Correct.

25 MS. LUKEY: I believe that would be feasible for

1 Labaton and feasible for Lieff.

2 MR. HEIMANN: That's fine.

3 MR. KELLY: Yes, we can do that, your Honor.

4 THE COURT: Kind of give me a preview of coming
5 attractions.

6 MS. LUKEY: Yes.

7 THE COURT: Because once there's a framework, it
8 can be applied to the particular proposed redactions.

9 MS. LUKEY: We can do that, your Honor.

10 THE COURT: And then, in my tentative view -- and I
11 will let the Master be heard on this, too, because I think
12 he may want an opportunity to respond -- I would have you
13 file those memos -- so it would be a motion, a memo, and
14 affidavits under seal.

15 I would have you prepare redacted versions of those,
16 also to be filed under seal temporarily by me. Because this
17 is going to become, I think -- we're developing a protocol
18 that will probably be applied in other areas. So there are
19 certain things -- I ordered what I almost always order when
20 there are sealed documents, that redacted versions be filed
21 for the public record. That means simultaneously. But if
22 you think there is a good reason for me to take the redacted
23 version under seal and you want to make an argument why even
24 the redacted version shouldn't be made public, I'll consider
25 it. However, in view of the strong presumption of public

1 access to judicial records, you have to recognize the
2 substantial risk that I will make the redacted version part
3 of the public record promptly, and it would be even better
4 if, on reflection, you just filed it. But if you want to
5 ask me to -- you know, you want to make a special argument
6 for the redacted version held under seal, I'll seriously
7 consider it.

8 MS. LUKEY: Well, the first problem we would have
9 is if each of us is filing our proposed redactions under
10 seal, and that would include, of course, ERISA counsel and
11 State Street, as well as the three separate Customer Class
12 counsel, the redactions may differ.

13 THE COURT: Yes, I saw that.

14 Here, let me do it this way.

15 Right now I am talking about the memo you are going to
16 file next week. So you have a June 5 date, and now I may
17 give you to until June 11 to file the actual proposed
18 redactions.

19 MS. LUKEY: Yes.

20 THE COURT: But what I am talking about is on
21 June 5 you are going to file a memo and say, We intend to
22 assert attorney-client privilege with regard to certain
23 information in the Report or, not in the report, in some of
24 the exhibits, and then, you know, Here is the law on
25 attorney-client privilege.

1 And it is axiomatic that the privilege has to be
2 asserted by the client, not the lawyer. So at the moment,
3 Mr. Hopkins is the personification of a client.

4 Do you disagree with anything I've said so far?

5 MS. LUKEY: No, your Honor.

6 THE COURT: All right. So he would have to decide
7 if there's anything as to which he thinks privilege should
8 be asserted, if it is still him, and, therefore, the class
9 and the public won't know that particular piece of
10 information.

11 MS. LUKEY: I understand that, your Honor. That
12 goes into the memo.

13 The issue was if we're each filing -- even if --
14 whether it's under seal or it's going to be made public
15 immediately or later, they have to be consolidated.

16 THE COURT: They will be. I am going to tell you
17 how we will do that.

18 MS. LUKEY: They can't be filed if you're going to
19 turn them around at some point and make them public.

20 THE COURT: Yes, they can.

21 I thought there was one thing before that.

22 This relates, I think, to your request for a hearing on
23 the proposed redactions. I want to see the submissions
24 before I decide whether a hearing is necessary. I may well
25 give you a hearing if you want a hearing. And I think that

1 hearing would have to be closed to the public because you
2 want to discuss the redactions right --

3 MS. LUKEY: Yes, your Honor.

4 THE COURT: -- that's your position.

5 And the transcript would be made, and then the
6 transcript, or a redacted version of the transcript, would
7 be made public once I decide what redactions are appropriate
8 or could be made public.

9 And do you anticipate that the Master would participate
10 in this proceeding -- I do -- with regard to redactions?

11 MS. LUKEY: Well, I would assume he's not going to
12 be making any redactions.

13 THE COURT: No, he can oppose the redactions.

14 MS. LUKEY: In opposing the redactions?

15 Well, we have had an issue whether the role should be
16 as adversarial as it is if we're paying for it, but I would
17 have to think about it.

18 THE COURT: This case -- let's go back to basics.

19 I said when I granted that \$75 million in attorney's
20 fees that the adversarial process didn't work, and this --
21 okay, so that's a concern I have.

22 I do not want to do anything without a genuine
23 adversarial process, and this is part of my concern about
24 Mr. Hopkins continuing in this role.

25 MS. LUKEY: We are not suggesting the absence of an

1 adversarial process --

2 THE COURT: Who is going to be your adversary with
3 regard to redactions?

4 MS. LUKEY: More typically, your Honor, as you
5 know, it would be done by a magistrate judge without the
6 costs.

7 THE COURT: The magistrate judge, no. The
8 magistrate judge would be a substitute for me, and right now
9 you're dealing with me. Maybe at some point the magistrate
10 judge will get delegated a slice of this.

11 No, the magistrate judge is not adversarial. The
12 magistrate -- I mean, this is fundamental.

13 I think it's appropriate to remember the case started
14 with allegations that State Street did not disclose what it
15 should have to its clients on foreign currency exchange
16 transactions, right. And plaintiffs' counsel artfully
17 argued that. And there was a global settlement, and the
18 Department of Labor agreed to it. I think the SEC and the
19 Justice Department agreed to it, and I was the last piece,
20 and I agreed to it. And then I awarded \$75 million in
21 attorney's fees, and I noted that the adversary process did
22 not work at that time.

23 And so now, we've got a report about alleged failures
24 to disclose things that allegedly should have should have
25 been disclosed and that goes beyond the original questions I

1 put to the Special Master, but which were in the parameters
2 of my general directions to him, and apparently you're going
3 to want certain things redacted.

4 MS. LUKEY: Right.

5 THE COURT: If the Master wants to be heard on it,
6 I would be interested in having the Master heard.

7 MS. LUKEY: Let's take that as a given then, your
8 Honor.

9 The question that I had and what I was going to suggest
10 to the Court is if we're going to end up so that you can
11 see, or the Master can see, whoever is looking at it, which
12 party is requesting which redaction --

13 THE COURT: There is a way to do that.

14 I've thought about this, not that deeply, but there
15 would be two documents, two sets of documents. Each party
16 files its own redactions, and then you make up a master that
17 includes everybody's redactions and in some way identifies
18 which firm wants that redaction. So you essentially
19 consolidate it. But I do think I want to know the
20 particular positions of the particular firms.

21 MS. LUKEY: Well, I had proposed to my colleagues,
22 including ERISA colleagues, that Labaton -- that we would
23 take on the role -- Choate Hall -- would take on the role of
24 consolidating.

25 What I was going to suggest to the Court is if there is

1 anything that is going to be filed at that point --

2 (Whereupon, Mr. Hopkins rises to exit the jury box.)

3 THE COURT: Mr. Hopkins, where are you going?

4 MR. HOPKINS: I was going to ask a question of one
5 of my attorneys, your Honor.

6 THE COURT: I asked if anybody -- one of your
7 attorneys?

8 MS. LUKEY: Well, Labaton is his counsel, your
9 Honor.

10 MR. HOPKINS: I'm sorry, your Honor. I'll sit back
11 down.

12 THE COURT: Yes, sit down.

13 I'm sorry, who are you referring to when you said one
14 of your attorneys?

15 MR. HOPKINS: Eric Belfi.

16 THE COURT: Mr. Belfi?

17 MR. HOPKINS: Yes.

18 THE COURT: From Labaton?

19 MR. HOPKINS: Correct.

20 THE COURT: Have you consulted anybody but a lawyer
21 from Labaton for advice regarding this matter since I
22 appointed the Special Master?

23 MR. HOPKINS: For legal advice for me?

24 THE COURT: For Arkansas Teacher.

25 MR. HOPKINS: Well, they represent Arkansas Teacher

1 Retirement.

2 In terms of legal advice on how we need to proceed to
3 make sure we comply with the Court's order and things like
4 that, sure, your Honor. But for legal advice on how to
5 protect Arkansas Teacher Retirement in terms of the global
6 issue here, no.

7 THE COURT: Okay, thank you.

8 MS. LUKEY: I'm not sure -- I think what I was
9 going to say, your Honor, is if anything is going to be
10 filed on the public record at that point, if we would just
11 do the consolidated version --

12 THE COURT: That may make sense.

13 MS. LUKEY: -- with the others going in? If you
14 wish to still have separate versions coming in --

15 THE COURT: I'm going to want separate versions,
16 and then if there's a consolidated version and there is a
17 good reason not to unseal every version, I will consider it.
18 But, again, step by step.

19 MS. LUKEY: But someone, either you or, apparently,
20 Judge Rosen, would be reviewing the redactions and making a
21 decision?

22 THE COURT: My present intention, I wrote this, is
23 to do it myself. If I -- I mean, I could appoint another
24 lawyer to create an adversarial, you know, sort of an *amicus*
25 on this, and then you will have to pay for that.

1 MS. LUKEY: We do not.

2 THE COURT: It will come out of the fund.

3 No, but this may be a point I should think about. I
4 mean, the Master has made a recommendation, and you are
5 going to have objections to the Recommendation, the findings
6 of fact, the conclusions of law, the recommendations, and
7 I'm going to consider them *de novo*.

8 It may have been imprecise to call it "adversarial."
9 In other words, I'm interested in hearing from everybody
10 who's got an interest in the Report and Recommendation as to
11 what should be on the public record. The Master may agree
12 with you on all of it, or the Master may think you've drawn
13 the line in the wrong place. And then I want to consider
14 everybody's views. Not all the lawyers may agree on every
15 issue. I mean, not all the lawyers for the class or the
16 different classes, subclass.

17 So adversarial -- my point is I'm interested in hearing
18 from the Master as well as from the lawyers as to what ought
19 to be redacted.

20 MS. LUKEY: Perhaps we can cross the bridge later
21 then when you see it, and we see whether there are
22 differences of opinion or not as to what happens next.

23 THE COURT: Differences of opinion between?

24 MS. LUKEY: The Master and --

25 THE COURT: Precisely. That's what I want to do.

1 Step by step.

2 MS. LUKEY: So we would then be filing on the
3 record what we will consolidate on behalf of all counsel.

4 If we're consolidating, way may need an extra day or
5 two so that the individual filings come in, and then we have
6 time to do the consolidation. If we can have to the 11th
7 for everybody to get their individual filings in, and we
8 can --

9 THE COURT: That's fine. They can file them with
10 me on the 11th. If you want another day or two to
11 consolidate them, you can do it.

12 MS. LUKEY: I will need to -- yes.

13 They would file with you, and then we'll consolidate
14 when everybody's is in and try to get them to you on the
15 13th.

16 And that would be, as I understand it, a public filing.
17 So it's everybody's redactions.

18 THE COURT: I hope it's a public filing.

19 MS. LUKEY: But you're suggesting --

20 THE COURT: I'm saying, if you want to make an
21 argument that it should remain sealed until I decide which
22 redactions are appropriate, I will probably let you -- you
23 know, you have to file a motion, you can file it temporarily
24 under seal, and tell me why it should be maintained under
25 seal, and if the Master disagrees, he can tell me why he

1 thinks it shouldn't be maintained under seal.

2 MS. LUKEY: What is the date for us to do that,
3 your Honor, because it would clearly be our preference that
4 until you have ruled on what should be redacted --

5 THE COURT: I'm ordering that you file the motion,
6 the affidavits, and the memos on categories of redactions by
7 next Tuesday, June 5. And you can file that under seal with
8 redacted versions that I will make public, unless you
9 persuade me that they shouldn't be.

10 Then the individual filings shall be made by June 11
11 under seal, and those are going to be redacted versions, and
12 your consolidated version can be filed June 13.

13 MS. LUKEY: Under seal until you review it?

14 THE COURT: Under seal.

15 MS. LUKEY: We will take care of that, your Honor
16 correct.

17 MR. KELLY: Excuse, your Honor.

18 Maybe I'm misunderstanding this, but on June 5 we
19 submit to the Court examples of what we think are legal
20 bases to redact, not our actual proposed redactions on
21 June 5?

22 THE COURT: Yes. You may want -- you don't even
23 have to necessarily illustrate it with examples, although it
24 may be more intelligible if you do, and you might want to
25 redact the examples. But, like I said, "attorney-client

1 privilege." Here's and affidavit on behalf of the client,
2 the class.

3 Or -- I haven't thought of this -- maybe it's a client
4 in another case, but it has to be asserted by the client,
5 not by the lawyer.

6 Then you say, This is why it's privileged. Here's the
7 lawyer concerning attorney-client privilege.

8 If I agree that's the law, I will say, Well, if you get
9 an assertion by the client, if you have that, you will have
10 that next Tuesday.

11 If Mr. Hopkins still has this role, or wants it, he'll
12 say, I'm asserting attorney-client privilege regarding
13 everything that qualifies with regard to Labaton. And then
14 on the 11th I'll see what you think that is. But it will
15 give my head start on law.

16 MR. KELLY: I really think the volume of redactions
17 is not going to be large. It's just the volume of work
18 needed to get there is large.

19 THE COURT: All right, but you told me you could do
20 it by June 11?

21 MR. KELLY: Yeah, I'm not quibbling with you.

22 THE COURT: So I'm giving you to June 11.

23 But I'm glad to hear you say that you don't expect the
24 volume of redactions to be large, because I don't either.

25 You know, I want to be careful and I want to be fair,

1 but I don't want this to be become a ponderous, protracted
2 process.

3 MS. LUKEY: So that takes us through the Report and
4 Recommendation, I think, right? We've done our redactions
5 for that part of the --

6 THE COURT: Right, and once I see what it is, I'll
7 decide whether a hearing is necessary, and if I think -- if
8 you ask for one and I think it will be helpful to my
9 decision-making, I'll give it to you.

10 MS. LUKEY: Thank you.

11 THE COURT: And it will probably have to be a
12 closed hearing because we'll be discussing matters about
13 whether certain things should continue to be under seal.

14 And then after I decide the redactions -- and this
15 relates to something else I ordered you to do.

16 Talk with Mr. Sinnott about the categories of
17 redactions that you are going to propose and the authority
18 for it, because I suppose until the Master sees the proposed
19 redactions, he can't -- well, I don't know. He can't really
20 respond whether these are appropriate categories or not.
21 How should we deal with this?

22 MR. SINNOTT: And, your Honor, I was going raise
23 that issue. At some point, either after the June 5 filing
24 under seal, or the June 11 filing, can I assume the Court
25 will wish to hear the Special Master's position on what's

1 been proposed by counsel?

2 THE COURT: Yes.

3 MR. SINNOTT: And what is the timetable for that,
4 your Honor?

5 THE COURT: With regard to the categories, if
6 possible, and if you confer, you should know what these are
7 starting after this hearing, you should see if you can get
8 me a memo by June 8. Then I'll have it. And if that
9 proves not to be possible, you can ask me for a little more
10 time. Then they'll make their filing on the 11th, and you
11 should read it quickly, and tell me the minimum reasonable
12 amount much of time you want to respond, if you want to
13 respond.

14 MS. LUKEY: I suspect we're tracking the categories
15 that you put in your order, your Honor, so I don't
16 anticipate that the categories will be disputed.

17 THE COURT: Mr. Paine, does State Street have a
18 particular concern here?

19 MR. PAINE: Yes. We've got one extra category,
20 which is the mediation privilege. I just didn't want that
21 to get lost in the shuffle, since I don't think it's in your
22 order, and it hasn't been mentioned yet today.

23 THE COURT: Have you read the Report and
24 Recommendation yet?

25 MR. PAINE: I read the summary in detail, and I've

1 read some of the Report, your Honor.

2 THE COURT: Did you see anything in there that you
3 think is subject to the mediation privilege?

4 MR. PAINE: Definitely in the exhibits. I'm not
5 sure with respect to the Report because I haven't made my
6 way all the way through.

7 THE COURT: I keep forgetting about you, which is
8 why I put out that order without giving notice to -- I
9 hadn't thought it was your information in there, State
10 Street's information. So you've got to operate on this
11 schedule that I've ordered, too.

12 MR. PAINE: Got it. Thank you.

13 THE COURT: And you need to talk to the Master
14 about it.

15 All right, so at some point, hopefully relatively soon,
16 I will decide what redactions are justified, and the
17 redacted version will be made part of the public record.
18 Then -- well, there's going to be a redacted version.

19 Then the lawyers want me to decide whether to make it
20 immediately part of the public record, which ordinarily
21 would occur, or make it part of the public record when they
22 file their objections, so it -- both sides -- I mean, you
23 asked me in your written submission to keep the Report
24 sealed until I rule on the objections.

25 I think it's going to be very hard for you to persuade

1 me to do that. The ruling on the objections are judicial
2 decisions. I think this is in the heart of what's supposed
3 to be public. So people are supposed to be able to absorb
4 in real time the decisions I am making. It's a way of
5 holding the Court accountable, among other things.

6 But do you want to advocate now that I keep the Report
7 sealed until I rule on the objection?

8 MS. LUKEY: Well, that would certainly be our
9 preference, your Honor, because we think there are some
10 items that, when you rule on the objections, you will -- you
11 may decide to take out, and they are extremely injurious to
12 the reputations of the three firms. And if you agree with
13 us that they are -- that there are statements that are in
14 the Report that are based on, in the first instance, errors
15 of law as to what the Massachusetts law is on the subject at
16 issue, and you recognize that this could have very
17 substantial and existential, even, effect on these firms and
18 perhaps others in the plaintiffs' class action bar, then it
19 would seem to be the more prudent course, because the time
20 period is not very long, to keep the seal in place.

21 That is our strong preference because we do believe so
22 strongly there are issues that will come out and that the
23 damage will -- that is, you will take out of the Report or
24 not accept, but that will leave the injury to the firms, and
25 it will be irreparable.

1 And if I may defer to Mr. Heimann.

2 MR. HEIMANN: I do need to speak.

3 Given the fact that the press is here, I can't let this
4 go past.

5 We don't think there's anything in the Report that
6 would be injurious to the reputation of Lief Cabraser
7 Heimann & Bernstein, but we do take issues with --
8 particularly take issues with certain of the recommendations
9 about, particularly, financial matters that are in the
10 Report.

11 THE COURT: Okay.

12 Well, this is not ripe for a decision by me, and you
13 can -- this will become more concrete as we go step by step.
14 I don't know what the proposed redactions are. I don't know
15 what the foreseeable objections exactly are.

16 So if you want to advocate that the Report not become
17 public until I rule on the objections, you make whatever
18 arguments you want in proper form. But, as I said, it would
19 be hard, in view of the jurisprudence, to persuade me that's
20 appropriate, but I haven't studied the issue in the context
21 of this case.

22 But basically what does remain open is whether I
23 make -- once I decide the redactions, the redacted version
24 of the Report and Recommendations and Executive Summary
25 becomes public, and then the response become public when

1 it's filed.

2 You know, part of the reason it's important to -- and I
3 don't need any more litigants, particularly this month with
4 everything that I'm juggling, but sometimes in cases like
5 this somebody moves to intervene -- the media moves to
6 intervene, somebody else moves to intervene. Now, because
7 we're doing this in public proceeding, it's known what the
8 range of options are, and if somebody who's not a party
9 thinks they have an interest and a right to be heard on the
10 issue, they know it's an issue, okay.

11 Let's go to the motion regarding what should be in the
12 record.

13 MS. LUKEY: Your Honor, on that --

14 THE COURT: Hold on just one second. I'm trying to
15 find the --

16 So your motion was Docket No. 222, and it generated a
17 number of filings, including a memorandum by you.

18 And if I understand it correctly, the lawyers' proposal
19 is that everything the Special Master has be preserved in
20 case, in the course of litigating this or on appeal, there
21 is some perceived, or at least in the course of litigating
22 it at this level, there's some perceived need for more, but
23 that your proposal is that the record to be filed in the
24 court and public, subject to appropriate redactions, would
25 be the exhibits to the Report and Recommendation, any

1 additional documents the Master wants to provide for the
2 record, documents he regards as relevant, perhaps relied
3 upon by him, additional documents the parties want to offer,
4 and anything the Court requests.

5 MS. LUKEY: Correct. We're not -- we want
6 everybody to be able to take what they want. We're trying
7 to avoid the 236,000 pages from being part of the record.

8 THE COURT: Okay.

9 MS. LUKEY: And that would be a lot of redacting,
10 because then you've got the W-2 and W-9 issue and so forth.

11 THE COURT: Well, we'll have to see what the
12 Master -- I am not sure, at quick glance, that some of those
13 might be -- they might be relevant. One of the original
14 triggers for this case was that it was represented to me
15 that the regular hourly rates of certain people were about
16 400, 450 dollars an hour. I know what somebody gets paid is
17 not necessarily what a client gets charged, or is not what a
18 client -- well, may not be what a client gets charged, but
19 it may be evidence of an hourly rate.

20 But, in any event, those are the four categories.

21 And the Special Master felt constrained by my order to
22 preserve and file everything, but now this issue is coming
23 into sharper focus.

24 Have you had an opportunity to think about the Master's
25 view as to what ought to be in the record filed?

1 MR. SINNOTT: Your Honor, unlike the Report and the
2 exhibits, which we feel were vetted by the Special Master,
3 and, we feel everything in there is necessary to the Court's
4 consideration, we do not take that strict view of the record
5 as a whole. And at this point the Special Master looks upon
6 his role as carrying out the will of the Court.

7 With respect to that great, massive 237,000 pages that
8 Mr. Kelly talked about, we will review and we will vet, as
9 deemed appropriate. The original order by the Court we felt
10 was not ambiguous, so to that extent we would stand by that,
11 but we will do as that Court desires.

12 THE COURT: Well, I would expect you would look and
13 see if there were things that you did not make exhibits
14 that, nevertheless, are relevant, potentially important.

15 I may have overlooked it, but, for example, if I had to
16 I will request it, but it would help if you sort of
17 anticipate what the Court would be likely -- there's a
18 reference in there that there were a relatively small number
19 of emails from Michael Bradley evidencing work that he did,
20 but I don't think they were made exhibits to the Report.

21 I'm interested in those.

22 MR. SINNOTT: Let me make it clear, Judge, that, as
23 I said before, one of the priorities of the Special Master
24 is the public interest in information.

25 I'm just saying that there may be a different standard

1 with respect to how flexible the Special Master is, subject
2 to the Court's direction, with respect to those things. But
3 the Special Master is very much adamant that there is a
4 public interest in much of what's in that broad file.

5 THE COURT: I would expect. I just use that as an
6 example that quickly came to mind.

7 You know, what else do you think should be in the
8 record, and then it can be supplemented during the period of
9 *de novo* review.

10 MS. LUKEY: Right, at any time.

11 THE COURT: If we're having hearings, and there is
12 a dispute about whether the work was done and it turns out
13 that there are documents that are relevant that weren't
14 included in the record, the record could be supplemented, as
15 I understand it. Because anything I order -- I mean, I make
16 that clear in my order. But anything I order -- any order I
17 issue I can revise. But it seems to me that this was a
18 reasonable approach.

19 MS. LUKEY: I thought it wouldn't even be by
20 motion. If the Court were amenable to it, it would just be
21 a notice of supplementation of some kind, and whoever needs
22 to add, adds.

23 MR. SINNOTT: I think the trick is going to be in
24 defining what's relevant.

25 THE COURT: But I can't do that. I don't know what

1 you have, and I don't know what you thought, you know, had
2 some value, was helpful to you, but --

3 MR. SINNOTT: Understood, your Honor. I think
4 we're --

5 THE COURT: What we're doing here is setting up a
6 process or different processes for different things, and it
7 will work.

8 All right, now I have a few questions for Mr. Hopkins.
9 But, Mr. Hopkins, if I'm going to ask you some questions,
10 you've got to go in the witness box and be sworn.

11 MR. HOPKINS: Thank you, your Honor.

12 **GEORGE HOPKINS, sworn**

13 THE COURT: Would you please state your name for
14 the record.

15 MR. HOPKINS: Your Honor, my name is George
16 Hopkins.

17 THE COURT: And what is your position?

18 MR. HOPKINS: I am the Executive Director of the
19 Arkansas Teacher Retirement System.

20 THE COURT: How long have you served in that
21 position?

22 MR. HOPKINS: Approximately nine-and-a-half years.

23 THE COURT: Who was your predecessor?

24 MR. HOPKINS: Paul -- well, my direct predecessor
25 was Gail Bolden, who was interim Executive Director.

1 THE COURT: How do you spell her name?

2 MR. HOPKINS: G-A-I-L. Last name, Bolden,
3 B-O-L-D-E-N.

4 THE COURT: And who was her predecessor?

5 MR. HOPKINS: Paul Doane.

6 THE COURT: D-O-A-N-E?

7 MR. HOPKINS: I think so.

8 THE COURT: Have you read the Special Master's
9 Report and Recommendation and Executive Summary to it?

10 MR. HOPKINS: I have. Some parts more thoroughly
11 than others. You know, it's a long report. I've been doing
12 school-hall meetings across Arkansas, and retirees. I've
13 been meeting with actuaries, but in my time in between
14 those, I have. Some parts more skimming, other parts very
15 directly.

16 THE COURT: What parts have you read particularly
17 carefully?

18 MR. HOPKINS: Well, the parts that applied to the
19 issues about the law firms, and basically the findings, any
20 issue about Arkansas Teacher Retirement and the Class
21 concerns that existed.

22 You know, other parts that was more factual about how
23 the attorneys interacted with each other during that part,
24 you know, I read through it to see if there was anything
25 that would catch my attention, but lists or, you know, word

1 for word, the total basis, as most attorneys would do.

2 THE COURT: Have you read carefully the parts about
3 the origins and evolution of Labaton's relationship with
4 Arkansas Teacher?

5 MR. HOPKINS: I have.

6 THE COURT: And in my order directing you to be
7 here, I cited my March 16, 2018 decision in the Garbowski
8 case.

9 Did you read that decision, by any chance?

10 MR. HOPKINS: No, but Ms. Lukey summarized it for
11 me.

12 THE COURT: Do you want, on behalf of Arkansas
13 Teacher, to continue as lead plaintiff in this case?

14 MR. HOPKINS: I do, your Honor, to protect the
15 class. I sure do.

16 THE COURT: Why do you think it's important to
17 protect the class at this point, or for you to protect the
18 class at this point?

19 MR. HOPKINS: Can I give you a little history about
20 my views on that?

21 THE COURT: Okay.

22 MR. HOPKINS: Your Honor, when I got to Arkansas
23 Teacher Retirement, I didn't think these cases were
24 important, and I was more busy trying to take care of a
25 retirement system in the middle of a financial crisis.

1 And when Arkansas leaders told me I needed to do this,
2 one thing I learned was there was no instruction manual on
3 how to be a good class representative.

4 Thankfully, as a practicing attorney, I've been in some
5 national class actions at a very small level, both on the
6 defense and plaintiffs' side of that.

7 And I used the skills I learned working in the log
8 woods, watching my parents, which is, You do the best you
9 can every day.

10 You -- as a fiduciary you give, essentially, all that
11 you have and surrender that and take care of the people you
12 have a duty to take care of it.

13 And, you know, in the mediations about mid points, and
14 insurance, and how the insurance tower is developed, and all
15 the issues about scienter, and all the different parts, you
16 know, coming to court hearings, you know, I wanted to be,
17 and I always tried to be, the best I can. Not for a ATRS,
18 the Arkansas Teacher Retirement, but for the class.

19 And, you know, I have never -- I have never asked a law
20 firm to hire some attorney. I have never asked a law firm
21 to make a political contribution. And I have done
22 everything I can to focus for the class.

23 I can give you two examples.

24 You know, when there was a circumstance that it
25 appeared that the class period needed to be extended, which

1 would greatly reduce ATRS's financial interest in the class
2 later on, I told the attorneys, Do not -- do what's right
3 for the class. Don't try to preserve some class period that
4 doesn't makes sense.

5 And a more recent case, where there was silos of
6 recovery based upon knowledge of investment managers, and it
7 became sort of an issue of what silo we should be in, I
8 said, Put ATRS in the lowest silo, because I always want to
9 represent the class interest.

10 And in this case, you know -- you know -- and I don't
11 know what I'm allowed to say, because this is under seal.
12 But I think what Judge Rosen, if you read his Report about
13 how I acted in the class, what Mr. Sinnott said -- and I
14 will tell you, you know -- I was always told not to brag
15 growing up, you know. But I will brag. I'm the one who
16 found this case. I'm the one who helped develop this case
17 over several months before it was ever filed. I chose the
18 law firm that would proceed in this case, because I
19 interviewed several. I went to Chicago to meet --

20 THE COURT: This really isn't so much about you
21 personally, but let me ask you this.

22 When you became Executive Director of Arkansas Teacher
23 about nine years ago, did you say?

24 MR. HOPKINS: Nine-and-a-half years ago.

25 THE COURT: Did it have a contractual relationship

1 with Labaton?

2 MR. HOPKINS: It did.

3 THE COURT: And has it had a contractual
4 relationship with Labaton ever since?

5 MR. HOPKINS: Continuously, your Honor.

6 THE COURT: What has Labaton's role been? What
7 have its roles been in those nine years?

8 MR. HOPKINS: Well, as I said, when I first got
9 there, I didn't move on the cases originally. Then our
10 political leaders in Arkansas convinced me that I should.

11 THE COURT: The political leaders --

12 MR. HOPKINS: Well --

13 THE COURT: I'm sorry, what did you say? The
14 political leaders convinced you that you should be
15 interested in these class actions?

16 MR. HOPKINS: Right, because I was really -- as a
17 new Executive Director with the Retirement System that was
18 going into -- when I got to ATRS, two weeks after I got to
19 ATRS, we started a legislative session that I had a -- about
20 a 22-bill package to try to pass in the Legislature, and I
21 passed every one of them.

22 I had to redraft a lot of legislation. So I was not
23 focused on trying to do these cases.

24 THE COURT: But you said -- is Arkansas Teacher
25 regulated in the some way by the government of Arkansas?

1 MR. HOPKINS: Absolutely, your Honor.

2 Can I explain to you how that works?

3 THE COURT: No. Listen to my questions. Say
4 what's necessary to answer fully, and then I may give the
5 lawyers a chance to --

6 MR. HOPKINS: And let me say this. If I don't get
7 to say all I want, I would like -- after this hearing is
8 over, I would like to proffer some things in the record if
9 necessary.

10 THE COURT: Well, if we don't resolve this today --
11 I'm going to give you some time to think about what we're
12 discussing, okay?

13 MR. HOPKINS: Yes, your Honor.

14 THE COURT: I would like to make informed
15 decisions, too, and sometimes it takes a little while, but
16 you have to start a process.

17 But okay.

18 So you said that political leaders persuaded you that
19 you should give some priority to class action lawsuits,
20 correct?

21 MR. HOPKINS: Yes, your Honor.

22 THE COURT: Who were those political leaders?

23 MR. HOPKINS: Well, a person I served with in the
24 State Senate who had been a former Executive Director at
25 Arkansas Teacher Retirement, David Malone.

1 I talked to several legislators.

2 I talked to people at the Governor's staff, and
3 generally people in the Department of Finance Administration
4 of Arkansas who suggested that these were important cases,
5 and that they -- Arkansas Teacher Retirement had gone from
6 one securities monitoring firm to five very recently before
7 I got there, and I think the purpose of that --

8 THE COURT: One at a time.

9 So you spoke to David Malone --

10 MR. HOPKINS: Right.

11 THE COURT: Who was one of you predecessors, right?

12 MR. HOPKINS: -- right, yes.

13 THE COURT: Do you know the name Steve Faris?

14 MR. HOPKINS: I never spoke to Steve Faris about
15 that, your Honor.

16 THE COURT: I didn't ask you that.

17 MR. HOPKINS: Okay.

18 THE COURT: Do you know the name -- do you know a
19 man named Steve Faris?

20 MR. HOPKINS: I do, your Honor.

21 THE COURT: Who, in two thousand -- who was Steve
22 Faris back at the time you became Executive Director?

23 MR. HOPKINS: He was a state senator.

24 THE COURT: And did he have any involvement with
25 Arkansas Teacher in that capacity?

1 MR. HOPKINS: Not directly.

2 THE COURT: Did he have some involvement
3 indirectly?

4 MR. HOPKINS: Yes. He was a member of the Arkansas
5 General Assembly. The General Assembly, you know, has
6 indirect supervision of ATRS because they adopt all the laws
7 by which we operate, you know, how our board is configured,
8 how benefits are paid, how we proceed with investments, the
9 type of investment rules that we have, and Mr. Faris was a
10 member of the General Assembly. So indirectly, yes.

11 THE COURT: Have you ever had any conversations
12 with Mr. Faris about class action lawsuits?

13 MR. HOPKINS: At any time?

14 THE COURT: Yes.

15 MR. HOPKINS: Sure.

16 THE COURT: Did you say "yes"?

17 MR. HOPKINS: Yes, your Honor.

18 THE COURT: Once, or more than once?

19 MR. HOPKINS: More than once.

20 THE COURT: Have you ever had any discussions with
21 him about law firms that might participate in either
22 monitoring the market for possible class action lawsuits or
23 represent Arkansas Teacher?

24 MR. HOPKINS: I don't think I have in that context.
25 You know, I know Mr. Faris, and I told him that we were

1 doing cases, and I talked him over coffee, or whatever, to
2 say that, you know, We're involved in this case or that case
3 and that type of thing.

4 THE COURT: Have you ever discussed this State
5 Street case with him or the aftermath of it?

6 MR. HOPKINS: Yes, your Honor.

7 THE COURT: When was that?

8 MR. HOPKINS: I probably -- again, I think he left
9 the State Senate in 2013 -- 2011 or '13, I'm not sure,
10 somewhere in that time period. But I remember talking to
11 him about this -- you know, I've talked to several people
12 about this case because it was sort of known in Arkansas.
13 And I don't remember the specifics, but generally that we
14 were doing this lawsuit, and it was very interesting, and
15 that we were proceeding forward.

16 THE COURT: Have you talked to Mr. Faris since the
17 issues arose that prompted the appointment of the Special
18 Master?

19 MR. HOPKINS: I have.

20 THE COURT: You have or have not?

21 MR. HOPKINS: I have, your Honor.

22 THE COURT: Once, or more than once?

23 MR. HOPKINS: More than once ones.

24 THE COURT: When was the first time?

25 MR. HOPKINS: The first time after the appointment

1 of the Special Master?

2 THE COURT: Or after the issues arose concerning
3 the propriety of the attorney's fees that led to the
4 appointment of the Special Master.

5 So let's take it back to about November 2016.

6 MR. HOPKINS: I don't recall when the first time I
7 talked to him after that, you know, but I am positive I
8 talked to him and said, you know, there is -- you know, the
9 attorney fee thing sort of blew up, and I've got to deal
10 with it, but I don't recall any particulars or even the
11 exact date.

12 THE COURT: Did you contact him to have that
13 communication?

14 MR. HOPKINS: Well, let me try to put it in better
15 context.

16 I've known Steve Faris since 1980. We went to the same
17 college.

18 When I was the Senate Co-Chair of the Public Retirement
19 Committee, he was House Co-Chair. And I'd see him -- you
20 know, we grew up in the same hometown, so -- well, I
21 actually grew up in Donaldson, he grew up in Malvern, but
22 same county, I should say.

23 But I see him very often in circumstances, and he will
24 ask me about my children. I'll ask him about his Godson,
25 and talk about a lot of things.

1 But he's always -- he's always asking about, What's
2 going on with Arkansas Teacher Retirement? What benefit
3 changes are we making? What are doing?

4 And this has been a pretty prominent part of what I had
5 to deal with, and I'm sure I mentioned it to him, but not in
6 the context -- just in the context of general discussion.

7 THE COURT: Did you ever speak with Mr. Doane --
8 well, when did, as you understand it, Labaton become --
9 well, begin working with Arkansas Teacher?

10 MR. HOPKINS: I think the procurement for the
11 contract association with Labaton probably was finalized in
12 the summer of 2008, but I don't know the exact date.

13 THE COURT: Did anybody ever tell you how Labaton
14 came to be one of the lawyers for Arkansas Teacher?

15 MR. HOPKINS: Yes, through the Special Master.

16 THE COURT: Put aside the Special Master's Report.

17 MR. HOPKINS: No, I never knew.

18 THE COURT: Did you ever discuss that issue with
19 Mr. Doane?

20 MR. HOPKINS: No. I've had very few discussions
21 with Mr. Doane. The first time I talked to Mr. Doane was
22 probably two years after I was ATR's Executive Director.

23 THE COURT: Did you ever discuss with Mr. Faris
24 about -- well, did you ever discuss Labaton with Mr. Faris?

25 MR. HOPKINS: I've already told you I had.

1 THE COURT: But tell me again. I've heard a lot of
2 things.

3 MR. HOPKINS: Okay.

4 I discussed with -- I discussed with Mr. Faris Labaton.
5 You know, sometimes we'd get an interesting case, and I
6 would tell him, Here's this case and Labaton represents us.
7 The same with Bernstein Litowitz; same with Kessler Topay;
8 same with Nix Patterson; some with Kaplan Fox.

9 THE COURT: Did Mr. Faris ever say anything to you
10 about Labaton?

11 MR. HOPKINS: No, not -- other than, Sounds like
12 they're a good law firm, but, not -- I think in the context
13 you're asking, which is did he encourage me to use them in
14 any case or -- no, no, your Honor.

15 THE COURT: Did he ever tell you that he had a role
16 in introducing Labaton to Arkansas Teacher?

17 MR. HOPKINS: No, he never told me that.

18 Well, let me say, until after the Special Master --

19 THE COURT: Leave that.

20 Have you discussed this with him since the Special
21 Master's Report?

22 MR. HOPKINS: Just very -- just very briefly.
23 Because I just said, "I didn't know you had anything to do
24 with Labaton. You've been there."

25 And he said, "Well, it was a long time ago," and that

1 he had met a couple of Labaton attorneys and met --
2 introduced Mr. Doane. And as far as he -- as far as how he
3 remembered, he just said "introduced them," because he
4 introduced some attorneys that he knew, and sort of rolled
5 out of the room.

6 That's, sort of, how he presented it to me.

7 THE COURT: You know an attorney in Arkansas named
8 "Herron"?

9 MR. HOPKINS: I have never -- as I told the Special
10 Master, I've heard the name, but, as far as I know, I've
11 never met him.

12 THE COURT: Did Mr. Doane ever mention Mr. Herron
13 to you?

14 MR. HOPKINS: No.

15 Mr. Doane in conversations with me was very general
16 about, you know, being a former Executive Director of
17 Arkansas Teacher Retirement when he was at St. Paul
18 Teachers'.

19 THE COURT: I'm sorry. I misspoke.

20 Have you ever talked with Mr. Faris -- I want to make
21 sure I did not confuse Mr. Doane with Mr. Faris. These
22 names are new to me.

23 Did you discuss Labaton with Mr. Faris?

24 MR. HOPKINS: Back, at the -- after -- you know, as
25 I told you, Mr. Faris, a former state senator I knew real

1 well, I'm sure I discussed Labaton, like all the other
2 securities firms.

3 THE COURT: Did he tell you, or discuss with you,
4 that he had introduced Arkansas Teacher to Labaton?

5 MR. HOPKINS: No, not until -- I didn't discuss
6 that with him until after I learned it through this process.

7 THE COURT: When did you have that discussion?
8 Well, was it one discussion or more than one
9 discussion?

10 MR. HOPKINS: It may be -- maybe two, but, I mean,
11 it was more casual, just --

12 THE COURT: No. Just when?
13 So when was the first of the two?

14 MR. HOPKINS: I'm trying to remember the context of
15 when.

16 It was probably when I saw doc -- it was probably
17 after -- probably right after my deposition here on the day
18 after Labor Day, because I think that's when I saw documents
19 that Ms. Lukey had that had been provided by the Special
20 Master.

21 THE COURT: And did you have that conversation with
22 Mr. Faris in person or by telephone?

23 MR. HOPKINS: I honestly don't remember, your
24 Honor.

25 THE COURT: What, to the best of your memory, did

1 you say and what did he say?

2 MR. HOPKINS: Well, to the best of my memory, it
3 was something more like, I didn't know that you had
4 introduced Labaton to Teacher Retirement. And he -- and it
5 was like it was a distant memory to him, and he said, Yeah,
6 I think I did.

7 He said, I think I remember they came into town. I,
8 you know, introduced Paul Doane to them, and sort of left
9 them to discuss the matter.

10 THE COURT: When did you have the second
11 conversation with him?

12 MR. HOPKINS: Well, I don't know. It could have
13 been a couple of days later. But, as I said, it was more of
14 a passing deal, not in terms of a, you know, some kind of a
15 -- you know, I wasn't trying to interrogate him, let's put
16 it that way.

17 THE COURT: Have you talked to him, or otherwise
18 communicated with him, since you received the Report, the
19 Master's Report and Recommendation last week?

20 MR. HOPKINS: Well, he actually -- I work every
21 Memorial Day, because it's sort of the end of our retirement
22 season, and we have a crew there. And he actually drove by
23 my office, and -- to get a cup of coffee about nine o'clock
24 on Monday morning.

25 And he said, What do you have this week?

1 And I said, I got to go up there.

2 And he said, Why?

3 And I said, Because there is a hearing on, you know
4 about the -- you know, about the State Street case.

5 And that was sort of the extent of it.

6 THE COURT: What did he say?

7 MR. HOPKINS: He said, I thought that was probably
8 already going to be over?

9 And I said, No, it's still going on.

10 And, you know, I -- you know -- you know -- I don't
11 go -- I don't try to go around, your Honor, talking about
12 all -- you know, I have plenty -- you know, it takes 15
13 minutes -- it take 15 minutes to even start explaining
14 what's going on in State Street, and if I did that to
15 everybody who wanted to find out what I was doing --

16 THE COURT: I asked you what he said.

17 MR. HOPKINS: Oh, okay.

18 I -- I -- I think he said, basically, Enjoy Boston and,
19 good luck, kind of deal.

20 Then he asked me what my son was doing.

21 THE COURT: Had he ever come to see you on Memorial
22 Day before?

23 MR. HOPKINS: I don't remember, but he comes by my
24 office pretty regularly.

25 I mean, he's an old political guy who, you know, shows

1 up and has coffee with a lot of people I guess.

2 THE COURT: He's left the state Legislature?

3 MR. HOPKINS: Yes. He's a retiree that acts like
4 he is retired.

5 THE COURT: What does that mean?

6 MR. HOPKINS: It means that, you know, that he
7 shows up at the worst times, when I'm the most busy.
8 Because on Monday I have an ATRS board meeting, and I was
9 working on executive summaries and trying to develop
10 resolutions, and he showed up in my office while I was
11 wanting to be very busy, not talking to him.

12 THE COURT: I was here all day Monday, too. I know
13 the --

14 MR. HOPKINS: We're laudable folks.

15 THE COURT: And the Internal Revenue Service thinks
16 I'm retired.

17 All right.

18 Is Christa Clark still the chief counsel of Arkansas
19 Teacher?

20 MR. HOPKINS: No, your Honor, she's not.

21 THE COURT: Do you know if she's still alive?

22 MR. HOPKINS: As far as I know.

23 THE COURT: If Arkansas Teacher continues as lead
24 plaintiff in this case, how do you intend to discharge the
25 lead plaintiffs' duties to the class.

1 MR. HOPKINS: Number one, to the best of my
2 ability.

3 Secondly, selflessly as to myself and ATRS.

4 And, third, I would say that I will do some of the
5 things I've already done and will continue to do concerning,
6 you know, I'll call it the Customer Class and the others,
7 and that is to try to do everything I can to make sure that,
8 you know, once you decide what the attorney fees are, which
9 is your role, not mine, that I will try to make sure that
10 the administrator makes all the appropriate decisions.

11 If there's is some issue that comes up about how that
12 administrator should divide up the funds that go back to the
13 class, I will be highly involved and make sure it's fair and
14 reasonable.

15 If there's any issue, as I told you before, about what
16 silo ATRS would involved in there, I will defer.

17 And I will -- I will -- I will die honoring my father's
18 instructions when he was dying when I was a teenager, and
19 that is, you know, Do everything to the best of your
20 ability. Learn from others, but do it -- do it in a way
21 that would make me proud.

22 THE COURT: Let me ask you this, do you remember
23 that you filed a declaration and affidavit with the Special
24 Master on about March 15, 2018?

25 MR. HOPKINS: Is that the declaration about the

1 ratification of the referral fees?

2 THE COURT: Yes.

3 MR. HOPKINS: Yes, your Honor, I remember.

4 THE COURT: Who drafted that document?

5 MR. HOPKINS: Well, Ms. Lukey partly drafted it, I
6 think. I think ms. Lukey sent it to me, I discussed it with
7 her, and I think I -- I think I -- I almost never take a
8 draft of something that somebody gives me and leave it
9 alone. It's just not my nature. And I think part of that's
10 what she put in, and part of it what I put in, and I don't
11 know who helped her.

12 THE COURT: Are you still getting legal advice from
13 Labaton or lawyers they've hired, like Ms. Lukey, in
14 connection with this case?

15 MR. HOPKINS: I'm not sure what I had was legal
16 advice from her. I -- you follow what I'm saying?

17 She asked me, you know, would you -- would you consider
18 filing a declaration, and explained to me what it was.

19 And I said I would consider that.

20 I don't think I was seeking legal advice from her or
21 obtaining it.

22 THE COURT: With regard to your role -- Arkansas
23 Teacher's role as lead plaintiff, are you getting legal
24 advice from anybody?

25 MR. HOPKINS: No.

1 THE COURT: In the course of the case have you
2 received --

3 MR. HOPKINS: Well, maybe I don't understand the
4 context.

5 THE COURT: Do you remember I appointed you the
6 lead plaintiff in this case?

7 MR. HOPKINS: Yes, your Honor.

8 THE COURT: And do you recall that I approved your
9 selection of Labaton, among others, as counsel to the lead
10 plaintiff, counsel to the class?

11 MR. HOPKINS: Yes, your Honor.

12 THE COURT: And without telling me what it was,
13 while you were the personification of the lead plaintiff
14 representing the class, did you get advice in this case from
15 Labaton?

16 MR. HOPKINS: Constantly, your Honor, from before
17 the time the complaint was filed.

18 THE COURT: All right.

19 And are you now getting any legal advice from anybody,
20 other than Labaton and other lawyers they've hired or
21 lawyers working with them?

22 MR. HOPKINS: No.

23 THE COURT: Did you hear me have some discussion
24 with Ms. Lukey and Mr. Kelly about the attorney-client
25 privilege?

1 MR. HOPKINS: I did, and I'm sitting -- my
2 mind's -- I'm sitting here filtering that out, if you're
3 continuing to question me. But, as far as I'm concerned, I
4 guess to this point I have waived the attorney-client
5 privilege on anything I've had discussions with my client so
6 far for any question I've answered to you.

7 THE COURT: Well, I don't -- I wasn't trying -- I
8 don't know about -- well, I don't know.

9 But what I wanted to know is, if you're the lead
10 plaintiff and the representative of the class, you will have
11 to decide whether to assert attorney-client privilege with
12 regard to any information that the Special Master receives;
13 do you understand that?

14 MR. HOPKINS: Well, if you tell me that's the
15 standard I have, I will.

16 I haven't researched that issue, but I will. If you
17 tell me that's the standard, I will assume it's the
18 standard, your Honor, and I will faithfully discharge that.

19 You have to understand, I live in a glass bowl, too.
20 Arkansas has all -- is a freedom of information state. So,
21 you know, I understand the press and all those things, and
22 will do the best of my ability to ensure that an
23 attorney-client-privilege assertion is appropriate to
24 protect some viable interest and not to cover somebody's
25 circumstance, I'll say.

1 That's to go back to my sawmill days. I'm sorry.

2 But I will say this, your Honor, I will err on the side
3 of not asserting the privilege on anything associated with
4 Arkansas Teacher Retirement, because that's how I handle all
5 my duties.

6 THE COURT: The lawyers made some reference to
7 what's in the Report and Recommendation, you have, too. And
8 just answer this, I think, "yes" or "no."

9 Are you aware that the Special Master has recommended
10 that Labaton and other lawyers be ordered by me to repay or
11 return some of the fees they received, and that if I issue
12 that order, they recommend that a lot of that money go to
13 the class?

14 MR. HOPKINS: Yes, your Honor.

15 THE COURT: Do you understand, therefore, that I
16 have a concern that there may be a conflict at this point
17 between the interests of Labaton and the other Lawyers, who
18 want to vindicate the propriety of everything they did and
19 keep the money, and the class that would benefit if I
20 ordered some of that money paid back?

21 MR. HOPKINS: You want a "yes" or "no"?

22 THE COURT: You don't have to answer that --

23 MR. HOPKINS: I would like to, if you would let me.

24 THE COURT: I was going to say, You don't have to
25 answer it "yes" or "no."

1 MR. HOPKINS: I don't want to answer it "yes" or
2 "no."

3 THE COURT: I didn't think you wanted to answer it
4 "yes" or "no."

5 MR. HOPKINS: I'm totally aware of that, your
6 Honor.

7 But let me tell you, I've been involved in a lot of
8 these cases now, and I've been involved with a lot of
9 co-counsel or our co-leads. And since this happened, not
10 only have I talked to Mr. Faris, I've talked to other, you
11 know, funds that are very active in this area, and -- along
12 with Professor Joy in the back, and another professor.

13 And that's why I was going back to ask Mr. Belfi. I'm
14 terrible with names, and I was going to ask the name of this
15 professor, I think from Harvard, that's in that Report, too,
16 that essentially says, Your job is to award attorney fees
17 and potentially to take them back.

18 My job is to tell you whether I think that the
19 aggregate awarded fee is fair and reasonable.

20 And if you want to take fees from these attorneys and
21 return them to the class, that's -- you know, I will -- I
22 understand my role, and I always try to understand my role.
23 And I don't try to be an attorney in these case. And I
24 don't try to be a judge, because you wouldn't let me anyway.

25 And I think the precedent -- in fact, Federal Rule of

1 Civil Procedure Rule 23 essentially says that it's the judge
2 who awards the attorney fees.

3 And, by the way, I expect to see you August 2.

4 And I did notice in your order on Insulet that you
5 ordered the attorneys to reveal referral fees. And I think
6 that's great, because that's -- I think that's not my job to
7 ferret that out, that's your job. And if they were paid
8 referral fees, and you wanted them not to pay it, I'm happy
9 with it. And if you say to them to give up referral fees
10 and -- whatever you do about the attorney fees, I'm happy
11 because you --

12 THE COURT: You're talking about another case
13 before me, Arkansas Teacher v. Insulet.

14 MR. HOPKINS: Right, but I'm also saying in this
15 case, whatever you do about the attorney fees, I'm not going
16 to argue with you, because that's -- that's -- when I
17 originally file a declaration saying I supported the
18 attorney fees that you originally awarded, you know, I left
19 it --

20 I always have tried to leave it up to the federal judge
21 to say what's fair and reasonable, and if you think
22 something else is fair and reasonable, you know, they may
23 object, but I don't.

24 THE COURT: Have you thought about the fact that if
25 I find there was -- well, Arkansas Teacher, you, chose

1 Labaton for this case, right? You chose them to
2 represent -- did you choose them?

3 MR. HOPKINS: I sure did. I interviewed two or
4 three firms. I --

5 THE COURT: Okay. Okay.

6 Now, you know -- putting aside what's even in the
7 Report and Recommendation -- that they have been accused of
8 misconduct.

9 MR. HOPKINS: I don't think so.

10 THE COURT: You don't think they've been accused of
11 misconduct?

12 MR. HOPKINS: First of all, let me say this. I
13 think if you read the order, you know they say -- and again,
14 a sanction versus -- I don't think they did -- I think the
15 recommendation is they've not done anything that was --
16 subjected them to a sanction of the court.

17 There is a reallocation remedy based upon one
18 professor's position. Two other professors have a different
19 one. But my point is, I don't think -- I don't think that
20 they're accused of misconduct.

21 THE COURT: Oh, you don't think failure, if it's
22 proven, to be candid with the Court is misconduct?

23 MR. HOPKINS: Well, I think -- I think this, your
24 Honor. And without trying to inflame you, I think what you
25 should have done in this case is what experience taught you

1 to do in Insulet, which is, if want to take a referral fee,
2 ask.

3 THE COURT: I know. I was educated by this case.

4 MR. HOPKINS: And I'm educated by this case, too.

5 THE COURT: Stop.

6 Have you thought -- you picked Labaton to represent the
7 class in this case. Have you thought about whether it would
8 injure the reputation of Arkansas Teacher, and perhaps its
9 opportunities to serve as lead plaintiff in future cases, if
10 the Court finds Labaton engaged in misconduct?

11 MR. HOPKINS: No.

12 Well, to say I thought about -- you know, I thought
13 about a lot of things. But, you know, I have not thought
14 about it in a way that would motivate me to do anything
15 differently than what I would otherwise, I think was the
16 question you were asking.

17 THE COURT: No. They're two separate questions.

18 So, if I can parse out what you just said to me, it has
19 occurred to you that this case, particularly if I find that
20 Labaton engaged in misconduct, could also be harmful to
21 Arkansas Teacher's reputation?

22 MR. HOPKINS: Well, I'm not -- well, let me answer
23 it this way.

24 I have not thought about it the way you've presented
25 it.

1 You know, any time you're in a case that blows up, you
2 know, the impact of it affects everybody in the case. So,
3 sure, we're impacted to a slight amount.

4 But I don't think you can impute any kind of misconduct
5 finding you would make to me about what happened, and I
6 wouldn't worry about ATRS.

7 Because, you know, your Honor, I think if you asked any
8 of the main mediators -- Layn Phillips, Judge Weinstein, and
9 all those others -- I think I will just be as effective.

10 But I will also say that this has taken up a lot of my
11 time. And there may be times where I say, I would be less
12 active just because, you know -- you know, I'm over 60, and
13 there's a lot to be done at home, but not because of
14 Labaton.

15 And I think you ought to do what's right as to all
16 these attorneys and let the chips fall where they may.

17 But I'll say this --

18 THE COURT: Do you intend to, on behalf of the
19 class, take a position on what the Court should do?

20 MR. HOPKINS: If you ask me, your Honor, I would.

21 But I don't think -- let me tell you two or three
22 things. Can I tell you my view?

23 Number one, a class rep should be very cautious about
24 trying to allocate attorney fees between law firms and a
25 class.

1 But please give me -- let me have my -- explain my
2 view.

3 Because, first of all, I've been in cases where -- not
4 as a class rep but in other areas -- where everybody tried
5 to impress me how great an attorney they were versus trying
6 to do attorney work.

7 I don't want to be the judge in a beauty contest, and I
8 don't see what happens in the trenches and between these law
9 firms about which ones really have that staff really pulling
10 together and doing great work, which ones were, you know,
11 following in the wake of the others.

12 You know, I had great contact with all of them, but I
13 was at the point of the spear in terms of what firms really,
14 you know, pulled the load more and which ones sort of
15 followed in behind. I don't know.

16 You know, if you look at all the time the Special
17 Master has spent doing that, I -- I think that's beyond the
18 scope of a class representative. But if you asked me to do
19 it, I would give you an opinion, but I think -- I think it
20 would be -- if you followed my opinion, you would probably
21 be following the least-quality opinion that you should
22 follow in terms of your ultimate decision.

23 THE COURT: Well, this all goes back to the
24 decision I had to make without the benefit of the adversary
25 process as to what would be fair to the class. I mean,

1 that's what's I was doing when I approved the settlement,
2 and then I approved the requested attorney's fees.

3 And I think you just told me that you don't view it as
4 your role at this point to tell me what would be most fair
5 to the class.

6 MR. HOPKINS: Well, what I said was, you know,
7 without doing the extensive investigation about who all
8 pulled their weight, you know, that -- your realliance on
9 me -- if you ask me to, I will.

10 No judge has ever asked me to opine on how to divide
11 the attorney fees to the class, ever. And I know of no
12 class rep who -- that I've talked to or I've been in a case
13 with who has ever done it either.

14 But, if that's -- if that is a new role that I should
15 have in this case or any other, I will do it.

16 THE COURT: Have you ever been in a case where a
17 judge appointed a Special Master to investigate the conduct
18 of the lawyer that you picked to represent the class before?

19 MR. HOPKINS: No, your Honor.

20 THE COURT: Have you ever heard of a case where
21 there was a 376-page Report and Recommendation regarding the
22 conduct of the attorneys that you selected?

23 MR. HOPKINS: No, your Honor.

24 But -- but, again, let me say, if you all ask me to
25 make a recommendation and you give me -- if you give me a

1 short deadline, I will make one.

2 THE COURT: It depends on what the question is.
3 I'm talking about your role here.

4 Today is Wednesday. I'm ordering that you file a
5 report, that you write, where you tell me -- I mean, you can
6 talk to whoever you want to talk to -- as to whether, on
7 reflection, you want to continue to have Arkansas Teacher,
8 personified by you, serve as lead plaintiff.

9 Based on what I know now, I continue to be satisfied
10 that, you know, in negotiating the settlement, Arkansas
11 Teacher, particularly you, did a good job. And this isn't
12 really about you personally.

13 But when the case started, I found that Arkansas
14 Teacher had a big stake, and that its interest was typical,
15 it was not different in any possibly material way from the
16 other investors, and that it was adequate, that it would
17 vigorously litigate on behalf of the class. I expected that
18 it would direct the attorneys and -- that's what I expected.

19 But now -- here's the reasons for my concern, and this
20 is why I want -- I know you take this seriously.

21 Think about this, and, as I say, it's not a question of
22 whether I made the right decision in finding Arkansas
23 Teacher would be a good lead plaintiff originally.

24 But now Arkansas Teacher has one, or more than one, way
25 in which it is not typical of the class members.

1 The conduct of Labaton and the other lawyers you
2 selected has been called into question. The Special Master,
3 as you know, recommends that what, by my standards, is a
4 significant amount of money be returned by those lawyers and
5 distributed to the class.

6 Arkansas Teacher has a relationship with those lawyers
7 and is still getting legal advice from them.

8 You haven't thought in these circumstances to go to
9 another lawyer who doesn't have a dog in this fight to
10 advise you as to what would be in the best interest of the
11 class that you personify, represent, at the moment.

12 And, I don't want to get into more detail about this,
13 but you know that questions have been raised by the Report
14 and Recommendation about the origins of Labaton's
15 relationship with Arkansas Teacher, and they're just
16 questions. But to the extent that those issues are
17 litigated in this case, they could be at least embarrassing
18 to Arkansas Teacher.

19 And that may give you an incentive, even if you're
20 confident that you would resist it, to not vigorously
21 represent the class the way somebody who did not have this
22 historic relationship in these issues would.

23 So being as transparent as possible because I think you
24 will think about this --

25 MR. HOPKINS: Well --

1 THE COURT: Let me just finish, because I --

2 MR. HOPKINS: I'm sorry.

3 THE COURT: My intention was to send you home so
4 you can think about it.

5 So these are my concerns.

6 And my paramount responsibility is to the class and to
7 make sure -- try to assure that at this point it's
8 represented by a lead plaintiff who's typical and adequate,
9 and will not have its or his role representing the class
10 complicated by unique issues and potential conflicts of
11 interest.

12 That's my concern. I would like you to think about
13 that.

14 MR. HOPKINS: Can I respond? First, because I
15 think you said some things that -- that I -- things right
16 now I would like to respond to.

17 Please, your Honor?

18 THE COURT: Go ahead.

19 MR. HOPKINS: Number one, you know -- you know,
20 again, your whole position assumes that the class rep should
21 be -- the class representative should be involved in the
22 decision about the distribution of an aggregate fee award,
23 and I don't think that's the law. I don't think that's in
24 compliance with Rule --

25 THE COURT: And I will tell you, that's not the

1 only issue, and the fact that you apparently can't
2 understand that that's not the only issue is magnifying my
3 concerns.

4 MR. HOPKINS: But that wasn't the only one, your
5 Honor.

6 The other one is you seem to assume that, you know, how
7 Labaton became associated with ATRS was in some way
8 improper, illegal, or untoward, and I don't think the record
9 shows that.

10 In fact, the record specifically says they didn't even
11 inquire into that area.

12 That's just for the record.

13 THE COURT: I have not assumed anything.

14 What I told you is that it raises questions. And you
15 uniquely, among all the investors, have a vested interest --
16 "you," Arkansas Teachers -- in the answers to those
17 questions.

18 MR. HOPKINS: Thank you, your Honor.

19 THE COURT: I am ordering that the parties order
20 the transcript on an expedited basis.

21 I am ordering that you read this when you get it, my
22 questioning of you, and I am ordering that you think about
23 it, because I think you're a thoughtful man.

24 And do not take this personally, but just think that,
25 you know, at this point do you want to require that I decide

1 whether Arkansas Teacher should be allowed to continue as
2 lead plaintiff?

3 And the second question is the other one I identified:
4 If I do, tell me whether you would continue to get legal
5 advice from the people who have given you legal advice up to
6 now in this case or do something else?

7 Those are the questions.

8 So you think about them. If, on reflection, you do not
9 feel you have done anything wrong but you think the class
10 would be better served, Arkansas Teacher would be better
11 served, by somebody else being lead plaintiff, I will expect
12 to appoint somebody else, and if that is not your
13 judgment -- and you are correct, this is the Judge's
14 decision, and anything I have ordered I can reconsider. So
15 I ordered something based upon what I knew when I appointed
16 Arkansas Teachers; now I know something else.

17 If you would like to continue to be lead plaintiff, I
18 will continue to consider this seriously, and we will see.
19 All right?

20 You can take your seat.

21 (Whereupon, Mr. Hopkins stepped down.)

22 THE COURT: Okay. We have gone through my agenda
23 for today.

24 Is there anything further?

25 MS. LUKEY: Your Honor, respectfully, I have a real

1 concern that in your comments just now to Mr. Hopkins, you
2 made some statements that revealed items that are under
3 seal.

4 THE COURT: Yes, the same -- just as you did
5 earlier.

6 MS. LUKEY: We would like the opportunity for the
7 public to know right now the nature, just a nugget, not all
8 of the language, nothing else, of what you have
9 characterized as "misconduct," because I fear, again, as
10 happened over the weekend with Mr. Hopkins, there will be
11 assumptions of nefarious conduct. I would request leave
12 that we have a brief opportunity to speak with you at the
13 bench and to make a brief statement as to the nature of what
14 is at issue so people aren't sitting there --

15 THE COURT: That's fine. Okay.

16 Everybody.

17 (Transcript of sidebar conference sealed per order of
18 the Court.)

19 THE COURT: Ms. Lukey, is there something you would
20 like to say.

21 MS. LUKEY: Yes. Thank you, your Honor.

22 We wish to make it clear that the nature of the
23 misconduct which is asserted relates to the existence of a
24 so-called bare referral or origination or forwarding fee, as
25 permitted under Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct,

1 which was not disclosed to the Court under the premises of
2 Rule 54(d)(2), and which the Master feels was
3 inappropriately withheld from the court.

4 I did not wish anyone publicly present to be left with
5 the impression that there was anything more nefarious than
6 that.

7 Thank you for the opportunity to speak.

8 THE COURT: Mr. Sinnott?

9 MR. SINNOTT: Thank you, your Honor.

10 Just to respond to my sister. This was not a referral
11 fee. This was a finder's fee. And, more importantly, this
12 was a finder's fee that was not disclosed to the client, to
13 the class, to co-counsel, nor to the Court.

14 And that is why it is so important this the Court
15 conduct the inquiry that it has conducted today, because it
16 is very important that, faced with the decisions that the
17 Court is making in this case, and the answers, and the
18 inquiry that the Court directed the Special Master to make,
19 that the Court be assured that the representative of the
20 class, which has an ongoing stake in this matter and for
21 whom there could be, to use the Court's characterization,
22 "significant implications" in the future with respect to the
23 monies that the class may be entitled to, that that
24 representative be a representative that's not conflicted,
25 and that the firm also not be conflicted within that

1 relationship or by the circumstances described in the
2 Special Master's Report.

3 Thank you.

4 THE COURT: Thank you.

5 Those statements are helpful.

6 I don't have any answers to any of these issues now,
7 but I did put to Mr. Hopkins questions that I think are
8 important in the discharge of my duty to try to ensure that
9 the class is properly represented and to try to get these
10 issues resolved sooner rather than later so the Court can
11 get the benefit of views of the class. And we'll go step by
12 step.

13 I've given Mr. Hopkins a week to let me know whether he
14 wants to continue to have Arkansas Teacher serve as class
15 representative, and if the issue does not become moot, I
16 think at the sidebar you have raised some questions that I
17 will give you a chance to address.

18 MS. LUKEY: Thank you, your Honor.

19 THE COURT: All right.

20 I'll see counsel briefly in the lobby before I send you
21 home.

22 THE CLERK: All rise for the Honorable Court.

23 (Transcript of lobby conference sealed per order of the
24 Court.)

25 (Proceedings adjourned.)

C E R T I F I C A T E

I, James P. Gibbons, Official Court Reporter for the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts, do hereby certify that the foregoing pages are a true and accurate transcription of my shorthand notes taken in the aforementioned matter to the best of my skill and ability.

/s/James P. Gibbons
James P. Gibbons

June 1, 2018

JAMES P. GIBBONS, CSR, RPR, RMR
Official Court Reporter
1 Courthouse Way, Suite 7205
Boston, Massachusetts 02210
jmsgibbons@yahoo.com

Exhibit V

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS**

_____)	
ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM,)	
on behalf of itself and all others similarly situated,	)	No. 11-cv-10230 MLW
)	
Plaintiffs,)	
)	
v.)	
)	
STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,)	
)	
Defendant.)	
_____)	
ARNOLD HENRIQUEZ, MICHAEL T. COHN,)	
WILLIAM R. TAYLOR, RICHARD A. SUTHERLAND,	)	No. 11-cv-12049 MLW
and those similarly situated,)	
)	
Plaintiffs,)	
)	
v.)	
)	
STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,)	
STATE STREET GLOBAL MARKETS, LLC and)	
DOES 1-20,)	
)	
Defendants.)	
_____)	
THE ANDOVER COMPANIES EMPLOYEE SAVINGS)	
AND PROFIT SHARING PLAN, on behalf of itself, and	)	No. 12-cv-11698 MLW
JAMES PEHOUSHEK-STANGELAND, and all others)	
similarly situated,)	
)	
Plaintiffs,)	
)	
v.)	
)	
STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,)	
)	
Defendant.)	
_____)	

**MCTIGUE LAW L.L.P.'S RESPONSES TO
SPECIAL MASTER HONORABLE GERALD E. ROSEN'S (RET.) SECOND
SUPPLEMENTAL INTERROGATORIES TO MCTIGUE LAW**

Pursuant to Rule 33 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, McTigue Law L.L.P. (“McTigue” or “Firm”) responds as follows to the Special Master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen’s (Ret.) Second Supplemental Interrogatories (“Interrogatories”).

McTigue’s answers are based on facts presently known. McTigue’s responses are made without waiving the right to amend, modify or supplement the answers stated herein, if necessary.

RESPONSES TO THE SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL INTERROGATORIES

INTERROGATORY NO. 1: Identify by name any referring attorney, forwarding attorney, local or other counsel outside of your firm who received any portion of the attorney’s fees in the SST Litigation.

RESPONSE TO INTERROGATORY NO. 1:

McTigue objects to Interrogatory No. 1 to the extent it requires the Firm to provide responses regarding the receipt or disbursement of attorney’s fees from the SST Litigation by other counsel subject to this investigation, for whom the Firm lacks first-hand information or any personal knowledge.

Subject to this objection, in addition to McTigue, the following firms served as counsel in the above-captioned *Henriquez et al v. State Street Bank State Street Bank and Trust Company and State Street Global Markets LLC and Does 1-20* captioned above (“*Henriquez*”), an ERISA¹ case (with McTigue, the “*Henriquez* Counsel”) and received portions of the attorney’s fees awarded in the case:

- a. Zuckerman Spaeder, LLP (“Zuckerman”), counsel of record, contributed to the prosecution of the claims throughout the litigation;

¹ The Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, 29 U.S.C. § 1001 et seq.

- b. Beins, Axelrod, PC (“Beins”), counsel of record, contributed to the prosecution of the claims throughout the litigation
- c. Feinberg, Campbell & Zack, PC (“Feinberg”), counsel of record, served as local counsel, primarily in the initial phases of *Henriquez*.
- d. Richardson, Patrick, Westbrook & Brickman, LLP (“Richardson”) counsel of record (entering March 2012, effectively ending its participation in September 2012), contributed to the prosecution of the claims early in the ERISA litigation.

McTigue has no knowledge there was a referring or forwarding counsel in *Henriquez*.

INTERROGATORY NO. 2: For each firm or lawyer identified above, describe what work, if any, it/she/he performed in exchange for receiving its/her/his portion of the fee.

RESPONSE TO INTERROGATORY NO. 2:

McTigue and its attorneys performed a range of services for the *Henriquez* plaintiffs through the course of the litigation. These services are detailed in McTigue’s statement of attorney fees and expenses provided by Lead Counsel to the Court (ECF No. 104-19, filed September 15, 2016).² Beins, Zuckerman, Richardson and Feinberg each provided a statement of attorney fees and expenses to Lead Counsel to submit to the Court that similarly describe their lodestars and services performed. *See* ECF No. 104-22 (Beins), No. 104-20 (Zuckerman), No. 104-23 (Richardson), No. 104-21 (Feinberg).

INTERROGATORY NO. 3: State whether such fees, if any, were disclosed a) to the Court; b) to ERISA class members; c) to the customer - side law firms; and d) to each other.

² The docket entries herein refer to ECF entries in *Arkansas Teacher Retirement System, et al. v. State Street Corporation, et al.* captioned above.

RESPONSE TO INTERROGATORY NO. 3:

The five *Henriquez* Counsel statements of fees and requests, which included their lodestars, were submitted to the Court by Lead Counsel³ on September 15, 2016, as indicated in Response No. 1. The five firms' lodestars totaled \$4,133,076.75. These statements for fees and expenses were disclosed to the ERISA class members.⁴

Numerous written agreements between Customer Counsel,⁵ *Henriquez* Counsel, and Keller Rohrback, LLP ("Keller")⁶ determined the actual distribution to ERISA counsel from the \$74,541,250.00 fee award (plus interest) ordered by the Court.⁷ *See* December 11, 2013 letter (agreement that five ERISA counsel would receive 9 percent of fees awarded);⁸ October 26, 2016 letter (agreement that Lead Counsel would distribute at least 9 percent of fees awards equally between McTigue, Zuckerman, and Keller).⁹ These agreements were not disclosed to the Court or to ERISA class members.

³ Labaton.

⁴ Lead Counsel was required to make each firms' lodestar submission available on both the settlement website (www.StateStreetIndirectFXClassSettlement.com) and the Lead Counsel website (www.labaton.com). *See* ECF No. 95-3, filed August 10, 2016 ("Notice"), approved at ECF No. 97, filed August 11, 2016. The Notice also stated that copies of these Court submissions listing each firm's lodestar would be available from Lead Counsel upon request.

⁵ Labaton, Lieff, and Thorton.

⁶ Keller represented ERISA plaintiffs in *The Andover Companies Employee Savings and Profit Sharing Plan et al., v. State Street Bank and Trust Company*, a second ERISA case captioned above.

⁷ ECF No. 111, filed November 2, 2016.

⁸ *See* MCTLAW000001.

⁹ MCTLAW000642. The actual amount disbursed to ERISA Counsel was \$7,459,180.77, or 10 percent of the Court's total attorney fee award with interest.

Pursuant to these agreements, McTigue received \$2,486,393.60 in gross fee reimbursement from Lead Counsel. Zuckerman and Keller were each to receive the same gross amount, \$2,486,393.60, from Lead Counsel. Pursuant to written agreements, between McTigue, Zuckerman, Beins, Richardson and Feinberg, both McTigue and Zuckerman were obligated to share a portion of their gross fee awards with Beins, Feinberg and Richardson.¹⁰ McTigue disbursed the amounts owed to Beins, Richardson and Feinberg reflecting those agreements. These agreements were not submitted to the Court, or disclosed to ERISA class members. McTigue disclosed to Beins, Richardson, and Feinberg the method by which its fee disbursement was calculated, but did not disclose to them the amounts disbursed to the other two firms. Zuckerman and McTigue were generally aware of the payments disbursed to Beins, Feinberg and Richardson, but not of the exact disbursement amounts made by the other firm.

Neither McTigue, Beins, Richardson, nor Feinberg received a fee disbursement that was more than 90 percent of its lodestars filed with the Court.¹¹ Neither the Court nor the ERISA class members were made aware that McTigue, Beins, Richardson, and Feinberg received less than their lodestars. Customer Counsel, which agreed to the three-way split of the 9 percent of the Court award (which was increased to 10 percent) would have been aware that McTigue received less than its lodestar. McTigue, which was to further distribute the award, did not disclose to Customer Counsel the division of fees among *Henriquez* Counsel. The *Henriquez* Counsel fee disbursements were complicated by the untimely ending of Richardson's

¹⁰ See, e.g. March 13, 2102 agreement (McTigue and Richardson) MCTLAW000015; May 14, 2012 agreement (McTigue, Zuckerman, and Beins) MCTLAW000011; September 25, 2012 agreement (McTigue and Zuckerman) MCTLAW000007.

¹¹ McTigue originally believed it had received 91 percent.

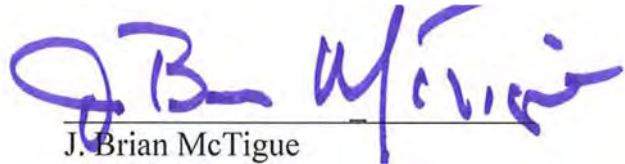
participation in the *Henriquez* case in September 2012. Zuckerman assumed the duties of Richardson at that time. Zuckerman received a fee disbursement above its lodestar.

INTERROGATORY NO. 4: State whether such firm's or lawyer's fees, if any, are included in the respective ERISA - firm fee petitions provided to Labaton Sucharow for filing with the Court.

RESPONSE TO INTERROGATORY NO. 4:

Each of the ERISA Counsel lodestars were included in the respective ERISA-firm statements of attorney fees and expenses described in Response No. 2 that were provided to Labaton Sucharow for filing with the Court on September 15, 2016.

RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED this 6th day of October, 2017.



J. Brian McTigue
MCTIGUE LAW LLP
4530 Wisconsin Avenue, NW
Suite 300
Washington, DC 20016
Tel: (202) 364-6900
Fax: (202) 364-9960
bmctigue@mctiguelaw.com
jmoore@mctiguelaw.com

*Counsel for Plaintiffs Arnold Henriquez,
William Taylor, Michael Cohn, and Richard
Sutherland*

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that on October 6, 2017, the forgoing document was served by electronic mail upon the following counsel for Special Master Gerald E. Rosen:

William F. Sinnott (BBO #547423)
DONOGHUE BARRETT & SINGAL, P.C.
One Beacon Street, Suite 1320
Boston, MA 02108
Telephone: (617) 720-5090
Facsimile: (617) 720-5092
wsinnott@dbslawfirm.com

/s/ J. Brian McTigue

Exhibit W

Zuckerman Spaeder LLP responds as follows to the Special Master's second supplemental interrogatories.

Interrogatory 1: Identify by name any referring attorney, forwarding attorney, local or other counsel outside of your firm who received any portion of the attorneys' fees in the SST Litigation.

Answer: This interrogatory appears to ask whether Zuckerman Spaeder paid any money from its share of the fee in the SST Litigation to any referring attorney, forwarding attorney, local or other counsel outside of Zuckerman Spaeder. Zuckerman Spaeder made no such payment to any referring or forwarding attorney. Zuckerman Spaeder made payments from its share of the fee only to these three firms: Feinberg, Campbell & Zack, P.C.; Beins, Axelrod, P.C.; and Richardson, Patrick, Westbrook & Brickman LLC.

Each of the three above-named firms had entered appearances as counsel in the case, prepared declarations describing their work that were submitted to the Court by Labaton Sucharow in support of plaintiffs' fee petition, and were identified to the Court in Lawrence Sucharow's September 15, 2016 declaration in support of the fee petition. *See* Sucharow Decl., ¶ 175 & footnote 6 (identifying the following Plaintiffs' Counsel and noting that a lodestar and expense declaration from each was attached to the declaration: Labaton Sucharow; TLF [Thornton Law Firm LLP]; Lieff Cabraser; Keller Rohrback; McTigue Law; Zuckerman Spaeder; Feinberg, Campbell & Zack, P.C.; Beins, Axelrod, P.C.; and Richardson, Patrick, Westbrook & Brickman, LLC.).

Thereafter, in a November 2, 2016 order awarding fees, the Court determined the amount of fees "to award Lead Counsel Labaton Sucharow LLP . . . on behalf of itself and all other counsel for Plaintiffs."

Labaton Sucharow, as lead counsel, next received the entirety of the attorney's fee as a lump sum.

Then, pursuant to an October 26, 2016 agreement made by Labaton Sucharow and the other customer class firms (the Thornton Law Firm and Lieff Cabraser) with Zuckerman Spaeder, McTigue Law and Keller Rohrback regarding Labaton Sucharow's distribution of fees (copy attached as an exhibit hereto), Labaton Sucharow distributed the "ERISA Counsel Portion" of the fees "1/3 to Zuckerman Spaeder LLP, 1/3 to McTigue Law LLP, 1/3 to Keller Rohrback L.L.P." More fully, the October 26, 2016, distribution agreement provides:

To the extent that Beins, Axelrod, P.C., Richardson, Patrick, [] Westbrook & Brickman LLC, Feinberg, Campbell & Zack, P.C. have a right to fees, it shall be from the funds distributed to Zuckerman Spaeder and McTigue Law LLP, per the agreements between those firms; to the extent that Hutchings Barsamian Madelcorn, LLP has a right to fees, it shall be from the funds distributed to Keller Rohrback L.L.P., per the agreement between those firms. Other than the firms listed above, we [ERISA Counsel] are unaware of any other attorneys or firms that are entitled to share in ERISA Counsel Portion of Awarded fees.

As envisioned in the October 26, 2016 agreement, Zuckerman Spaeder ultimately made payments from its share of the attorneys' fees in the SST Litigation to the Beins Axelrod, Richardson Patrick, and Feinberg Campbell firms. Zuckerman Spaeder did not make a payment from its share of the fees to any other firm, counsel or attorney.

Interrogatory 2: For each firm or lawyer identified above, describe what work, if any, it/she/he performed in exchange for receiving its/her/his portion of the fee.

Answer: The declaration of each of the above-named law firms that was submitted to the Court as an exhibit to the Sucharow declaration contains a description of the work done by the firm providing its declaration. Zuckerman Spaeder believes that the Special Master also has obtained each firm's time records related to the SST Litigation and that those records show the work done by each firm.

More generally as to the firms receiving payments from Zuckerman Spaeder's portion of the attorneys' fees in the SST Litigation, Richardson Patrick was McTigue Law's co-counsel before Zuckerman Spaeder entered its appearance; Beins Axelrod was McTigue Law's local counsel when *Henriquez* was initially filed in Maryland and then did additional work on the case after the Maryland action was dismissed and the action was refiled in Massachusetts; and Feinberg Campbell was retained by McTigue Law to serve as local counsel in Massachusetts.

Interrogatory 3: State whether such fees, if any, were disclosed a) to the Court; b) to ERISA class members; c) to the customer-side firms; and d) to each other.

Answer: “[S]uch fees” appears to refer to the payments made by Zuckerman Spaeder. The only firms to which Zuckerman Spaeder made payments (the three firms specified above) had entered appearances in the litigation and, after the proposed settlement was reached, had made lodestar and expense declarations that were attached to the Sucharow declaration that was filed on the public record in support of a motion for an award of fees and expenses to Lead Counsel on behalf of all Plaintiffs’ Counsel.

The Court, the customer-side law firms and the ERISA-side firms all were aware that Beins Axelrod, Richardson Patrick, and Feinberg Campbell had been identified in the fee petition as plaintiffs’ counsel and had submitted lodestar and expense declarations.

Further, the customer side firms (Labaton Sucharow, the Thornton Law Firm and Loeff Cabraser) were aware from the October 26, 2016 agreement that, to the extent they were entitled to fees, Beins Axelrod, Richardson Patrick, and Feinberg, Campbell would be compensated “from the funds distributed to Zuckerman Spaeder and McTigue Law.”

ERISA class members had actual or constructive notice. The Court’s November 2, 2016 fee-award order found that “[n]otice of Lead Counsel’s application for attorneys’ fees, litigation expenses, and service awards was given to all Settlement Class Members. . . .” The Sucharow

declaration, as well as the other law firm declarations accompanying it, were publicly available via the ECF system to all class members who received that notice.

If this interrogatory also asks whether the precise dollar amounts of payments to Beins Axelrod, Richardson Patrick, or Feinberg Campbell were disclosed, the answer is that the precise amounts were not disclosed.

Interrogatory 4: State whether such firm's or lawyer's fees, if any, are included in the respective ERISA-firm fee petitions provided to Labaton Sucharow for filing with the Court.

Answer: Zuckerman Spaeder did not provide a fee petition to Labaton Sucharow. Labaton Sucharow, as Lead Counsel, filed the sole fee petition, which was on behalf of itself and the other plaintiffs' counsel.

Zuckerman Spaeder provided a declaration to Labaton Sucharow regarding Zuckerman Spaeder's lodestar and expense information, as did Beins Axelrod, Richardson Patrick, and Feinberg Campbell regarding their respective lodestar and expense information. Labaton Sucharow attached all these declarations to the Sucharow declaration, which Labaton Sucharow filed in support of a lump-sum award of fees to be divided by plaintiffs' counsel.

If this interrogatory asks whether the time of any law firm or counsel other than Zuckerman Spaeder was included in Zuckerman Spaeder's declaration that was attached to the Sucharow declaration, the answer is no.

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ Carl S. Kravitz
Carl S. Kravitz
ZUCKERMAN SPAEDER LLP
1800 M Street, NW
Suite 1000
Washington, D.C. 20036
Telephone: (202) 778-1800
ckravitz@zuckerman.com

DECLARATION

Pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 1746, as the Zuckerman Spaeder attorney who has knowledge of the information provided, I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States of America that the foregoing interrogatory answers are true and correct. Executed in Washington, D.C. on October 3, 2017.

/s/ Carl S. Kravitz
Carl S. Kravitz

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I, Carl S. Kravitz, hereby certify that I have caused a copy of the foregoing document to be served by electronic mail this 6th day of August, 2017 upon counsel for the Special Master:

William F. Sinnott
DONOGHUE BARRETT & SINGAL, P.C.
One Beacon Street, Suite 1320
Boston, MA 02108
wsinnott@dbslawfirm.com

/s/ Carl S. Kravitz

Carl S. Kravitz

Exhibit X

From: Keller, Christopher J. <ckeller@labaton.com>
Sent: Monday, May 23, 2011 6:36 PM
To: Garrett Bradley
Subject: #755904 v1 - Letter Agreement -- State Street
Attachments: G79C01!.DOC

What do you think of this?



Please consider the environment before printing this email.

Privilege and Confidentiality Notice

This electronic message contains information that is (a) LEGALLY PRIVILEGED, PROPRIETARY IN NATURE, OR OTHERWISE PROTECTED BY LAW FROM DISCLOSURE, and (b) intended only for the use of the Addressee(s) named herein. If you are not the Addressee(s), or the person responsible for delivering this to the Addressee(s), you are hereby notified that reading, copying, or distributing this message is prohibited. If you have received this electronic mail message in error, please contact us immediately at 212-907-0700 and take the steps necessary to delete the message completely from your computer system. Thank you.

Christopher J. Keller
Partner
212 907 0853 direct
212 883 7053 fax
email ckeller@labaton.com

May 4, 2011

VIA ELECTRONIC MAIL

Michael P. Thornton, Esq. (MThornton@tenlaw.com)
Garrett J. Bradley, Esq. (GBradley@tenlaw.com)
Thornton & Naumes LLP
100 Summer Street, 30th Floor
Boston, MA 02110

Steven E. Fineman, Esq. (sfineman@lchb.com)
Daniel P. Chiplock, Esq. (dchiplock@lchb.com)
Lieff Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein, LLP
250 Hudson Street, 8th Floor
New York, NY 10013-1413

Richard M. Heimann, Esq. (rheimann@lchb.com)
Lexi J. Hazam, Esq. (lhazam@lchb.com)
Lieff Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein, LLP
275 Battery Street, 29th Floor
San Francisco, CA 94111-3339

Re: *Arkansas Teacher Retirement System v. State Street Corporation*
Civil Action No. 11-cv-10230-MLW (D. Mass.)

Dear Counsel:

I am pleased we were able to come to terms and will be working together in this matter. I have outlined below the terms of the agreement we have reached.

Arkansas Teacher Retirement System (“Arkansas Teacher”) will be represented in the action by Labaton Sucharow LLP (“Labaton Sucharow”) as Lead Counsel, and Thornton & Naumes LLP (“Thornton & Naumes”) and Lieff Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein, LLP (“Lieff Cabraser”) will serve as additional counsel for Arkansas Teacher in this action.

Arkansas Teacher has made an application to the Court for appointment of its selection of Labaton Sucharow as Interim Lead Counsel. In the event that the Court appoints Labaton Sucharow as interim Lead Counsel and subsequently as Lead Counsel, we agree as follows:

May 4, 2011
Page 2

We agree that our firms will act in good faith to divide the work so that each of the firms performs at least 20% of the work and each will receive at least 20% of the fees awarded in this matter. The remaining 40% of the fees awarded shall be allocated in good faith at the conclusion of the case based on each firms' actual time spent on this matter..

There is an "off the top" obligation to referring counsel of 6% of the fees awarded. In addition, we agree to exchange on a quarterly basis our then current lodestar reports showing quarterly and aggregate billings in this matter.

We also agree that any dispute arising under this agreement or in this case may not be litigated in court and that all such disputes or claims shall be resolved, upon election of any party, through binding arbitration conducted pursuant to the applicable rules of the American Arbitration Association in any jurisdiction in which any of the firms reside.

Please sign below indicating your agreement to these terms.

Very truly yours,

Christopher Keller, Esq.

Accepted and agreed by:

Thornton & Naumes LLP

Michael P. Thornton, Esq.

Date: _____

Lieff Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein, LLP

May 4, 2011
Page 3

Steven E. Fineman, Esq.

Date: _____

Exhibit Y

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS**

ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM,
on behalf of itself and all others similarly situated,

Plaintiff,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

No. 11-cv-10230 MLW

ARNOLD HENRIQUEZ, MICHAEL T. COHN, WILLIAM R.
TAYLOR, RICHARD A. SUTHERLAND, and those similarly
situated,

Plaintiff,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY, STATE
STREET GLOBAL MARKETS, LLC and DOES 1-20,

Defendants.

No. 11-cv-12049 MLW

THE ANDOVER COMPANIES EMPLOYEE SAVINGS AND
PROFIT SHARING PLAN, on behalf of itself, and JAMES
PEHOUSHEK-STANGELAND, and all others similarly
situated,

Plaintiff,

v.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

No. 12-cv-11698 MLW

**CONSOLIDATED RESPONSE BY LABATON SUCHAROW LLP, LIEFF CABRASER
HEIMANN & BERNSTEIN LLP, AND THORNTON LAW FIRM LLP TO SPECIAL
MASTER'S JULY 5, 2017 REQUEST FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SUBMISSION**

Labaton Sucharow LLP (“Labaton Sucharow”), Lief Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein, LLP (“Lief Cabraser”), and the Thornton Law Firm LLP (“Thornton,” and collectively with Labaton Sucharow and Lief Cabraser, the “Firms”), respectfully provide this consolidated response to the Special Master’s July 5, 2017 Request for Supplemental Submission.

I. PRELIMINARY STATEMENT

The Special Master invites the Firms to now “provide any information they should find relevant, as such information will inform the Special Master’s findings, conclusions, and recommendations presented in his Final Report and Recommendation.” The Firms wish to note for the record that in the course of the Special Master’s investigation, the Firms have provided an abundance of information that should inform the Special Master’s findings, conclusions, and recommendations. Specifically, the Firms each participated in multi-hour informal interviews with the Special Master, his counsel, and his technical advisor on April 4 and 5, 2017; collectively responded to 193 interrogatories on June 1, June 9 and July 10, 2017; collectively responded to 104 document requests by producing more than 176,000 pages of requested documents; and produced witnesses for a total of 27 depositions between June 5 and July 17 2017.

The Firms respectfully submit that the substantial factual record developed by the Special Master during his investigation does not warrant any change in the Court’s November 2, 2016 Fee Award [Dkt. No. 111] nor the imposition of sanctions on any of the Firms. The reasonableness of the Firms’ Fee Petition is further supported by the accompanying declaration of William B. Rubenstein (“Rubenstein Decl.”), the Sidley Austin Professor of Law at Harvard Law School, and one of the nation’s leading national experts on class action law and practice.

II. RESPONSE TO AREAS OF CONCERN RAISED BY THE COURT AND ADDRESSED BY THE SPECIAL MASTER

The Firms submit that the extensive factual record, along with the declaration of Professor Rubenstein, should lead the Special Master to make the following findings:

- The Firms employed the correct legal standards in their request for an award of attorneys' fees and expenses. *See* Mem. of Law in Support of Lead Counsel's Motion for an Award of Attorneys' Fees, Payment of Litigation Expenses, and Payment of Service Awards to Plaintiffs ("Fee Brief") [Dkt. No. 103-1] at 3-5, 24; Rubenstein Decl. at 7-12, 27-34.
- Except as stated below and previously on the record in this case, as well as in the Firms' discovery responses to the Special Master, the representations made by the Firms in the request for awards of attorneys' fees and expenses were accurate and reliable, and counsel asserted a proper factual basis for what was represented to be the lodestar for each firm. *See* LS Interrog. Resp. Nos. 17-19, 23-25, 27-29, 32, 33, 36, 37, 40, 41, 44-47, 51, 54-59, 61-67, 71; LCHB Interrog. Resp. Nos. 47, 48, 53, 57, 62, 63, 64, 72, 73; Thornton Interrog. Resp. Nos. 49-51, 55, 64, 66.
- The Firms acknowledge, as they did in their November 10, 2016 letter to the Court [Dkt. No. 116], that some Staff Attorney lodestar was "double-counted" in the Firms' request for attorneys' fees. These errors were unintentional and brought to the Court's attention by the Firms promptly upon their learning of the mistakes. *See* LS Interrog. Resp. Nos. 63-66; LCHB Interrog. Resp. Nos. 39, 40, 67, 68; Thornton Interrog. Resp. Nos. 67, 69, 74, 75. The factual record submitted to the Special Master during the course of this investigation confirms the Firms' position that the errors were unintentional.
- The representations made in the November 10, 2016 letter to the Court [Dkt. No. 116] were and are materially accurate and reliable. LS Interrog. Resp. Nos. 63, 66, 67, 71; LCHB Interrog. Resp. Nos. 65, 68, 69, 72, 73; Thornton Interrog. Resp. Nos. 70, 71, 74-76.
- Labaton Sucharow submits that its representations requesting a service award to Arkansas Teacher Retirement System were accurate and reliable. *See* LS Interrog. Resp. Nos. 4, 17; Belfi Dep. at 33:23-34:9, 37:12-41:6; Goldsmith Dep. at 18:6-23:18.
- Neither Lieff Cabraser nor Thornton had clients in this matter for which they sought service awards.
- None of the Firms made representations to the Court concerning the service awards sought by counsel for the ERISA plaintiffs.

- The attorneys' fees, expenses and service award to Arkansas Teacher Retirement System were reasonable, and none should be reduced beyond the \$2 million the Firms already have contributed to the cost of the Special Master's investigation. In addition to this \$2 million, the Firms have incurred substantial other costs relating to this investigation, including, for Labaton Sucharow and Thornton, the costs of outside counsel; and, for all three firms, the substantial time spent by senior members of each firm participating in this investigation. The costs already associated with this investigation shall continually serve as an important reminder to the Firms to double check future fee petitions to ensure their clarity and accuracy to the court. The Firms are fully cognizant of the lessons of this investigation, as reflected in the Firms' recommendations on best practices described below. That fact notwithstanding, the net effect of the errors in reported lodestar were modest with respect to the lodestar multiplier that was used as a cross-check against the requested percentage-based fee, and still well within the bounds of what is considered acceptable in this Circuit. *See* LS Interrog. Resp. Nos. 59, 63; LCHB Interrog. Resp. Nos. 59, 61; Fee Brief at 7, 24-25; Rubenstein Decl. at 30-34.
- No misconduct occurred in connection with the attorneys' fees, expenses, or service award to Arkansas Teacher Retirement System previously ordered. The double-counting of lodestar at the center of the Special Master's inquiry, while regrettable both in terms of the initial confusion caused to the Court and the subsequent substantial time and expense devoted to explaining the matter, was an inadvertent and honest mistake. LS Interrog. Resp. Nos. 33, 36, 37, 54-59, 61-67, 71; LCHB Interrog. Resp. Nos. 39, 65, 67; Thornton Interrog. Resp. Nos. 67, 69, 75.
- None of the Firms should be sanctioned in this matter.

III. SPECIAL MASTER'S REQUEST FOR INPUT ON SPECIFIC TOPICS

A. Request No. 1 – Billing Practices Relating To Staff Attorneys

For all three of the Firms, billing rates for Staff Attorneys are based (just as for any other type of attorney, such as an associate or partner) on the firm's understanding of an appropriate market rate for the legal services rendered. *See* Fineman Dep. at 47:5-12; 48:3-17; 50:25-51:6; 52:10-22; 55:4-10; Heimann Dep. at 57:16-58:10, 62:4-68:22; Politano Dep. at 35:22-37:2, 38:19-42:2, 45:6-49:4; Johnson Dep. at 12:5-16; 13:4-17. This approach is consistent with the general practice of the marketplace and applicable case authority. *See* Rubenstein Decl. at 2, 12-30. Billing Rates for Staff Attorneys are not dependent on what they are actually paid, in the

same way that billing rates for associates and partners are not dependent on what they are actually paid. Fineman Dep. at 48:3-17, 50:6-11; Rubenstein Decl. at 29-30; Johnson Dep. at 20:5-22:13, 25:7-19.

With respect to the second part of this request, Labaton Sucharow responds that all of its Staff Attorneys were Labaton Sucharow employees, and accordingly the question of whether “agency” versus non-agency Staff Attorneys should appropriately be billed at the same rate does not apply to it. *See* Johnson Dep. at 19:4-11, 22:5-13.

Lieff Cabraser responds that those of its Staff Attorneys who were paid directly by the firm (versus those paid through an agency) performed the lion’s share of Lieff Cabraser’s document review in the litigation. *See* LCHB Interrog. Resp. No. 24. Some Staff Attorneys actually began their work on the litigation as agency attorneys before being hired directly by Lieff Cabraser. *Id.* By the time the Staff Attorneys were working on the detailed issue memoranda discussed during discovery in this matter (which entailed a deeper analysis of the documents reviewed), only one LCHB Staff Attorney was still being paid through an agency—Virginia Weiss. *Id.* The remaining LCHB Staff Attorneys were all being paid directly by Lieff Cabraser, and their hours heavily outnumbered those contributed by agency attorneys. *Id.* Throughout the litigation, LCHB Staff Attorneys were given the same type of assignments, supervised in the same manner, and expected to produce the same quality of work regardless of whether they were paid directly by the firm or through an agency. *See, e.g.,* LCHB Interrog. Resp. Nos. 19, 22, 29-30; Chiplock Dep. at 113:14-116:10; Dugar Dep. at 95:7-99:12; Fineman Dep. at 41:4-8, 43:14-44:11; Heimann Dep. at 51:18-53:2.

For instance, while being paid through an agency in 2015, Ms. Weiss authored detailed issue memoranda just as the other Staff Attorneys did. These memoranda have been produced to

the Special Master. *See* LCHB-0028663-0028672 (and exhibits at LCHB-0028677-0029118); LCHB-0029119-0029124 (and exhibits at LCHB-0029125-LCHB-0029182). So, for that matter, did the two Staff Attorneys (Ann Ten Eyck and Rachel Wintterle) who were physically situated in LCHB's San Francisco offices for several months but contracted through an agency that was paid directly by Thornton. These memoranda have also been produced. *See* LCHB-0003314-0003319; LCHB-0029183-0029200 (and exhibits at LCHB-0029201-0031489); LCHB-0031490-0031528 (and exhibits at LCHB-0031529-0039667). The only two (2) other LCHB Staff Attorneys who were still paid by an agency in 2015 (Jade Butman and Andrew McClelland) did not produce memoranda simply because they had stopped working on the State Street Litigation well before those assignments were given. *See* LCHB Interrog. Resp. No. 24.

Billing rates for Staff Attorneys at Lief Cabraser are not impacted by whether they are being paid directly by the firm or are being paid through an agency; they are based (just as for any other type of attorney, such as an associate or partner) on the firm's understanding of appropriate market rates for similar legal services rendered. *See* Fineman Dep. at 47:5-12; 48:3-17; 50:25-51:6; 52:10-22; 55:4-10; Heimann Dep. at 57:16-58:10, 62:4-68:22. Even so, in 2015, the amount paid by the firm to an agency for an agency attorney's work, on an hourly basis, was comparable to the hourly pay the firm would have made directly to a Staff Attorney being paid directly by the firm. *See* Fineman Dep. at 36:21-38:7.

B. Request No. 2 – The Appropriate Venue For Determining Hourly Billing Rates

The Firms set their billing rates based on what they perceive to be, as described under applicable Supreme Court and First Circuit authority, "those prevailing in the community for similar services by lawyers of reasonably comparable skill, experience and reputation." *See Martinez-Velez v. Rey-Hernandez*, 506 F.3d 32, 47 (1st Cir. 2007) (quoting *Blum v. Stenson*, 465

U.S. 886, 895 n.11 (1984)); LS Interrog. Resp. No. 51; Johnson Dep. at 12:5-14:19; LCHB Interrog. Resp. Nos. 47, 48, 53, 64; Fineman Dep. at 76:7-77:8; Thornton Interrog. Resp. Nos. 49, 50, 51, 55. Labaton Sucharow is in New York, Lieff Cabraser is principally in San Francisco, and Thornton is in Boston. *Id.* Each of the Firms, however, maintains a national class action practice and litigates in many locations other than these home bases. Given the specific role that hourly rates play in determining the reasonableness of the overall fee award in this case, the Firms' rates should not be adjusted to Boston rates for purposes of analyzing the fee petition. *See* Rubenstein Decl. at 19-20 and n.31.

As was mentioned above, the Firms' rates were not provided in the fee application as the "basis" for their requested fee, but rather simply to enable a "cross-check" of the overall time and effort expended on the case against the requested "percentage-of-fund" fee. The First Circuit, it should be noted, is predominantly a percentage-of-fund jurisdiction, and does not mandate a lodestar cross-check. *See In re Thirteen Appeals Arising Out of the San Juan DuPont Plaza Hotel Fire Litig.*, 56 F.3d 295, 307 (1st Cir. 1995) (noting the "distinct advantages" of the percentage-of-fund method over the lodestar method of calculating fees); *In re Relafen Antitrust Litig.*, 231 F.R.D. 52, 81 (D. Mass. 2005); Rubenstein Decl. at 8-9. When a lodestar cross-check is performed regardless, the focus is not on the "necessity and reasonableness of every hour" expended by counsel, but rather on whether the fee broadly reflects the degree of time and effort expended by counsel. These points were briefed before Judge Wolf in support of the Firms' fee award, and were not disputed. *See* Fee Brief at 3-4, 24. Indeed, when David Goldsmith revealed to Judge Wolf that the Firms were "contemplating [a percentage of the fund] in the 25 percent range" for the attorneys' fees, Judge Wolf responded, "That's great . . . I usually start with 25 percent in mind." Trans. of Status Conference (Dkt. No. 85), June 23, 2016, at 15:5-22.

As noted above, Labaton Sucharow, Lieff Cabraser and Thornton all maintain complex class action practices that are national in scope. Accordingly, the Firms' billing rates – which were based on rates used by national peer plaintiff and defense law firms that litigate matters of a similar magnitude – are appropriate and were set using the correct legal standard. *See* LS Interrog. Resp. Nos. 44, 51, 62; Thornton Interrog. Responses 49, 51, 55, 66; LCHB Interrog. Resp. Nos. 47, 48, 53, 64.

To the extent that rates prevailing in the Boston legal market have particular or greater relevance, Professor Rubenstein has opined that Plaintiffs' counsel's billing rates were reasonable. Professor Rubenstein forms these opinions on the basis that (a) Plaintiffs' counsel's rates are consistent with rates that courts in Massachusetts have awarded in approving class action fee petitions in recent years; (b) the rates fall far below those that have been judicially approved in the context of fee petitions submitted by defense firms in bankruptcy cases in this District; and (c) the blended billing rate for the entire case is consistent with blended billing rates in court-approved fee petitions in class action settlements in the District of Massachusetts and in \$100-\$500 million cases throughout the country. *See* Rubenstein Decl. at 1-3, 12-27. Professor Rubenstein has also shown that if one goes to the trouble of adjusting the out-of-town rates to the Boston market, it has about a 3% effect on the total lodestar, meaning that the cross-jurisdictional rate differentials are immaterial, especially for cross-check purposes. *Id.* at 21-22. Moreover, Thornton has many years of experience in the Boston market, and its court-approved rates are comparable to those of the other firms here.

C. **Request No. 3 – The Role Of Lead Counsel In Preparing And Filing Fee Petitions In Multi-Firm Class Actions**

In multi-firm class action cases, lead counsel has overall responsibility for preparing and filing a fee petition. This responsibility generally includes researching and drafting the

supporting brief, drafting the principal fee declaration or portion of the omnibus settlement and fee declaration in support of the fee petition, securing individual fee and expense declarations from co-counsel (often by circulating a model declaration), and securing any client or expert declarations that may be submitted. Lead counsel may and often will delegate certain research and drafting assignments to co-counsel.

Lead counsel's responsibility with respect to the accuracy of individual fee declarations other than its own has limitations. For example, lead counsel supplies a template for such declarations, but does not require the use of any particular language. Moreover, because lead counsel does not have access to co-counsel's internal timekeeping records, lead counsel must rely on co-counsel to report their own lodestar accurately. *See* LS Interrog. Resp. No. 56; Goldsmith Dep. at 119:3-20; Chiplock Dep. at 228:7-9 ("I don't view it as Labaton's ultimate responsibility to ensure that Lief Cabraser's lodestar was reported accurately.").

Lead counsel has a responsibility to make reasonable efforts to detect and remedy errors in co-counsel's fee declarations to the extent they may be apparent on their face. *See* Goldsmith Dep. at 119:3-120:17. Here, the existence of double-counting between the Thornton and Labaton Sucharow fee declarations, and between the Thornton and Lief Cabraser fee declarations, was not apparent on the face of any single fee declaration, but rather would become apparent only if the fee declarations were compared with one another. *Id.*

Labaton Sucharow entered into a cost-sharing agreement with Thornton in which Labaton Sucharow allocated certain Staff Attorneys, all of whom were Labaton Sucharow employees, to Thornton and invoiced it on a monthly basis for the work those Staff Attorneys performed. *See* Goldsmith Dep. at 91:20-92:3, 95:19-22; Rogers Dep. at 70:3-73:3; Politano Dep. at 22:8-24:23, 26:11-19, 28:15-23; LS Interrog. Resp. Nos. 23, 32, 37. Labaton Sucharow

invoiced Thornton at a rate of \$50 per hour for each staff attorney. *See e.g.* TLF-SST-000153; TLF-SST-003418 – TLF-SST-003420; TLF-SST-000415. The \$50 hourly rate included a share of the overhead costs associated with each staff attorney. Garrett Bradley Dep. at 93:23-95:5.

In reaching and implementing this cost-sharing arrangement, Labaton Sucharow and Thornton did not discuss which firm would claim the hours expended by these Staff Attorneys in its individual fee declaration. *Cf.* Sucharow Dep. at 26:20-22, 38:20-39:4; Belfi Dep. at 59:6-15; Goldsmith Dep. at 104:12-107:5, 122:6-13; Rogers Dep. at 95:16-96:2; Zeiss Dep. at 24:19-25:4; Politano Dep. at 22:22-25; LS Interrog. Resp. No. 33. It has since become apparent that the Firms had different views as to which firm would claim which Staff Attorneys on its respective fee petitions. *See* Chiplock Dep. At 135:20-137:11 (“I mean, we didn't write it out, but it was obvious to me that . . . when you're paying someone to do work, and you're taking on the risk of not being paid for that work, which is always a risk in our cases . . . you include it in your lodestar at the end of the day.”); Garrett Bradley Dep., at 76:6-77:22 (“My assumption all along is, since we were on the papers, we're local counsel, that we would just include those people in our fee petition and on a rolling basis, as we got towards the end and Evan Hoffman is asking for a daily breakdown of time for the individuals that are Thornton's, we just understood that to mean that we were going to put them on our fee application.”); Rogers Dep., at 91:18-96:2 (“Q: And did you have an understanding . . . whether Thornton was going to claim those staff attorneys on their fee petition? A: I certainly assumed they would . . . They were paying for it up front,” and later stating that he had “no knowledge” of any discussions concerning why Thornton was allocated staff attorneys, nor any discussions concerning whether or how Thornton would claim staff attorneys on its fee petition”); Goldsmith Dep., at 105:9-106:13 (also acknowledging that there was never an agreement concerning how Labaton Sucharow and Thornton would claim

staff attorneys on their respective fee petitions, but clarifying that he “certainly never made” an assumption “that the Thornton firm would put those people on its lodestar report”).

In other cases involving staff attorney cost-sharing, Labaton Sucharow’s general practice has been to report all hours billed by its staff attorney employees on its own fee declaration, and to work out any associated economic issues with co-counsel separately. *See* Politano Dep. at 22:18-25 (Q: “Did you have any understanding of whether those staff attorneys would be reported on the firm’s fee petition? ‘The firm’ being Labaton.” A: “The common practice was that it would be on Labaton’s fee declaration, but there was no discussion at that point as to the way it would be handled.”), 23:14 (testifying that this “common practice” was followed “[n]inety percent of the time”); Rogers Dep. at 96:13-17 (“I’ve seen it done both ways. I think it’s more common to do what Judge Rosen’s referring to as the latter . . . one big omnibus fee petition and then kind of dole it out at the end.”); Johnson Dep. at 32:3-4 (alternative practice of cross-reporting has been used in “very, very few cases”); Goldsmith Dep. at 97:11-99:16 (alternative practice used in two other cases); Goldberg Dep. at 46:10-11 (alternative practice used in “[o]nly one case that I remember”); LS Interrog. Resp. No. 32; *see also* Zeiss Dep. at 24:21-25:2 (“[F]rom my perspective . . . the lodestar reports are reports of each firm’s personnel based on their own time records. . . . It would never occur to me that one firm could be reporting personnel from Labaton.”).

Indeed, among the 16 class action matters that Labaton Sucharow has identified in discovery as involving staff attorney cost-sharing, *see* LS Interrog. Resp. No. 32, ten (10) have proceeded to a court-approved settlement to date.¹ Labaton Sucharow adhered to its general

¹ The 10 settled cases are *City of Providence v. Aeropostale*, *Broadcom*, *Celestica*, *Countrywide*, *J. Crew Group*, *Lehman Brothers*, *Massey Energy*, *Nu Skin*, *Regions Morgan Keegan*, and *Semtech*.

practice of reporting staff attorney time exclusively in its own fee declaration in at least seven (7) of the ten (10) settled cases. Still, Labaton Sucharow acknowledges that, like here, other law firms have occasionally claimed Labaton Sucharow employed staff attorneys on their fee petitions. Johnson Dep. at 28:24-29:7.

Here, the lack of discussion (both internally and externally) as to which firm would report the hours on its individual fee petition, Labaton Sucharow's familiarity with its own general practice, and Thornton's reasonable belief that it would list the Staff Attorneys for whose labor and overhead it had paid, caused a good faith error to occur: Labaton Sucharow followed its general practice, while Thornton acted in accord with its own reasonable beliefs, and a good faith mistake was made.²

Nicole Zeiss, Labaton Sucharow's Settlement Counsel, reviewed each fee declaration individually for form, pursuant to her usual practice at the time. *See* Zeiss Dep. at 11:15-22, 55:25-56:3; LS Interrog. Resp. No. 54. She did not compare the declarations to each other, however. It was not her usual practice to do so; there is ordinarily no reason to believe that there should be any overlap between employees of different firms; and she was not told by anyone at Labaton Sucharow that there was the potential for attorney time to be reported in more than one fee declaration. *See* Zeiss Dep. at 24:19-25:4, 56:3-10; LS Interrog. Resp. No. 56.

Additionally, the existence of double-counting between Thornton and Lief Cabraser fee declarations was smaller in kind and less obvious on its face, and would not have been immediately clear on first comparison, particularly to a reviewing attorney from Labaton

² The differential in hours reported by the two firms for some Staff Attorneys appears to have occurred at least in part because the firms used different sources. Thornton used numbers that were in a report sent to Thornton by Todd Kussin in an email dated August 25, 2015 (TLF-SST-031158); Labaton Sucharow used numbers that it pulled from its system approximately a year later (LS Interrog. Resp. No. 54).

Sucharow. Although the Thornton and Lief Cabraser fee declarations include a handful of overlapping Staff Attorney names, the numbers of hours and lodestars for such Staff Attorneys consistently differ, and Labaton Sucharow in any event was unaware of any agreement between Thornton and Lief Cabraser regarding which of those two firm's fee declarations should reflect the time of attorneys hosted by Lief Cabraser but paid for by Thornton. See LS Interrog. Resp. No. 36; Goldsmith Dep. at 122:8-10. Moreover, of the six (6) attorneys who reported time that was listed by both Lief Cabraser and Thornton in their fee declarations, the hours for two (2) of them (Virginia Weiss and Andrew McClelland)³ were *correctly* allocated between Lief Cabraser and Thornton and not double-counted—meaning there actually were no errors as to these two particular attorneys for Labaton Sucharow to detect. See LCHB Interrog. Resp. No. 40; Chiplock Dep. at 151:8-152:2.

This leaves only four (4) attorneys who reported at least some time that was inadvertently duplicated and incorrectly included in both Lief Cabraser's and Thornton's fee declarations—Christopher Jordan, Jonathan Zaul, Ann Ten Eyck, and Rachel Wintterle.⁴ See LCHB Interrog.

³ It bears mentioning that both Ms. Weiss and Mr. McClelland were agency attorneys who were not paid directly by Lief Cabraser, meaning Thornton paid an outside agency (not Lief Cabraser) directly for the hours spent by Ms. Weiss and Mr. McClelland reviewing documents assigned to Thornton. See LCHB Interrog. Resp. Nos. 19, 24, 31; Hoffman Dep. at 60:2-8; 60:19-61:16; 80:8-13. Lief Cabraser accordingly did not send invoices to Thornton for these two attorneys. Furthermore, Ms. Weiss worked remotely and thus was not making use of Lief Cabraser's San Francisco facilities. See LCHB Interrog. Resp. No. 24.

⁴ Messrs. Jordan and Zaul were the only Staff Attorneys who were directly paid by Lief Cabraser but who also performed at least some work (roughly 9 weeks) that was reimbursed by Thornton (and later included in Thornton's fee declaration). See LCHB Interrog. Resp. Nos. 24, 31, 38; Hoffman Dep. at 61:17-62:5. Messrs. Jordan and Zaul were accordingly the only two Lief Cabraser lawyers whose time (again, 9 weeks' worth) was invoiced to Thornton. Messrs. Jordan and Zaul, like Ms. Weiss, also worked remotely, and therefore did not make use of Lief Cabraser's San Francisco facilities. See LCHB Interrog. Resp. No. 24.

Ms. Ten Eyck and Ms. Wintterle, meanwhile, were lawyers hired from and paid via an outside agency for the entirety of the 3 to 4 months they worked on the case. See LCHB

Footnote continued on next page

Resp. Nos. 31, 65; Chiplock Dep. at 152:3-154:20, 156:7-21. And for each of these four (4) attorneys, the duration of the cost-sharing or hosting arrangement (and the resulting inadvertent redundancy in time-reporting) ranged from just 9 weeks to roughly 3 ½ months—modest, in other words, in comparison to the more than 5-year lifespan of the litigation. *See* LCHB Interrog. Resp. Nos. 31, 38, 65; Hoffman Dep. at 61:17-62:5 (describing sharing relationship as to Messrs. Jordan and Zaul “[t]hat didn’t go on for maybe more than a month or two.”). This factor (combined with the correct allocation of the lodestar by the two (2) other shared Lieff Cabraser/Thornton Staff Attorneys named above) made any timekeeping duplication between Lieff Cabraser’s and Thornton’s fee declarations even less readily detectable by Labaton Sucharow than the duplication between Labaton Sucharow’s and Thornton’s fee declarations.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Labaton Sucharow acknowledges that it, as lead counsel, bore final responsibility to avoid errors in the Fee Petition that reasonably could be detected. *See* Goldsmith Dep. at 117:4-11. The double-counting in both pairs of fee declarations regrettably was not detected before the Fee Petition was filed. Upon learning of the double-counting, however, Labaton Sucharow disclosed it to the Court promptly, publicly, and candidly. *See* Goldsmith Dep. at 165:15-166:15.

D. Request No. 4 – Accuracy Of Fee Declaration Language

The language concerning “hourly rates” that was contained in the individual fee declarations was never intended to mislead the Court, but rather was intended to inform the Court that the hourly rates were the same as or materially similar to rates accepted by courts in other class action matters in which the Firms had filed fee petitions, and were not special rates

Footnote continued from previous page

Interrog. Resp. Nos. 19, 24, 31, 40. Lieff Cabraser did not send invoices for the hours worked by these two attorneys because Thornton paid the agency directly for their time. *See* LCHB Interrog. Resp. Nos. 19, 24, 38, 40.

for this action. *See* LS Interrog. Resp. Nos. 61, 71; LCHB Interrog. Resp. No. 63. For Labaton Sucharow and Lief Cabraser, the fee petitions were also meant to impart that the same annual rates for each attorney and non-lawyer staff person listed therein are used in the lodestar reports for all fee petitions in a given year (typically for purposes of a lodestar cross-check). *Id.*; *see also* Rubenstein Decl. at 12 n.14.

Nonetheless, we recognize that the Court and perhaps others have interpreted this sentence in a manner other than as intended. In particular, we understand that the Court read this sentence to mean that the law firms' rates are billed to clients that pay for the firms' services on an hourly basis. Labaton Sucharow and Lief Cabraser have in limited circumstances had clients who have paid by the hour that were actually billed at those rates, or the analogous rates in a given year, and the rates in question (or comparable rates in earlier years) were in fact the "regular" rates charged in such circumstances. *See* LS Interrog. Resp. Nos. 45, 46; Johnson Dep. at 53:13-16; Politano Dep. at 43:4-11; LCHB Interrog. Resp. Nos. 49, 54, 63; Heimann Dep. at 87:7-89:7; Chiplock Dep. at 194:24-198:5, 204:6-205:3. Therefore, even if the word "charged" were read in the literal fashion described above (rather than in the manner it was intended), the "hourly rates" sentence on its face is not misleading as to Labaton Sucharow and Lief Cabraser. It nonetheless remains true that the overwhelming majority of these firms' clients (and all of Thornton's clients) retain the Firms' services on a contingency basis.

As concerns the language in Garrett Bradley's declaration that refers to the rates as those of attorneys and professional support staff "in my firm," Thornton responds that it did not intend through this language to suggest that all persons listed in the fee declaration were employees of Thornton. This language resulted from Thornton's use of a template declaration provided to all firms by Labaton Sucharow. Unfortunately, Thornton did not modify the template language

stating that all of the individuals listed in its fee petition were its own employees. As Thornton has acknowledged in its responses to the Special Master's inquiries and in depositions of its partners – *see, e.g.*, Garrett Bradley Dep. at 81:12-83:13 – it should have modified the language in the template Labaton Sucharow provided to make it more precise (for example, by inserting an additional phrase after “in my firm,” such as “or performing work on behalf of my firm”).

In an effort to avoid any potential confusion, misinterpretation, or perceived lack of transparency going forward, we recommend that counsel be encouraged to use the following revised and expanded language:

The hourly rates for the attorneys and professional support staff in my firm, ***or performing work on behalf of my firm***, included in Exhibit A are the ~~same as my firm's~~ regular rates charged for their type of services ***in contingent-fee matters***. ~~charged for their services, which~~ ***These rates (or materially similar rates)*** have been accepted ***by courts*** in other complex class actions ***for purposes of “cross-checking” lodestar against a proposed fee based on the percentage-of-fund method or determining a reasonable fee under the lodestar method.***

Based on my knowledge and experience, these rates are within the range of rates normally and customarily charged in their respective cities by attorneys and professional support staff of similar qualifications and experience in cases similar to this litigation.

To the extent the firm represents clients in non-contingent/hourly fee matters, these rates are also the regular rates that generally would be charged to those clients for services rendered. The firm's current clients, however, do not typically pay an hourly rate and instead retain the firm's services on a contingent-fee basis.

This revised and expanded language is derived in part from the individual fee declarations submitted in the similar *Bank of New York Mellon* Indirect FX class action in which Lief Cabraser and Thornton, but not Labaton Sucharow, were involved. *See* LCHB Interrog. Resp. No. 63; Chiplock Dep. at 195:14-202:22. The language is intended to clarify, among other

things, that the hourly rates used in connection with the lodestar cross-check of the requested fee—while fully supported, customary in the industry, and accepted by courts in other complex class actions—are used for all lodestar reports in a given year but are not typically billed to the firms’ clients because the firms’ clients do not typically pay by the hour. *See* Chiplock Dep. at 200:3-201:7, 208:15-209:18; Chiplock Dep. Ex. 2 (Lieff Cabraser fee declaration in *Bank of New York Mellon*); *see also* LS Interrog. Resp. Nos. 46 (setting forth rates charged to clients that paid by the hour), 71; LCHB Interrog. Resp. No. 63.

E. Request No. 5 – Factors To Consider In Setting Hourly Billing Rates Of Staff Attorneys

Labaton Sucharow submits that the appropriate factors and criteria law firm management should consider in setting hourly billing rates of “off-track” staff attorneys, including the Staff Attorneys referenced in the Fee Petition, are described in Labaton Sucharow’s Responses to Interrogatory Nos. 44 and 45. *See also* Politano Dep. at 38:2-42:2.

Lieff Cabraser, for its response, refers to the response to Sections A and B above (and the testimony and discovery responses cited therein), in addition to the documents produced by Lieff Cabraser and the declaration by Professor Rubenstein.

Thornton, for its response, states that given the contingency nature of its work, Thornton does not set hourly billing rates annually or as a routine matter. *See* Thornton Interrog. Resp. Nos. 49, 51, 52, 55. In this case, Thornton used a rate of \$425 per hour for the Staff Attorneys for whose labor and overhead it paid because that rate had been used and accepted by the court in *In re Bank of New York Mellon Corp.*, 12-MD-02335, S.D.N.Y., and because it was Thornton’s understanding, from communications with co-counsel more than a year prior to the submission of the Fee Petition, that a rate of \$425 per hour therefore would be reasonable to use in the State

Street Litigation. *See* Hoffman Dep. at 58:17-59:18; Garrett Bradley Dep. at 48:20-49:5; Thornton Interrog. Resp. Nos. 27, 52.

Thornton submits the following information concerning the hourly rate of Michael Bradley, the outside attorney who performed document review work on the matter, and for whose work Thornton used an hourly rate of \$500 in its lodestar calculation. As Thornton has previously identified in its interrogatory responses, Mr. Bradley is an actively practicing, Massachusetts-admitted lawyer who occasionally performs work for Thornton and its clients. *See* Thornton Interrog. Resp. No. 45; Michael Bradley Dep. at 29:11-16. As detailed in his deposition and in Thornton's responses to interrogatories, Mr. Bradley is an experienced lawyer who has been practicing since 2005, including for the government and as a solo practitioner. *Id.* at 11:7-12:9. Michael Bradley is not an employee of the firm, but rather has provided legal services to the firm and its clients on occasion.

A need for Mr. Bradley's services arose in 2013, when the Firms began to receive documents in the State Street matter and, consequently, began staffing a document review. Garrett Bradley believed that Michael Bradley's experience as an attorney and his background, specifically his service as the former head of the Massachusetts Underground Economy Task Force, might make him particularly qualified to potentially provide a unique perspective on the documents he reviewed. As such, Garrett Bradley approached Michael Bradley, who agreed to assist Thornton with the document review. Garrett Bradley sought and received the approval of Michael Thornton, then-managing partner of Thornton, for this arrangement.

Michael Bradley was justified in requesting and receiving \$500 per hour for his services. Michael Bradley Dep. at 28:17-29:5. Mr. Bradley and Garrett Bradley have testified that Michael Bradley's rate of \$500 per hour was based on two key benchmarks. First, Michael Bradley had

been paid \$450 per hour by a private client prior to beginning his work on the State Street matter.⁵ Michael Bradley Dep. at 28:17-29:5. Second, Michael Bradley's \$500 per hour rate was also benchmarked to his risk of receiving nothing for his time. Unlike in the case of his paying client, in the State Street matter Michael Bradley performed the work on a contingent basis, thus saving Thornton the upfront cost of paying him for his work, and taking on the risk that, if the case did not have a positive resolution for the Plaintiffs, he would not be compensated for his work. *See* Thornton Interrog. Resp. Nos. 43, 44; Michael Bradley Dep. at 28:17-29:5; Garrett Bradley Dep. at 53:22-54:10. Michael Bradley took this risk and performed work, without pay, for more than two years. Charging a slightly higher rate for Mr. Bradley's work than for the work of attorneys who were paid concurrently for their work accords with commonly accepted principles governing contingent fee matters. *See United States v. Overseas Shipholding Grp., Inc.*, 625 F.3d 1, 13 (1st Cir. 2010) (quoting *Farmington Dowel Prods. Co. v. Forster Mfg. Co.*, 421 F.2d 61, 90 (1st Cir. 1969)) ("[T]he fact that a fee arrangement is contingent upon success is a relevant factor in determining the appropriate fee level. The reason is that 'the fact that the attorney is willing to take an all-or-nothing-arrangement might justify a fee which is higher than the going hourly rate in the community'"); *see also* Restatement (Third) of the Law Governing Lawyers § 35, Comment c, "Reasonable contingent fees" (2000) ("A contingent fee may permissibly be greater than what an hourly fee lawyer of similar qualifications would receive for the same representation. A contingent-fee lawyer bears the risk of receiving no pay if the client loses and is entitled to compensation for bearing that risk.") *See also* Rubenstein Decl. at 30, n. 48.

⁵ Indeed, Michael Bradley charged a private client \$500 per hour in early 2017 as well. Michael Bradley Dep. at 16:17-17-3.

Finally, Thornton submits that, as his testimony and documents produced by Thornton demonstrate, Michael Bradley consistently reviewed documents in the Catalyst database over a two-year period. Mr. Bradley's work during this period totaled 449.1 hours. Thornton mistakenly undercounted this time in its lodestar chart, accounting for only 406.1 hours of his time. *See* Michael Bradley Dep. at 30:5-12; 55:13-56:10; 58:19-59:11; *see e.g.* TLF-SST-005020; TLF-SST-000588 – TLF-SST-000611; TLF-SST-010790; TLF-SST-010826; TLF-SST-010832; TLF-SST-013319.

F. Request No. 6 – Reasoning For Entering Into The Cost-Sharing Agreement In This Matter

Labaton Sucharow states that the principal reasons for entering into a cost-sharing agreement by which a firm employing staff attorneys invoices another firm for the work performed by one or more of those staff attorneys are to share costs and risk, so that the firm receiving and paying the invoices has “skin in the game” with respect to an ongoing and expensive project. Staff attorney cost-sharing is simply one example of the arrangements that law firms in multi-firm class actions make in an effort to share work, costs, and associated risk equitably. *See* Belfi Dep. at 50:19-51:16; LS Interrog. Resp. 30, 32 ; *see also* Chiplock Dep. at 127:11-128:16; Garrett Bradley Dep. at 43:4-13.

Here, as noted in No. 3 above, Labaton Sucharow entered into a cost-sharing agreement with Thornton in which Labaton Sucharow allocated certain Staff Attorneys to Thornton and invoiced Thornton on a monthly basis for the work those Staff Attorneys performed. While attorneys from both firms recall the cost-sharing arrangement, no one from either firm recalls an explicit agreement about how these hours would be accounted for on eventual fee declarations, which led to the reasonable assumptions and good-faith error described above.

Lieff Cabraser, for its part, assumed (like Thornton) that Thornton would include any Staff Attorney hours for which Thornton had borne financial responsibility, and thus the risk of non-payment, in its own lodestar report. LCHB Interrog. Resp. Nos. 34, 39, 40; Thornton Interrog. Resp. Nos. 31, 36. As noted above, four of the Staff Attorneys for whom Thornton shared financial responsibility with Lieff Cabraser were agency lawyers, for whom Thornton paid outside agencies directly. *See supra n. 3, 4.* Only two of the Staff Attorneys shared between Lieff Cabraser and Thornton were ordinarily paid directly by Lieff Cabraser. For just those two attorneys, therefore, Lieff Cabraser prepared invoices for the time to be reimbursed by Thornton (roughly 9 weeks' worth). *See supra n. 4.*

G. Request No. 7 – Recommendations On Best Practices

The Firms collectively submit the following recommendations that the Special Master may wish to include in his Report and Recommendation to the Court. Together we respectfully submit five global reforms that, taken together, will significantly reduce the likelihood of confusion, misinterpretation, or any perceived lack of transparency regarding counsel's disclosure concerning hourly rates, and will significantly reduce the likelihood of recurrence of errors of the kind found here. In addition, we submit individual policy changes that each firm will implement in order to further safeguard against the inadvertent errors that occurred in this case.

First, the Firms agree that, promptly after a court grants preliminary approval to a proposed settlement,⁶ lead counsel shall commence or revisit a substantive dialogue with all

⁶ *See* Goldsmith Dep. at 115:23-116:22 (116:17-22: “[I]n my mind, one of the reasons this happened is because you had a very large passage of time between the end of the review project and putting in the papers where the review project impacted the presentation.”); 123:23-124:7 (preliminary approval is “the right time to do it because that’s the time you have an actual settlement That is the point the lawyers are looking ahead to filing a settlement motion and

Footnote continued on next page

counsel in the case concerning protocols for reporting lodestar in a forthcoming petition for attorney's fees. The subjects of this dialogue shall include, without limitation, which law firms will submit an individual fee declaration; the hourly rates used for professionals and paraprofessionals; whether certain categories of time should be excluded in whole or in part; whether certain timekeepers should be excluded in whole or in part; and how time logged by staff attorneys or other attorneys engaged on a temporary basis will be reported. Lead counsel shall ensure that the lodestar reporting protocol is documented and circulated among all counsel, and that all counsel are in agreement before individual fee declarations are prepared and filed.⁷

Second, in cases where the costs of any staff may have been shared, lead counsel, upon receiving draft fee declarations from co-counsel, shall promptly circulate all such draft

Footnote continued from previous page

fee petition. So people are going to naturally have those issues in mind.”), 124:8-18, 130:15-24; *see also* Chiplock Dep. at 174:24-176:17, 181:10-182:21 (testifying that significant and unusual factor here was passage of more than a year between (1) agreement in principle to settle litigation and discussions among counsel concerning lodestar reporting issues and (2) filing of fee petition).

⁷ *See* Goldsmith Dep. at 122:4-127:3 (123:7-14: “[W]hen the court issues an order granting preliminary approval to the case, that should be the point, or at least the latest point, where all the counsel get together and discuss . . . how this is going to be handled.”); Rogers Dep. at 105:12-15 (“[I]t probably would have been good for the three parties to have literally memorialized some kind of agreement.”); Chiplock Dep. at 221:12-18 (“I think there should have been more coordination and communication amongst the firms before the individual fee declarations were submitted, in order to assure that we did not confuse the court.”); Lesser Dep. at 90:13-15 (“Case of this size with this many firms, this number of attorneys involved, obviously, you can have better communication, more coordination”); Zeiss Dep. at 56:14-57:3 (“So now what I do is, when a settlement’s passed to me, I ask our accounting department if there is any STA cost sharing, I speak with the litigation team, see if there’s any STA cost sharing. . . . And then, if there is, yes, we talk internally about how we think it should be handled, and speak with the firms that are . . . sharing the costs and make sure we’re all on the same page about how the time will be reported.”).

declarations to all counsel before the fee petition is filed. All counsel shall review all the draft fee declarations closely and share any perceived errors or concerns with all other counsel.⁸

Third, each individual firm declaration submitted in support of a petition for attorney's fees shall include clear and accurate language concerning that firm's billing practices. For instance, the revised and expanded model language set forth in Section D above, or substantially similar language, will be used by the Firms in future fee applications. *See* Goldsmith Dep. at 126:3-11.

Fourth, the Firms agree that further direction from the presiding judge is necessary to ensure that all facts relevant to the court's analysis of a fee petition are brought to its attention. To that end, the firms suggest that the Special Master recommend that each judge presiding over a class action lawsuit draft a standing order that sets forth those facts which the presiding judge believes are important to his or her analysis of an eventual fee petition. Such direction would

⁸ *See* Goldsmith Dep. at 125:4-9 (“Another issue that I would suggest or reform that I would suggest is that lead counsel, upon receiving drafts of all of the fee declarations from cocounsel, circulate them to all of the counsel in the case.”), 125:18-24 (“What I would suggest going forward is that we particularly circulate them, everyone to everyone, so you've got multiple eyes, you got redundancy. And I think, again, it will prompt people to point out potential issues or problems.”); *see* Johnson Dep. at 55:23-56:11 (“The second thing we have done is to work with Nicole Zeiss to expand the checklist that she uses for all settlements. In the past we focus[ed] that checklist on areas that we thought would potentially be more problematic, and those related primarily to expenses. We have now expanded that so that a cross check is done with all of the attorneys listed on the main fee application and any small fee declaration.”); Chiplock Dep. at 159:5-18 (“So it was all there, all the hours were there, all the names were there, including names that appeared on more than one ledger. Had I seen the other two petitions and seen the overlapping names, . . . it might have spurred me to say, ‘ . . . I'm going to go back and make sure that we deleted the time we needed to delete before this petition goes in.”), 225:8-13 (“I think there would have been a benefit to the people who had been involved in the nitty gritty of the litigation maybe being more involved in eyeballing the fee declarations.”), 228:10-16 (“[O]nly one firm [Labaton] had access to all the fee declarations before they were filed. And if there was an opportunity to catch a mistake, that was it, in addition to the opportunities that I had and missed before my individual fee declaration was filed.”); Lesser Dep. at 90:16-18 (“[A]s far as reviewing critical documents, build some more redundancy into the system so that things don't get missed.”).

ensure that class counsel do not mistakenly fail to identify facts that the court wishes to consider, enable class counsel to staff each case according to that judge's preferences (if any), and encourage the compilation and recordation of relevant information from the beginning of the case. *See, e.g.*, Heimann Dep. at 91:17-100:20.

Fifth, the Firms recommend that in complex class cases involving multiple firms, where there is a leadership structure amongst counsel imposed, the firms should report their lodestar to lead counsel on at least a semi-routine basis for the lifetime of the case. While typical in the multi-district litigation ("MDL") context (and often made mandatory in MDL orders appointing a leadership structure or committee), this practice is less regularized in class cases that are not MDLs. While such exchange was done in this case on several occasions and on an ad-hoc basis, regulating this process will aid in the capturing and correcting of errors or inadvertent duplication between the Firms as to any of their shared Staff Attorneys. Accordingly, it may be beneficial to make such periodic reports amongst plaintiffs' counsel a more regular and required feature of complex class cases such as this one, particularly if any timekeepers are performing work for more than one firm, and for lead counsel to be more specifically tasked with implementing and enforcing this requirement (*i.e.*, in the order appointing lead counsel) in addition to its other functions.

In addition to the above global recommendations, to avoid possible double-counting clerical errors like the ones that occurred here, Labaton Sucharow has now adopted for all cases going forward the following policy to formalize its general practice for the reporting of staff attorney hours in a fee petition: In all future class actions in which Labaton Sucharow serves as lead or co-lead counsel, all hours billed by staff attorneys who are Labaton Sucharow employees will be reported to the court exclusively in Labaton Sucharow's individual fee declaration and

lodestar report, regardless of whether or to what extent costs relating to such staff attorney were paid or reimbursed by another law firm during the pendency of the case.⁹ Lief Cabraser, for its part, will follow the same practice going forward.

For its part, when it enters into cost-sharing arrangements by which non-employee attorneys have performed work on a case, Thornton will disclose the existence of such agreements to the court in its individual fee declaration.

These reforms will be effective because they are straightforward, easy to implement, and widely if not universally applicable to the Firms' class action matters. We respectfully submit them for the Special Master's and the Court's consideration.

Dated: August 1, 2017

Respectfully submitted,

By: /s/ Joan A. Lukey

Joan A. Lukey, Esq.
Choate, Hall & Stewart LLP
Two International Place
Boston, MA 02110

Counsel for Labaton Sucharow LLP

⁹ See Johnson Dep. at 55:2-8 (“[W]e are now prohibiting the practice of allowing staff attorneys to work as Labaton employees and for their hourly rates to be reimbursed to us by another firm. So that is prohibited in all cases.”); Goldsmith Dep. at 126:12-127:3 (“I think personally that our firm should have a specific policy going forward on how this will be done. . . . And the policy that I would advocate is that all Labaton Sucharow staff attorney time should be on the Labaton Sucharow lodestar.”); see also Belfi Dep. at 55:2-15; G. Bradley Dep. at 78:17-79:1; Chiplock Dep. at 138:3-21; Lesser Dep. at 55:15-20; Rogers Dep. at 93:2-11; Sucharow Dep. at 26:7-15; Thornton Dep. at 74:16-75:6 (remarks of Special Master describing method of reporting staff attorney lodestar and cost-sharing consistent with this policy).

By: /s/ Richard M. Heimann _____

Richard M. Heimann
Lieff Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein, LLP
275 Battery Street, 29th Floor
San Francisco, CA 94111

*Attorney for Lieff Cabraser Heimann &
Bernstein, LLP*

By: /s/ Brian T. Kelly _____

Brian T. Kelly, Esq.
Nixon Peabody LLP
100 Summer Street
Boston, MA 02110

Counsel for The Thornton Law Firm LLP

8241244

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS**

ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM,)
on behalf of itself and all others similarly situated)
) No. 11-cv-10230 MLW
Plaintiffs,)
)
v.)
)
STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,)
)
Defendant)
)

ARNOLD HENRIQUEZ, MICHAEL T. COHN,)
WILLIAM R. TAYLOR, RICHARD A. SUTHERLAND)
and those similarly situated,) No. 11-cv-12049 MLW
)
v.)
)
STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,)
STATE STREET GLOBAL MARKETS, LLC and)
DOES 1-20)
)
Defendants.)
)

THE ANDOVER COMPANIES EMPLOYEES SAVINGS)
AND PROFIT SHARING PLAN, on behalf of itself and)
JAMES PEHOUSHEK-STRANGELAND, and all others)
similarly situated,)
) No. 11-cv-11698 MLW
v.)
)
STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,)
)
Defendant.)
)

EXPERT DECLARATION OF WILLIAM B. RUBENSTEIN

1. I am the Sidley Austin Professor of Law at Harvard Law School and a leading national expert on class action law generally and class action fees in particular. The law firm Lief Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein, LLP (“Lief Cabraser”) has retained me to provide my expert opinion on several aspects of the fee petition that Counsel¹ submitted in this matter in September 2016, as corrected for the subsequently-found accounting errors. After setting forth my qualifications to serve as an expert and disclosing my prior relationship to this case and these firms (Part I, *infra*),² I provide the Special Master with empirical data and policy analysis to support the following four opinions relevant to analysis of the reasonableness of Counsel’s 2016 fee request:

- ***Counsel’s fee approach is the most widely used.*** (Part II, *infra*). Counsel’s fee petition employed a percentage approach, provided the Court with information about their lodestar for cross-check purposes, and addressed a series of factors that courts have deemed relevant to the reasonableness inquiry. The percentage approach with a lodestar cross-check is the approach that courts most frequently use to assess the reasonableness of fee requests in common fund class action cases. It improves on the percentage approach standing alone (which could lead to a windfall for counsel) by making a rough comparison of the fee sought to

¹ Lead Counsel Labaton Sucharow LLP (“Labaton Sucharow”) filed the fee petition for all the firms in the case. *See* Lead Counsel’s Motion for an Award of Attorneys’ Fees, Payment of Litigation Expenses, and Payment of Service Awards to Plaintiffs (ECF No. 102) at 2. In the accompanying brief, Lead Counsel specifies that, in addition to its firm, the term “Plaintiffs’ Counsel” encompassed five other firms. *See* Memorandum of Law in Support of Lead Counsel’s Motion for an Award of Attorneys’ Fees, Payment of Litigation Expenses, and Payment of Service Awards to Plaintiffs (ECF No. 103-1) at 8 n.2. The total lodestar in the case, however, encompasses work from three additional firms, or nine in all. *See* Declaration of Lawrence A. Sucharow in Support of (A) Plaintiffs’ Assented-To Motion for Final Approval of Class Settlement and Plan of Allocation and Final Certification of Settlement Class and (B) Lead Counsel’s Motion for An Award of Attorneys’ Fees, Payment of Litigation Expenses, and Payment of Service Awards to Plaintiffs, Ex. 24 (ECF No. 104-24) at 2 (Master Chart of Lodestars, Litigation Expenses, and Plaintiffs’ Service Awards). This Declaration uses the term “Counsel” as a short-hand reference to all of these firms.

² I typically provide a short synopsis of the litigation in my expert reports, but given the post-hoc nature of this report, I have not done so here.

counsel's time in the case. Simultaneously, it improves on the lodestar approach standing alone (which could bog the court down in review of counsel's time records) by enabling a check on the percentage approach without requiring an extensive audit of counsel's hours and rates.

- ***Counsel's billing rates were reasonable.*** (Part III, *infra*). Counsel's fee petition supplied the Court with billing rates for all professional time-keepers. Three sets of comparison data support the conclusion that the rates employed were reasonable: *first*, the rates are consistent with rates that courts in this community have awarded in approving class action fee petitions in recent years; *second*, Counsel's rates fall far below the court-approved rates charged by large corporate firms in bankruptcy cases in this market; and *third*, the blended billing rate for the entire case is consistent with blended billing rates in court-approved fee petitions in class action settlements in this community and in \$100-\$500 million cases throughout the country.
- ***Counsel appropriately billed non-partnership-track attorneys at market rates and the billing rates employed were reasonable.*** (Part IV, *infra*). Counsel employed non-partnership track attorneys to perform work such as document review and analysis. An empirical analysis of 12 recent cases in which courts have approved fee petitions containing rates for "contract" or "staff" attorneys shows that Counsel's rates for these non-partnership track attorneys are unexceptional: Counsel's blended rate is within pennies of the comparison set's average rate. Public policy also supports Counsel's billing of these non-partnership track attorneys at market rates, not cost, as empirical evidence shows that these attorneys were well-qualified for the legal work that they undertook and as billing at market rates is consistent with how law firms in the private market bill such attorneys, complies with the ABA's suggested ethical approach, and provides the right incentives for plaintiff firms.
- ***Counsel's fee was reasonable, as evidenced by the modest size of the lodestar multiplier.*** (Part V, *infra*). The Court-awarded fee embodied a lodestar multiplier (based on Counsel's corrected lodestar) of 2.01. Three sets of data support the reasonableness of a fee that is roughly 2 times greater than Counsel's lodestar: it is below the mean for settlements of this size reported in the leading empirical analyses of class action fee awards, it is below the mean of a comparison group of \$100-\$500 million settlements, and it is fully consistent with the Court's characterization of the risks Counsel shouldered and the results that they achieved for the class herein.

I am aware of the fact that the fee petition in this case initially contained errors with regard to the lodestar cross-check information submitted to the Court. While those accounting errors were of

course unfortunate, their impact on the lodestar cross-check submission was relatively negligible and did not undermine the reasonableness of the fee Counsel proposed.

I.
BACKGROUND AND QUALIFICATIONS³

2. I am the Sidley Austin Professor of Law at Harvard Law School. I graduated from Yale College, *magna cum laude*, in 1982 and from Harvard Law School, *magna cum laude*, in 1986. I clerked for the Hon. Stanley Sporkin in the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia following my graduation from law school. Before joining the Harvard faculty as a tenured professor in 2007, I was a law professor at UCLA School of Law for a decade, and an adjunct faculty member at Harvard, Stanford, and Yale Law Schools while a litigator in private practice during the preceding decade. I am admitted to practice law in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, the State of California, the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania (inactive), the District of Columbia (inactive), the U.S. Supreme Court, six U.S. Courts of Appeals, and four U.S. District Courts.

3. My principal area of scholarship is complex civil litigation, with a special emphasis on class action law. I am the author, co-author, or editor of five books and more than a dozen scholarly articles, as well as many shorter publications (a fuller bibliography appears in my c.v., which is attached as Exhibit A). Much of this work concerns various aspects of class action law. Since 2008, I have been the sole author of the leading national treatise on class action law, *Newberg on Class Actions*, and as of this summer, I have re-written from scratch the entire 10-volume treatise. In 2015, I wrote and published a 600-page volume (volume 5) of the Treatise on attorney's fees, costs, and incentive awards; this volume has already been cited in

³ My full c.v. is attached as Exhibit A.

numerous federal court fee decisions. For five years (2007–2011), I published a regular column entitled “Expert’s Corner” in the publication *Class Action Attorney Fee Digest*. My work has been excerpted in casebooks on complex litigation, as noted on my c.v.

4. My expertise in complex litigation has been recognized by judges, scholars, and lawyers in private practice throughout the country for whom I regularly provide consulting advice and educational training programs. For this and the past seven years, the Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation has invited me to give a presentation on the current state of class action law at the annual MDL Transferee Judges Conference. The Ninth Circuit invited me to moderate a panel on class action law at the 2015 Ninth Circuit/Federal Judicial Center Mid-Winter Workshop. The American Law Institute selected me to serve as an Adviser on a Restatement-like project developing the *Principles of the Law of Aggregate Litigation*. In 2007, I was the co-chair of the Class Action Subcommittee of the Mass Torts Committee of the ABA’s Litigation Section. I am on the Advisory Board of the publication *Class Action Law Monitor*. I have often presented continuing legal education programs on class action law at law firms and conferences.

5. My teaching focuses on procedure and complex litigation. I regularly teach the basic civil procedure course to first-year law students, and I have taught a variety of advanced courses on complex litigation, remedies, and federal litigation. I have received honors for my teaching activities, including: the Albert M. Sacks-Paul A. Freund Award for Teaching Excellence, as the best teacher at Harvard Law School during the 2011–2012 school year; the Rutter Award for Excellence in Teaching, as the best teacher at UCLA School of Law during the

2001–2002 school year; and the John Bingham Hurlbut Award for Excellence in Teaching, as the best teacher at Stanford Law School during the 1996–1997 school year.

6. My academic work on class action law follows a significant career as a litigator. For nearly eight years, I worked as a staff attorney and project director at the national office of the American Civil Liberties Union in New York City. In those capacities, I litigated dozens of cases on behalf of plaintiffs pursuing civil rights matters in state and federal courts throughout the United States. I also oversaw and coordinated hundreds of additional cases being litigated by ACLU affiliates and cooperating attorneys in courts around the country. I therefore have personally initiated and pursued complex litigation, including class actions.

7. I have been retained as an expert witness in roughly 70 cases and as an expert consultant in about another 25 cases. These cases have been in state and federal courts throughout the United States, most have been complex class action cases, and many have been MDL proceedings. I have been retained to testify as an expert witness on issues ranging from the propriety of class certification to the reasonableness of settlements and fees. I have been retained by counsel for plaintiffs, for defendants, for objectors, and by the judiciary: in 2015, the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit appointed me to brief and argue for affirmance of a district court order that significantly reduced class counsel’s fee request in a large, complex securities class action, a task I completed successfully when the Circuit summarily affirmed the decision on appeal. *See In re Indymac Mortgage-Backed Securities Litigation*, 94 F.Supp.3d 517 (S.D.N.Y. 2015), *aff’d sub. nom. Berman DeValerio v. Olinsky*, 673 F. App’x 87 (2d Cir. 2016).

8. My past work encompasses prior *expert witness* work for and against a number of firms involved in this matter and current and past *legal work* on behalf of the Thornton Law Firm LLP (the “Thornton Firm”), including on an issue at the inception of this case. Specifically, in 2011, the Thornton Firm retained me to advise it on the representation of the class in this matter and the separate representation of the *qui tam* relators in actions against State Street and I worked with the firm in that capacity between February 24, 2011 and June 6, 2011. I am also currently assisting the Thornton Firm in a different complex litigation context, again on issues arising out of the representation of multiple parties that are un-related to the billing issues before the Special Master. Until Lief Cabraser contacted me in March 2017 about the present retention, I had no other involvement in (or even knowledge of the progress of) this fee-related matter. The Thornton Firm has informed me that it has no objection to my appearing as an expert witness on the fee-related issues presently before the Special Master. I similarly believe that my duties to the Thornton Firm arising out of the unrelated 2011 work on this case and my present work on an unrelated collateral matter do not interfere with my ability to provide my own independent expert opinions on the present fee-related matter, but I make this disclosure so that the Special Master has full information. Finally, as is more readily evident from the cases listed on my resume, Labaton Sucharow, Lief Cabraser, and Keller Rohrback LLP (“Keller Rohrback”) have each previously retained me as an expert witness in class action cases. I have also been retained as an expert witness by parties adverse to the Lief Cabraser firm, or to Plaintiffs’ Steering Committees on which it served, or to its clients in about five cases and I worked as court-appointed counsel against a group of plaintiffs’ firms, including Lief Cabraser, arguing for affirmance of a reduced fee award in the Second Circuit, as referenced in the prior paragraph.

9. I have been retained in this case to provide an opinion concerning the issues set forth in the first paragraph, above. I am being compensated for providing this expert opinion. I was paid a flat fee in advance of rendering my opinion, so my compensation was in no way contingent upon the content of my opinion.

10. In analyzing these issues, I have discussed the case with the counsel who retained me. I have also reviewed documents from this and related litigations, a list of which is attached as Exhibit B. I have also reviewed the applicable case law and scholarship on the topics of this Declaration.

11. Additionally, my research assistants, under my direction, have compiled four sets of data relevant to my analysis and ultimate opinions:

- a data set of 20 cases reflecting billing rates that judges in the District of Massachusetts – and in Massachusetts state courts – have approved in ruling on class action fee requests in the past dozen years (Exhibit C);
- a data set of six fee petitions containing 169 rates utilized by corporate firms in bankruptcy cases that Massachusetts bankruptcy courts have approved in recent years (Exhibit D);
- a data set of 20 class action settlements with aggregate settlement values of \$100-\$500 million (Exhibit E);
- a data set of 12 class action cases in which courts throughout the country have approved fee petitions that contain billing rates for “contract lawyers” or “staff attorneys” in recent years (Exhibit F).

II.

COUNSEL’S FEE APPROACH IS THE MOST WIDELY USED APPROACH TO FEES IN COMMON FUND CLASS ACITONS

12. Counsel sought a fee of approximately \$74.5 million (ECF No. 102 at 2) and they demonstrated the reasonableness of that request according to a percentage approach (with

multiple factors) and a lodestar cross-check. (ECF No. 103-1). Empirical evidence shows that this is the most common approach courts take to fees.⁴

13. Specifically, the most fine-grained data of fee awards demonstrates that courts use a pure lodestar approach in 9.6% of cases, a pure percentage approach in 37.8% of cases, and a mix of the two (typically, a percentage approach with a lodestar cross-check) in 42.8% of cases, with another 9.8% of cases employing some other method or not specifying which method.⁵

14. I explain in the *Newberg* treatise how these current practices developed.⁶ After adoption of the current class action rule in 1966, courts tended to employ a percentage approach to fees, but a 1973 decision of the Third Circuit endorsed an hourly approach, labeling it the

⁴ It is also consistent with the law in the First Circuit. In reporting on First Circuit law in the *Newberg* treatise, I wrote:

1. *Percentage or lodestar fee method.* The First Circuit gives its district courts discretion as to whether to use a percentage or lodestar method.
2. *Reasonableness review criteria.* The First Circuit has not identified any particular list of factors for assessing the reasonableness of proposed percentage awards in common fund cases, instead holding that the district courts—when employing the percentage method—should award fees on an individualized, case-by-case basis. District courts in the First Circuit have sometimes utilized the multifactor tests used in the Second and Third Circuits and at other times have employed the Seventh Circuit's market mimicking approach.
3. *Lodestar cross-check.* The First Circuit has held that a lodestar cross-check is entirely discretionary.

⁵ William B. Rubenstein, *Newberg on Class Actions* § 15:96 (5th ed.) (2015) (footnotes omitted) (hereafter *Newberg on Class Actions*).

⁵ See 5 *Newberg on Class Actions*, *supra* note 4, at § 15:67 (reporting on data from Theodore Eisenberg & Geoffrey P. Miller, *Attorney Fees and Expenses in Class Action Settlements: 1993-2008*, 7 J. Empirical Legal Stud. 248, 272 (2010) (hereafter “Eisenberg and Miller II”).

⁶ 5 *Newberg on Class Actions*, *supra* note 4, at § 15:64.

“lodestar” method,⁷ and many courts began to utilize that method. In response to concerns engendered by the lodestar method, the Third Circuit convened a Task Force consisting of a cross-section of lawyers, judges, and scholars, all with expertise in the area of class action attorney’s fees, to develop – in a neutral, non-investigatory setting – a set of best practices.⁸ The Task Force concluded that a (negotiated) percentage method was the preferable approach for fee awards in common fund cases and many courts subsequently moved toward a percentage approach to awarding fees in common fund cases. By 2004, the *Manual for Complex Litigation* stated that “[a]fter a period of experimentation with the lodestar method ... the vast majority of courts of appeals now permit or direct district courts to use the percentage-fee method in common-fund cases.”⁹ Yet, since the *Manual* made that statement, empirical evidence demonstrates that courts have moved to something of a hybrid: a percentage approach with a lodestar cross-check. Thus, in cases from 1993–2002, 56.4% of courts used the pure percentage, while in cases from 2003–2008 cases, only 37.8% did.¹⁰ This is about a one-third decrease in the use of the pure percentage approach. The big gain was in courts’ use of the mixed approach – it shot up about 75% from the first period to the second, growing from 24.3% of cases to 42.8% of cases.

⁷ *Lindy Bros. Builders, Inc. of Phila. v. American Radiator & Standard Sanitary Corp.*, 487 F.2d 161, 168-69 (3d Cir. 1973).

⁸ For a description of the Task Force’s membership and methodology, see Report of the Third Circuit Task Force, *Court Awarded Attorney Fees*, 108 F.R.D. 237, 253-54 (1985).

⁹ Federal Judicial Center, *Manual for Complex Litigation, Fourth*, § 14.121 (2004) (citations omitted).

¹⁰ See 5 *Newberg on Class Actions*, *supra* note 4, at § 15:67 (reporting on data from Eisenberg and Miller II, *supra* note 5, and Theodore Eisenberg & Geoffrey P. Miller, *Attorney Fees in Class Action Settlements: An Empirical Study*, 1 J. Empirical Legal Stud. 27, 52 (2004) (hereafter “Eisenberg and Miller I”).

15. This approach is favored because it improves on either approach standing alone.¹¹ The percentage approach without a lodestar cross-check could lead to counsel securing a windfall. A lodestar approach standing alone could engross the court in an unnecessary audit of counsel's hours and rates, as the entire fee turns on the specific time billed. By contrast, using a lodestar cross-check enables a court to make a rough estimate of counsel's lodestar for the sole purpose of ensuring against a windfall.¹² A review of counsel's lodestar is appropriate, but over-emphasis on it – especially in a case of this magnitude, involving so many lawyers throughout the country – could bog the court down in unnecessary detail.

16. In a recent case in the California Supreme Court, I submitted my own *amicus* brief advocating for the Court to encourage the use of a lodestar cross-check. The Court embraced my brief, writing the following:

The utility of a lodestar cross-check has been questioned on the ground it tends to reintroduce the drawbacks the 1985 Task Force Report identified in primary use of the lodestar method, especially the undue consumption of judicial resources and the creation of an incentive to prolong the litigation. We tend to agree with the *amicus curiae* brief of Professor William B. Rubenstein that these concerns are likely overstated and the benefits of having the lodestar cross-check available as a tool outweigh the problems its use could cause in individual cases.

With regard to expenditure of judicial resources, we note that trial courts conducting lodestar cross-checks have generally not been required to closely scrutinize each claimed attorney-hour, but have instead used information on attorney time spent to “focus on the general question of whether the fee award appropriately reflects the degree

¹¹ For a defense of the lodestar cross-check method, and a discussion of the points in this paragraph, see *5 Newberg on Class Actions*, *supra* note 4, at § 15:86.

¹² Courts in nearly every Circuit have noted the summary nature of the lodestar cross-check. *See id.* at n.13 (collecting cases, including cases from within this Circuit) (citing, *inter alia*, *In re Tyco Intern., Ltd. Multidistrict Litigation*, 535 F. Supp. 2d 249, 273 (D.N.H. 2007) (“The lodestar cross-check calculation need entail neither mathematical precision nor bean-counting.”) (quoting *In re Rite Aid Corp. Securities Litigation*, 396 F.3d 294, 306, 60 Fed. R. Serv. 3d 851 (3d Cir. 2005), as amended, (Feb. 25, 2005))).

of time and effort expended by the attorneys.” 5 Newberg on Class Actions, *supra*, § 15:86, p. 331. . . The trial court in the present case exercised its discretion in this manner, performing the cross-check using counsel declarations summarizing overall time spent, rather than demanding and scrutinizing daily time sheets in which the work performed was broken down by individual task. Of course, trial courts retain the discretion to consider detailed time sheets as part of a lodestar calculation, even when performed as a cross-check on a percentage calculation.

As to the incentives a lodestar cross-check might create for class counsel, we emphasize the lodestar calculation, when used in this manner, does not override the trial court's primary determination of the fee as a percentage of the common fund and thus does not impose an absolute maximum or minimum on the potential fee award. If the multiplier calculated by means of a lodestar cross-check is extraordinarily high or low, the trial court should consider whether the percentage used should be adjusted so as to bring the imputed multiplier within a justifiable range, but the court is not necessarily required to make such an adjustment. Courts using the percentage method have generally weighed the time counsel spent on the case as an important factor in choosing a reasonable percentage to apply. (5 Newberg on Class Actions, *supra*, § 15:86, pp. 332–333. . .). A lodestar cross-check is simply a quantitative method for bringing a measure of the time spent by counsel into the trial court's reasonableness determination; as such, it is not likely to radically alter the incentives created by a court's use of the percentage method.¹³

17. In sum, the percentage approach with a lodestar cross-check is, empirically speaking, the fee method courts utilize most often in common fund cases, and they do so for sound policy reasons. The approach Counsel took in its fee petition in this case was therefore fully consistent with normal practice in common fund class actions.

18. Because Counsel submitted their lodestar for cross-check purposes, not for the purposes of setting an exact fee based on the lodestar, the error in their lodestar calculation does not mean that the fee awarded was necessarily in error: the lodestar was a means not an end. The critical question is the effect that the lodestar error had on the cross-check. As Counsel reported in correcting it, the lodestar error meant that their multiplier in the case was approximately 2 rather than 1.8 (ECF No. 116 at 3). As I discuss below, utilizing empirical

¹³ *Laffitte v. Robert Half Intern. Inc.*, 376 P.3d 672, 687-88 (Cal. 2016) (some citations omitted).

evidence of multipliers, this difference in the context of this case was not significant (Part V, *infra*). This is not, of course, to excuse the mistake. It is, rather, to place the mistake in its proper context.

III. COUNSEL'S BILLING RATES WERE REASONABLE

19. To investigate the reasonableness of Counsel's billing rates, I utilize empirical evidence to generate three independent comparison sets:

- I compare the hourly rates for each timekeeper in this case to hourly rates that courts in this District (and in Massachusetts state court) have awarded in approving class action fee petitions in recent years.
- I compare the hourly rates for each timekeeper in this case to the hourly rates that defense firms charge for similar work in this market, as evidenced by rates Massachusetts bankruptcy courts have approved in recent years.
- I compare the blended billing rate for this case to the blended billing rate of other class action cases in this District and to other class action cases involving \$100-\$500 million settlement funds.

20. I have chosen to compare Counsel's billing rates to rates other class action (and bankruptcy) courts have approved because it is my expert opinion that such court-sanctioned rates provide the best comparison group. The primary reason they are the best comparable evidence is that class action attorneys make a living getting paid by their clients through court-approved fee petitions;¹⁴ thus the "market" rates for their services are generally the rates that

¹⁴ Given this fact, I found unambiguous the statements in this case's fee declarations that the "hourly rates for the attorneys and professional support staff in my firm . . . are the same as my firm's regular rates charged for their services, which have been accepted in other complex class actions." *E.g.*, Declaration of Lawrence A. Sucharow on Behalf of Labaton Sucharow LLP in Support of Lead Counsel's Motion for an Award of Attorneys' Fees and Payment of Expenses, ECF No. 104-15 at ¶ 7 (Sept. 15, 2016). I read "regular rates charged" as meaning that these were rates submitted in class action fee petitions, a reading confirmed by the succeeding clause's statement that the rates had been "accepted [by courts] in other complex class actions."

courts approve for their services.¹⁵ Other ways of assessing the reasonableness of the hourly rates in cross-check submissions include the following:

- Occasionally, lawyers will submit, and courts rely on, affidavits from other lawyers in the community about prevailing rates.¹⁶ Such affidavits have the benefit of being sworn to under penalty of perjury, and therefore likely provide accurate reporting on the rates included in them, but they may not represent a fair cross-section of evidence given the manner in which they are produced.¹⁷
- Occasionally lawyers will present evidence collected from surveys such as the *National Law Journal* survey. A few courts have deemed survey evidence sufficient for lodestar cross-check purposes because the cross-check “does not involve bean counting or mathematical precision.”¹⁸ Nonetheless, survey evidence is notoriously unreliable for multiple reasons: (a) the survey drafters can skew answers – even inadvertently – simply in the way questions are drafted; (b) results are often reported by attorney type (junior associate, senior partner, etc.) and with bands of rates so that tailored comparisons are impossible; (c) survey respondents, unlike lawyers filing fee petitions, do not sign survey responses under the penalty of perjury; and (d) most problematically, surveys embody a selection bias in that they may neither be sent to nor responded to by an appropriate comparison group; this is particularly a problem in that (e) the nature, legitimacy, and transparency of the organization undertaking the survey – and the context in which the survey is taken – will have a significant effect

¹⁵ For this reason, the Second and Ninth Circuit have criticized the Seventh Circuit’s belief that there is some other market approach to class action attorney’s fees. *See 5 Newberg on Class Actions*, *supra* note 4, at § 15:79 (“[T]o the extent that a market analogy is on point, in most cases it may be more appropriate to examine lawyers’ reasonable expectations, which are based on the circumstances of the case and the range of fee awards out of common funds of comparable size.”) (quoting *Vizcaino v. Microsoft Corp.*, 290 F.3d 1043, 1049–50 (9th Cir. 2002)).

¹⁶ *See, e.g., Bellinghausen v. Tractor Supply Co.*, 306 F.R.D. 245, 262 (N.D. Cal. 2015) (“[E]vidence of prevailing market rates may include affidavits from other area attorneys.”).

¹⁷ *Cotton v. City of Eureka*, 889 F. Supp. 2d 1154, 1167 (N.D. Cal. 2012) (finding declarations from other attorneys unhelpful for being too general); *Wilhelm v. TLC Lawn Care, Inc.*, No. CIV. A. 07-2465-KHV, 2009 WL 57133, at *5 (D. Kan. Jan. 8, 2009) (agreeing with defendant’s contention that “the affidavits of other plaintiffs’ attorneys should be disregarded because they are self-serving” and “contradict plaintiffs’ other evidence”).

¹⁸ *In re Schering-Plough Corp.*, No. CV 08-397 (DMC)(JAD), 2013 WL 12174570, at *28 n. 27 (D.N.J. Aug. 28, 2013), report and recommendation adopted sub nom. *In re Schering-Plough Corp. Enhance Sec. Litig.*, No. CIV.A. 08-2177 DMC, 2013 WL 5505744 (D.N.J. Oct. 1, 2013).

on who responds to the survey and how. Accordingly, courts are often quite skeptical of such evidence.¹⁹

- Occasionally courts rely on something called the *Laffey Matrix*²⁰ – particularly in fee-shifting cases in the District of Columbia – but this is a disfavored approach and one that I am quite critical of for a host of reasons.²¹

In short, as the goal of this endeavor is to ascertain proper billing rates for lawyers pursuing class action lawsuits, I agree with the many courts that have found that the best comparable evidence are rates that other courts have approved for class action work.²²

¹⁹ See *In re: Sears, Roebuck & Co. Front-loading Washer Prod. Liab. Litig.*, No. 06 C 7023, 2016 WL 4765679, at *14 (N.D. Ill. Sept. 13, 2016) (noting “skepticism” amongst courts about applying survey rates that fail to differentiate large and small firms); *Forkum v. Co-Operative Adjustment Bureau, Inc.*, No. C 13-0811 SBA, 2014 WL 3101784, at *4 (N.D. Cal. July 3, 2014) (finding a fee survey “largely unhelpful in determining the reasonable hourly rates for the attorneys that worked on this case” because it is “not [a] reliable measure[] of rates in [the court’s District] because [it] provide[s] no data on the prevailing hourly rates charged in this District”); *Lorik v. Accounts Recovery Bureau, Inc.*, No. 1:13-CV-00314-SEB, 2014 WL 1256013, at *2–3 (S.D. Ind. Mar. 26, 2014) (criticizing the “fairly obvious facial weaknesses” in a fee survey, such as insufficient sample size, lack of detailed geographical differentiation, and response bias, and finding “[t]he customary and judicially preferred standard by which the reasonableness of hourly rates is measured ordinarily comes from [evidence of rates charges by] . . . other lawyers who regularly practice in a particular geographical area and who provide similar or comparable legal services”); *California Durham v. Cont’l Cent. Credit*, No. 07CV1763 BTM WMC, 2011 WL 6783193, at *2 n.1 (S.D. Cal. Dec. 27, 2011) (finding a fee survey “is of limited usefulness because [it] does not break down the hourly rates by region within California”).

²⁰ The matrix originated in *Laffey v. Northwest Airlines, Inc.*, 572 F. Supp. 354 (D.D.C. 1983).

²¹ See 5 *Newberg on Class Actions*, supra note 4, at § 15:43.

²² See, e.g., *Van Horn v. Nationwide Prop. & Cas. Ins. Co.*, 436 F. App’x 496, 498–99 (6th Cir. 2011) (noting that courts should determine reasonable hourly rates by looking to, *inter alia*, the rates used in analogous cases); *Plyler v. Evatt*, 902 F.2d 273, 277 & n.2 (4th Cir. 1990) (noting courts should weigh a fee applicant’s hourly rates against the prevailing market rates in the relevant community, which looks to, *inter alia*, “attorneys’ fee awards in similar cases”); *Bellinghausen v. Tractor Supply Co.*, 306 F.R.D. 245, 262 (N.D. Cal. 2015) (noting evidence of prevailing market rates includes affidavits from area attorneys and “examples of rates awarded to counsel in previous cases”); *In re Enron Corp. Sec., Derivative & ERISA Litig.*, 586 F. Supp. 2d 732, 756 (S.D. Tex. 2008) (noting Fifth Circuit courts determine whether an hourly rate is reasonable by looking to affidavits from other attorneys in the community and “rates actually

Court-approved rates in Massachusetts class action cases

21. For purposes of this Declaration, I utilized a database of 481 fee rates contained in 20 class action fee petitions approved by federal and state courts in Massachusetts in recent years.²³ A list of these cases is attached as Exhibit C. For each timekeeper, my research assistants identified the timekeeper's initial year of admission to the bar either by using the information in the fee petition or, if the information was not listed therein, by examining the firm's website and/or the relevant state bar website. As the fee petition herein was submitted in 2016, we adjusted all hourly rates in prior cases to 2016 dollars using the U.S. Bureau of Labor CPI Inflation Calculator.²⁴ Once each timekeeper's experience level had been identified and all of the dollar amounts had been set at 2016 levels, we plotted the rates on an x-y axis, with the x-

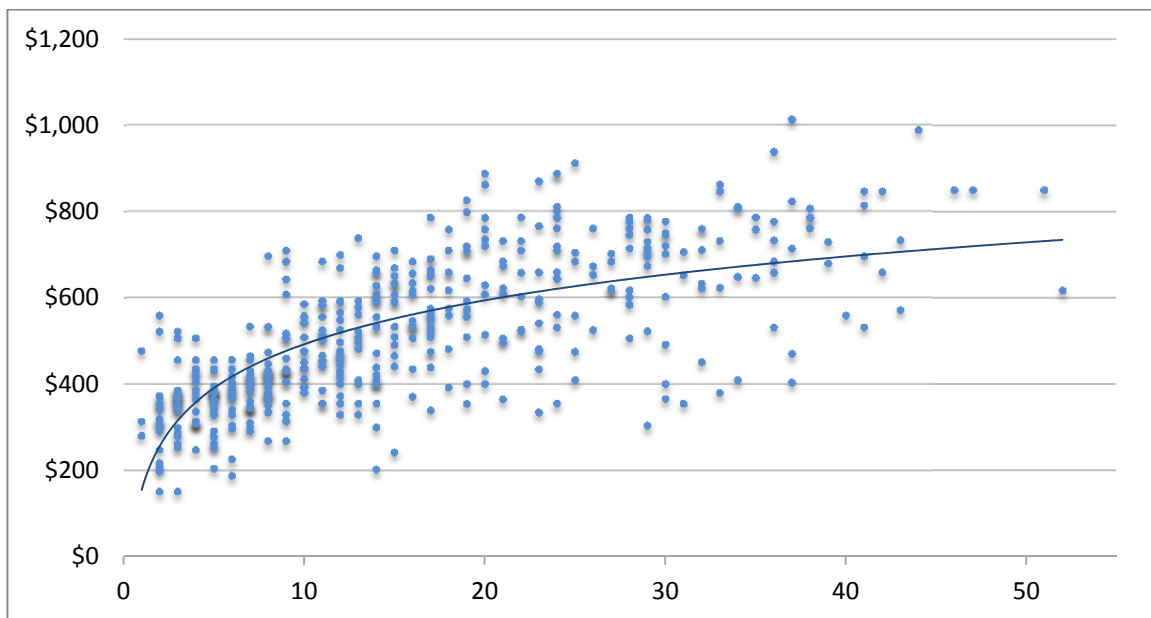
billed and paid in similar lawsuits"); *Faircloth v. Certified Fin. Inc.*, No. CIV. A. 99-3097, 2001 WL 527489, at *10 (E.D. La. May 16, 2001) (looking to "decisions of other courts in this jurisdiction" to determine a proposed hourly rate was reasonable).

²³ I originally compiled this dataset for my 2016 work as an expert witness on attorney's fees in a case entitled, *Geanacopoulos v. Philip Morris USA Inc.*, No. 98-6002-BLS1 (Mass. Super.). To do so, I searched for reported fee decisions of Massachusetts courts (state and federal) in class action cases. Employing a neutral search sequence on Westlaw, I identified a total of 54 decisions since January 1, 2005. I read through all 54 decisions; some were not class action cases, some were not fee decisions, and some did not enable a review of the utilized hourly rates. A total of 18 of the cases met all these criteria and became the baseline for my rate study. In some of these 18 cases, counsel sought an award lower than their total lodestar and/or the court made an award lower than the total lodestar. So long as the court did not express concern about counsel's proposed billing rates in affirming the fee request, I coded these rates as affirmed, or judicially-approved, rates and included them in the data set. If a court explicitly lowered a specific billing rate, I utilized the lower rate in the data set. For purposes of this Declaration, my research assistants updated that dataset in two ways: we added the rates employed in that prior case as the court approved that fee petition and we searched for newer cases using the same criteria and identified one such case to add to the database.

²⁴ This calculator can be found at this hyperlink: <http://data.bls.gov/cgi-bin/cpicalc.pl>. For each year prior to 2016, we calculated the differential between \$1,000 in that prior year and \$1,000 in 2016. We then used that differential to calculate the 2016 rate for the prior year. For example, the calculator showed that \$1,000.00 in January of 2015 was equivalent to \$1,013.73 in January of 2016. Accordingly, we multiplied all 2015 rates by 1.01373 to adjust them to 2016 values.

axis representing the years since the timekeeper's admission to the bar and the y-axis representing the timekeeper's hourly rate. The resulting scatter plot, set forth below in Graph 1, provides a snapshot of hourly rates in judicially-approved fee applications in Massachusetts; the blue logarithmic trend line sketches the trend of these rates across experience levels.

GRAPH 1
HOURLY RATES IN JUDICIALLY-APPROVED FEE APPLICATIONS IN MASSACHUSETTS CLASS ACTION CASES



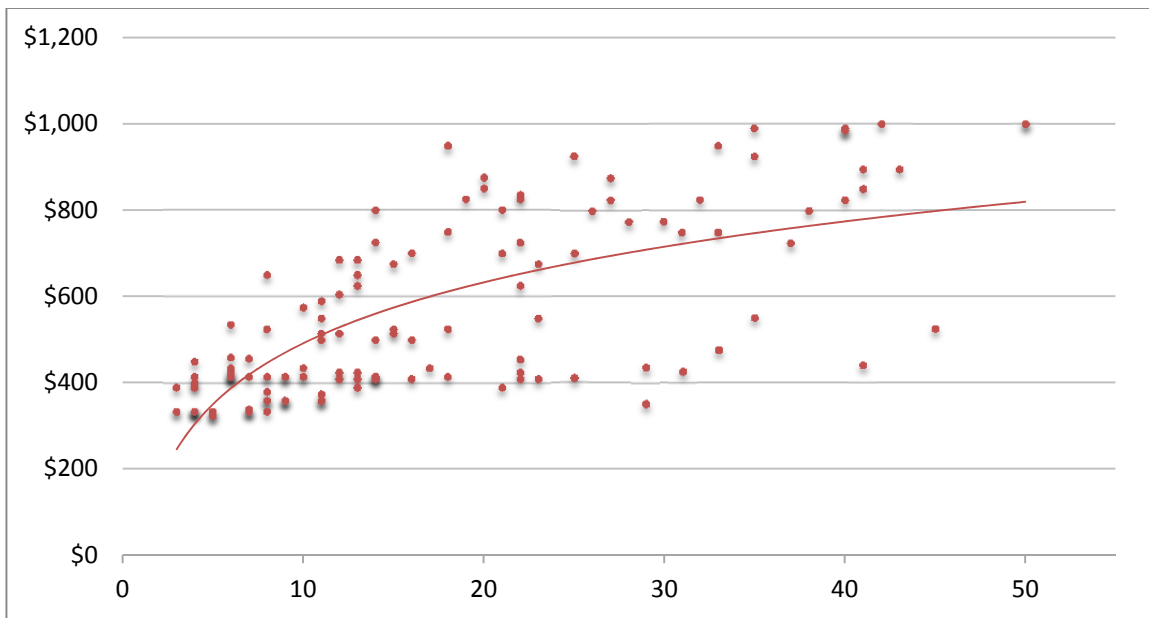
22. My research assistant next plotted the rates utilized by Counsel in this matter. Counsel supplied us with corrected lodestar data for three firms,²⁵ containing billing rates²⁶ for 103 lawyers. For the remaining six firms, we used the submissions they made at the time of the

²⁵ These are: Labaton Sucharow; Lieff Cabraser; and the Thornton Firm.

²⁶ Counsel utilize their current rates for all time spent in the litigation. The law supports using current rates as “an appropriate adjustment for delay in payment,” *Missouri v. Jenkins*, 491 U.S. 274, 283-84 (1989). In my experience, this is typically how this issue is handled. It is my opinion that it is reasonable for Counsel, who had not been paid in the nearly six years that this case was pending, to use current hourly rates as an adjustment for the delay in payment.

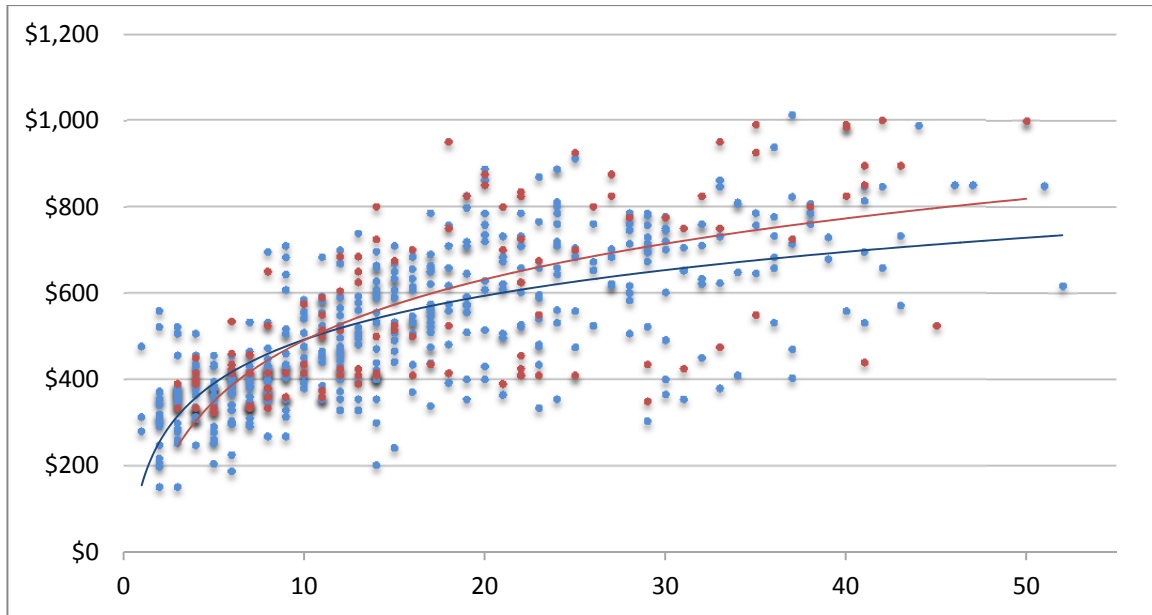
fee petition, which contained rates for 38 lawyers, bringing the total number in this data set to 141. After identifying the year of admission to the bar for each such timekeeper, we plotted these rates onto the same type of x-y axis that we had employed for the Massachusetts comparison set. The resulting scatter plot, set forth below in Graph 2, provides a snapshot of Counsel’s billing rates, with the red logarithmic trend line sketching the trend of Counsel’s rates across experience levels.

**GRAPH 2
COUNSEL’S HOURLY RATES**



23. Finally, we aggregated the data from Graphs 1 and 2 onto a single scatter plot that indicates the judicially-approved rates in Massachusetts with blue dots and a blue logarithmic line and Counsel’s proposed rates with red dots and a red logarithmic line. These data appear in Graph 3, below.

GRAPH 3
COUNSEL’S HOURLY RATES COMPARED TO
HOURLY RATES IN JUDICIALLY-APPROVED FEE APPLICATIONS
IN MASSACHUSETTS CLASS ACTIONS



24. As Graph 3 demonstrates, the two logarithmic trend lines track one another closely. For lawyers with fewer than about 11 years of experience, Counsel’s trend line lies below the trend line for rates in approved Massachusetts class action fee petitions, and then among more senior lawyers, Counsel’s trend line rises slightly above the trend line of the comparison group. The proposed rates for 76 of Counsel’s 141 lawyers (53.9%) are below the Massachusetts trend line. When the differences between the trend lines are compared at all 141 points, Counsel’s trend line is, on average, 1.01% above the trend line for rates in approved Massachusetts class action fee petitions. This means that Counsel’s proposed rates are, across the board, virtually identical to the rates that judges in Massachusetts have approved for similar work – other class action litigation – by similarly experienced attorneys.

25. The portion of Counsel's trend line that is above the comparison trend line exceeds the comparison by an average of 6.32%. That Counsel's trend line across their senior lawyers in this case is roughly 6% above the average lawyers' trend line makes perfect sense for two inter-related reasons. *First*, Labaton Sucharow, Lieff Cabraser, and Keller Rohrback are three of the leading class action firms in the United States, and the Thornton Firm is a premier firm in this market with a similar high profile throughout the country. The lawyers at these firms possess years of remarkable experience, have track records of superb achievement, and can be counted among the elite of the profession generally and this area of law specifically. As the comparison set picks up a range of approved class action cases in this community, it encompasses lawyers with far less expertise undertaking far more mundane matters. Indeed, *second*, one would expect higher than average billing rates in a case of this magnitude – a \$300 million class action against one of the largest banks in the United States²⁷ and defended by one of the largest law firms in the United States.²⁸ Accordingly, if there is any surprise in the data it is only that the trend line across these senior lawyers is but 6% above the trend line of the wide swath of lawyers with different skill levels who are represented in the comparison group.

26. In comparing Counsel's rates to Boston rates, I have not adjusted the rates from the non-Boston firms in this case to Boston levels. I have not done so because this is a level of detail generally beyond what is undertaken for lodestar cross-check purposes.²⁹ In lodestar cross-check cases, courts occasionally cite the standard, borrowed from fee-shifting

²⁷ State Street Bank is #271 on the Fortune 500 in 2017. This data point is available at hyperlink: <http://fortune.com/fortune500/state-street-corp/>.

²⁸ Wilmer Hale is the 26th largest large firm by revenue in the United States. This data point is available at hyperlink: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_largest_law_firms_by_revenue.

²⁹ See note 12, *supra*.

jurisprudence, that rates should be “those prevailing in the community for similar services by lawyers of reasonably comparable skill, experience and reputation.”³⁰ I am not aware of any appellate decisions mandating this approach for lodestar cross-check purposes in common fund cases, and it is a step rarely undertaken.³¹ Nonetheless, if I were to do so, the rates for most timekeepers would decrease: application of a judicially-endorsed approach to adjusting lawyer rates by geographic market³² would require decreasing the San Francisco rates (Lief Cabraser) by 8.3%, the New York rates (Labaton Sucharow) by 3.4%, and the Washington, D.C. rates (McTigue Law LLP, Zuckerman Spaeder LLP, Beins Axelrod PC) by 0.3%, while increasing the

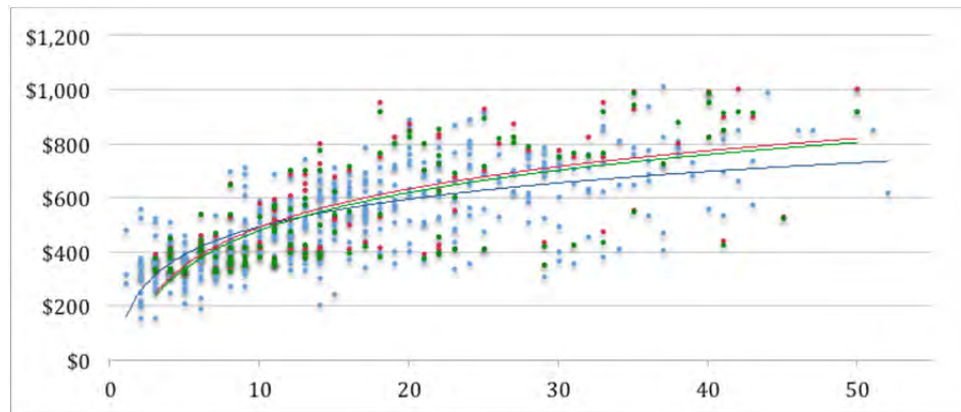
³⁰ *Martinez-Velez v. Rey-Hernandez*, 506 F.3d 32, 47 (1st Cir. 2007) (“Part of the fees calculation is the selection of an appropriate hourly rate for each attorney. Rates should be ‘those prevailing in the community for similar services by lawyers of reasonably comparable skill, experience and reputation.’” (quoting *Blum v. Stenson*, 465 U.S. 886, 895 n.11 (1984))).

³¹ A search for the term “lodestar cross-check” in all federal cases returns 732 cases, while adding the phrase “and prevailing in the community for similar services” to the search returns a total of 51 cases. Of those 51 cases, only 11 involve a court holding that counsel should use local rates for purposes of a lodestar cross-check; nine of these 11 cases involve courts in the Eastern District of California insisting that lawyers from Los Angeles or San Francisco utilize Fresno rates. This means that outside of Fresno, a total of three of 732 reported cases (or .27%) in this search string insist upon geographic adjustment in the lodestar cross-check context (1.5% if Fresno is included). Even that miniscule percentage is likely exaggerated because there are thousands of lodestar cross-check decisions not reported on Westlaw and the reported cases likely select for aberrations of this type.

³² I utilize the federal government’s judicial differential methodology to adjust rates between different geographic markets, as set forth in *In re HPL Techs., Inc. Sec. Litig.*, 366 F. Supp. 2d 912, 921 (N.D. Cal. 2005). The federal government rates can be found at this hyperlink: <http://www.uscourts.gov/careers/compensation/judiciary-salary-plan-pay-rates>. The federal government increases the base rate by 26.73% for the Boston market, by 31.22% for the New York market, by 38.17% for the San Francisco market, by 27.10% for the D.C. market, by 24.24% for the Seattle market, and by 15.65% for the North/South Carolina market. This means that a base hourly rate of, say, \$350/hour would be worth \$443.56 in Boston ($\350×1.2673) and \$459.27 in New York ($\350×1.3122). Therefore, one would have to multiply New York billing rates by 0.96579 ($\$459.27 \times 0.96579 = \443.56) to bring them down to Boston levels. The same conclusion can be achieved by the formula: $<1 - (1.2673/1.3122)>$. I apply this approach for each market.

Seattle (Keller Rohrback) and South Carolina (Richardson Patrick Westbrook & Brickman LLC) rates by 2.0% and 9.6%, respectively. In Graph 4, below, these new geographically-adjusted rates are added to the prior graph: the Massachusetts-approved rates remain in blue, Counsel's unadjusted rates remain in red, and Counsel's rates adjusted to the Boston market appear in Celtic green. There is also a new green trend line for the geographically adjusted rates, but overall the rates drop so slightly that it is difficult to see the deviation of the green line's adjusted rates from the red line's unadjusted rates.

GRAPH 4
COUNSEL'S HOURLY RATES ADJUSTED TO BOSTON MARKET
COMPARED TO COUNSEL'S UNADJUSTED HOURLY RATES AND
HOURLY RATES IN JUDICIALLY-APPROVED FEE APPLICATIONS
IN MASSACHUSETTS CLASS ACTIONS



Put most simply, adjusting for geography, Counsel's overall lodestar decreases by a total of 3.18%. While this means that Counsel's lodestar multiplier simultaneously increases, the increase is so small – from 2.01 to 2.07 – that the multiplier remains well within the range of reasonableness, as discussed below.³³ The small and immaterial effect of all this (geographic-

³³ See Part V, *infra*.

correction) work is precisely the reason that courts do not demand that it be undertaken in the cross-check setting.

27. In sum, the prior paragraphs demonstrate empirically that the rates that Counsel utilized in their lodestar cross-check submission in September 2016 were fully consistent with rates courts in Boston had explicitly or implicitly approved in awarding fees in class action cases.

Defense Firm Rates

28. Another relevant set of data concerning rates “prevailing in the community for similar services by lawyers of reasonably comparable skill, experience and reputation,”³⁴ is the set of rates charged by large corporate defense firms. It is these large corporate firms – like Wilmer Hale in this case – that defend significant class action cases like this one; these firms therefore provide the services most comparable to the services that the plaintiffs’ lawyers provide in these cases, utilizing reasonably comparable skills and calling on reasonably comparable experience.³⁵ Since corporate firms typically have private fee arrangements with their clients, the most public – and reliable – evidence of the rates that these firms charge appears in fee petitions submitted by them in bankruptcy cases.³⁶ For purposes of this Declaration, I

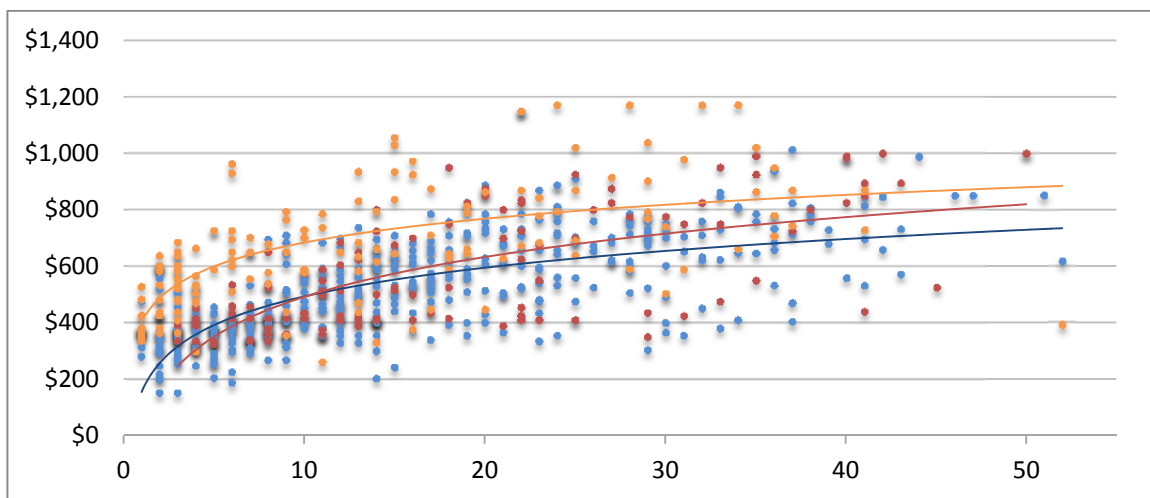
³⁴ *Martinez-Velez*, 506 F.3d at 47.

³⁵ There are of course some differences between plaintiff firms running large complex class actions and defendant firms defending such cases, but what is not different is that the two sets of firms are litigating the same cases against one another.

³⁶ I find these rates the most reliably comparable for four independent reasons. *First*, unlike rates reported in publications like the *National Law Journal*, these rates are provided lawyer-by-lawyer, not in ranges based on job types (like junior associates, or senior associates). *Second*, counsel seeking court approval for these rates swear to their accuracy. *Third*, in the bankruptcy context, the petitioning lawyers specifically represent that the rates they are using are the same rates that they use outside of the bankruptcy context. *See* 11 U.S.C. § 330(a)(3) (directing bankruptcy courts awarding attorneys’ fees to take into account “all relevant factors, including . . . whether compensation is reasonable based on the customary compensation charged by

utilized a database of 169 fee rates contained in six fee petitions approved by bankruptcy courts in Massachusetts in five cases in recent years.³⁷ A list of those cases is attached as Exhibit D. Using orange dots and an orange logarithmic trend line, we plotted these rates (adjusted to 2016 dollars) onto the same x-y axis that contained the Massachusetts approved rates (in blue) and Counsel's rates (in red). The results are reflected in Graph 5, below.

GRAPH 5
CORPORATE FIRM RATES COMPARED TO BOTH
HOURLY RATES IN JUDICIALLY-APPROVED FEE APPLICATIONS
IN MASSACHUSETTS CLASS ACTIONS AND
TO COUNSEL'S HOURLY RATES



comparably skilled practitioners in cases other than cases under this title”). *Fourth*, the type of work – providing legal services to a group of absent creditors in a piece of complex litigation – is generally analogous to what class action attorneys do.

³⁷ My research assistants consulted Chambers and Partners rankings to create a list of leading corporate firms. They then searched for these firms by name on Westlaw, filtering for cases in Bankruptcy Courts in the District of Massachusetts after 2009. When one of the firms on the Chambers list was named as counsel for one of the parties in a Westlaw case, my research assistants searched PACER for a fee petition filed by that firm. Four cases yielded five usable fee petitions; a fifth case, the Houghton Mifflin Harcourt bankruptcy, was found by searching for large bankruptcies in Massachusetts. My research assistants utilized every petition they found meeting these criteria.

As is visually evident, judicially-approved defense firm rates are significantly higher than the rates in judicially-approved fee applications for class action attorneys in Massachusetts and similarly far higher than Counsel's rates herein. Indeed, when the differences between the trend lines are compared at all 141 points in Counsel's fee petition, the defense firm rates are, on average, 37.53% above the trend line for Counsel's rates.

Blended Rate

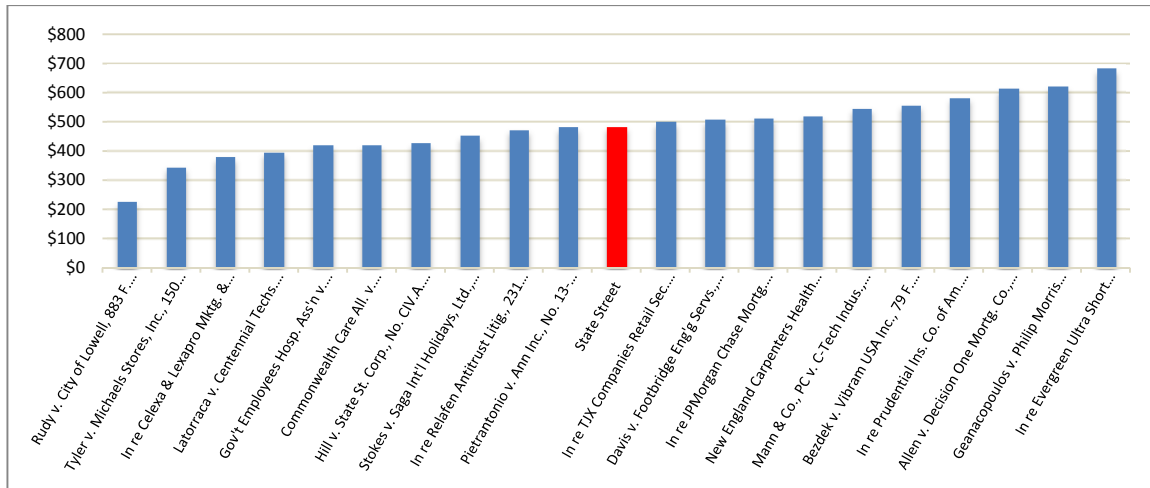
29. Counsel's blended billing rate³⁸ for the entire case – utilizing the corrected lodestars of the Labaton, Lieff Cabraser, and Thornton firms – is \$484.70.³⁹ A quantitative analysis of this blended billing rate confirms its reasonableness.

30. To assess the reasonableness of the blended billing rate, I directed my research assistants to extract the blended billing rate from the 20 Massachusetts federal and state class action fee approvals that we had collected for this rate study. The blended billing rate (again adjusted to 2016 dollars) in these cases ranged from a low of \$227.51/hour to a high of \$683.24/hour. The mean rate for these 20 cases is \$484.05. The complete range of blended billing rates is reflected in Graph 6, below, with the blended billing rate in this case highlighted in red. As the Court can see, the blended billing rate in this case (\$484.70) is just at the median of the graph and 65 cents, or 0.13%, above the mean, demonstrating its normalcy.

³⁸ A blended billing rate is captured by simply dividing the total lodestar by the total number of hours worked, thus providing the average hourly billing rate for the case across all timekeepers ranging from high-end partners to paralegals.

³⁹ If the rates are adjusted for geographic markets, *see supra* ¶ 26, the blended rate for this case falls to \$469.29.

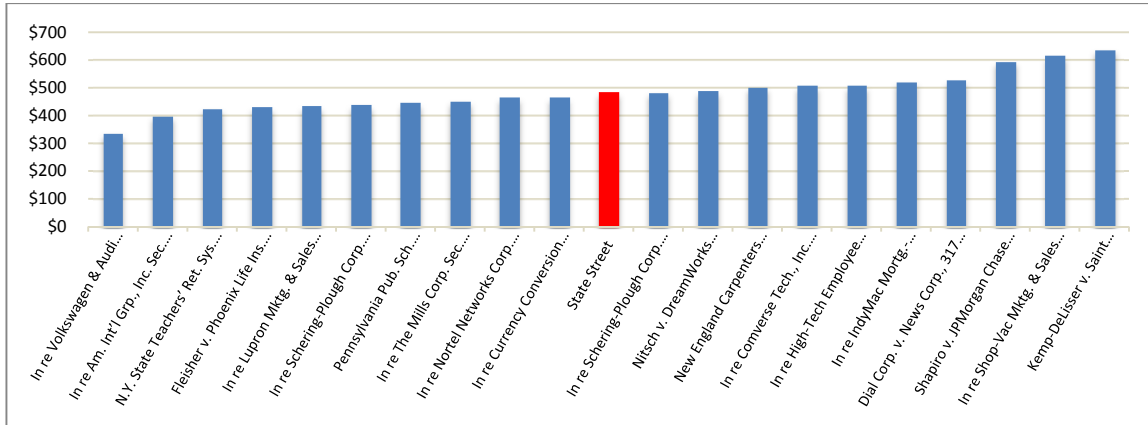
GRAPH 6
COUNSEL'S BLENDED BILLING RATES COMPARED TO
BLENDED BILLING RATES IN RECENT
MASSACHUSETTS CLASS ACTION FEE APPROVALS



31. Because the blended billing rates in the Massachusetts cases tend to have emerged from smaller settlements (this is one of the largest settlements in Massachusetts history), I also compared the blended billing rate in this \$300 million settlement to blended billing rates in 20 other settlements of comparable size (\$100-\$500 million). A list of those cases is attached as Exhibit E.⁴⁰ The blended billing rate (again adjusted to 2016 dollars) in these cases ranged from a low of \$338.07/hour to a high of \$637.67/hour. The mean rate for these 20 cases is \$484.67. The complete range of blended billing rates is reflected in Graph 7, below, with the blended billing rate in this case highlighted in red.

⁴⁰ My research assistants compiled this list by searching on Westlaw for fee decisions in cases with settlement funds of this size that contained information about counsel's lodestar. Thus, they used search terms like "megafund" or "hundred million" to capture fund size and search terms like "lodestar" or "hours" to capture decisions that contained rate information. If the case had a fund of the right size, but the reported decision did not contain enough information about the fee petition, they tracked that down on PACER. No cases of the relevant size enabling reference to counsel's lodestar information were rejected.

GRAPH 7
COUNSEL’S BLENDED BILLING RATES COMPARED TO
BLENDED BILLING RATES IN
\$100-\$500 MILLION CLASS ACTION SETTLEMENTS



As is visually evident, the blended billing rate in this case (\$484.70) is in the middle of the pack – right at the median in the graph – and but three cents above the mean, demonstrating its normalcy.

32. The reasonableness of Counsel’s blended billing rate supports several further conclusions. The blended billing rate reflects the distribution of time between partners, associates, and paralegals. If only partners did this work, the blended billing rate would be very high, whereas if only paralegals billed, the blended billing rate would be very low. The fact that the blended billing rate in this case is at or below average across two comparison sets means that Lead Counsel distributed work among partners, associates, non-partnership track attorneys, and paralegals in an appropriate fashion. Given the slightly above-average rates of the most senior attorneys in this case noted above, it is a sign of good leadership that Lead Counsel was able to bring the blended rate in at this mean.

33. In sum, three separate empirical analyses (one with two sub-parts) support the conclusion that Counsel's rates are entirely normal: they are consistent with the mean for rates approved by courts in awarding fees in class actions in this community; they are below the rates charged by the defendant's firm to its paying clients for similar work; and the blended rate is consistent with rates in this community and for comparably-sized settlements.

**IV.
COUNSEL APPROPRIATELY BILLED NON-PARTNER TRACK ATTORNEYS AT
MARKET RATES AND THE RATES EMPLOYED WERE REASONABLE**

34. Counsel employed non-partnership track attorneys to undertake some aspects of the class's legal work, particularly the review of documents. I have reviewed the rates at which these non-partnership track attorneys are included in the lodestar for cross-check purposes and make three factual observations about those rates, two empirical, one policy-oriented.

35. *First*, these are skilled attorneys. They are referred to as "contract" or "staff" attorneys solely by virtue of the fact that they are not on a partnership track at the relevant law firms, but are hired on more of an ad hoc basis.⁴¹ The fact that these lawyers are not on a partnership track, standing alone, says nothing about their qualifications or about the type of work that they undertook. For purposes of this report, I reviewed Lieff Cabraser's slide presentation to the Special Master, which, as the Court knows, reflects the backgrounds and experiences of many of the non-partnership track attorneys who worked on this case. It appeared clear to me that these attorneys were very well qualified: they typically graduated from good law schools; have significant experience, including at the tasks to which they are assigned; and often

⁴¹ While different firms call these attorneys different names – e.g., "contract attorneys" or "staff attorneys" – the defining characteristic of them is that they are not on a partnership track. Commentators often make the incorrect assumption that these attorneys are necessarily "temps." Many are salaried employees of the firms and work at these firms over many years.

work on a non-partnership track as a personal choice about how they wish their careers to proceed, not because they are unqualified for partnership track jobs. Moreover, the firms have convincingly attested that these attorneys did meaningful work.

36. *Second*, the rates at which counsel included non-partnership track attorneys in their lodestar for cross-check purposes are consistent with 57 rates that courts have explicitly or implicitly affirmed in approving fee petitions in 12 class action cases decided since 2013.⁴² A list of those cases is attached as Exhibit F. The rates in those cases ranged from \$250.00 to \$550.00, with a mean (in 2016 dollars) of \$379.53.⁴³ The blended rate for non-partnership attorneys in this case was \$379.31. Thus the rate in this case is 22 cents, or 0.06%, below the mean of the comparison group.⁴⁴ Put simply, the billing rate for non-partnership track attorneys in this case is entirely normal.

⁴² My research assistants compiled this list by searching for recent fee decisions involving staff or contract attorney rates, using a neutral search string in Westlaw. The search returned 29 cases. I read through all 29 cases. We then used the rates from any case with court-approved billing rates for contract or staff attorneys, accounting for experience, except for one case in which the contract attorneys simply staffed a calling center. This yielded 12 usable cases with 57 data points.

⁴³ Using a different data set, I recently reported a very similar numerical result in the Volkswagen “Clean Diesel” MDL. There, a set of 13 cases with 138 data points yielded an average contract attorney rate of \$386.75 in 2017 dollars. *See* Declaration of William B. Rubenstein in Support of Plaintiffs’ Motion for 3.0-Liter Attorneys’ Fees and Costs at 21, *In re Volkswagen “Clean Diesel” Marketing, Sales Practices, and Products Liability Litigation*, Case 3:15-md-02672-CRB (N.D. Cal.) (ECF No. 3396-2, Ex. B, filed June 30, 2017). Here, my 12 case data set’s norm of \$379.53 in 2016 dollars is the equivalent of \$389.02 in 2017 dollars, which is virtually equivalent to the \$386.75 I reported in VW (0.59% higher). Hence the two data sets reinforce one another.

⁴⁴ I removed Michael Bradley from this portion of my rate study since his hourly rate was set on a contingent basis, unlike the other non-partnership track attorneys. If he is included, the total for this case rises from \$379.31 to \$382.94, which is 0.90% above the mean of the comparison group.

37. *Third*,⁴⁵ the policy question of how to bill non-partnership track attorneys has arisen regularly in class suits as class counsel will often hire such lawyers to perform discrete functions in a particular case. Class counsel typically pay these attorneys at a lower hourly rate than the hourly rate they assign to them in the lodestar analysis in their fee petitions. To put numbers on this idea: the firms herein hired non-partnership track attorneys at rates ranging from \$30 to \$60/hour, then assigned these attorneys rates ranging from \$335 to \$440/hour⁴⁶ for purposes of the lodestar cross-check calculation based, for example, on the attorneys' number of years out of law school, their experience, and the type of work they performed. It is my expert opinion that several policy arguments support this approach:

- This is precisely the way in which firms bill legal services – including those of partners, associates, paralegals, and contract attorneys – to clients in the private market. For instance, a firm may pay a first-year associate a \$150,000 annual salary and expect 2,000 hours of billable time in return. That means that the associate's salary breaks down to \$75/hour. The associate likely costs the firm more than \$75/hour because the firm has spent time recruiting and training the associate and because it pays for overhead, perhaps benefits, and other expenses associated with her work. Consequently, the associate who is receiving a \$75/hour salary may actually cost the firm, say, \$100/hour. But the firm then bills its clients, maybe, \$375/hour for that associate's time, realizing a \$275/hour, or 275%, profit for the associate's work. Regardless of the precise numbers that attach to the practice, the point is that law firms are in the business of making their partners a profit by having the partners bill the work done by their associates and paralegals to their clients at higher rates than they pay them. So long as a contract attorney is providing legal services to a client, a firm is entitled to bill her time to the client in the same manner.
- The ABA reached this conclusion nearly two decades ago, *see* ABA Formal Opinion 00-420, and I note as a matter of policy that courts have often cited to the ABA's guidance in concluding that class action firms “may charge a markup to cover overhead *and profit* if the contract attorney charges are billed as fees for legal services.⁴⁷ It makes sense that courts have so held because a contingent fee class action firm's lodestar operates in the same way as a private law firm's bill to its

⁴⁵ The language and citations in this and the following paragraphs are taken from 5 *Newberg on Class Actions*, *supra* note 4, at § 15:41.

⁴⁶ These ranges do not encompass Michael Bradley, as noted above. *See* note 44, *supra*.

⁴⁷ *In re AOL Time Warner S'holder Derivative Litig.*, No. 02 Civ. 6302(CM), 2010 WL 363113, at *26 (S.D.N.Y. Feb. 1, 2010) (emphasis added).

client: it embodies this basic profit for its partners and, in doing so, brings the lodestar in line with market rates.⁴⁸

- Permitting class counsel to bill non-partnership track attorneys at market rates is cost-efficient: it encourages the firms to delegate work to attorneys who are likely billed at lower costs than are associates or partners. If class action firms could only bill non-partnership track attorneys at cost, they would likely transfer the work required to associates.

38. In sum, quantitative analysis of the rates paid non-partnership track attorneys shows that these rates are indistinguishable from the rates regularly approved by courts for such work and public policy strongly supports the manner in which Counsel billed non-partnership track attorneys.

V. COUNSEL'S FEE WAS REASONABLE

39. Under the lodestar cross-check method, the measuring stick of the reasonableness of counsel's fee is the level of multiplier that it represents over the time they invested in the case. Counsel's fee embodied a lodestar multiplier of 2.01, or approximately 2.⁴⁹ Quantitatively, a 2

⁴⁸ The lodestar *multiplier* is meant to reward the class action firm over and above the market rate for undertaking a case on a contingency fee basis. Without such a multiplier, no firm would undertake contingent cases, as it would be far safer to simply reap the normal profit embodied in the lodestar but reflected, in a non-contingent case, in the bill to the client. *See, e.g., Ketchum v. Moses* 17 P.3d 735, 742 (Cal. 2001) (“A contingent fee must be higher than a fee for the same legal services paid as they are performed. The contingent fee compensates the lawyer not only for the legal services he renders but for the loan of those services. The implicit interest rate on such a loan is higher because the risk of default (the loss of the case, which cancels the debt of the client to the lawyer) is much higher than that of conventional loans. . . . A lawyer who both bears the risk of not being paid and provides legal services is not receiving the fair market value of his work if he is paid only for the second of these functions. If he is paid no more, competent counsel will be reluctant to accept fee award cases.” (internal quotation marks and citations omitted)).

⁴⁹ This is the multiplier for the full fee award to all counsel in the case divided by the hours of all counsel in the case. As noted above, *see supra* ¶ 26, if all hourly rates are adjusted to Boston rates, the multiplier rises to 2.07.

multiplier is consistent with multipliers that courts have previously approved in similar circumstances.

40. Three leading empirical studies of class action attorney's fees found the mean multipliers in all cases to be 1.42,⁵⁰ 1.65,⁵¹ and 1.81,⁵² while an older study found the mean multiplier to be 4.97.⁵³

41. These studies also show that multipliers are higher in cases with larger returns, with the mean multipliers rising to 2.39 (in cases with recoveries over \$44.6 million) in one study;⁵⁴ to 3.18 (in cases with recoveries over \$175.5 million) in another study;⁵⁵ and to 4.5 (in cases with recoveries over \$100 million) in a third study.⁵⁶

42. In the set of 20 \$100-\$500 million settlements my research assistants assembled for purposes of this Declaration, the approved multipliers ranged from 0.92 to 8.3, with the average being 2.28. The 2.01 multiplier in this case is therefore 12% below the mean for

⁵⁰ 5 *Newberg on Class Actions*, *supra* note 4, at § 15:89 (reporting on data from William B. Rubenstein and Rajat Krishna, *Class Action Fee Awards: A Comprehensive Empirical Study* (draft on file with author)).

⁵¹ Brian T. Fitzpatrick, *An Empirical Study of Class Action Settlements and Their Fee Awards*, 7 *J. Empirical Legal Stud.* 811, 833-34 (2010).

⁵² Eisenberg & Miller II, *supra* note 5, at 272.

⁵³ Stuart J. Logan, Beverly C. Moore & Jack Moshman, *Attorney Fee Awards in Common Fund Class Actions*, 24 *Class Action Rep.* 167, 169 (2003) (hereafter "Logan").

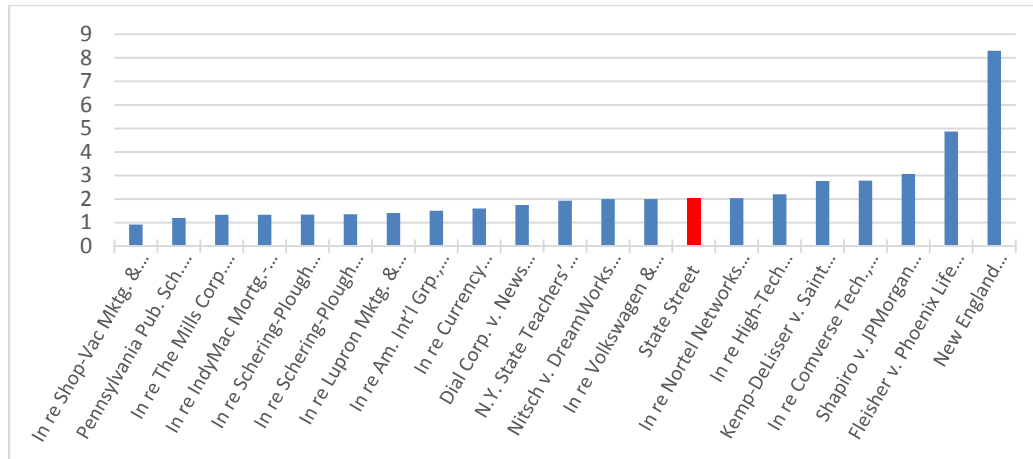
⁵⁴ 5 *Newberg on Class Actions*, *supra* note 4, at § 15:89 (reporting on data from William B. Rubenstein and Rajat Krishna, *Class Action Fee Awards: A Comprehensive Empirical Study* (draft on file with author)).

⁵⁵ Eisenberg & Miller II, *supra* note 5, at 274.

⁵⁶ Logan, *supra* note 53, at 167.

settlements of comparable size;⁵⁷ it appears a few cases higher than the median in Graph 8, below, but the only cases between this case and the median case have multiplier values of 2.0 rather than 2.01.

GRAPH 8
COURT-APPROVED MULTIPLIERS IN
\$100-\$500 MILLION-DOLLAR CASES



43. Beyond these bare statistics, case reports demonstrate that, in appropriate circumstances, courts have often approved percentage awards embodying lodestar multipliers far above the multiplier of 2 at issue here. In the leading Ninth Circuit opinion on point, for example, the Court established 25% as the benchmark percentage fee and approved a multiplier of 3.65, writing that this number “was within the range of multipliers applied in common fund cases”⁵⁸ and appending a list of such cases to its decision. Similarly, in Exhibit G, I provide a

⁵⁷ If Counsel’s rates are adjusted to the Boston market and a 2.07 multiplier is employed, *see* ¶ 26, *supra*, that multiplier is 9.3% below the mean of the comparison set.

⁵⁸ *Vizcaino*, 290 F.3d at 1051; *see also Dyer v. Wells Fargo Bank, N.A.*, 303 F.R.D. 326, 334 (N.D. Cal. 2014) (“A 2.83 multiplier falls within the Ninth Circuit’s presumptively acceptable range of 1.0–4.0. Given the complexity and duration of this litigation, the results obtained for the class, and the risk counsel faced in bringing the litigation, the Court finds the 2.83 multiplier appropriate.” (citation omitted)).

list of 54 cases with multipliers over 3.5, 48 of which have multipliers of 4.00 or higher, and 31 of which have multipliers of 5.00 or higher. This list is not meant to be either exhaustive or representative of all multipliers. Rather, it demonstrates that courts approve percentage awards that embody multipliers well above the multiplier sought here in appropriate circumstances.

44. That such circumstances exist in this case is evident from this Court's conclusions at the fairness hearing:

The amount awarded is about 1.8 times the lodestar. The lodestar is about \$41 million. This is reasonable. In this case the plaintiffs' lawyers took on a contingent basis a novel, risky case. The result at the outset was uncertain, and it remained, until there was a settlement, uncertain. The plaintiffs' counsel were required to develop a novel case. This is not a situation where they piggybacked on the work of a public agency that had made certain findings. They were required to be pioneers to a certain extent. They were required to engage in substantial discovery that included production of nine million documents. They engaged in arduous arm's length negotiation that included 19 mediation sessions. They had to stand up on behalf of the class to experienced, able, energetic, formidable adversaries. They did that. And as I said, they generated a fair and reasonable return for the class, \$300 million.⁵⁹

The Court's finding regarding the risks that Counsel took and the results that they achieved are precisely the factors that support a multiplied fee award.⁶⁰ Nothing about the unfortunate miscalculation in Counsel's time-keeping displaces this conclusion, as the change in the proposed multiplier is simply from 1.8 to 2.

45. In sum, the requested multiplier is therefore above the mean for *all* cases but below the mean for *large* cases, it falls securely within the range of multipliers that courts have approved in appropriate circumstances in the past, and such circumstances existed in this case. As the purpose of the lodestar cross-check is to generate a multiplier enabling an assessment of

⁵⁹ Hearing Transcript, Nov. 2, 2016 (ECF No. 114) at 36.

⁶⁰ 5 *Newberg on Class Actions*, *supra* note 4, at § 15:87.

the reasonableness of the percentage award, a multiplier at this level fully supports the reasonableness of the fee the Court awarded Counsel in this matter.

* * *

46. I have testified that:

- Counsel's *approach* to its fee – presenting the Court with a requested percentage, providing information to enable a lodestar cross-check, and addressing a series of relevant factors – is the most common fee method and one normally used in large common fund cases like this one.
- Counsel's hourly *billing rates* are consistent with rates in class action cases in this community; lower than the rates charged by corporate firms in this market for similar work; and within pennies of the average blended hourly billing rates approved in other class action settlements in this community and in comparably-sized settlements.
- Counsel's approach to *billing non-partnership track attorneys* is consistent with prevailing law, policy, and ethical norms and the rates at which they bill these attorneys are fully consistent with the rates at which courts have approved contract and staff attorney work in other class action settlements.
- Counsel's *multiplier* of approximately 2 is below the mean for settlements of \$100-\$500 million and entirely reasonable given the unique risks that it shouldered and the superb results that it achieved for the class.

Executed this 31st day of July, 2017, in Los Angeles, California.



William B. Rubenstein

EXHIBIT A

PROFESSOR WILLIAM B. RUBENSTEIN

Harvard Law School - AR323
1545 Massachusetts Avenue
Cambridge, MA 02138

(617) 496-7320
rubenstein@law.harvard.edu

ACADEMIC EMPLOYMENT

HARVARD LAW SCHOOL, CAMBRIDGE MA

Sidley Austin Professor of Law	2011-present
Professor of Law	2007-2011
Bruce Bromley Visiting Professor of Law	2006-2007
Visiting Professor of Law	2003-2004, 2005-2006
Lecturer in Law	1990-1996

Courses: Civil Procedure; Class Action Law; Remedies
Awards: 2012 Albert M. Sacks-Paul A. Freund Award for Teaching Excellence
Membership: American Law Institute; American Bar Foundation Fellow

UCLA SCHOOL OF LAW, LOS ANGELES CA

Professor of Law	2002-2007
Acting Professor of Law	1997-2002

Courses: Civil Procedure; Complex Litigation; Remedies
Awards: 2002 Rutter Award for Excellence in Teaching
Top 20 California Lawyers Under 40, *Calif. Law Business* (2000)

STANFORD LAW SCHOOL, STANFORD CA

Acting Associate Professor of Law	1995-1997
-----------------------------------	-----------

Courses: Civil Procedure; Federal Litigation
Awards: 1997 John Bingham Hurlbut Award for Excellence in Teaching

YALE LAW SCHOOL, NEW HAVEN CT

Lecturer in Law	1994, 1995
-----------------	------------

BENJAMIN N. CARDOZO SCHOOL OF LAW, NEW YORK NY

Visiting Professor	Summer 2005
--------------------	-------------

LITIGATION-RELATED EMPLOYMENT

AMERICAN CIVIL LIBERTIES UNION, NATIONAL OFFICE, NEW YORK NY

Project Director and Staff Counsel	1987-1995
------------------------------------	-----------

Litigated impact cases in federal and state courts throughout the US. Supervised a staff of attorneys at the national office, oversaw work of ACLU attorneys around the country, and coordinated work with private cooperating counsel nationwide. Significant experience in complex litigation practice and procedural issues; appellate litigation; litigation coordination, planning and oversight.

HON. STANLEY SPORKIN, U.S. DISTRICT COURT, WASHINGTON DC

Law Clerk	1986-87
-----------	---------

PUBLIC CITIZEN LITIGATION GROUP, WASHINGTON DC

Intern	Summer 1985
--------	-------------

EDUCATION

HARVARD LAW SCHOOL, CAMBRIDGE MA
J.D., 1986, *magna cum laude*

YALE COLLEGE, NEW HAVEN CT
B.A., 1982, *magna cum laude*
Editor-in-Chief, YALE DAILY NEWS

SELECTED COMPLEX LITIGATION EXPERIENCE

Professional Service and Highlighted Activities

- ◇ *Author*, NEWBERG ON CLASS ACTIONS (sole author of Fourth Edition updates since 2008 and sole author of all content in the Fifth Edition)
- ◇ *Speaker*, Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation, Multidistrict Litigation (MDL) Transferee Judges Conference, Palm Beach, Florida (invited to present to MDL judges on recent developments in class action law and related topics (2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014 (invited), 2015, 2016, 2017))
- ◇ *Special counsel*, Appointed by the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit to argue for affirmance of district court fee decision in complex securities class action, with result that the Court summarily affirmed the decision below (*In re Indymac Mortgage-Backed Securities Litigation*, 94 F.Supp.3d 517 (S.D.N.Y. 2015), *aff'd sub. nom.*, *Berman DeValerio v. Olinsky*, No. 15-1310-cv, 2016 WL 7323980 (2d Cir. Dec. 16, 2017))
- ◇ *Author*, *Amicus* brief filed in the United States Supreme Court on behalf of civil procedure and complex litigation law professors concerning the importance of the class action lawsuit (*AT&T Mobility v. Concepcion*, No. 09-893, 131 S. Ct. 1740 (2011))
- ◇ *Amicus curiae*, *Amicus* brief filed in – and approvingly cited by – California Supreme Court on proper approach to attorney’s fees in common fund cases (*Laffitte v. Robert Half Int’l Inc.*, 376 P.3d 672, 687 (Cal. 2016))
- ◇ *Adviser*, American Law Institute, *Project on the Principles of the Law of Aggregate Litigation*, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
- ◇ *Advisory Board*, *Class Action Law Monitor* (Strafford Publications), 2008-
- ◇ *Co-Chair*, ABA Litigation Section, Mass Torts Committee, Class Action Sub-Committee, 2007
- ◇ *Planning Committee*, American Bar Association, Annual National Institute on Class Actions Conference, 2006, 2007
- ◇ “*Expert’s Corner*” (Monthly Column), *Class Action Attorney Fee Digest*, 2007-2011

Expert Witness

- ◇ Retained as an expert witness and submitted report explaining meaning of the denial of a motion to dismiss in American procedure to foreign tribunals (*In re Qualcomm Antitrust Matter*, declaration submitted to tribunals in Korea and Taiwan (2017))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning reasonableness of attorney's fee request in 3.0-liter settlement, referenced by court in awarding fees (*In re Volkswagen "Clean Diesel" Marketing, Sales Practices, and Products Liability Litigation*, 2017 WL 3175924 (N.D. Cal. July 21, 2017))
- ◇ Retained as an expert witness concerning impracticability of joinder in antitrust class action (*In re Celebrex (Celecoxib) Antitrust Litigation*, Civ. Action No. 2-14-cv-00361 (E.D. Va. (2017))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration and deposed concerning impracticability of joinder in antitrust class action (*In re Modafinil Antitrust Litigation*, Civ. Action No. 2-06-cv-01797 (E.D. Pa. (2017))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning reasonableness of attorney's fee request in 2.0-liter settlement (*In re Volkswagen "Clean Diesel" Marketing, Sales Practices, and Products Liability Litigation*, 2017 WL 1047834 (N.D. Cal., March 17, 2017))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning reasonableness of attorney's fee request, referenced by court in awarding fees (*Aranda v. Caribbean Cruise Line, Inc.*, 2017 WL 1368741 (N.D. Ill., April 10, 2017))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning reasonableness of attorney's fee request (*McKinney v. United States Postal Service*, Civil Action No. 1:11-cv-00631 (D.D.C. (2016))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning reasonableness of attorney's fee request (*Johnson v. Caremark RX, LLC*, Case No. 01-CV-2003-6630, Alabama Circuit Court, Jefferson County (2016))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning reasonableness of attorney's fee request in sealed fee mediation (2016)
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning reasonableness of attorney's fee request (*Geancopoulos v. Philip Morris USA Inc.*, Civil Action No. 98-6002-BLS1 (Mass. Superior Court, Suffolk County))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning reasonableness of attorney's fee request in sealed fee mediation (2016)
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning reasonableness of attorney's fee request (*Gates v. United Healthcare Insurance Company*, Case No. 11 Civ. 3487 (S.D.N.Y. 2015))
- ◇ Retained as an expert trial witness on class action procedures and deposed prior to trial in matter

- that settled before trial (*Johnson v. Caremark RX, LLC*, Case No. 01-CV-2003-6630, Alabama Circuit Court, Jefferson County (2016))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning reasonableness of attorney's fee request, referenced by court in awarding fees (*In re High-Tech Employee Antitrust Litig.*, 2015 WL 5158730 (N.D. Cal. Sept. 2, 2015))
 - ◇ Retained as an expert witness concerning adequacy of putative class representatives in securities class action (*Medoff v. CVS Caremark Corp.*, Case No. 1:09-cv-00554 (D.R.I. (2015))
 - ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning reasonableness of proposed class action settlement, settlement class certification, attorney's fees, and incentive awards (*Fitzgerald Farms, LLC v. Chesapeake Operating, L.L.C.*, Case No. CJ-2010-38, Dist. Ct., Beaver County, Oklahoma (2015))
 - ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning reasonableness of attorney's fee request, referenced by court in awarding fees (*Asghari v. Volkswagen Grp. of Am., Inc.*, 2015 WL 12732462 (C.D. Cal. May 29, 2015))
 - ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning propriety of severing individual cases from class action and resulting statute of repose ramifications (*In re: American International Group, Inc. 2008 Securities Litigation*, 08-CV-4772-LTS-DCF (S.D.N.Y. (2015))
 - ◇ Retained by Fortune Global 100 Corporation as an expert witness on fee matter that settled before testimony (2015)
 - ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning reasonableness of attorney's fee request (*In re: Hyundai and Kia Fuel Economy Litigation*, MDL 13-02424 (C.D. Cal. (2014))
 - ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning reasonableness of attorney's fee request (*Ammari Electronics v. Pacific Bell Directory*, Case No. RG0522096, California Superior Court, Alameda County (2014))
 - ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration and deposed concerning plaintiff class action practices under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 (PSLRA), as related to statute of limitations question (*Federal Home Loan Bank of San Francisco v. Deutsche Bank Securities, Inc.*, Case No. CGC-10-497839, California Superior Court, San Francisco County (2014))
 - ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration and deposed concerning plaintiff class action practices under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 (PSLRA), as related to statute of limitations question (*Federal Home Loan Bank of San Francisco v. Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC*, Case No. CGC-10-497840, California Superior Court, San Francisco County (2014))
 - ◇ Retained as expert witness on proper level of common benefit fee in MDL (*In re Neurontin Marketing and Sales Practice Litigation*, Civil Action No. 04-10981, MDL 1629 (D. Mass. (2014))
 - ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning Rule 23(g) selection of competing counsel,

- referenced by court in deciding issue (*White v. Experian Information Solutions, Inc.*, 993 F. Supp. 2d 1154 (C.D. Cal. (2014))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning proper approach to attorney's fees under California law in a statutory fee-shifting case (*Perrin v. Nabors Well Services Co.*, Case No. 1220037974, Judicial Arbitration and Mediation Services (JAMS) (2013))
 - ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning fairness and adequacy of proposed nationwide class action settlement (*Verdejo v. Vanguard Piping Systems*, Case No. BC448383, California Superior Court, Los Angeles County (2013))
 - ◇ Retained as an expert witness regarding fairness, adequacy, and reasonableness of proposed nationwide consumer class action settlement (*Herke v. Merck*, No. 2:09-cv-07218, MDL Docket No. 1657 (*In re Vioxx Products Liability Litigation*) (E. D. La. (2013))
 - ◇ Retained as an expert witness concerning ascertainability requirement for class certification and related issues (*Henderson v. Acxiom Risk Mitigation, Inc.*, Case No. 3:12-cv-00589-REP (E.D. Va. (2013))
 - ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning reasonableness of class action settlement and performing analysis of "net expected value" of settlement benefits, relied on by court in approving settlement (*In re Navistar Diesel Engine Products Liab. Litig.*, 2013 WL 10545508 (N.D. Ill. July 3, 2013))
 - ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning reasonableness of class action settlement and attorney's fee request (*Commonwealth Care All. v. Astrazeneca Pharm. L.P.*, 2013 WL 6268236 (Mass. Super. Aug. 5, 2013))
 - ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning propriety of preliminary settlement approval in nationwide consumer class action settlement (*Anaya v. Quicktrim, LLC*, Case No. CIVVS 120177, California Superior Court, San Bernardino County (2012))
 - ◇ Submitted expert witness affidavit concerning fee issues in common fund class action (*Tuttle v. New Hampshire Med. Malpractice Joint Underwriting Assoc.*, Case No. 217-2010-CV-00294, New Hampshire Superior Court, Merrimack County (2012))
 - ◇ Submitted expert witness declaration and deposed concerning class certification issues in nationwide fraud class action, relied upon by the court in affirming class certification order (*CVS Caremark Corp. v. Lauriello*, 175 So. 3d 596, 609-10 (Ala. 2014))
 - ◇ Submitted expert witness declaration in securities class action concerning value of proxy disclosures achieved through settlement and appropriate level for fee award (*Rational Strategies Fund v. Jhung*, Case No. BC 460783, California Superior Court, Los Angeles County (2012))
 - ◇ Submitted an expert witness report and deposed concerning legal malpractice in the defense of a class action lawsuit (*KB Home v. K&L Gates, LLP*, Case No. BC484090, California Superior Court, Los Angeles County (2011))

- ◇ Retained as expert witness on choice of law issues implicated by proposed nationwide class certification (*Simon v. Metropolitan Property and Cas. Co.*, Case No. CIV-2008-1008-W (W.D. Ok. (2011))
- ◇ Retained, deposed, and testified in court as expert witness in fee-related dispute (*Blue, et al. v. Hill*, Case No. 3:10-CV-02269-O-BK (N.D. Tex. (2011))
- ◇ Retained as an expert witness in fee-related dispute (*Furth v. Furth*, Case No. C11-00071-DMR (N.D. Cal. (2011))
- ◇ Submitted expert witness declaration concerning interim fee application in complex environmental class action (*DeLeo v. Bouchard Transportation*, Civil Action No. PLCV2004-01166-B, Massachusetts Superior Court (2010))
- ◇ Retained as an expert witness on common benefit fee issues in MDL proceeding in federal court (*In re Vioxx Products Liability Litigation*, MDL Docket No. 1657 (E.D. La. (2010))
- ◇ Submitted expert witness declaration concerning fee application in securities case, referenced by court in awarding fee (*In re AMICAS, Inc. Shareholder Litigation*, 27 Mass. L. Rptr. 568 (Mass. Sup. Ct. (2010))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning fee entitlement and enhancement in non-common fund class action settlement, relied upon by the court in awarding fees (*Parkinson v. Hyundai Motor America*, 796 F.Supp.2d 1160, 1172-74 (C.D. Cal. 2010))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning class action fee allocation among attorneys (*Salvas v. Wal-Mart*, Civil Action No. 01-03645, Massachusetts Superior Court (2010))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning settlement approval and fee application in wage and hour class action settlement (*Salvas v. Wal-Mart*, Civil Action No. 01-03645, Massachusetts Superior Court (2010))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning objectors' entitlement to attorney's fees (*Rodriguez v. West Publishing Corp.*, Case No. CV-05-3222 (C.D. Cal. (2010))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning fairness of settlement provisions and processes, relied upon by the Ninth Circuit in reversing district court's approval of class action settlement (*Radcliffe v. Experian Inform. Solutions Inc.*, 715 F.3d 1157, 1166 (9th Cir. 2013))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning attorney's fees in class action fee dispute, relied upon by the court in deciding fee issue (*Ellis v. Toshiba America Information Systems, Inc.*, 218 Cal. App. 4th 853, 871, 160 Cal. Rptr. 3d 557, 573 (2d Dist. 2013))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning common benefit fee in MDL proceeding in federal court (*In re Genetically Modified Rice Litigation*, MDL Docket No. 1811 (E.D. Mo. (2009))

- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning settlement approval and fee application in national MDL class action proceeding (*In re Wal-Mart Wage and Hour Employment Practices Litigation*, MDL Docket No.1735 (D. Nev. (2009))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning fee application in national MDL class action proceeding, referenced by court in awarding fees (*In re Dept. of Veterans Affairs (VA) Data Theft Litigation*, 653 F. Supp.2d 58 (D.D.C. (2009))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning common benefit fee in mass tort MDL proceeding in federal court (*In re Kugel Mesh Products Liability Litigation*, MDL Docket No. 1842 (D. R.I. (2009))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration and supplemental declaration concerning common benefit fee in consolidated mass tort proceedings in state court (*In re All Kugel Mesh Individual Cases*, Master Docket No. PC-2008-9999, Superior Court, State of Rhode Island (2009))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning fee application in wage and hour class action (*Warner v. Experian Information Solutions, Inc.*, Case No. BC362599, California Superior Court, Los Angeles County (2009))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning process for selecting lead counsel in complex MDL antitrust class action (*In re Rail Freight Fuel Surcharge Antitrust Litigation*, MDL Docket No. 1869 (D. D.C. (2008))
- ◇ Retained, deposed, and testified in court as expert witness on procedural issues in complex class action (*Hoffman v. American Express*, Case No. 2001-022881, California Superior Court, Alameda County (2008))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning fee application in wage and hour class action (*Salsgiver v. Yahoo! Inc.*, Case No. BC367430, California Superior Court, Los Angeles County (2008))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning fee application in wage and hour class action (*Voight v. Cisco Systems, Inc.*, Case No. 106CV075705, California Superior Court, Santa Clara County (2008))
- ◇ Retained and deposed as expert witness on fee issues in attorney fee dispute (*Stock v. Hafif*, Case No. KC034700, California Superior Court, Los Angeles County (2008))
- ◇ Submitted an expert witness declaration concerning fee application in consumer class action (*Nicholas v. Progressive Direct*, Civil Action No. 06-141-DLB (E.D. Ky. (2008))
- ◇ Submitted expert witness declaration concerning procedural aspects of national class action arbitration (*Johnson v. Gruma Corp.*, JAMS Arbitration No. 1220026252 (2007))
- ◇ Submitted expert witness declaration concerning fee application in securities case (*Drulias v. ADE Corp.*, Civil Action No. 06-11033 PBS (D. Mass. (2007))

- ◇ Submitted expert witness declaration concerning use of expert witness on complex litigation matters in criminal trial (*U.S. v. Gallion, et al.*, No. 07-39 (E. D. Ky. (2007))
- ◇ Retained as expert witness on fees matters (*Heger v. Attorneys' Title Guaranty Fund, Inc.*, No. 03-L-398, Illinois Circuit Court, Lake County, IL (2007))
- ◇ Retained as expert witness on certification in statewide insurance class action (*Wagner v. Travelers Property Casualty of America*, No. 06CV338, Colorado District Court, Boulder County, CO (2007))
- ◇ Testified as expert witness concerning fee application in common fund shareholder derivative case (*In Re Tenet Health Care Corporate Derivative Litigation*, Case No. 01098905, California Superior Court, Santa Barbara Cty, CA (2006))
- ◇ Submitted expert witness declaration concerning fee application in common fund shareholder derivative case (*In Re Tenet Health Care Corp. Corporate Derivative Litigation*, Case No. CV-03-11 RSWL (C.D. Cal. (2006))
- ◇ Retained as expert witness as to certification of class action (*Canova v. Imperial Irrigation District*, Case No. L-01273, California Superior Court, Imperial Cty, CA (2005))
- ◇ Retained as expert witness as to certification of nationwide class action (*Enriquez v. Edward D. Jones & Co.*, Missouri Circuit Court, St. Louis, MO (2005))
- ◇ Submitted expert witness declaration on procedural aspects of international contract litigation filed in court in Korea (*Estate of Wakefield v. Bishop Han & Joann Methodist Church* (2002))
- ◇ Submitted expert witness declaration as to contested factual matters in case involving access to a public forum (*Cimarron Alliance Foundation v. The City of Oklahoma City*, Case No. Civ. 2001-1827-C (W.D. Ok. (2002))
- ◇ Submitted expert witness declaration concerning reasonableness of class certification, settlement, and fees (*Baird v. Thomson Elec. Co.*, Case No. 00-L-000761, Cir. Ct., Mad. Cty, IL (2001))

Expert Consultant

- ◇ Provided expert consulting services to the ACLU on multi-district litigation issues arising out of various challenges to President Trump's travel ban and related policies (*In re American Civil Liberties Union Freedom of Information Act Requests Regarding Executive Order 13769*, Case Pending No. 28, Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation (2017); *Darweesh v. Trump*, Case No. 1:17-cv-00480-CBA-LB (E.D.N.Y. (2017))
- ◇ Provided expert consulting services to law firm regarding billing practices and fee allocation issues in nationwide class action (2016)

- ◇ Provided expert consulting services to law firm regarding fee allocation issues in nationwide class action (2016)
- ◇ Provided expert consulting services to the ACLU of Southern California on class action and procedural issues arising out of challenges to municipality's treatment of homeless persons with disabilities (*Glover v. City of Laguna Beach*, Case No. 8:15-cv-01332-AG-DFM (C.D. Cal. (2016))
- ◇ Retained as an expert consultant on class certification issues (*In re: Facebook, Inc., IPO Securities and Derivative Litigation*, No. 1:12-md-2389 (S.D.N.Y. 2015))
- ◇ Provided expert consulting services to lead class counsel on class certification issues in nationwide class action (2015)
- ◇ Retained by a Fortune 100 Company as an expert consultant on class certification issues
- ◇ Retained as an expert consultant on class action and procedure related issues (*Lange et al v. WPX Energy Rocky Mountain LLC*, Case No. #: 2:13-cv-00074-ABJ (D. Wy. (2013))
- ◇ Retained as an expert consultant on class action and procedure related issues (*Flo & Eddie, Inc., v. Sirius XM Radio, Inc.*, Case No. CV 13-5693 (C.D. Cal. (2013))
- ◇ Served as an expert consultant on substantive and procedural issues in challenge to legality of credit card late and over-time fees (*In Re Late Fee and Over-Limit Fee Litigation*, 528 F.Supp.2d 953 (N.D. Cal. 2007), *aff'd*, 741 F.3d 1022 (9th Cir. 2014))
- ◇ Retained as an expert on Class Action Fairness Act (CAFA) removal issues and successfully briefed and argued remand motion based on local controversy exception (*Trevino, et al. v. Cummins, et al.*, No. 2:13-cv-00192-JAK-MRW (C. D. Cal. (2013))
- ◇ Retained as an expert consultant on class action related issues by consortium of business groups (*In re Oil Spill by the Oil Rig Deepwater Horizon in the Gulf of Mexico on April 20, 2010*, MDL No. 2179 (E.D. La. (2012))
- ◇ Provided presentation on class certification issues in nationwide medical monitoring classes (*In re: National Football League Players' Concussion Injury Litigation*, MDL No. 2323, Case No. 2:12-md-02323-AB (E.D. Pa. (2012))
- ◇ Retained as an expert consultant on class action related issues in mutli-state MDL consumer class action (*In re Sony Corp. SXRDRear Projection Television Marketing, Sales Practices & Prod. Liability Litig.*, MDL No. 2102 (S.D. N.Y. (2009))
- ◇ Retained as an expert consultant on class action certification, manageability, and related issues in mutli-state MDL consumer class action (*In re Teflon Prod. Liability Litig.*, MDL No. 1733 (S.D. Iowa (2008))
- ◇ Retained as an expert consultant/co-counsel on certification, manageability, and related issues in nationwide anti-trust class action (*Brantley v. NBC Universal*, No.- CV07-06101 (C.D. Cal.

(2008))

- ◇ Retained as an expert consultant on class action issues in complex multi-jurisdictional construction dispute (*Antenucci, et al., v. Washington Assoc. Residential Partner, LLP, et al.*, Civil No. 8-04194 (E.D. Pa. (2008))
- ◇ Retained as an expert consultant on complex litigation issues in multi-jurisdictional class action litigation (*McGreevey v. Montana Power Company*, No. 08-35137, U.S. Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit (2008))
- ◇ Retained as an expert consultant on class action and attorney fee issues in nationwide consumer class action (*Figueroa v. Sharper Image*, 517 F.Supp.2d 1292 (S.D. Fla. 2007))
- ◇ Retained as an expert consultant on attorney's fees issue in complex class action case (*Natural Gas Anti-Trust Cases Coordinated Proceedings*, D049206, California Court of Appeals, Fourth District (2007))
- ◇ Retained as an expert consultant on remedies and procedural matters in complex class action (*Sunscreen Cases*, JCCP No. 4352, California Superior Court, Los Angeles County (2006))
- ◇ Retained as an expert consultant on complex preclusion questions in petition for review to California Supreme Court (*Mooney v. Caspari*, Supreme Court of California (2006))
- ◇ Retained as an expert consultant on attorney fee issues in complex common fund case (*In Re DietDrugs (Phen/Fen) Products Liability Litigation* (E. D. Pa. (2006))
- ◇ Retained as an expert consultant on procedural matters in series of complex construction lien cases (*In re Venetian Lien Litigation*, Supreme Court of the State of Nevada (2005-2006))
- ◇ Served as an expert consultant on class certification issues in countywide class action (*Beauchamp v. Los Angeles Cty. Metropolitan Transp. Authority*, (C.D. Cal. 2004))
- ◇ Served as an expert consultant on class certification issues in state-wide class action (*Williams v. State of California*, Case No. 312-236, Cal. Superior Court, San Francisco)
- ◇ Served as an expert consultant on procedural aspects of complex welfare litigation (*Allen v. Anderson*, 199 F.3d 1331 (9th Cir. 1999))

Ethics Opinions

- ◇ Retained to provided expert opinion on issues of professional ethics in complex litigation matter (*In re Professional Responsibility Inquiries* (2017))
- ◇ Provided expert opinion on issues of professional ethics in complex litigation matter (*In re Professional Responsibility Inquiries* (2013))
- ◇ Provided expert opinion on issues of professional ethics in complex litigation matter (*In re*

Professional Responsibility Inquiries (2011))

- ◇ Provided expert opinion on issues of professional ethics in implicated by nationwide class action practice (*In re Professional Responsibility Inquiries (2010)*)
- ◇ Provided expert opinion on issues of professional ethics implicated by complex litigation matter (*In re Professional Responsibility Inquiries (2010)*)
- ◇ Provided expert opinion on issues of professional ethics in complex litigation matter (*In re Professional Responsibility Inquiries (2007)*)

Publications on Class Actions & Procedure

- ◇ NEWBERG ON CLASS ACTIONS (sole author of supplements to 4th edition since 2008 and of 5th edition (2011-2017))
- ◇ *Profit for Costs*, 63 DEPAUL L. REV. 587 (2014) (with Morris A. Ratner)
- ◇ *Procedure and Society: An Essay for Steve Yeazell*, 61 U.C.L.A. REV. DISC. 136 (2013)
- ◇ *Supreme Court Round-Up – Part II*, 5 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 331 (September 2011)
- ◇ *Supreme Court Round-Up – Part I*, 5 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 263 (July-August 2011)
- ◇ *Class Action Fee Award Procedures*, 5 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 3 (January 2011)
- ◇ *Benefits of Class Action Lawsuits*, 4 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 423 (November 2010)
- ◇ *Contingent Fees for Representing the Government: Developments in California Law*, 4 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 335 (September 2010)
- ◇ *Supreme Court Roundup*, 4 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 251 (July 2010)
- ◇ *SCOTUS Okays Performance Enhancements in Federal Fee Shifting Cases – At Least In Principle*, 4 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 135 (April 2010)
- ◇ *The Puzzling Persistence of the “Mega-Fund” Concept*, 4 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 39 (February 2010)
- ◇ *2009: Class Action Fee Awards Go Out With A Bang, Not A Whimper*, 3 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 483 (December 2009)
- ◇ *Privatizing Government Litigation: Do Campaign Contributors Have An Inside Track?*, 3 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 407 (October 2009)

- ◇ *Supreme Court Preview*, 3 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 307 (August 2009)
- ◇ *Supreme Court Roundup*, 3 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 259 (July 2009)
- ◇ *What We Now Know About How Lead Plaintiffs Select Lead Counsel (And Hence Who Gets Attorney's Fees!) in Securities Cases*, 3 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 219 (June 2009)
- ◇ *Beware Of Ex Ante Incentive Award Agreements*, 3 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 175 (May 2009)
- ◇ *On What a "Common Benefit Fee" Is, Is Not, and Should Be*, 3 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 87 (March 2009)
- ◇ *2009: Emerging Issues in Class Action Fee Awards*, 3 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 3 (January 2009)
- ◇ *2008: The Year in Class Action Fee Awards*, 2 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 465 (December 2008)
- ◇ *The Largest Fee Award – Ever!*, 2 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 337 (September 2008)
- ◇ *Why Are Fee Reductions Always 50%?: On The Imprecision of Sanctions for Imprecise Fee Submissions*, 2 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 295 (August 2008)
- ◇ *Supreme Court Round-Up*, 2 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 257 (July 2008)
- ◇ *Fee-Shifting For Wrongful Removals: A Developing Trend?*, 2 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 177 (May 2008)
- ◇ *You Cut, I Choose: (Two Recent Decisions About) Allocating Fees Among Class Counsel*, 2 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 137 (April 2008)
- ◇ *Why The Percentage Method?*, 2 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 93 (March 2008)
- ◇ *Reasonable Rates: Time To Reload The (Laffey) Matrix*, 2 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 47 (February 2008)
- ◇ *The "Lodestar Percentage: "A New Concept For Fee Decisions?*, 2 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 3 (January 2008)
- ◇ *Class Action Practice Today: An Overview*, in ABA SECTION OF LITIGATION, CLASS ACTIONS TODAY 4 (2008)
- ◇ *Shedding Light on Outcomes in Class Actions*, in CONFIDENTIALITY, TRANSPARENCY, AND THE U.S. CIVIL JUSTICE SYSTEM 20-59 (Joseph W. Doherty, Robert T. Reville, and Laura Zakaras eds. 2008) (with Nicholas M. Pace)

- ◇ *Finality in Class Action Litigation: Lessons From Habeas*, 82 N.Y.U. L. REV. 791 (2007)
- ◇ *The American Law Institute's New Approach to Class Action Objectors' Attorney's Fees*, 1 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 347 (November 2007)
- ◇ *The American Law Institute's New Approach to Class Action Attorney's Fees*, 1 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 307 (October 2007)
- ◇ *"The Lawyers Got More Than The Class Did!": Is It Necessarily Problematic When Attorneys Fees Exceed Class Compensation?*, 1 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 233 (August 2007)
- ◇ *Supreme Court Round-Up*, 1 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 201 (July 2007)
- ◇ *On The Difference Between Winning and Getting Fees*, 1 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 163 (June 2007)
- ◇ *Divvying Up The Pot: Who Divides Aggregate Fee Awards, How, and How Publicly?*, 1 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 127 (May 2007)
- ◇ *On Plaintiff Incentive Payments*, 1 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 95 (April 2007)
- ◇ *Percentage of What?*, 1 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 63 (March 2007)
- ◇ *Lodestar v. Percentage: The Partial Success Wrinkle*, 1 CLASS ACTION ATTORNEY FEE DIGEST 31 (February 2007)(with Alan Hirsch)
- ◇ *The Fairness Hearing: Adversarial and Regulatory Approaches*, 53 U.C.L.A. L. REV. 1435 (2006) (excerpted in THE LAW OF CLASS ACTIONS AND OTHER AGGREGATE LITIGATION 447-449 (Richard A. Nagareda ed., 2009))
- ◇ *Why Enable Litigation? A Positive Externalities Theory of the Small Claims Class Action*, 74 U.M.K.C. L. REV. 709 (2006)
- ◇ *On What a "Private Attorney General" Is – And Why It Matters*, 57 VAND. L. REV. 2129(2004) (excerpted in COMPLEX LITIGATION 63-72 (Kevin R. Johnson, Catherine A. Rogers & John Valery White eds., 2009)).
- ◇ *The Concept of Equality in Civil Procedure*, 23 CARDOZO L. REV. 1865 (2002) (selected for the Stanford/Yale Junior Faculty Forum, June 2001)
- ◇ *A Transactional Model of Adjudication*, 89 GEORGETOWN L.J. 371 (2000)
- ◇ *The Myth of Superiority*, 16 CONSTITUTIONAL COMMENTARY 599 (1999)
- ◇ *Divided We Litigate: Addressing Disputes Among Clients and Lawyers in Civil Rights Campaigns*, 106 YALE L. J. 1623 (1997) (excerpted in COMPLEX LITIGATION 120-123 (1998))

Selected Presentations

- ◇ *Class Action Update*, MDL Transferee Judges Conference, Palm Beach, Florida, November 1, 2017
- ◇ *Class Action Update*, MDL Transferee Judges Conference, Palm Beach, Florida, November 2, 2016
- ◇ *Judicial Power and its Limits in Multidistrict Litigation*, American Law Institute, Young Scholars Medal Conference, *The Future of Aggregate Litigation*, New York University School of Law, New York, New York, April 12, 2016
- ◇ *Class Action Update & Attorneys' Fees Issues Checklist*, MDL Transferee Judges Conference, Palm Beach, Florida, October 28, 2015
- ◇ *Class Action Law*, 2015 Ninth Circuit/Federal Judicial Center Mid-Winter Workshop, Tucson, Arizona, January 26, 2015
- ◇ *Recent Developments in Class Action Law*, MDL Transferee Judges Conference, Palm Beach, Florida, October 29, 2014
- ◇ *Recent Developments in Class Action Law*, MDL Transferee Judges Conference, Palm Beach, Florida, October 29, 2013
- ◇ *Class Action Remedies*, ABA 2013 National Institute on Class Actions, Boston, Massachusetts, October 23, 2013
- ◇ *The Public Life of the Private Law: The Logic and Experience of Mass Litigation – Conference in Honor of Richard Nagareda*, Vanderbilt Law School, Nashville, Tennessee, September 27-28, 2013
- ◇ *Brave New World: The Changing Face of Litigation and Law Firm Finance*, Clifford Symposium 2013, DePaul University College of Law, Chicago, Illinois, April 18-19, 2013
- ◇ *Twenty-First Century Litigation: Pathologies and Possibilities: A Symposium in Honor of Stephen Yeazell*, UCLA Law Review, UCLA School of Law, Los Angeles, California, January 24-25, 2013
- ◇ *Litigation's Mirror: The Procedural Consequences of Social Relationships*, Sidley Austin Professor of Law Chair Talk, Harvard Law School, Cambridge, Massachusetts, October 17, 2012
- ◇ *Alternative Litigation Funding (ALF) in the Class Action Context – Some Initial Thoughts*, Alternative Litigation Funding: A Roundtable Discussion Among Experts, George Washington University Law School, Washington, D.C., May 2, 2012
- ◇ *The Operation of Preclusion in Multidistrict Litigation (MDL) Cases*, Brooklyn Law School Faculty Workshop, Brooklyn, New York, April 2, 2012

- ◇ *The Operation of Preclusion in Multidistrict Litigation (MDL) Cases*, Loyola Law School Faculty Workshop, Los Angeles, California, February 2, 2012
- ◇ *Recent Developments in Class Action Law and Impact on MDL Cases*, MDL Transferee Judges Conference, Palm Beach, Florida, November 2, 2011
- ◇ *Recent Developments in Class Action Law*, MDL Transferee Judges Conference, Palm Beach, Florida, October 26, 2010
- ◇ *A General Theory of the Class Suit*, University of Houston Law Center Colloquium, Houston, Texas, February 3, 2010
- ◇ *Unpacking The "Rigorous Analysis" Standard*, ALI-ABA 12th Annual National Institute on Class Actions, New York, New York, November 7, 2008
- ◇ *The Public Role in Private Law Enforcement: Visions from CAFA*, University of California (Boalt Hall) School of Law Civil Justice Workshop, Berkeley, California, February 28, 2008
- ◇ *The Public Role in Private Law Enforcement: Visions from CAFA*, University of Pennsylvania Law Review Symposium, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, Dec. 1, 2007
- ◇ *Current CAFA Consequences: Has Class Action Practice Changed?*, ALI-ABA 11th Annual National Institute on Class Actions, Chicago, Illinois, October 17, 2007
- ◇ *Using Law Professors as Expert Witnesses in Class Action Lawsuits*, ALI-ABA 10th Annual National Institute on Class Actions, San Diego, California, October 6, 2006
- ◇ *Three Models for Transnational Class Actions*, Globalization of Class Action Panel, International Law Association 2006 Conference, Toronto, Canada, June 6, 2006
- ◇ *Why Create Litigation?: A Positive Externalities Theory of the Small Claims Class Action*, UMKC Law Review Symposium, Kansas City, Missouri, April 7, 2006
- ◇ *Marks, Bonds, and Labels: Three New Proposals for Private Oversight of Class Action Settlements*, UCLA Law Review Symposium, Los Angeles, California, January 26, 2006
- ◇ *Class Action Fairness Act*, Arnold & Porter, Los Angeles, California, December 6, 2005
- ◇ *ALI-ABA 9th Annual National Institute on Class Actions*, Chicago, Illinois, September 23, 2005
- ◇ *Class Action Fairness Act*, UCLA Alumni Assoc., Los Angeles, California, September 9, 2005
- ◇ *Class Action Fairness Act*, Thelen Reid & Priest, Los Angeles, California, May 12, 2005
- ◇ *Class Action Fairness Act*, Sidley Austin, Los Angeles, California, May 10, 2005

- ◇ Class Action Fairness Act, Munger, Tolles & Olson, Los Angeles, California, April 28, 2005
- ◇ Class Action Fairness Act, Akin Gump Strauss Hauer Feld, Century City, CA, April 20, 2005

SELECTED OTHER LITIGATION EXPERIENCE

United States Supreme Court

- ◇ Co-counsel on petition for writ of *certiorari* concerning application of the voluntary cessation doctrine to government defendants (*Rosebrock v. Hoffman*, 135 S. Ct.1893 (2015))
- ◇ Authored *amicus* brief filed on behalf of civil procedure and complex litigation law professors concerning the importance of the class action lawsuit (*AT&T Mobility v. Concepcion*, No. 09-893, 131 S. Ct. 1740 (2011))
- ◇ Co-counsel in constitutional challenge to display of Christian cross on federal land in California's Mojave preserve (*Salazar v. Buono*, 130 S. Ct. 1803 (2010))
- ◇ Co-authored *amicus* brief filed on behalf of constitutional law professors arguing against constitutionality of Texas criminal law (*Lawrence v. Texas*, 539 U.S. 558 (2003))
- ◇ Co-authored *amicus* brief on scope of *Miranda* (*Illinois v. Perkins*, 496 U.S. 292 (1990))

Attorney's Fees

- ◇ Appointed by the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit to argue for affirmance of district court fee decision in complex securities class action, with result that the Court summarily affirmed the decision below (*In re Indymac Mortgage-Backed Securities Litigation*, 94 F.Supp.3d 517 (S.D.N.Y. 2015), *aff'd sub. nom.*, *Berman DeValerio v. Olinsky*, No. 15-1310-cv, 2016 WL 7323980 (2d Cir. Dec. 16, 2017))
- ◇ Served as *amicus curiae* and co-authored *amicus* brief on proper approach to attorney's fees in common fund cases, relied on by the court in *Laffitte v. Robert Half Int'l Inc.*, 1 Cal. 5th 480, 504, 376 P.3d 672, 687 (2016).

Consumer Class Action

- ◇ Co-counsel in challenge to antenna-related design defect in Apple's iPhone4 (*Dydyk v. Apple Inc.*, 5:10-cv-02897-HRL, U.S. Dist. Court, N.D. Cal.) (complaint filed June 30, 2010)
- ◇ Co-class counsel in \$8.5 million nationwide class action settlement challenging privacy concerns raised by Google's Buzz social networking program (*In re Google Buzz Privacy Litigation*, 5:10-cv-00672-JW, U.S. Dist. Court, N.D. Cal.) (amended final judgment June 2, 2011)

Disability

- ◇ Co-counsel in successful ADA challenge (\$500,000 jury verdict) to the denial of health care in emergency room (*Howe v. Hull*, 874 F. Supp. 779, 873 F. Supp 72 (N.D. Ohio 1994))

Employment

- ◇ Co-counsel in challenges to scope of family benefit programs (*Ross v. Denver Dept. of Health*, 883 P.2d 516 (Colo. App. 1994)); (*Phillips v. Wisc. Personnel Com'n*, 482 N.W.2d 121 (Wisc. 1992))

Equal Protection

- ◇ Co-counsel in (state court phases of) successful challenge to constitutionality of a Colorado ballot initiative, Amendment 2 (*Evans v. Romer*, 882 P.2d 1335 (Colo. 1994))
- ◇ Co-counsel (and *amici*) in challenges to rules barring military service by gay people (*Able v. United States*, 44 F.3d 128 (2d Cir. 1995); *Steffan v. Perry*, 41 F.3d 677 (D.C. Cir. 1994) (en banc))
- ◇ Co-counsel in challenge to the constitutionality of the Attorney General of Georgia's firing of staff attorney (*Shahar v. Bowers*, 120 F.3d 211 (11th Cir. 1997))

Fair Housing

- ◇ Co-counsel in successful Fair Housing Act case on behalf of group home (*Hogar Agua y Vida En el Desierto v. Suarez-Medina*, 36 F.3d 177 (1st Cir. 1994))

Family Law

- ◇ Co-counsel in challenge to constitutionality of Florida law limiting adoption (*Cox v. Florida Dept. of Health and Rehab. Svcs.*, 656 So.2d 902 (Fla. 1995))
- ◇ Co-authored *amicus* brief in successful challenge to Hawaii ban on same-sex marriages (*Baehr v. Lewin*, 852 P.2d 44 (Haw. 1993))

First Amendment

- ◇ Co-counsel in successful challenge to constitutionality of Alabama law barring state funding for university student groups (*GLBA v. Sessions*, 930 F.Supp. 1492 (M.D. Ala. 1996))
- ◇ Co-counsel in successful challenge to content restrictions on grants for AIDS education materials (*Gay Men's Health Crisis v. Sullivan*, 792 F.Supp. 278 (S.D.N.Y. 1992))

Landlord / Tenant

- ◇ Lead counsel in successful challenge to rent control regulation (*Braschi v. Stahl Associates Co.*, 544 N.E.2d 49 (N.Y. 1989))

Police

- ◇ Co-counsel in case challenging DEA brutality (*Anderson v. Branen*, 27 F.3d 29 (2nd Cir. 1994))

Racial Equality

- ◇ Co-authored *amicus* brief for constitutional law professors challenging constitutionality of Proposition 209 (*Coalition for Economic Equity v. Wilson*, 110 F.3d 1431 (9th Cir. 1997))

SELECTED OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Editorials

- ◇ *Follow the Leaders*, NEW YORK TIMES, March 15, 2005
- ◇ *Play It Straight*, NEW YORK TIMES, October 16, 2004
- ◇ *Hiding Behind the Constitution*, NEW YORK TIMES, March 20, 2004
- ◇ *Toward More Perfect Unions*, NEW YORK TIMES, November 20, 2003 (with Brad Sears)
- ◇ *Don't Ask, Don't Tell. Don't Believe It*, NEW YORK TIMES, July 20, 1993
- ◇ *AIDS: Illness and Injustice*, WASH. POST, July 26, 1992 (with Nan D. Hunter)

BAR ADMISSIONS

- ◇ Massachusetts (2008)
- ◇ California (2004)
- ◇ District of Columbia (1987) (inactive)
- ◇ Pennsylvania (1986) (inactive)

- ◇ U.S. Supreme Court (1993)

- ◇ U.S. Court of Appeals for the First Circuit (2010)
- ◇ U.S. Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit (2015)
- ◇ U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit (1989)
- ◇ U.S. Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit (2004)
- ◇ U.S. Court of Appeals for the Eleventh Circuit (1993)
- ◇ U.S. Court of Appeals for the D.C. Circuit (1993)

- ◇ U.S. District Courts for the Central District of California (2004)
- ◇ U.S. District Court for the District of the District of Columbia (1989)
- ◇ U.S. District Court for the District of Massachusetts (2010)
- ◇ U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California (2010)

EXHIBIT B

Arkansas Teacher Retirement System et al.

v.

State Street Bank and Trust Co.

C.A. No. 11-10230-MLW; 11-12049-MLW; 12-11698-MLW

Expert Declaration of William B. Rubenstein

EXHIBIT B

Partial List of Documents Reviewed by Professor Rubenstein
(other than case law and scholarship on the relevant issues)

1. Class Action Complaint, ECF No. 1
2. Amended Class Action Complaint, ECF No. 10
3. Memorandum of Law in Support of Plaintiff's Assented-to Motion for Appointment of Interim Lead Counsel and Liaison Counsel for the Proposed Class, ECF No. 8
4. Memorandum in Support of Defendant's Motion to Dismiss, ECF No. 19
5. Plaintiffs' Memorandum of Law in Opposition to Defendants' Motion to Dismiss, ECF No. 22
6. Reply Memorandum in Support of Defendant's Motion to Dismiss, ECF No. 29
7. Order Granting in Part and Denying in Part Defendant's Motion to Dismiss, ECF No. 33
8. Stipulation and Joint Motion to Continue Stay, ECF No. 66
9. Stipulation and Joint Motion to Continue Stay, ECF No. 71
10. Stipulation and Joint Motion to Continue Stay, ECF No. 75
11. Stipulation and Agreement of Settlement, ECF No. 89
12. Memorandum of Law in Support of Plaintiffs' Assented-to Motion for Preliminary Approval of Proposed Class Settlement, Preliminary Certification of Settlement Class, and Approval of Proposed Form and Manner of Class Notice, ECF No. 91
13. Declaration of Lawrence A. Sucharow in Support of Plaintiffs' Assented-to Motion for Preliminary Approval of Proposed Class Settlement, Preliminary Certification of Settlement Class, and Approval of Proposed Form and Manner of Class Notice, ECF No. 92
14. Exhibit A: Letter Dated March 18, 2011, ECF No. 92-1
15. Exhibit B: Labaton Sucharow Firm Resume, ECF No. 92-2
16. Order Granting Preliminary Approval of Class Action Settlement, Approving Form and Manner of Notice, and Setting Date for Hearing on Final Approval of Settlement, ECF No. 97
17. Defendants' Memorandum in Support of Class Action Settlement, ECF No. 99
18. Plaintiffs' Assented-to Motion for Final Approval of Proposed Class Settlement and Plan of Allocation and Final Certification of Settlement Class, ECF No. 100
19. Lead Counsel's Motion for an Award of Attorneys' Fees, Payment of Litigation Expenses of Service Awards to Plaintiffs, ECF No. 102
20. [Proposed] Memorandum of Law in Support of Lead Counsel's Motion for an Award of Attorneys' Fees, Payment of Litigation Expenses, and Payment of Service Awards to Plaintiffs, ECF No. 103-1
21. Declaration of Lawrence A. Sucharow in Support of (A) Plaintiffs' Assented-to Motion for Final Approval of Proposed Class Settlement and Plan of Allocation and Final Certification of Settlement Class and (B) Lead Counsel's Motion for an Award of

- Attorneys' Fees, Payment of Litigation Expenses, and Payment of Service Awards to Plaintiffs, ECF No. 104
22. Exhibit 1: Declaration of George Hopkins in Support of Final Approval of Class Settlement, Award of Attorneys' Fees, Payment of Litigation Expenses, and Payment of Service Award to ARTRS, ECF No. 104-1
 23. Exhibit 2: Letter Dates March 18, 2011, ECF No. 104-2
 24. Exhibit 3: Motion to Dismiss, ECF No. 104-3
 25. Exhibit 4: Lobby Conference Before Chief Judge Mark L. Wolf, ECF No. 104-4
 26. Exhibit 5: Declaration of Jonathan B. Marks, ECF No. 104-5
 27. Exhibit 15: Declaration of Lawrence A. Sucharow on Behalf of Labaton Sucharow LLP in Support of Lead Counsel's Motion for an Award of Attorneys' Fees and Payment of Expenses, ECF No. 104-15
 28. Exhibit 16: Declaration of Garrett J. Bradley, Esq. on Behalf of Thornton Law Firm, LLP in Support of Lead Counsel's Motion for an Award of Attorneys' Fees and Payment of Expenses, ECF No. 104-16
 29. Exhibit 17: Declaration of Daniel P. Chiplock on Behalf of Lieff Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein, LLP in Support of Lead Counsel's Motion for an Award of Attorneys' Fees and Payment of Expenses, ECF No. 104-17
 30. Exhibit 18: Declaration of Lynn Sarko on Behalf of The Andover Companies Employee Savings and Profit Sharing Plan and James Pehoushek-Strangeland in Support of Lead Counsel's Motion for an Award of Attorneys' Fees and Payment of Expenses, ECF No. 104-18
 31. Exhibit 19: Declaration of J. Brian McTigue in Support of Motion for Attorneys' fees, Reimbursement of Expenses, and Incentive Awards to Certain Class Representatives, ECF No. 104-19
 32. Exhibit 20: Declaration of Carl S. Kravitz in Support of Lead Counsel's Motion for an Award of Attorneys' Fees and Payment of Expenses, ECF No. 104-20
 33. Exhibit 21: Declaration of Catherine M. Campbell on Behalf of Feinberg, Campbell & Zack, PC in Support of Lead Counsel's Motion for an Award of Attorneys' Fees and Payment of Expenses, ECF No. 104-21
 34. Exhibit 22: Declaration of Jonathan G. Axelrod on Behalf of Beins, Axelrod, PC in Support of Lead Counsel's Motion for an Award of Attorneys' Fees and Payment of Expenses, ECF No. 104-22
 35. Exhibit 23: Declaration of Kimberly Keevers Palmer on Behalf of Richardson, Patrick, Westbrook & Brickman, LLC in Support of Lead Counsel's Motion for an Award of Attorneys' fees and Payment of Expenses, ECF No. 104-23
 36. Exhibit 24: Master Chart of Lodestars, Litigation Expenses, and Plaintiffs' Service Awards, ECF No. 104-24
 37. Exhibit 25: Rate Tables, ECF No. 104-25
 38. Defendant's Statement of Reporting Status of Class Action Settlement, ECF No. 106
 39. Reply Memorandum of Law in Further Support of (A) Plaintiffs' Assented-to Motion for Final Approval of Proposed Class Settlement and Plan of Allocation and Final Certification of Settlement Class and (B) Lead Counsel's Motion for an Award of Attorneys' fees, Payment of Litigation Expenses, and Payment of Service Awards to Plaintiffs, ECF No. 108

40. Supplemental Declaration of Eric J. Miller on Behalf of A.B. Data, Ltd. Regarding Mailing of Notice to Settlement Class Members and Requests for Exclusion, ECF No. 109
41. Order and Final Judgment, ECF No. 110
42. Order Awarding Attorneys' fees, Payment of Litigation Expenses, and Payment of Service Awards to Plaintiffs, ECF No. 111
43. Order Approving Plan of Allocation, ECF No. 112
44. Hearing Transcript, ECF No. 114
45. Letter Dated November 10, 2016, ECF No. 116
46. Memorandum and Order, ECF No. 117
47. The Competitive Enterprise Institute's Center for Class Action Fairness's Memorandum in Support of Motion for Leave to File *Amicus Curiae* Response to Court's Order of February 6 and for Leave to Participate as *Guardian ad Litem* for Class or *Amicus* in Front of Special Master, ECF No. 127
48. Memorandum of Lieff Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein, LLP Consenting to Appointment of Special Master, ECF No. 128
49. Memorandum of Labaton Sucharow LLP Consenting to Appointment of Special Master and Proposing Appointment of Co-Special Master, ECF No. 129
50. Order Regarding Class Notice, ECF No. 172
51. Memorandum and Order Regarding Appointment of Judge Rosen as Special Master, ECF No. 173
52. The Competitive Enterprise Institute's Center for Class Action Fairness's *Amicus* Response to Court's Order of February 6 – Leave to File granted March 8, 2017 (Dkt. 172), ECF No. 174
53. Memorandum and Order Regarding Class Notice, ECF No. 187
54. Memorandum and Order Regarding Motion for Relief from Fee Order, ECF No. 192
55. Special Master's Order Regarding the Law Firms' Objection to Retention of John W. Toothman as Advisor to Counsel to the Special Master, ECF No. 193
56. Objection of Labaton Sucharow LLP, Lieff Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein, LLP, and Thornton Law Firm LLP to Proposed Appointment of John W. Toothman as Expert in Proceeding Before the Special Master, ECF No. 194
57. Objection Plaintiffs' Law Firms' Objection to Special Master's Order Regarding Retention of John W. Toothman, ECF No. 199
58. Memorandum and Order Regarding Emergency Motion, ECF No. 200
59. Exhibit A: Notice of Proceedings that Could Result in an Additional Award to Class Members Who Have Claims, ECF No. 200-1
60. Exhibit B: Notice of Proceedings that Could Result in an Additional award to Class Members Who Have Claims, ECF No. 200-2
61. Declaration of Eric J. Miller on Behalf of A.B. Data, Ltd. Regarding Mailing and Emailing of Supplemental Notice to Settlement Class Members and/or Their Counsel, ECF No. 202
62. Order Regarding Email Addresses, ECF No. 203
63. Memorandum and Order – Toothman Order, ECF No. 204
64. Labaton Sucharow's Response to the Court's April 26, 2017 Order, ECF No. 205
65. Exhibit A: Declaration of Nicole M. Zeiss in Response to the Court's April 26, 2017 Order, ECF No. 205-1

66. Exhibit B: Declaration of Eric J. Miller on Behalf of A.B. Data, Ltd. in Response to the Court's April 26, 2017 Order, ECF No. 205-2
67. Memorandum and Order Regarding Special Master Billing Rate, ECF No. 206
68. Labaton Sucharow LLP's Response to Special Master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen's (Ret.) First Set of Interrogatories to Labaton Sucharow LLP – June 1 Response
69. Lief Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein LLP's Responses to Special Master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen's (Ret.) First Set of Interrogatories Due on June 1, 2017
70. Thornton Law Firm, LLP's June 1, 2017 Responses to Special master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen's (Ret.) First Set of Interrogatories
71. Labaton Sucharow LLP's Response to Special Master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen's (Ret.) First Set of Interrogatories to Labaton Sucharow LLP – June 9 Response
72. Lief Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein LLP's Responses to Special Master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen's (Ret.) First Set of Interrogatories Due on June 9, 2017
73. Thornton Law Firm, LLP's June 9, 2017 Responses to Special Master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen's (Ret.) First Set of Interrogatories
74. Lief Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein LLP's Corrected Responses to Special Master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen's (Ret.) Interrogatories Nos. 43 and 44
75. Labaton Sucharow LLP's Response to Special Master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen's (Ret.) First Set of Interrogatories to Labaton Sucharow LLP – July 10 Response
76. Lief Cabraser Heimann & Bernstein LLP's Responses to Special Master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen's (Ret.) First Set of Interrogatories Due on July 10, 2017
77. Thornton Law Firm, LLP's July 10, 2017 Responses to Special Master Honorable Gerald E. Rosen's (Ret.) First Set of Interrogatories

EXHIBIT C

Arkansas Teacher Retirement System et al.

v.

State Street Bank and Trust Co.

C.A. No. 11-10230-MLW; 11-12049-MLW; 12-11698-MLW

Expert Declaration of William B. Rubenstein

EXHIBIT C

Massachusetts Cases Affirming Class Action Fee Awards

1. *Allen v. Decision One Mortg. Co., LLC*, No. CIV.A. 07-11669-GAO, 2010 WL 1930148 (D. Mass. May 12, 2010)
2. *Bezdek v. Vibram USA Inc.*, 79 F. Supp. 3d 324 (D. Mass.), aff'd, 809 F.3d 78 (1st Cir. 2015)
3. *Commonwealth Care All. v. Astrazeneca Pharm. L.P.*, No. CIV.A. 05-0269 BLS 2, 2013 WL 6268236 (Mass. Super. Aug. 5, 2013)
4. *Davis v. Footbridge Eng'g Servs., LLC*, No. 09CV11133-NG, 2011 WL 3678928 (D. Mass. Aug. 22, 2011)
5. *Geanacopoulos v. Philip Morris USA Inc.*, No. 98-6002-BLS1, 2016 WL 757536 (Mass. Super. Feb. 24, 2016)
6. *Gov't Employees Hosp. Ass'n v. Serono Int'l, S.A.*, 246 F.R.D. 93 (D. Mass. 2007)
7. *Hill v. State St. Corp.*, No. CIV.A. 09-12146-GAO, 2015 WL 127728 (D. Mass. Jan. 8, 2015), appeal dismissed, 794 F.3d 227 (1st Cir. 2015)
8. *In re Celexa & Lexapro Mktg. & Sales Practices Litig.*, No. MDL 09-2067-NMG, 2014 WL 4446464 (D. Mass. Sept. 8, 2014)
9. *In re Evergreen Ultra Short Opportunities Fund Sec. Litig.*, No. CIV.A. 08-11064-NMG, 2012 WL 6184269 (D. Mass. Dec. 10, 2012)
10. *In re JPMorgan Chase Mortg. Modification Litig.*, 18 F. Supp. 3d 62 (D. Mass. 2014)
11. *In re Prudential Ins. Co. of Am. SGLI/VGLI Contract Litig.*, No. 3:10-CV-30163-MAP, 2014 WL 6968424 (D. Mass. Dec. 9, 2014)
12. *In re Relafen Antitrust Litig.*, 231 F.R.D. 52 (D. Mass. 2005)
13. *In re TJX Companies Retail Sec. Breach Litig.*, 584 F. Supp. 2d 395 (D. Mass. 2008)
14. *Latorraca v. Centennial Techs. Inc.*, 834 F. Supp. 2d 25 (D. Mass. 2011)
15. *Mann & Co., PC v. C-Tech Indus., Inc.*, No. CIV.A.08-11312-RGS, 2010 WL 457572 (D. Mass. Feb. 5, 2010)
16. *New England Carpenters Health Benefits Fund v. First Databank, Inc.*, No. CIV.A. 05-11148PBS, 2009 WL 2408560 (D. Mass. Aug. 3, 2009)
17. *Pietrantonio v. Ann Inc.*, No. 13-CV-12721-RGS, 2014 WL 3973995 (D. Mass. Aug. 14, 2014)
18. *Rudy v. City of Lowell*, 883 F. Supp. 2d 324 (D. Mass. 2012)
19. *Stokes v. Saga Int'l Holidays, Ltd.*, 376 F. Supp. 2d 86 (D. Mass. 2005)
20. *Tyler v. Michaels Stores, Inc.*, 150 F. Supp. 3d 53 (D. Mass. 2015)

EXHIBIT D

Arkansas Teacher Retirement System et al.

v.

State Street Bank and Trust Co.

C.A. No. 11-10230-MLW; 11-12049-MLW; 12-11698-MLW

Expert Declaration of William B. Rubenstein

EXHIBIT D

Massachusetts Bankruptcy Cases Containing Corporate Firm Billing Rates

1. *In re Houghton Mifflin Harcourt Publishing Company*, 12-BK-15610 (Bankr. D. Mass. 2012), ECF No. 168
2. *In re Lexington Jewelers Exch., Inc.*, No. 08-10042-WCH, 2013 WL 2338243 (Bankr. D. Mass. May 29, 2013), ECF No. 439-1
3. *In re McCabe Grp.*, 424 B.R. 1 (Bankr. D. Mass.), *aff'd in part, rev'd in part sub nom. McCabe v. Braunstein*, 439 B.R. 1 (D. Mass. 2010), ECF No. 404-8
4. *In re Oscient Pharm. Corp.*, No. 09-16576-HJB, 2010 WL 6602493 (Bankr. D. Mass. June 29, 2010); ECF No. 485
5. *In re Oscient Pharm. Corp.*, No. 09-16576-HJB, 2010 WL 6602493 (Bankr. D. Mass. June 29, 2010); ECF No. 487-6
6. *In re The Educ. Res. Inst., Inc.*, 442 B.R. 20 (Bankr. D. Mass. 2010), ECF No. 1196-1

EXHIBIT E

Arkansas Teacher Retirement System et al.

v.

State Street Bank and Trust Co.

C.A. No. 11-10230-MLW; 11-12049-MLW; 12-11698-MLW

Expert Declaration of William B. Rubenstein

EXHIBIT E

Class Actions Settlements with Funds of \$100-\$500 Million

1. *Dial Corp. v. News Corp.*, 317 F.R.D. 426 (S.D.N.Y. 2016)
2. *Fleisher v. Phoenix Life Ins. Co.*, No. 11-CV-8405 (CM), 2015 WL 10847814 (S.D.N.Y. Sept. 9, 2015), ECF No. 310
3. *In re Am. Int'l Grp., Inc. Sec. Litig.*, 293 F.R.D. 459 (S.D.N.Y. 2013), ECF No. 634-23
4. *In re Comverse Tech., Inc. Sec. Litig.*, No. 06-CV-1825 (NGG), 2010 WL 2653354 (E.D.N.Y. June 24, 2010)
5. *In re Currency Conversion Fee Antitrust Litig.*, 263 F.R.D. 110 (S.D.N.Y. 2009)
6. *In re High-Tech Employee Antitrust Litig.*, No. 11-CV-02509-LHK, 2015 WL 5158730 (N.D. Cal. Sept. 2, 2015)
7. *In re IndyMac Mortg.-Backed Sec. Litig.*, 94 F. Supp. 3d 517 (S.D.N.Y. 2015)
8. *In re Lupron Mktg. & Sales Practices Litig.*, No. 01-CV-10861-RGS, 2005 WL 2006833 (D. Mass. Aug. 17, 2005)
9. *In re Nortel Networks Corp.*, No. 01-CV-1855(RMB), 2002 WL 1492116 (S.D.N.Y. Feb. 4, 2002), ECF No. 194
10. *In re Schering-Plough Corp. Enhance Sec. Litig.*, No. CIV.A. 08-2177 DMC, 2013 WL 5505744 (D.N.J. Oct. 1, 2013) ["Schering" settlement]
11. *In re Schering-Plough Corp. Enhance Sec. Litig.*, No. CIV.A. 08-2177 DMC, 2013 WL 5505744 (D.N.J. Oct. 1, 2013) ["Merck" settlement]
12. *In re Shop-Vac Mktg. & Sales Practices Litig.*, No. 2380, 2016 WL 7178421 (M.D. Pa. Dec. 9, 2016)
13. *In re The Mills Corp. Sec. Litig.*, 265 F.R.D. 246 (E.D. Va. 2009)
14. *In re Volkswagen & Audi Warranty Extension Litig.*, 89 F. Supp. 3d 155 (D. Mass. 2015)
15. *Kemp-DeLisser v. Saint Francis Hosp. & Med. Ctr.*, No. 15-CV-1113 (VAB), 2016 WL 6542707 (D. Conn. Nov. 3, 2016)
16. *N.Y. State Teachers' Ret. Sys. v. Gen. Motors Co.*, 315 F.R.D. 226 (E.D. Mich. 2016)
17. *New England Carpenters Health Benefits Fund v. First Databank, Inc.*, No. CIV.A. 05-11148PBS, 2009 WL 2408560 (D. Mass. Aug. 3, 2009), ECF No. 769
18. *Nitsch v. DreamWorks Animation SKG Inc.*, No. 14-CV-04062-LHK, 2017 WL 2423161 (N.D. Cal. June 5, 2017)
19. *Pennsylvania Pub. Sch. Employees' Ret. Sys. v. Bank of Am. Corp.*, 318 F.R.D. 19, 23 (S.D.N.Y. 2016)
20. *Shapiro v. JPMorgan Chase & Co.*, No. 11 CIV. 7961 CM, 2014 WL 1224666 (S.D.N.Y. Mar. 24, 2014)

EXHIBIT F

Arkansas Teacher Retirement System et al.

v.

State Street Bank and Trust Co.

C.A. No. 11-10230-MLW; 11-12049-MLW; 12-11698-MLW

Expert Declaration of William B. Rubenstein

EXHIBIT F

Reported Class Action Fee Decisions
Containing Billing Rates for Contract or Staff Attorneys

1. *Chambers v. Whirlpool Corp.*, 214 F. Supp. 3d 877 (C.D. Cal. 2016), *judgment entered*, No. SACV111733FMOMLGX, 2016 WL 5921765 (C.D. Cal. Oct. 11, 2016), ECF No. 218-8
2. *City of Providence v. Aeropostale, Inc.*, No. 11 CIV. 7132 CM GWG, 2014 WL 1883494 (S.D.N.Y. May 9, 2014), *aff'd sub nom. Arbuthnot v. Pierson*, 607 F. App'x 73 (2d Cir. 2015), ECF No. 61-4
3. *In re Am. Apparel, Inc. S'holder Litig.*, No. CV1006352MMMJCGX, 2014 WL 10212865 (C.D. Cal. July 28, 2014), ECF No. 188-3
4. *In re Animation Workers Antitrust Litig.*, No. 14-CV-4062-LHK, 2016 WL 6663005 (N.D. Cal. Nov. 11, 2016), ECF Nos. 331-2, 331-3, 331-4
5. *In re High-Tech Employee Antitrust Litig.*, No. 11-CV-02509-LHK, 2015 WL 5158730 (N.D. Cal. Sept. 2, 2015), ECF No. 1083-20
6. *In re Optical Disk Drive Prod. Antitrust Litig.*, No. 3:10-MD-2143 RS, 2016 WL 7364803 (N.D. Cal. Dec. 19, 2016), ECF No. 1963-1
7. *Long v. HSBC USA INC.*, No. 14 CIV. 6233 (HBP), 2016 WL 4764939 (S.D.N.Y. Sept. 13, 2016)
8. *McGreevy v. Life Alert Emergency Response, Inc.*, No. 14 CIV. 7457 (LGS), 2017 WL 1534452 (S.D.N.Y. Apr. 28, 2017)
9. *Mills v. Capital One, N.A.*, No. 14 CIV. 1937 HBP, 2015 WL 5730008 (S.D.N.Y. Sept. 30, 2015), ECF No. 52
10. *Phillips v. Triad Guar. Inc.*, No. 1:09CV71, 2016 WL 2636289 (M.D.N.C. May 9, 2016), ECF No. 145-1
11. *Rose v. Bank of Am. Corp.*, No. 5:11-CV-02390-EJD, 2014 WL 4273358 (N.D. Cal. Aug. 29, 2014)
12. *St. Louis Police Ret. Sys. v. Severson*, No. 12-CV-5086 YGR, 2014 WL 3945655 (N.D. Cal. Aug. 11, 2014)

EXHIBIT G

Arkansas Teacher Retirement System et al.

v.

State Street Bank and Trust Co.

C.A. No. 11-10230-MLW; 11-12049-MLW; 12-11698-MLW

Expert Declaration of William B. Rubenstein

EXHIBIT G

List of Exemplary Cases With Multipliers Over 3.5

1. In re Merry-Go-Round Enterprises, Inc., 244 B.R. 327 (Bankr. D. Md. 2000) (19.6 multiplier)
2. Stop & Shop Supermarket Co. v. SmithKline Beecham Corp., NO. CIV.A. 03-457, 2005 WL 1213926, at *17-18 (E.D. Pa. May 19, 2005) (15.6 multiplier)
3. Kuhnlein v. Department of Revenue, 662 So.2d 309, 315 (Fla. 1995) (15 multiplier reduced to 5)
4. In re Doral Fin. Corp. Sec. Litig., No. 05-md-1706 (S. D. N.Y. July 17, 2007) (10.26 multiplier)
5. Weiss v. Mercedes-Benz, 899 F. Supp. 1297 (D. N.J. 1995), aff'd, 66 F.3d 314 (3d Cir. 1995) (9.3 multiplier)
6. Doty v. Costco Wholesale Corp., No. 05-3241 (C. D. Cal. May 14, 2007) (9 multiplier)
7. Conley v. Sears, Roebuck & Co., 222 B.R. 181 (D. Mass. 1998) (8.9 multiplier)
8. Cosgrove v. Sullivan, 759 F. Supp. 1667, 167 n.1 (S. D. N.Y. 1991) (8.74 multiplier)
9. New England Carpenters Health Benefits Fund v. First Databank, Inc., Civil Action No. 05-11148-PBS, 2009 WL 2408560 (D. Mass. Aug. 3, 2009) (8.3 multiplier)
10. Newman v. Caribiner Int'l, Inc., No. 99 Civ. 2271 (S.D. N.Y. Oct. 19, 2001) (7.7 multiplier)
11. Hainey v. Parrott, No. 02-733 (S. D. Ohio Nov. 6, 2007) (7.47 effective multiplier)
12. In re Rite Aid Corp. Sec. Litigation, 362 F. Supp. 2d 587, 589 (E.D. Pa. 2005) (6.96 multiplier)
13. Steiner v. Amer. Broadcasting Co., Inc., 248 Fed. Appx. 780, 783 (9th Cir. 2007) (6.85 multiplier)

14. In re UnitedHealth Group, Inc. PSLRA Litig., No. 06-1691 (D. Minn. Aug. 10, 2009) (6.49 multiplier)
15. The Music Force, LLC v. Viacom, Inc., No. 04-8239 (C.D. Cal. Aug. 8, 2007) (6.43 multiplier)
16. In re Boston and Maine Corp. v. Sheehan, Phinney, Bass & Green, P.A., 778 F.2d 890 (1st Cir. 1985) (6 multiplier)
17. In re Cardinal Health Inc. Securities Litigations, 528 F. Supp. 2d 752, 768 (S.D. Ohio 2007) (6 multiplier)
18. In re Krispy Kreme Doughnuts, Inc. Sec. Litig., No. 04-416 (M.D. N.C. Feb. 15, 2007) (6 multiplier)
19. In re RJR Nabisco, Inc. Securities Litigation, No. 88 Civ. 7905(MBM), 1992 WL 210138, at *5-6 (S.D. N.Y. Aug. 14, 1992) (6 multiplier)
20. Spartanburg Reg'l Health Servs. Dist., Inc. v. Hillenbrand Indus., Inc., No. 03-2141 (D. S.C. Aug. 15, 2006) (6 multiplier)
21. In re Cardinal Health, Inc. Sec. Litig., No. 04-575, 2007 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 95127 (S. D. Ohio Dec. 31, 2007) (5.85 multiplier)
22. Dutton v. D&K Healthcare Res., Inc., No. 04-147 (E. D. Mo. June 5, 2007) (5.6 multiplier)
23. In re Charter Communications, Inc., Securities Litigation, No. MDL 1506, 2005 WL 4045741, at * 22 (E.D. Mo. June 30, 2005) (5.6 multiplier)
24. Roberts v. Texaco, Inc., 979 F. Supp. 185, 198 (S.D. N.Y. 1997) (5.5 multiplier)
25. Warner v. Experian Info. Solutions, Inc., No. BC362599 (Cal. Super. Ct. Los Angeles Co. Feb. 26, 2009) (5.48 multiplier)
26. Davis v. J.P. Morgan Chase & Co., 827 F. Supp. 2d 172, 185 (W.D.N.Y. 2011) (5.3 multiplier)
27. Di Giacomo v. Plains All American Pipeline, No. Civ.A.H-99-4137, 2001 WL 34633373, * at 11-12 (S.D. Tex. Dec. 19, 2001) (5.3 multiplier)

28. *Craft v. County of San Bernardino*, 624 F. Supp. 2d 1113, 1123-25 (C.D. Cal. 2008) (5.2 multiplier)
29. *In re Enron Corp. Securities, Derivative & ERISA Litigation*, 586 F. Supp. 2d 732, 803 (S.D. Tex. 2008) (5.2 multiplier)
30. *In re Beverly Hills Fire Litig.*, 639 F. Supp. 915, 924 (E. D. Ky. 1986) (5 multiplier to attorney who performed the bulk of work on the case)
31. *In re Fernald Litigation*, No. C-1-85-149, 1989 WL 267038, at *4-5 (S.D. Ohio Sept. 29, 1989) (5 multiplier)
32. *In re Cendant Corp. Securities Litigation*, 404 F.3d 173, 183 (3d Cir. 2005) (multiplier in “mid-single digits”)
33. *In re United Rentals, Inc. Sec. Litig.*, No. 04-1615 (D. Conn. May 26, 2009) (4.79 multiplier)
34. *Castillo v. General Motors Corp.*, No. 07-2142 (E. D. Cal. April 19, 2009) (4.77 multiplier)
35. *Meijer, Inc. v. 3M*, No. 04-5871, 2006 WL 2382718 (E. D. Pa. Aug. 14, 2006) (4.77 multiplier)
36. *In re Xcel Energy, Inc., Securities, Derivative & “ERISA” Litigation*, 364 F. Supp. 2d 980, 999 (D. Minn. 2005) (4.7 multiplier)
37. *Maley v. Del Global Technologies Corp.*, 186 F. Supp. 2d 358, 369 (S.D.N.Y. 2002) (4.65 multiplier)
38. *Teeter v. NCR Corp.*, No. 08-297 (C.D. Cal. Aug. 6, 2009) (4.61 multiplier)
39. *Holleran v. Rita Medical Sys., Inc.*, No. RG06302394 (Cal. Super. Ct. Alameda Co. Aug. 1, 2007) (4.57 multiplier)
40. *Rabin v. Concord Assets Group, Inc.*, No. 89 Civ. 6130, 1991 WL 275757 (S.D. N.Y. Dec. 19, 1991) (4.4 multiplier)
41. *Agofonova v. Nobu Corp.*, No. 07-6926 (S. D. N.Y. Feb. 6, 2009) (4.34 multiplier)
42. *Buccellato v. AT & T Operations, Inc.*, No. C10-00463-LHK, 2011 WL 3348055, at *2 (N.D. Cal. Jun. 30, 2011) (4.3 multiplier)

43. In re AremisSoft Corp. Sec. Litig., 210 F.R.D. 109, 135 (D.N.J. 2002) (4.3 multiplier)
44. Shannon v. Hidalgo County Board of Comm’r, No. 08-369 (D. N.M. June 4, 2009) (4.2 multiplier)
45. Simmons v. Andarko Petroleum Corp., No. CJ-2004-57 (Okla. Dist. Ct. Caddo Co. Dec. 23, 2008) (4.17 multiplier)
46. In re OSI Pharm., Inc. Sec. Litig., No. 04-5505 (E.D. N.Y. Aug. 22, 2008) (4.11 multiplier)
47. Blackmoss Inv., Inc. v. Gravity Co., No. 05-4804 (S. D. N.Y. Nov. 20, 2007) (4.0 multiplier)
48. In re WorldCom, Inc. Sec. Litig., 388 F. Supp. 2d 319, 359 (S.D.N.Y. 2003) (4.0 multiplier)
49. In re NASDAQ Market-Makers Antitrust Litig., 187 F.R.D. 465, 489 (S.D. N.Y. 1998) (3.97 multiplier)
50. Karpus v. Borelli (In re Interpublic Secs. Litig.), No. 02 Civ. 6527, 2004 WL 2397190, at *12 (S.D. N.Y. Oct. 26, 2004) (3.96 multiplier)
51. Vizcaino v. Microsoft Corp., 290 F.3d 1045, 1050-51 (9th Cir. 2002) (3.65 multiplier)
52. Donkerbrook v. Title Guar. Escrow Servs., Inc., No. 10-00616 LEK-RLP, 2011 WL 3649539, at *10 (D. Haw. Aug. 18, 2011) (3.6 multiplier)
53. Turner v. Murphy Oil USA, Inc., 472 F. Supp. 2d 830, 869 (E.D. La. 2007) (3.5 multiplier)
54. Wal-Mart Stores, Inc. v. Visa U.S.A., Inc., 396 F.3d 96, 123 (2d Cir. 2005) (3.5 multiplier)

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS

ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM,
on behalf of itself and all others
similarly situated,

Plaintiff,

No. 11-cv-10230-MLW

vs.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

ARNOLD HENRIQUEZ, MICHAEL T. COHN,
WILLIAM R. TAYLOR, RICHARD A.
SUTHERLAND, and those similarly situated,

Plaintiffs,

No. 11-cv-12049-MLW

vs.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

THE ANDOVER COMPANIES EMPLOYEE
SAVINGS AND PROFIT SHARING PLAN, on
Behalf of itself, and JAMES PEHOUSHEK-
STANGELAND and all others similarly situated,

Plaintiffs,

No. 12-cv-11698-MLW

vs.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

**SPECIAL MASTER'S MOTION TO SEAL THE JOINT MOTION TO THE COURT
(UNDER SEAL)**

Pursuant to Local Rule 7.2, and as provided for in paragraphs 7 and 11 of the Court's March 8, 2017 Order, the Special Master hereby moves this Honorable Court to permit the Joint Motion to the Court (Under Seal), to be filed under seal until further Court order.

WHEREFORE, Special Master respectfully requests that the Court permit the Joint Motion to the Court be filed under seal.

Dated: August 9, 2018

Respectfully submitted,

**SPECIAL MASTER HONORABLE
GERALD E. ROSEN (RETIRED),**

By his attorneys,

/s/ William F. Sinnott
William F. Sinnott (BBO #547423)
Elizabeth J. McEvoy (BBO #683191)
BARRETT & SINGAL, P.C.
One Beacon Street, Suite 1320
Boston, MA 02108
Telephone: (617) 720-5090
Facsimile: (617) 720-5092
Email: wsinnott@barrettsingal.com
Email: emcevoy@barrettsingal.com

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that this foregoing document was filed electronically on August 9, 2018 and thereby delivered by electronic means to all registered participants as identified on the Notice of Electronic Filing ("NEF"). Paper copies were sent to any person identified in the NEF as a non-registered participant.

/s/ William F. Sinnott
William F. Sinnott

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS

ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM,
on behalf of itself and all others
similarly situated,

Plaintiff,

No. 11-cv-10230-MLW

vs.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

ARNOLD HENRIQUEZ, MICHAEL T. COHN,
WILLIAM R. TAYLOR, RICHARD A.
SUTHERLAND, and those similarly situated,

Plaintiffs,

No. 11-cv-12049-MLW

vs.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

THE ANDOVER COMPANIES EMPLOYEE
SAVINGS AND PROFIT SHARING PLAN, on
Behalf of itself, and JAMES PEHOUSHEK-
STANGELAND and all others similarly situated,

Plaintiffs,

No. 12-cv-11698-MLW

vs.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

**SPECIAL MASTER'S MOTION TO SEAL THE JOINT MOTION TO THE COURT
(UNDER SEAL)**

Pursuant to Local Rule 7.2, and as provided for in paragraphs 7 and 11 of the Court's March 8, 2017 Order, the Special Master hereby moves this Honorable Court to permit the Joint Motion to the Court (Under Seal), to be filed under seal until further Court order.

WHEREFORE, Special Master respectfully requests that the Court permit the Joint Motion to the Court be filed under seal.

Dated: August 9, 2018

Respectfully submitted,

**SPECIAL MASTER HONORABLE
GERALD E. ROSEN (RETIRED),**

By his attorneys,

/s/ William F. Sinnott
William F. Sinnott (BBO #547423)
Elizabeth J. McEvoy (BBO #683191)
BARRETT & SINGAL, P.C.
One Beacon Street, Suite 1320
Boston, MA 02108
Telephone: (617) 720-5090
Facsimile: (617) 720-5092
Email: wsinnott@barrettsingal.com
Email: emcevoy@barrettsingal.com

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that this foregoing document was filed electronically on August 9, 2018 and thereby delivered by electronic means to all registered participants as identified on the Notice of Electronic Filing ("NEF"). Paper copies were sent to any person identified in the NEF as a non-registered participant.

/s/ William F. Sinnott
William F. Sinnott

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS

ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM,
on behalf of itself and all others
similarly situated,

Plaintiff,

No. 11-cv-10230-MLW

vs.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

ARNOLD HENRIQUEZ, MICHAEL T. COHN,
WILLIAM R. TAYLOR, RICHARD A.
SUTHERLAND, and those similarly situated,

Plaintiffs,

No. 11-cv-12049-MLW

vs.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

THE ANDOVER COMPANIES EMPLOYEE
SAVINGS AND PROFIT SHARING PLAN, on
Behalf of itself, and JAMES PEHOUSHEK-
STANGELAND and all others similarly situated,

Plaintiffs,

No. 12-cv-11698-MLW

vs.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

**SPECIAL MASTER'S MOTION TO SEAL THE JOINT MOTION TO THE COURT
(UNDER SEAL)**

*This motion is hereby allowed
and the submission, Docket No. 438,
shall be sealed at least temporarily.
Any future motions to seal
by any party shall include a
statement concerning why impoundment is justified.
WOLU DJ 8/9/18*

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS

ARKANSAS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM,
on behalf of itself and all others
similarly situated,

Plaintiff,

No. 11-cv-10230-MLW

vs.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

ARNOLD HENRIQUEZ, MICHAEL T. COHN,
WILLIAM R. TAYLOR, RICHARD A.
SUTHERLAND, and those similarly situated,

Plaintiffs,

No. 11-cv-12049-MLW

vs.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

THE ANDOVER COMPANIES EMPLOYEE
SAVINGS AND PROFIT SHARING PLAN, on
Behalf of itself, and JAMES PEHOUSHEK-
STANGELAND and all others similarly situated,

Plaintiffs,

No. 12-cv-11698-MLW

vs.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,

Defendant.

**SPECIAL MASTER'S MOTION FOR CHAMBERS CONFERENCE WITH THE
COURT AND ALL COUNSEL**

Now comes the Special Master, with the concurrence of Customer Class Counsel, who requests a chambers conference with the Court and all counsel prior to today's scheduled hearing to discuss recent developments concerning possible resolution of this matter for the Court's consideration.

Dated: August 9, 2018

Respectfully submitted,

**SPECIAL MASTER HONORABLE
GERALD E. ROSEN (RETIRED),**

By his attorneys,

/s/ William F. Sinnott

William F. Sinnott (BBO #547423)
Elizabeth J. McEvoy (BBO #683191)
BARRETT & SINGAL, P.C.
One Beacon Street, Suite 1320
Boston, MA 02108
Telephone: (617) 720-5090
Facsimile: (617) 720-5092
Email: wsinnott@barrettsingal.com
Email: emcevoy@barrettsingal.com

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that this foregoing document was filed electronically on August 9, 2018 and thereby delivered by electronic means to all registered participants as identified on the Notice of Electronic Filing ("NEF"). Paper copies were sent to any person identified in the NEF as a non-registered participant.

/s/ William F. Sinnott
William F. Sinnott